



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

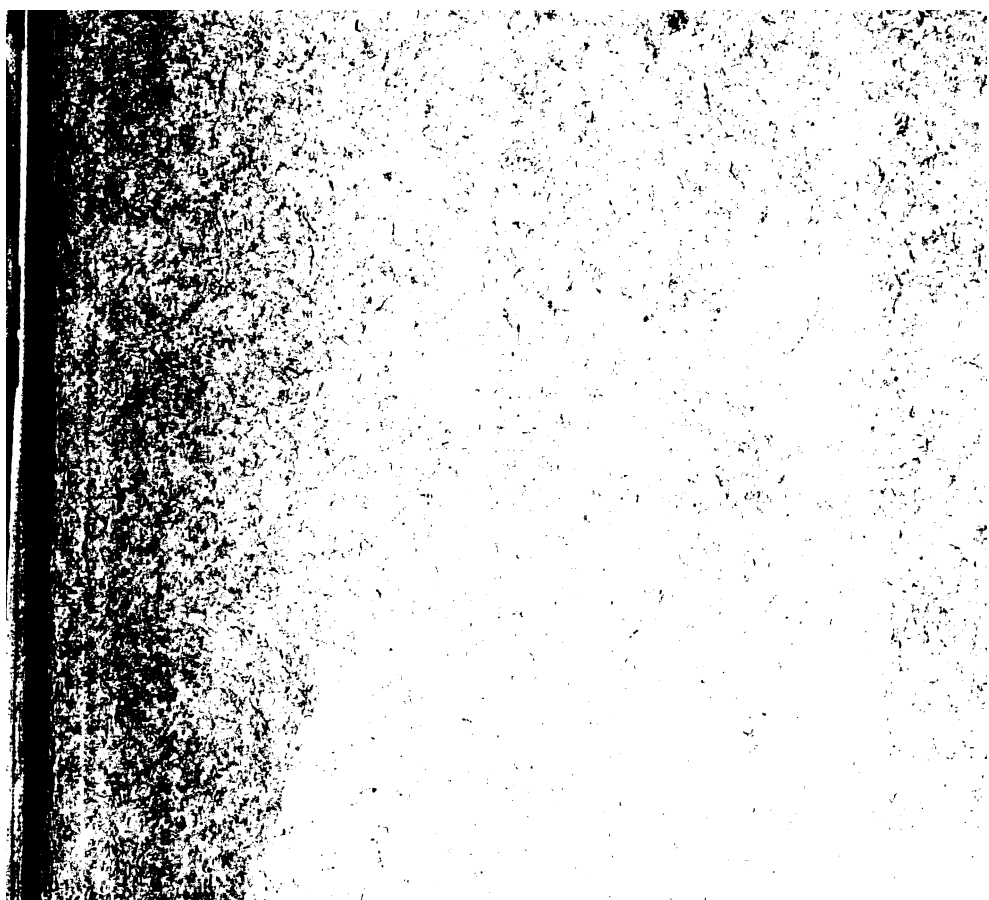
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

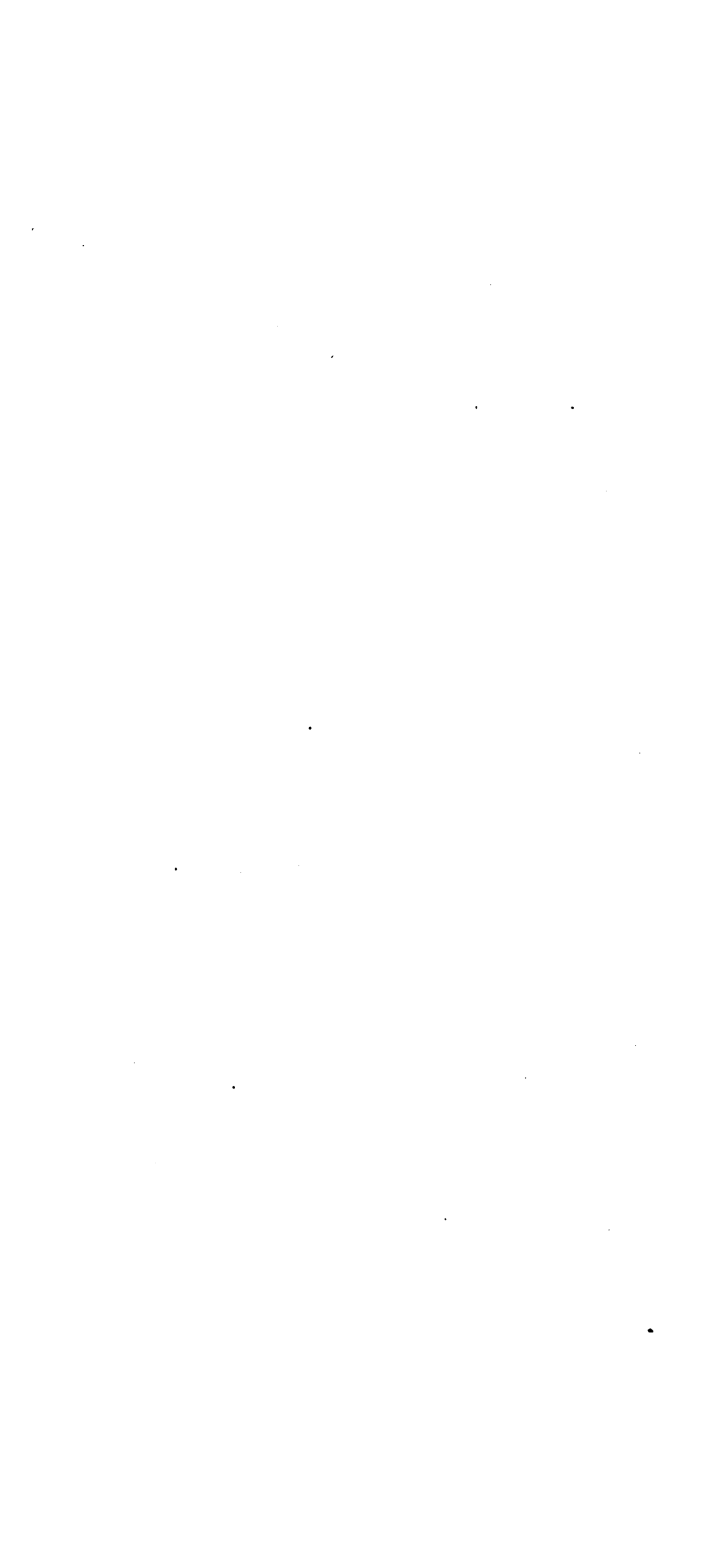
SEARCH LIBRARIES



3 07493282 7







(Lyannet)

NEK

57



THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Brutonum
 kost was on
 lazamon
 iboren. he was
 enades sone.
 him beo drihten
 lere. at alle
 n senarne sta
 ubte. On fest
 boch radde. hit
 ton his coeren
 de of engle pa
 t heo iboren
 heo comen.
 prest abten.
 from drihten
 elds quic par
 tsem. saplen
 whies. pe nu
 chen. lazamo
 nd pat leode
 oc. pa he to bit
 englisc boc
 eta. an ofer he
 nakede seime
 hu: pe fulsh
 e he nom pe
 nidden. pama
 re. wace was
 witen. 7
 m. alienor
 ie. pes he
 yede pes boc
 e hoorn leofde

bi heold. lufe him beo drihten. se
 peren he nom mid fingren. 7 fie
 de on boc selle. 7 pa sope word. set
 te to gadere. 7 pa pre boc. prumde
 to are. Hu bided lazamon alme
 alle mon. for pene alme godd.
 per pes boc rede. 7 leornas pes ru
 nan. p he pes sofeste word. seg
 ge to sumne. for his fader saule.
 pa hime soð brouhte. 7 for his mo
 der saule. 7 a hime to monne iber.
 7 for his alwene saule. 7 ut huce
 pe selre beo. amen.

Des mid lof songe pe
 was onleaden preost. al
 swa pe boc spekes. pe he
 to biue mon. pa gricet best
 coye. mid ceone biwon. 7 p lond
 albert. 7 hi leoden of stallen. 7 for
 pe wrike dome. of areuelant q
 ue. And elene was iboren. alwode
 wit. pa paris alexandee. mid preost
 abrenche. biwon. for hire wooren
 on ane dre. hund þousunt dæde.
 vt of þin feht. pe was seondh
 che stor. Ineas pe duc. mid ernde
 at wond. Hefede he boren anne
 cune. pe was mid him land.
 Assannul was iboren. nefete he
 bern noma. 7 þis duc mid his drihten
 te. to þare sa him driht. of kenne
 7 of folke. pe fulde þan duka. of
 monne 7 of ahre. pe he to þare
 sa brouhte. 7 tuem gode scopen.

paris
 Enneas du
 Allcam?



LAȜAMONS BRUT,
 OR
 CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN;
 A POETICAL SEMI-SAXON PARAPHRASE
 OF
 THE BRUT OF WACE.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED FROM THE
 COTTONIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;
 ACCOMPANIED BY
 A LITERAL TRANSLATION, NOTES, AND A GRAMMATICAL GLOSSARY.

By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,
 KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

VOL. I.



LONDON:
 PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.
 1847.

THE
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

PRINTED BY
RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

ALERE FLAMMAM.



P R E F A C E.

IT will be readily admitted by those who have investigated the history of the English language, that the most obscure, and yet in many respects, the most interesting period of its progress, is that during which the Anglo-Saxon language, already from the time of Edward the Confessor pre-disposed to change, was at length broken up, and clothed with those new characteristics, in which the germs of our modern tongue are found. That this important change was occasioned solely, or even in a large proportion, by the influence of the Norman invaders, is a proposition specious indeed, but wholly untenable ; and it has been argued with every appearance of probability, that the same effects would have been produced, had William and his followers remained on their native soil¹. Assuming this to be true, it will necessarily follow, that such an organic change in

¹ See Prices Preface to Wartons *Hist. English Poetry*, p. 110. ed. 1824, who supports his argument by the fact, that every branch of the Low German stock, from whence the Anglo-Saxon sprang, displays the same simplification in its grammar. This view of the question is confirmed also by Professor Latham, who adds, that compared with the Icelandic, the Danish and Swedish do the same. *The English Language*, p. 61. 8°. 1841.

the structure of a language must have been very gradual¹, and effected by certain and determinate laws, so that to attempt to fix the exact date of the commencement of "English," is, from the nature of circumstances, quite impracticable. At the same time, it may fairly be inferred, that since within limited *data* this progressive change becomes more and more apparent, it will be possible by a comparison of the literary monuments still existing, to form conclusions not very wide of the truth, as to the periods when the features of our language in various stages became more distinctly marked. A recent and sound critic has observed, that "the stage of language is not to be measured by its date, but by its structure," and that *Anglo-Saxon* would end and *Semi-Saxon* begin, "not at any given year, but at that date when certain grammatical inflections disappear, and certain characters of a more advanced stage are introduced²." It is important, moreover, to remark, that the *preponderance* of these, and not the *occasional occurrence* of them, will constitute the difference of the language.

The materials for tracing the progress of English from Anglo-Saxon subsequently to the year 1100 are to be found in sufficient abundance, to enable us, were they all accessible in print, to mark the succession of these changes with tolerable accuracy; for although during the twelfth century original literary compositions (especially in poetry)

¹ Campbell in the Essay prefixed to his edition of the *British Poets*, in 1819, has already confuted the hypothesis of Ellis (in *Specimens of Early English Poetry*, 8°. 1801, and copied by Todd, in his edition of Johnsons Dictionary, 1818.) who would fix the complete formation of English between the years 1180 and 1216, both of which dates are assumed on purely imaginary grounds. The adoption of such an arbitrary definition, or the notion of any sudden change, is justly repudiated by Campbell in the Essay referred to.

² Latham, *The English Language*, p. 63.

are extremely rare, yet numerous transcripts and translations from Anglo-Saxon and Latin works were made at that period, and are still preserved in manuscript, by which the grammatical and verbal alterations then gaining ground are easily to be distinguished¹. The author of the "Introduction to the Literature of Europe," has remarked with justice, that "when we compare the earliest English of the thirteenth century with the Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth, it seems hard to pronounce, why it should pass for a separate language, rather than a modification or simplification of the former²." The same denomination, we know, was anciently applied to both, for the language was always called *English* by those who wrote in it, in every century downwards, from the earliest period of Anglo-Saxon literature to the time of Dunbar and Lyndsay³. It was, in

¹ Among the works here referred to may be mentioned a volume containing Ælfrics Homilies and Genesis, with some Lives of Saints, in a MS. in the Pub. Lib. Cambr. li. 1. 33; another copy of part of the same, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. VII.; copies of the Gospels in MS. Reg. 1. A. XIV. and MS. Hatton, 65. Bodl. Libr.; a Gloss on the Psalter, in Salisbury Cathedral; some volumes of Homilies in MS. Cott. Otho A. XIII. Vesp. A. XXII. Bodl. 343. Lamb. 487. Trin. Coll. Cambr. B. 14. 52; and a Semi-Saxon Herbal in MS. Harl. 6258. B. To these might be added many other volumes of rather later date, such as the *Ormulum*; the Rule of Nuns, in MS. Cott. Cleop. C. VI., Nero A. XIV. Tit. D. XVIII. C.C. Coll. Cambr. S. 15; the Lives of Saints, MSS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. Bodl. 34, etc. See some remarks on this subject in a valuable paper by Mr. J. M. Kemble, inserted in vol. ii. of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*. 8°. 1833. The same writer in another place held out the promise of a work on the History of the English Language from the eleventh to the fourteenth centuries, and it is earnestly to be hoped that he may yet fulfil the task.

² vol. i. p. 42. edit. 1843.

³ "Se þe awent of Lēdene on *Englisc*, æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ̅ *Englisc* hæbbe his agene wisan." Ælfrici *Prol. ad Hept.* p. 4.—"i þe moneð þ̅ on ure ledene is *Ald Englisc* esterlið inempnet, Julius o Latin." *Legend of St. Margaret*, MS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. f. 53^b. So also in Orm, Robert of Gloucester, Mannyng, Chaucer, Trevisa, Lydgate, etc., etc. See for the Scottish writers, Chalmers's edition of Lyndsays Works, vol. i. p. 136. 8°. 1806.

fact, substantially the same throughout, but at different periods more or less affected by the changes in its grammatical inflections and orthography, as well as by the omission of certain words and phrases, and the introduction of others derived from foreign sources. But as in architecture it has been found advisable to adopt terms to designate particular periods of style, so in regard to the English language various terms have been used to discriminate the periods during which it existed in a more or less advanced stage. It is unnecessary to notice the discrepancies of different writers on the relative duration of these periods, but as a matter of convenience, perhaps the following divisions may be suggested :—

Semi-Saxon¹ from A.D. 1100 to A.D. 1230.

Early English ——— 1230 ——— 1330.

Middle English ——— 1330 ——— 1500.

Later English ——— 1500 ——— 1600.

It is to the first of these periods that the poem of *Lazamon* (or *Layamon*) belongs, and the preceding remarks have been made with a view to point out the value and importance of a poetical composition of such great length, (now for the first time published,) to assist us in forming a better notion of the state of our language at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, than could be obtained from the short and scattered specimens already in print².

¹ Those who object to the term *Semi-Saxon*, merge the whole of this period in *Early English*; but there seems to be as good reason for distinguishing between the language of *Lazamon* and the poems of the end of Edward the First's reign, as between the latter and the period of Hampole and Chaucer.

² The chief of these may be briefly stated to be,—the latter part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, as it exists in the Laud MS. (no part of which could have been written earlier than 1121); the *Homily of St. Edmund*, in *Thorpes Analecta*; the *Bestiary* and *Proverbs of Alfred*, printed in the *Reliquiæ An-*

By the publication also of *both* the texts preserved of Lazamons work, additional light is thrown on the subject ; for as the second text was undoubtedly composed many years after the former, and immediately founded on it, we are enabled to perceive at once the still further change the language had undergone during that interval, and note to what extent the diction and forms of the earlier text had become obsolete or unintelligible.

That this work of our English Ennius¹ should not earlier have received the attention it would seem to claim, can scarcely be wondered at, when we recollect at how recent a period the structure of our language has been critically studied or understood ; and the extraordinary errors of Johnson, Warton, and other popular writers, can be excused only on similar grounds. Archbishop Usher appears to have been the first, who refers to the manuscript of Lazamon, and he does so merely for the orthography of the names of the Bishops sent over to King Lucius². Slight as this notice is, it was sufficient to obtain the poet, after the interval of nearly a century, a longer notice in Nicolsons *Historical Library*³, but coupled with the erroneous statement, (borrowed from Wanley,) that the author

tiquæ ; the curious Poem called *Address of the Soul to the Body*, privately printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, in 1838, and reprinted by Mr. Singer in 1845 ; and the *Legend of St. Katherine* ; edited by Mr. Morton for the Abbotsford Club, in 1841. The *Ormulum* is said to be nearly ready for publication, and the *Rule of Nuns* is in the press.

¹ Hitherto this name has been generally applied to Robert of Gloucester, but he has inferior claims to it, since his work was not finished till after 1297, as I have shown elsewhere. See *Introduction to Havelok*, p. lii. Mr. Hallam has availed himself of my correction of the erroneous date of 1278 given by Ellis, Mitford, Turner, and others, but I regret that the same error has been recently repeated by Bosworth, Guest, D'Israeli, and Lappenberg.

² *Britannicarum Eccles. Antiquitates*, 4to. 1639. p. 54.

³ Second edit. fol. 1714. p. 37.

merely translated the Latin work of Geoffrey of Monmouth into "Norman-English." We next meet with him in Tan-ners *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1748, but the account there given is copied from the faulty note prefixed by James to the Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. IX.; and although many writers of later date, as Tyrwhitt, Ellis, Ritson, Mitford, Campbell, Turner, and Conybeare, have severally commented on or quoted from *Lazamon's* poem, yet its peculiar value in a philological point of view appears to have remained but little known up to the period when the Society of Antiquaries determined on its publication¹.

Having premised thus much, it is requisite to turn to the work itself, and inquire, as far as we are able, 1. who was the author,—2. from what sources his work was compiled,—3. the period of its composition,—and lastly, the style and metrical structure of the poem, as well as the dialect in which it is written, and grammatical forms.

1. Of the author we possess unfortunately only the scanty information given us by himself in the prefatory lines to his poem. In these he tells us, that his name was *Lazamon* (in the later text broadened in sound to *Laweman*), and the name of his father *Leovenath*² (*Leuca*, in the later text);

¹ It ought not to be forgotten, that to Mr. B. Thorpe the credit is due of having first attempted to revive in England the long-neglected literature of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers. Having communicated his plan to a few friends, a prospectus was issued in 1830, containing proposals for publishing by subscription all the works in *Anglo-Saxon* and *Early English* deemed worthy of being printed, and *Cædmon*, *Lazamon*, and the *Ormulum* were the first three works proposed to be published, and to be edited by Mr. Thorpe, Mr. F. Madden, and Mr. Price. Soon after this, a prospectus was issued also by Messrs. Black and Young, booksellers, proposing a similar undertaking, under the superintendence of the Rev. N. F. S. Grundtvig of Copenhagen. The Society of Antiquaries, however, having liberally resolved in 1831 to take upon themselves the execution of the measure, as first proposed, the scheme of Messrs. Black and Co. fell to the ground.

² Traces of these names may be found in documents of the beginning of

that he was a priest¹, and dwelt (*wonede*) at *Ernleze*, at a church² on the banks of the Severn, near *Radstone*, where he "read books." Several writers have inferred from this passage, that Ernley or Redstone was the place of his birth³, but there seems no ground whatever for such a supposition. His profession as a priest, and his residence at the church of Ernley, are both explained by the line which follows, "ther he *bock radde*," *i. e.* where he was accustomed to read the services of the church; and unless we so interpret it⁴, there will appear no apparent connection between his occupation and the place of his abode. From the mention of *Redstone*, it might perhaps be inferred, that the church alluded to was the ancient chapel

the thirteenth century. *Lagemann* occurs in the Fines, 8 Joh. co. Cambr. vol. i. p. 319. and Roger, son of *Levenoth*, or *Levenethe*, is mentioned in the Pipe Roll, 3 Joh. co. Essex et Hert. p. 155, and in the Fine Roll, 6 Joh. co. Essex.

¹ In the initial letter of the Cotton MS. Cal. A. IX. there is a small miniature representing the author writing his book, in the habit of a black monk, with a shaven crown.

² "at *æðelen are chirechen*." In the Latin version given by Nash, in his *Worcestershire*, vol. i. p. 41. this line is rendered "in *patrimonio suo erat minister ecclesiæ*," and Mr. Wright, in his *Biographia Britannica*, Anglo-Norman period, p. 440. translates it "in the *domain* of a church." I cannot agree to either of these interpretations, nor indeed will the grammatical construction of the line admit of them, since *æðelen* is an adjective here. Cf. vv. 42, 159, 18531, 21132, 23010, 2444, 25474. I can as little assent to the sense assigned by Wright to the line, "and *fiede on boc-felle*," a little lower, which he renders, "and *fell zealously* on the book." Whatever sense we may assign to the weak verb *fiede*, the *boc-felle* certainly signifies the parchment *Lajamon* wrote on. See *Notes*, p. 438.

³ Smith, *Catalogus Lib. Manuscr. Bibl. Cotton.* fol. Oxon. 1696. p. 34. Nicolson, *Hist. Libr.* p. 37. Nash, *Hist. of Worc.* vol. i. p. 40. Warton, *Hist. E. P.* vol. i. p. 63. n. edit. 1774. Wright, *Biogr. Brit. A. N.* p. 439.

⁴ Mr. Guest paraphrases the passage, there "he read a book, which inspired the happy thought of writing a British history." *Hist. of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. p. 407.

attached to the hermitage overhanging the western bank of the Severn at Redstone Ferry, just at the point where the parishes of Lower Arley and Astley join, and which, as appears from the Habington MS. quoted by Nash, was formerly a spot of considerable note¹. But after an attentive consideration of the passage, it would seem clear, that the words "near Redstone" were inserted expressly to distinguish the *Ernley* here mentioned, (*Lower Arley*, otherwise *Arley Regis*, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east from Bewdley, in Worcestershire,) from another *Ernley*, not many miles distant, on the other side of the Severn, in Staffordshire, now called *Over* or *Upper Arley*.

Of the church of Lower Arley at this early period we know as little as of its priest, and all that is to be learnt of its history is, that it was inseparably annexed to the benefice of Martley, in the same county, whose rectors were the patrons of the living². No presentation, however, is on record earlier than the reign of Edward the First, nor is there any information as to the date of the erection of the church at Lower Arley; but from La3a-

¹ Nash, *ubi sup.* A similar chapel, study, and other apartments, were anciently attached to a hermitage existing higher up the Severn at *Blackstone* rock, near Bewdley, of which a plan is given by Stukeley, in his *Itin. Curios.* fol. 1724. pl. 14.

² Nash, vol. i. p. 37. The Lords of Martley were also the Lords of Arley, but the advowson of Martley formed part of the possessions of the Abbey of Cormeilles, in the diocese of Lisieux. In a suit between the Abbot and Hugh le Despencer, Lord of Martley, in 19 Edw. I. [1291] reference is made to a presentation by previous abbots of Cormeilles to the church of Martley, as early as the reign of John. See the Cartulary of Newent, *MS. Add.* 15,668. fol. 3. The earliest notice of a proprietor of Martley occurs in the Close Roll, 7 Joh. [1205] in which the sheriff of Worcestershire is ordered to give seisin of *Martele* to William de Fruges (probably a Norman), which had previously belonged to his brother Wales'. *Rot. Claus.* p. 58. In the 8 Rich. I. the villate of Martele belonged to the King, and paid a tallage of 40s. Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* vol. i. p. 704.

mons own testimony it may be presumed to have existed previous to the year 1200.

Before quitting this branch of the inquiry, it must be observed, that the later text of the poem omits all mention of the church, and substitutes the reading, "he dwelt at Ernley, *with the good knight*, upon Severn." This reading has been adopted by Mr. Guest¹, but it would seem to be altogether a false interpretation, or a mere invention of the compiler of the later text; at all events it is not of sufficient authority to supersede the statement in the earlier copy.

2. The sources from which *Lazamon* compiled his work are stated by himself to be three in number; namely, a book in *English*, made by Saint Bede; another in *Latin*, made by Saint Albin, and Austin; and a third made by a *French* clerk named Wace, who presented it to Queen Eleanor² (consort of Henry the Second). These three³ books, he tells us, he obtained by travelling himself in search of them "wide over the land," and having succeeded in getting them together, he proceeded to incorporate the three into his own work. The first of the authorities here mentioned is generally understood to be the Anglo-Saxon translation of Bedes Ecclesiastical History, attributed to Alfred; but so far from making it form an integral portion of his own poem, or even occupy a prominent place in it, he seems to have taken nothing from it except the story of Pope Gregory and the Anglo-Saxon

¹ vol. ii. p. 408.

² This fact, which is of interest in the biography of Wace, is due entirely to *Lazamon*, and is not mentioned by the French writer himself.

³ It is very remarkable, that the author of the later text of the poem should have here departed *designedly* from his original, and ascribed the *second* book to *Albin*, and the *third* to *Austin*; thus omitting all mention whatever of Wace. Did this proceed from a desire to conceal the real source of *Lazamon's* work, or from a dislike to Norman writers?

captives at Rome¹. Indeed in several instances he is quite at variance with Bede, even when not translating from Wace². The second work, ascribed to St. Albin and Austin, is more difficult to identify, nor is it easy to understand how St. Austin, who died in the year 604, and Albinus³, Abbot of St. Austins at Canterbury, who died in 732, should be conjoined in the same work. All that is recorded of the literary undertakings of Albinus,—“vir per omnia doctissimus,” as he is styled by Bede,—is the large share he had in contributing materials for the *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*⁴. Either therefore by some mental confusion Lazamon has made two persons out of one, or,—what is more probable,—he has not distinguished between the contributor⁵ and the writer, and having first erroneously given the *Anglo-Saxon* version of the work to Bede, he proceeds next to assign to Albinus and Austin (whose *Interrogatories* inserted in the first book seem to favor this notion) the *Latin* text of the Ecclesiastical History. If this supposition be correct, (and errors of equal magnitude committed by Lazamon are pointed out in the Notes⁶.) we are simply to understand, that the first two books procured by him, to write the history he contemplated, were copies of the Latin and Anglo-Saxon texts of Bede. The third authority named, is the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the *Brut*, translated from the well-known *Historia Brito-*

¹ vol. iii. p. 100.

² See vol. iii. p. 276. and note.

³ Albinus was never canonised, therefore the epithet of *Saint* given to him by Lazamon simply means Holy, or else he has confounded him with his namesake the Bishop of Angers, who lived in the sixth century, and who has a place in the ancient English calendars, on the 1st March.

⁴ See Stevensons Introduction to Bedes *Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum*, pp. xxiii.—xxxi. and the work itself, p. 2; also the *Monasticon*, vol. i. p. 120. new ed.

⁵ Albinus is called by Bede “*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*”

⁶ See vol. iii. pp. 345, 348, 351, 367, 425, 433.

num of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace¹, and completed in the year 1155, which embraces the history of Britain, fabulous or true, from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of king Cadwalader, in A.D. 689. This is the work to which Layamon is mainly indebted, and upon which his own is founded throughout, although he has exercised more than the usual license of amplifying and adding to his original. The extent of such additions may be readily understood from the fact, that Waces *Brut* is comprised in 15,300 lines², whilst the poem of the English versifier extends to nearly 32,250, or more than double. These additions and amplifications, as well as the more direct variations from the original, are all pointed out in the Notes to the present edition, but their general character, as well as some of the more remarkable instances, may be properly noticed here. In the earlier part of the work they consist principally of the speeches placed in the mouths of different personages, which are often given with quite a dramatic effect. The dream of Arthur, as related by himself to his companions in arms³, is the creation of a mind of a higher order than is apparent in the creeping rhymes of more recent chro-

¹ This name was misread *Wate* by James, Wanley, Tanner, and Nicolson, and erroneously supposed to refer to Walter Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford. The error was corrected by Warton and Tyrwhitt, and subsequently by the Abbé de la Rue, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xii. where an account of Waces writings was first given at length. Fuller information may be found in the *Essais sur les Bardes*, par l'Abbé de la Rue, tom. ii. 1834, and *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tom. xvii. p. 615.

² *Le Roman de Brut, par Wace, avec un Commentaire et des Notes par Le Roux de Lincy*. 2 tom. 8°. Rouen, 1836-1838. It is to be regretted that the editor has not constructed a more correct text. A good edition of Wace is still a desideratum, and the evidence of Layamon is especially valuable in fixing the correct reading of his original.

³ vol. iii. pp. 118-121.

niclers, and has a title, as Turner remarks, to be considered really poetry, because entirely a fiction of the imagination¹. The text of Wace is enlarged throughout², and in many passages to such an extent, particularly after the birth of Arthur, that one line is dilated into twenty; names of persons and localities are constantly supplied, and not unfrequently interpolations occur of entirely new matter, to the extent of more than an hundred lines. Lazamon often embellishes and improves on his copy³; and the meagre narrative of the French poet is heightened by graphic touches and details, which give him a just claim to be considered, not as a mere translator, but as an original writer.

Among the more remarkable additions of Lazamon may be pointed out:—the episode of Hirelgas and Evelin⁴;—the legend respecting the birth of Gloi and foundation of Gloucester⁵;—the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and introduction of the Irish language among them⁶;—the building of Coningsburgh⁷;—the statement relative to Conans expedition to Brittany⁸, and the account of the voyage and disastrous fate of Oriene (the Ursula of the Cologne legend) and her eleven thousand companions⁹;—the curious story of the rebellion of the churls of East Anglia, headed by the twin-brothers Ethelbald and Ælfwald,

¹ *History of England during the Middle Ages*, vol. v. p. 216.

² In some few instances Lazamon has *purposely* omitted passages of the French original, but in general they are very short and insignificant. The most striking are—the notice of the death of Labienus, vol. i. p. 323; a string of nautical terms, vol. iii. p. 32; the account of King Ritons mantle, trimmed with the beards of vanquished monarchs, vol. iii. p. 37; and the legend respecting the disposition of Cadwalans corpse within a brazen figure, vol. iii. p. 277.

³ Now and then he is found tripping in his explanation of Waces text; the chief instances of which are pointed out in the Notes on vol. i. pp. 15, 213; vol. ii. pp. 155, 241, 582; vol. iii. p. 256.

⁴ vol. i. pp. 347–350.

⁶ vol. i. pp. 425–429.

⁸ vol. ii. p. 71.

⁵ *ib.* p. 409.

⁷ vol. ii. p. 61.

⁹ *ib.* pp. 76–80.

against Gratian¹;—the amplified account of Constans, the king-monk²;—the long and singular detail respecting Rowenas treason against Vortimer³;—the division of England by Hengest among his followers⁴;—the narrative about Appas, and his stratagem to kill king Aurelius⁵;—the amusing and dramatic passages relative to the Irish, and their conflict with the Britons⁶;—the conference of Uther with Ulfin, and search of the latter after Merlin⁷;—the highly curious passage regarding the fairy elves at Arthurs birth, and his transportation by them after death in a boat to Avalon, the abode of Argante, their queen⁸;—the mission sent to Brittany after Arthur, and his election as sovereign⁹;—the spirited details of the combat between Arthur and Colgrim; the counsel of Maurin to Arthur, how to surprise Baldolf; and the notice of Childrics castle in Lincolnshire, and his flight to the forest of Caledon¹⁰;—the highly poetical description of a fox-chase, and narrative of Childrics submission to Arthur¹¹;—the cruelties committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire, and their threats to make a bridge of Arthurs bones, joined together with “golden ties¹²”;—the description of Arthurs armour,—his burny made by the elvish smith Wygar, his helm Goswiht, and his spear forged by Griffin, the wright of Carmaerthen¹³;—the long and truly poetical narrative relating to Childrics flight over the Avon, and Arthurs combat with Colgrim; as also the stratagem of Cadour, practised by the Britons, with the defeat and death of Childric¹⁴;—the submission of Gillomar,

¹ vol. ii. pp. 86–90.

² *ib.* p. 222.

³ *ib.* pp. 199–204.

⁴ *ib.* p. 219.

⁵ *ib.* p. 317–324.

⁶ *ib.* pp. 332–336.

⁷ *ib.* pp. 362–369.

⁸ vol. ii. p. 384; vol. iii. p. 144.

⁹ vol. ii. pp. 408–412.

¹⁰ *ib.* pp. 419, 426, 444.

¹¹ *ib.* pp. 446–454.

¹² *ib.* p. 456.

¹³ *ib.* pp. 463, 576.

¹⁴ *ib.* pp. 469–485.

king of Ireland, and Ælcus, king of Iceland, to Arthur¹;—the curious particulars relative to the foundation of the Round Table²;—the long and interesting narrative of the combat of Arthur with Frolle, king of France³;—the details of Arthurs combat with the giant, on Mount St. Michel; his subsequent battle with the Emperor Lucius, and fatal issue of the conflict with Modred⁴;—the stratagem of Gurmund to get possession of Cirencester⁵;—the story at length of Brian, his interview with his sister Galarne, under the disguise of a pilgrim, and death of Pelluz, the astrologer⁶;—the insertion concerning the submission of Penda to Cadwalan, and marriage of the latter to Pendas sister Helen⁷;—the death of Oswald, the battle of Oswy and Penda, and death of the former⁸;—the tradition as to the cause of Cadwalans death, and account of Inas visit to Rome, and the establishment of the Romescot or Peters-pence⁹;—with numerous other passages of minor importance.

That Lazamon was indebted for some of these legends to Welsh traditions not recorded in Geoffrey of Monmouth or Wace, is scarcely to be questioned, and they supply an additional argument in support of the opinion, that the former was not a mere inventor. Many circumstances incidentally mentioned by Lazamon, are to be traced to a British origin, as for instance, the notice of Queen Judons death¹⁰; the mention of Taliesin, and his conference with Kinbelin¹¹; the traditionary legends relative to Arthur¹²; the allusions to several prophecies of Merlin¹³; and the names of various personages, which do not appear in the Latin

¹ vol. ii. pp. 515–520.

² *ib.* pp. 531–542.

³ *ib.* pp. 571–580.

⁴ vol. iii. pp. 34, 103, 142.

⁵ *ib.* p. 170.

⁶ vol. ii. pp. 231–237.

⁷ vol. ii. pp. 246–252.

⁸ *ib.* pp. 260, 276.

⁹ *ib.* pp. 277, 285.

¹⁰ vol. i. p. 172.

¹¹ *ib.* p. 387.

¹² vol. ii. p. 144.

¹³ vol. ii. p. 246; vol. iii. pp. 79, 137, 146, 291.

or French writers. References are occasionally made to works extant in the time of *Lazamon*, but which are not now to be recognised. Thus in his account of the reign of *Dunwallo Molmutius*, he alludes to many marvellous things told of him in "*books*". So also in the notice of the origin of the name *Wall-brook*, in London, the "*English Book*" is cited as an authority for it¹. We should naturally suppose this to mean the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, or the *Saxon-Chronicle*, but no mention of the story occurs in either. Again, in describing the altered state of *Caerleon*, *Lazamon* writes, "*Some books* say truly, that the burgh was bewitched, and that is well seen, that it be sooth²." In another place, speaking of the British King *Carric*, he tells us, that men threw contempt and derision on him, and called him *Kenric*, and "in *many books*" his name was still so written³. From these and other passages, it may be reasonable to conclude, that the author of the poem had a mind richly stored with legendary lore, and had availed himself, to a considerable extent, of the information to be derived from written sources. We know that he understood both French and Latin, and when we consider that these varied branches of knowledge were combined in the person of a humble priest of a small church in one of the midland counties, it would seem to be no unfair inference, that the body of the clergy, and, perhaps, the upper classes of the laity, were not in so low a state of ignorance, at the period when *Lazamon* wrote, as some writers have represented.

3. The date of the composition of *Lazamon's* poem is of great interest, but unhappily, is not free from the obscurity which seems to attend all early remains in a vernacular language. It would appear at first almost impossible, for

¹ vol. i. p. 181.

² vol. ii. p. 27.

³ vol. ii. p. 597.

⁴ vol. iii. p. 155.

an historical composition of more than 30,000 lines to have been written, without some incidental allusion being made to personages living at the time; and it would seem that the author had purposely abstained from giving us this desirable information. A single line might have sufficed to tell us all we want to know; but after the most careful scrutiny of the work, it must be acknowledged, that it is only by inference we can assume the period when the author lived. By the general stream of writers from the time of Wanley, *Lazamon* has been usually assigned to the reign of Henry the Second, or the close of the twelfth century; and the more precise date of 1180 is assumed by Ellis for the completion of the work, yet on grounds quite unsatisfactory¹.

If we look into the poem itself, the only passages that can be gleaned, which bear any allusion to contemporary events, are few in number, and not sufficiently precise. The lines on the ruined state of the city of Leicester², no doubt refer to its destruction by the forces of Henry II. under the Justiciary Richard de Lucy, in the year 1173³. Another passage mentions the change in the pronunciation of the name of *York*, made by the northern men, which is stated to have taken place "not long before"⁴. A third passage contains an account of the establishment of the *Rome-feoh*

¹ In the *second* edition of Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Poets*, 1801, the date was conjectured to be 1185, on the absurd supposition, that *Lazamon* was occupied *thirty* years in composing his poem, reckoning from the year in which *Wace* finished the *Brut*; and this date was repeated by *Mitford*, *Harmony of Language*, 8°. 1804. In the *third* edition, 1811, Ellis reduced the thirty years to *twenty-five*, and hence the date of 1180. Yet *Conybeare*, *D'Israeli*, and others have not scrupled to repeat this date, without examination! *Campbell*, on the contrary, would place him only ten or fifteen years after the middle of the twelfth century.

² vol. i. p. 124.

³ *Rog. Wendover*, *Flores Hist.* vol. ii. p. 373. ed. *Coxe*. *Leland*, *Collectanea*, vol. ii. pp. 207, 330.

⁴ "*nawiht 3eare*," vol. i. p. 113. See *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 315.

or Peter-pence, and a doubt is expressed by the writer as to the continuance of the payment¹. This will correspond extremely well with the date of 1205, at which time, it appears, that King John and his nobles resisted the Popes mandate for its collection². Now if we turn to the prefatory lines at the commencement of the poem, we shall find that this date is, to a certain degree, corroborated. Lazamon tells us, that Wace presented his book when finished "to the noble Eleanor, who *was* Henrys queen, the mighty king." It would appear quite certain, that such an expression could not have been used, had Henry then been living, and this will bring us to the year 1189³.

¹ vol. iii. p. 286.

² See the passage from Robert of Gloucester, quoted in the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 434. This fact is confirmed by the letters addressed by King John, in May 1206, to the clergy convened at St. Albans, forbidding them to take any measures under the Popes authority, towards the payment of the *Romescot*, which he states to be "non solum in laicorum gravem perniciem, sed etiam in totius regni nostri intolerabile dispendium." *Foedera*, vol. i. pt. i. p. 94. Wilkins, *Concilia*, vol. i. p. 514. It may perhaps be objected, that these lines of Lazamon may equally well apply to Henry the Seconds reign, since in 1164 the king ordered the payment of Peter-pence to be discontinued, and again in 1169, when strict injunctions were issued to the same effect. See Lyttelton, *Hist. Hen. II.* vol. ii. pp. 401, 528, *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. xiv. p. 541. But these dates would seem too early for the composition of the poem, according to the judgment of the best-informed Anglo-Saxon scholars, and, moreover, are at variance with the date of 1189, established from Lazamons preface.

³ Ritson comes the nearest to this date, but wholly by accident. In his preface to the *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, 1802, p. lxxiv, he assumes the year 1188, as a date at which "the work of Lazamon may be thought to have been finished," but in p. lxx he assigns the author to the reign of Henry II., and in p. lxxxiii to "about the time of Henry II. or Richard I." Mr. Wright, in discussing the passage mentioned in the text, is inclined to infer from it, that Lazamon wrote either at the end of Henry the Seconds reign, or no long time after his death. *Biogr. Brit. A.-Norm. Period*, p. 439. Yet in another place, he speaks of the "age of Layamon, in the earlier half of the thirteenth century." *Biogr. Brit. A.-Sax. Period*, p. 106.

But we may perhaps advance a step further, and fairly presume, that Eleanor herself was then dead; and as her decease took place at an advanced age in 1204, the date will correspond very accurately with the time when the *Rome-feoh* was forbidden. It was not till the accession of John that the Queen-mother retired to her own territories of Aquitaine, and it would seem improbable, that Lazamon would mention her in such brief terms, had she been living at the time in England, with the powers of sovereignty intrusted to her charge. After all, it must be admitted, that the passage is not perfectly conclusive; but joined to other circumstances, and the internal evidence afforded by the language of Lazamon's poem, it would appear most probable, that it was written or completed at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In forming this opinion it is satisfactory to be able to adduce the authority of some recent writers, who have come to the same conclusion from different premises. Mr. Sharon Turner writes, "We must place Lazamon after 1155; and as Normandy was not severed from England till after 1200, I would not date the rise of English composition before that period, because the Great, whose encouragement has been the chief producing cause of our literature, were not previously interested to reward any other than the Anglo-Norman, in which they had been studiously educated¹." In a note he subjoins, in

¹ *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. v. p. 216. ed. 1830. This argument is of considerable weight, for we can hardly suppose that Lazamon translated his poem for the sake of the same class of "lewed men," to whom a century later Robert Mannyng addressed his Chronicle. Bishop Percy has remarked, that at more than a century after the Conquest, both the Norman and English languages would be heard in the houses of the Great; and refers to the English verses quoted by Lambard and Camden. *Reliques*, p. xxxii. ed. 1794. Ritson would postpone this intercourse of the two tongues to the end of the fourteenth century, but without sufficient reason. *Anc. E. M. Rom.* Diss. p. lxx.

regard to the date of *Lazamons* work, "I would postpone it till *after* 1200." So also Mr. Guest, in his work on English Rhythms, says, that although *Lazamons* poem *may* have been written before 1200, yet that he would rather fix it a few years *after* that date¹; his opinion being influenced, apparently, by the use of *mixed rhyme*, of which he refers to *Lazamons* work as containing the earliest English example. By Dr. Lappenberg likewise, and Dr. Grundtvig, *Lazamon* is placed in the thirteenth century².

4. The style and metrical arrangement of the poem, together with its dialect and grammatical structure, remain to be considered. It is admitted by all, that however questionable the influence of the Norman conquest on the Anglo-Saxon language may have been, yet that no doubt can exist as to the effect produced by it on the vernacular poetry. The patronage afforded by the nobles to the Anglo-Norman minstrels, and the banishment of the Anglo-Saxon tongue from the vicinity of the court for upwards of a century, must inevitably have caused that comparative dearth of original compositions during the close of the eleventh and the greater part of the following century, which is now so apparent. A more direct proof of the predominance of the Anglo-Norman literature is this, that when we again meet with the efforts of the native Muse to raise herself from the oblivion into which she had been cast, we no longer find in them the same characteristics as before, but a simpler style has in great measure usurped the place of those highly figurative forms and frequent inversions, which distinguish the Anglo-Saxon poems of an earlier period. It is considered by Turner as a fortunate circumstance, that such a change should have taken place, and

¹ vol. ii. p. 282. cf. vol. i. p. 190.

² *Hist. of England*, Introd. p. xxxi. translated by Thorpe, 8°. 1845. Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 12.

he attributes it mainly to the introduction of rhyme by the Normans, which was gradually adopted into the vernacular poetry¹. It is, however, too much to assume with Tyrwhitt², that English poetry was *wholly* indebted to the Normans for this prevalent feature in its structure; for it is certain, that rhyme was known and practised to some extent before the Conquest³, although it is probable, that it was seldom or never used in compositions of a higher or graver cast.

The fact itself of a translation of Waces poem by a priest of one of the midland counties, is sufficient evidence how widely the knowledge of the writings of the *trouvères* was dispersed, and it would appear a natural consequence, that not only the outward form of the Anglo-Norman versification, but also that many of the terms used in the original would be borrowed. This, however, is but true in a very trifling degree, compared with the extent of the work; for if we number the words derived from the French (even including some that may have come directly from the Latin), we do not find in the earlier text of Lazamons poem so many as fifty⁴, several of which were in usage, as appears by the Saxon Chronicle, previous to the middle of the twelfth century. Of this number the later text retains about thirty, and adds to them rather more than forty⁵, which

¹ *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. iv. pp. 309, 318.

² *Essay on the Lang. of Chaucer*, etc. p. 41. ed. 1822. Compare Campbells *Essay*, p. 23. ed. 1819.

³ See the *Rhiming Poem* in the Exeter MS. p. 352. ed. Thorpe, and the remarks of Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rhythms*, vol. i. p. 119; vol. ii. p. 94.

⁴ The principal of these are, *admirail, appostolie, astronomie, barun, bunnen, canele, cheisil, coriun, corune, duc, eastresse, falsie, fum, ginne, haleweie, hune, ire, latinier, machunes, mahun, male, mantel, montaine, nap, paradis, pouere, processiou, scar, scurmen, senaht, servise, sire, sot, talie, timpe*, etc.

⁵ Among them are the following, *abbey, anued, atyr, changede, chapel,*

are not found in the earlier version ; so that if we reckon ninety words of French origin in both texts, containing together more than 56,800 lines, we shall be able to form a tolerably correct estimate how little the English language was really affected by foreign converse, even as late as the middle of the thirteenth century.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that we find preserved in many passages of *Lazamons* poem the spirit and style of the earlier Anglo-Saxon writers. No one can read his descriptions of battles and scenes of strife, without being reminded of the Ode on *Æthelstans* victory at *Brunanburh*¹. The ancient mythological genders of the sun and moon are still unchanged²; the memory of the *witena-gemot* has not yet become extinct³, and the neigh of the *hængest* still seems to resound in our ears⁴. Very many phrases are purely Anglo-Saxon⁵, and with slight change, might have been used in *Cædmon* or *Ælfric*. A foreign scholar and poet, versed both in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian literature, has declared, that tolerably well read as he is in the rhyming chronicles of his own country and of others, he has found *Lazamons* beyond comparison the most lofty

chevetaine, conseil, contre, cri, delaie, eyr, failede, fol, folie, gile, gisarme, grace, granti, guyse, harsun, honure, hostage, manere, nonnerie, paide, pais, paisi, parc, passi, pensiles, prisune, route, sarevi, seine, tavel, tresur, truage, tumbæ, etc.

¹ See *Taylor's* note on *Warton, Hist. E. P.* p. lxxxi. ed. 1840.

² See the *Glossary.* ³ vol. ii. p. 57. ⁴ vol. i. p. 151.

⁵ It has been remarked, that but few similes occur in Anglo-Saxon poetry. In *Lazamon* also they are not numerous, and chiefly borrowed from field-sports or natural objects, such as the wild-boar, wild-crane, the fox, the goat, hail, etc. The lion is frequently alluded to, as also in *Wace*. Another feature worth notice, consists in the numerous synonyms applied (as in A.-Saxon) to a man or warrior ; and also the number of terms used to express motion. Thus we have in the later text to represent the verb *lifen*, the terms *come, go, glide, passi, ride, sie, saily, wende, and wonie*, besides the forms *lipi* and *lipe*.

and animated in its style, at every moment reminding the reader of the splendid phraseology of Anglo-Saxon verse¹. It may also be added, that the colloquial character of much of the work renders it peculiarly valuable as a monument of language, since it serves to convey to us, in all probability, the current speech of the writers time as it passed from mouth to mouth.

The structure of Lazamons poem consists partly of lines in which the alliterative system of the Anglo-Saxons is preserved, and partly of couplets of unequal length rhiming together. Many couplets indeed occur, which have both of these forms, whilst others are often met with which possess neither. The latter therefore must have depended wholly on accentuation, or have been corrupted in transcription. The relative proportion of each of these forms is not to be ascertained without extreme difficulty, since the author uses them everywhere intermixed, and slides from alliteration to rhyme or from rhyme to alliteration in a manner perfectly arbitrary. The alliterative portion, however, predominates on the whole greatly over the lines rhiming together, even including the imperfect or assonant terminations, which are very frequent². In the structure of Lazamons rhyme

¹ Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 13.

² This license may have been partly borrowed from the French, by whom it was used from the commencement of the twelfth century, both in the poetry of the northern and southern provinces. See a paper by Raynouard, in the *Journal des Savans*, Juillet, 1833. Thus in Lazamon we meet with such rhimes as *sungen* and *kinge*,—*londe* and *wunde*—*ræde* and *neode*,—*gold* and *hond*,—*mare* and *dure*,—*clubbe* and *rugge*,—*crafte* and *leoſte*,—*fure* and *fore*, with many others of a similar kind. Of another class are such assonances as *soðe* and *oðer*,—*imaked* and *for-saken*,—*ibursted* and *purste*,—*atter* and *hatte*,—*vareð* and *scare*,—*Glochæstre* and *feste*,—*rideð* and *abide*,—*water* and *fæht*, in all of which cases the final syllable of one line seems to become quiescent, or to be slurred over in recitation. The same usage in later poems of the thirteenth century is noticed by Guest,

Tyrwhitt thought he could perceive occasionally an imitation of the octosyllabic measure of the French original, whilst Mitford finds in it the identical triple measure of Piers Ploughman. The subject however has been discussed more fully, and with greater learning, by Mr. Guest, in his *History of English Rhythms*, in which he shews, that the rhiming couplets of Lajamon are founded on the models of accentuated Anglo-Saxon rhythms of four, five, six, or seven accents. A long specimen is given by him, in vol. ii. pp. 114–124, with the accents marked, both of the alliterative and rhiming couplets, by which it is seen, that those of six and five accents are used most frequently, but that the poet changes at will from the shortest to the longest measure, without the adoption of any consecutive principle. In the later text, as might be expected, both the alliteration and the rhyme are often neglected, but these faults may probably be often attributed to the errors of the scribe.

With respect to the dialect in which Lajamons work is written, we can have little difficulty in assuming it to be that of North Worcestershire, the locality in which he lived¹. But as both the texts of the poem in their present state exhibit the forms of a strong western idiom, the following interesting question immediately arises, how

vol. i. p. 316. The more obvious liberties in the rhyme of Lajamon are to elide the final *n* of any rhiming syllable, and to rhyme together syllables in *nd* and *ng*.

¹ Lajamon has been assigned by Mr. Stevenson to "Erneleghe upon the Severn, in *Gloucestershire*." Introd. to *Hule and Niztengale*, p. vi. This seems to have misled Mr. Guest, who calls the dialect of Lajamon, that "spoken in *South Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 111, and even when a reference to Nash had enabled him to correct this error, he still suggests that "Lajamon may have brought his peculiarities from *Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 408. There is no evidence whatever that he came from Gloucestershire, or ever was resident there.

such a dialect should have been current in one of the chief counties of the kingdom of Mercia? The origin of this kingdom, as Sir Francis Palgrave has remarked¹, is very obscure, but there is reason to believe that a mixed race of people contributed to form and occupy it. We may therefore conclude, either that the *Hwiccas* were of Saxon rather than Angle origin, or that subsequent to the union of Mercia with the kingdom of Wessex, the western dialect gradually extended itself from the south of the Thames as far as the courses of the Severn, the Wye, the Tame, and the Avon, and more or less pervaded the counties of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire.

That this western dialect extended throughout the Channel counties from east to west, and was really the same as the southern, appears from a remarkable passage in Giraldus Cambrensis² (written in 1204), in which he says, "As in the *southern* parts of England, and chiefly about *Devonshire*, the language now appears more unpolished (*incomposita*), yet in a far greater degree savoring of antiquity,—the northern parts of the island being much corrupted by the frequent incursions of the Danes and Norwegians,—so it observes more the propriety of the original tongue, and the ancient mode of speaking. Of this you have not only an argument, but a certainty, from the circumstance, that all the English books of Bede, Rabanus³, king Alfred,

¹ *Rise and Progr. of the Engl. Comm.* vol. i. pp. 430, 571.

² *Cambria Descriptio*, lib. i. c. 6. p. 886. ed. 1602. In 1340 the dialect of Kent possessed most of the forms which are found in Robert of Gloucester. See *MS. Arundel*, No. 57. Even as late as the seventeenth century, the marks of the *southern* dialect, as pointed out by Gil, in his *Logonomia Anglica*, 1619, p. 16, namely, *v* for *f*, *z* for *s*, etc., are precisely those of the west of England.

³ Rabanus Maurus is claimed by some writers as a native of Ireland, but by others as a German. He was a disciple of Alcuin, and became

or any others, will be found written in the forms proper to this idiom." It is difficult at present to understand how far Giraldus meant to assimilate together the *spoken* language of Devonshire and the *written* works of Alfred and others, but in all probability the chief difference must have consisted in pronunciation, and in the disregard of certain grammatical forms, which would not of themselves constitute a separate dialect. There can be no doubt, that the written language previous to the Conquest was more stable in its character, and more observant of orthographical and grammatical accuracy than the spoken; but it is impossible to collate together Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, without being struck with the occasional use of anomalous forms, which are termed by grammarians—rather too arbitrarily perhaps—corruptions¹. Without therefore going so far as Ritson (whose opinion of itself was little worth), that "the vulgar English of the period was *essentially different* from the Saxon used in the charters of the Conqueror²;" or Sir Francis Palgrave, who thinks, "that a colloquial language *approaching nearly to modern English*, seems to have existed concurrently with the more cultivated language, which we call Anglo-Saxon³," there are many reasons to induce us to believe, that the spoken language in the reign of Edward the Confessor did not materially differ from that which is found in manuscripts a century later.

Abbot of Fulda, Bishop of Metz. He died in 856. None out of the numerous works written by him are known to exist in Anglo-Saxon at present. See Fabricius, and *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. v. p. 151.

¹ See Professor Hulbertsma's remarks on the orthographical changes in Anglo-Saxon and Friesic, and on the passage from Cædmon found in Bede, *ap. Bosworth, Dict. Pref.* pp. xxxvi, lviii.

² *Diss. on Romance*, p. lxvi. n.

³ *Hist. of Engl.* p. 174. He refers to the Hatton MS. as containing a version of the New Testament in this colloquial language, whereas it is really written in the Semi-Saxon of the twelfth century. See *ante*, p. v.

That the dialects of the western, southern and midland counties contributed together to form the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and consequently to lay the foundation of modern English, seems unquestionable, and it is remarkable, that the same period is pointed out by philologists for the origin of Italian from the ancient and varied dialects of that country¹.

The language of *Lazamon* belongs to that transition period in which the groundwork of Anglo-Saxon phraseology and grammar still existed, although gradually yielding to the influence of the popular forms of speech. We find in it, as in the later portion of the Saxon Chronicle, marked indications of a tendency to adopt those terminations and sounds which characterise a language in a state of change, and which are apparent also in some other branches of the Teutonic tongue. The use of *a* as an article;—the change of the Anglo-Saxon terminations *a* and *an* into *e* and *en*, as well as the disregard of inflections and genders;—the masculine forms given to neuter nouns in the plural;—the neglect of the feminine terminations of adjectives and pronouns, and confusion between the definite and indefinite declensions;—the introduction of the preposition *to* before infinitives, and occasional use of weak preterites of verbs and participles instead of strong;—the constant occurrence of *en* for *on* in the plurals of verbs, and frequent elision of the final *e*;—together with the uncertainty in the rule for the government of prepositions,—all these variations, more or less visible in the two texts of *Lazamon*², combined with the vowel-changes, (which are numerous, although not altogether arbitrary³.)

¹ See *Hist. des Sciences Math. en Italie*, 8°. Paris, 1838, by M. Libri, tom. i. pp. 175, 179.

² A more lengthened analysis of the grammatical forms used in *Lazamon* will be subjoined to the present Preface.

³ See Kemble's paper in the *Philological Museum*, vol. ii. p. 383.

will shew at once the progress made in the course of two centuries, in departing from the ancient and purer grammatical forms, as found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts.

One of the most striking peculiarities in the earlier text of *Lazamon*, is what has been termed *nunnation*¹, consisting of the addition of a final *n* to certain cases of nouns and adjectives, to some tenses of verbs, and to several other parts of speech. The occurrence of these forms is by no means uniform or constant, and in numerous instances of final rhyme, might have been used for the sake of euphony; but there still remain so many examples of this final *n*, not authorised by the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, as to render it probable, that its use was restricted to the dialect in which the poem is written. In regard to nouns, its usage is chiefly noticeable in the dative singular of masculines and neuters of the complex orders, and in the nominative singular of feminines; as also in the nominative singular and nominative and accusative plural of adjectives of the indefinite declension; and it would seem, that this anomaly was occasioned by the tendency of the dialect to adopt the weak declensions in preference to the strong. The same peculiarity is met with in some adjectival pronouns; in the genitive plural *heoren*, their; in many adverbs, and even in numerals and interjections². In verbs, the final *n* appears generally in the first person singular of the present tense, and third person singular of the preterite, but is occasionally found in the first and second persons of the past tense; the second and third persons singular of the present subjunctive; and the second person singular of the imperative mood. The former of these anomalies is accounted for by the ancient Teutonic

¹ See *Guests Hist. Engl. Rh.* vol. ii. p. 111.

² In respect to prepositions, it is remarkable that the final *n* is almost always found in Anglo-Saxon.

form *on*, *an*, *en*, in the first person present tense, but with respect to the other tenses, particularly the preterites, it would be desirable to gain more information than we at present possess. In the later text, the *n* final is generally elided, even in regular forms, and therefore we should hardly expect to find in it any instances of *nunnation*, yet there are a few words, which, if not mere errors of the scribe, appear to retain the anomaly in question¹. It must be observed also, that there are many passages in the earlier text, in which this pleonastic *n* has been struck out or erased by a second hand, and sometimes by the first, so that it is manifest, that some doubt must have existed as to the propriety of its usage. The instances referred to are collected in a note subjoined².

It has been already remarked, that both texts of Lazon (especially the earlier) exhibit strong marks of a western dialect, which is perceptible in the termination of the present tense plural in *th*, and infinitives in *i*, *ie*, or *y*; the forms of the plural personal pronouns, *heo*, *heore*, *heom*; the frequent occurrence of the prefix *i* before past participles; the use of *v* for *f*; and prevalence of the vowel *u* for *i* or *y*, in such words as *dude*, *hude*, *hulle*, *putte*, *hure*, etc. But on comparing the two texts carefully together,

¹ These words are,—*cūpen* (i. 75); *fulden* (ii. 202); *letten* (i. 88); *weren* (i. 265, 433. ii. 383); *wolden* (i. 63); *eren* (i. 78); *bliuen* (ii. 331); and *nezen* (iii. 28, 149). In regard to the euphonic forms of *ton*, *son*, *bin*, see the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 475.

² In nouns, *sunen* (i. 170), *hæpen* (i. 250), *dazen* and *zeren* (ii. 610), *folken* (ii. 613), *liuen* (iii. 216); in adjectives, *weien* (iii. 110), *iquemen* (iii. 210); in verbs, 1 p. pr. *zifuen* (ii. 478), *wullen* (iii. 113), *halsin* (iii. 294); 2 p. p. *weoren* (i. 313. ii. 329, 337), *drozen* and *of-slozen* (ii. 268); 3 p. p. *iherden* (i. 138), *græðeden* (i. 392), *funden* (i. 415), *hehten* (iii. 17), *sturten* (iii. 34), *pohten* (iii. 156), *fuleden* (iii. 221), *bihoueden* (iii. 242); 3 p. pr. sb. *biðen* (i. 147), *weoren* (ii. 123, 375, 460); in adverbs, *uæsten* (iii. 61), *swiðen* (i. 215).

some remarkable variations are apparent in the later, which seem to arise, not from its having been composed at a more recent period, but from the infusion of an Anglian or Northern element into the dialect. Thus, for the initial *sc* of the first text, we almost always find in the later a simple *s*, in such words as *sal*, *solde*, *sollen*, *same*, *sar*, *sende*, *seren*, *silde*, *sip*, *sonde*, *sop*, *srud*, *sufte*, *fresipe*, etc. When *sc* occurs, it may be considered as the exception to the rule, and sometimes both forms are then met with¹. It has been asserted by a competent authority, that the presence of such forms may be considered as an unequivocal indication of the Anglian or Northumbrian dialect²; and that they are still universally prevalent in North Anglian, as they formerly were in Middle Anglian. It would not therefore seem improbable, that the later text of *Lazamon* may have been composed or transcribed in one of the counties conterminous to the Anglian border, and perhaps we might fix on the eastern side of Leicestershire as the locality.

Some further peculiarities may be noticed in the later text, which are interesting in the history of our vernacular forms of speech. For the feminine pronoun *heo*, she, of the earlier text, it invariably reads *3eo* or *3e*³; and in the plural

¹ The only cases of *sc* in the later text are,—*scapie*, *scecky*, *sceald* (but also *seald*), *scene*, *sceote*, *sceap* (also *seep*), *scere*, *scoldre* (also *soldre*), and *sceop*, *scopte* (also *sop*, *sippte*), *iscrud*, *scuke* and *scutties*. Two instances also occur in the later text of the third person present tense singular in *es*, namely, *comes* (i. 171), and *sendes* (iii. 19), which would denote a Northern influence.

² In the latter part of *Robert of Gloucester*, printed by Hearne from the Cotton MS. Cal. A. xi., he has most unwarrantably altered *ssalde*, *ssolde*, and similar forms, into *sal* and *solde*. The double initial *ss*, which, no doubt, was pronounced *sh*, is found also in the Kentish dialect of the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, in 1340, MS. Arund. 57.

³ In the *Saxon Chronicle*, a^o. 1140 (written by a monk of Peterborough), *scæ* first occurs, and often afterwards. *Scho* and *sche* are both used in *Havelok*, and *scho* in the *Chronicle of Robert Mannyng*, in the fourteenth

hi or *hii* is constantly written for *heo*¹, and *zam* or *ham* generally for the dat. and acc. *heom*. The dual form of the pronoun² is never found in the later text, and the unusual plural forms *þaie* or *þaye* are occasionally met with, which betray also an Anglian origin³. The disuse of *n* in infinitives, preterites and past participles is likewise deserving notice, but this feature is found also in Robert of Gloucester, which proves that the western dialect from an early period was less tenacious than the Mercian in retaining these terminations.

The orthography of both the manuscripts of Læzamon's work is occasionally corrupt and variable, but may doubtless be attributed in great measure to the negligence of the transcribers, or variation of handwriting. The chief characteristic of the later text in regard to vowel-sounds, is the substitution of *o* for *a*⁴, and still more extensively for *u*, as may be seen in the Glossary. Sometimes an Anglian preference for the slender vowels is shown in such

century, whilst in the recent edition of *Piers Ploughman* (1842), *she* seems universal. In the *Ormulum* we find *þho*, which approaches nearer to *þeo*. The western and Mercian form of *heo* is still preserved as *hoo* in S. Staffordshire, S. Lancashire and Cheshire.

¹ In the older MS. of Robert of Gloucester (written shortly after 1300, and therefore contemporary with the author) the plural pronoun is always *hii*, but in the later copy, MS. Harl. 201, we find *heo*. In the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, we have *hi* or *hy*, and dat. *ham*. In the same curious work, *hi* is used for the feminine pronoun.

² It is retained in the *Ormulum*, in the *Hule and Niztengale*, MS. Cott. Cal. A. ix., and in *Havelok*, v. 1832.

³ In the *Ormulum* we have *þegg* and *þegge*, they, their, which have been supposed to be the earliest examples of these forms. But in the later Anglo-Saxon version of the New Testament, we find *þege*, Joh. xii. 20. xiv. 12. Robert Mannyng invariably has *þei* or *þai*.

⁴ Sometimes, but not often, the contrary takes place, as *man*, *mani*, *fram*, *wanene*, *þanene*, *nam*, *langede*, *weap*, etc., in all which cases the earlier text has *o*. The interchange between these vowels, even in Anglo-Saxon times, must have been very extensive.

instances as *gildene*, *kichene*, *þincheþ*, *sip̃te*, etc. *þilk* occurs once only, and never in the earlier text. In the later, *ea* is frequently employed for *e* or *æ*; also *a* for *e*, and *ou* for *u*. In both texts *eo* interchanges with *e*, and in the later, with *a*, *ea*, and even with *i*, *o* and *u*. Words beginning with *qu* in the earlier text take *cw* in the later, which approaches more nearly to the Anglo-Saxon usage. The aspirate *h* is often added improperly in both texts, but more frequently in the second. As a final, it takes the place of *c*, in *ah* for *ac*¹; it also stands for *ht*, and, in both texts, for *ð*².

In respect to consonants, *c* and *d* are sometimes elided after *l*, *n*, *r*, in both texts, as is also *g* final after *n*, and in the middle of words; a peculiarity still preserved in the dialect of the west. We find in the first text *d* often used for *ð*, both medial and final. *Ærd-e*, or *eard-e*, for earth, is peculiar to it, and is never found in the later text. In the latter *þ* is often met with at the end of a word, in the place of *h*³. Other peculiarities, such as the occurrence of *f* and *s* for *h*, and *sw* for *sc*, are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks appended to the third volume.

Besides the above, there are some variations of greater moment in the second text of *Lazamon*, which shew a change to have taken place in the language, in the course of half a century, to a far greater extent than a mere difference in orthography or pronunciation. There are many passages or words in the earlier text, which appear to have become unintelligible or obsolete to the compiler of the later; and these are uniformly omitted, or others supplied in their place. Several words also of the former, which do

¹ So also in Old High German. Cf. Graaf, *Althochd. Sprachschatz*, in v. *oh*.

² See *Glossar. Remarks*, vol. iii. pp. 445, 496.

³ *ib.* vol. iii. p. 442.

not present any apparent difficulty, are never used by the more recent writer, such as *bærn*, a child, *bache*, a valley, *frīð*, peace, *hæwares*, spies, *here-toze*, a leader, *fræinien*, to ask, *freoien*, to set free, *hærzien*, to ravage, *quecchen*, to move, *to-somme*, together, and others. In numerous instances throughout the poem equivalents are introduced, as *heuele* for *feie-siðe*, *harme* for *balewe*, *dead* for *feie*, *smot* for *at-ran*, *wile* for *stound*, *wilde* for *rimie*, *bold* for *steape*, etc. On the other hand, we meet with some few words in the later text which are not in the earlier, as *staleworþe*, brave, *mainliche*, strongly, *manede*, manhood, *clopi*, to clothe, *drese*, to fall down, *glissenede*, glistened, and some others, but chiefly of Norman origin.

The remaining peculiarities of dialect or orthography in both texts may be readily learnt from the Glossary, or are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks.

Having thus discussed, as far as seems requisite, the more material subjects of inquiry, it only remains to give some description of the manuscripts from which *Lazamons* poem is published, and of the plan adopted in editing it.

The Cotton MS. Caligula A. ix. is a small quarto, written on vellum, containing 259 leaves, on the first of which is the autograph of Sir Robert Cotton. The volume consists of two portions, originally distinct, the former of which is occupied by the poem of *Lazamon*, written on 192 leaves¹, in the early part of the thirteenth century. On the fly-leaf at the beginning is a notice of the contents of the volume, in the handwriting of Richard James, Sir Robert Cottons librarian, but not very accurately drawn up². The writing is in double columns, containing gene-

¹ As numbered, only 191, but fol. 129 is double.

² *Lazamons* poem is described thus, "Historia Brytonum vetustâ An-

rally thirty-four lines in each, and two hands are clearly apparent in it. The character at the commencement of the poem is in a neat uniform upright letter, and may be judged of by the annexed fac-simile, together with the ornamental initial letter (the only one in the manuscript), representing the author composing his work. This hand continues for several leaves, but at fol. 16^b, in the story of King Lear, a larger hand commences, which is more irregular and negligent. At fol. 86 the original hand is resumed, but only for two pages and a half, and the larger hand then continues to the end, and increases in irregularity as it proceeds. Both hands are coeval, as proved not only by their interchanging, but also by the rubricator having at the same time marked the initial letters of each line throughout, and added the marginal names in red. Previous also to the rubricators task, the text seems to have undergone a revision, as indicated by the plummet-marks in the margin, and by the corrections and erasures¹. In some few instances a third and later hand has noted errors, and supplied words. Towards the latter part of the work marginal notes in Latin occur, which in some instances have been mutilated by the binder. The remaining portion of the volume was written at a later period, probably at the close of Henry the Thirds reign, and also by two different hands. It contains, i. The Life of St. Josaphaz, in French verse, by Chardry, a writer of

glicana, per quendam Laghamonem nomine, qui vixerit apud Ernleghe super Sabrinam post tempora Walteri Mapis, aut circa ea tempora, cum illius meminerit in præfatione." Smith in his Catalogue of the Cotton library, published in 1696, repeats nearly these words. Planta, in 1802, enlarges the notice, borrowing from Wanley, *Lingg. Sept. Thesaur.* vol. ii. p. 228, and De la Rue, *Archæologia*, vol. xii.

¹ At fol. 29^b. c. 2. *foc* is on an erasure, yet the *f* has been touched by the rubricator. Other instances may be seen at ff. 25^b. c. 2, 33. c. 1, 37^b. c. 2, and 49^b. c. 1.

the thirteenth century¹, f. 192; ii. *La Vie des Sept Dormanz*, by the same, f. 213^b; iii. A short Chronicle, in French prose, from the arrival of the Saxons to the reign of Henry III.², f. 226^b; iv. The curious English poem of the *Hule and Niztengale*, ascribed to John de Guldevorde³, f. 230; v. Several short English poems, chiefly of a religious or moral character⁴, f. 243; vi. *Le Petit Plet*, a moral dialogue in French verse between an old man and a young one, also by Chardry, f. 247⁵.

The second manuscript of *Lazamon*, which must be regarded as an abbreviated recension of his work, exists also in the Cottonian collection, marked Otho C. XIII., and is described by Smith in 1696, as “*Historia Britonum, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, veteri lingua Anglicana.*” In the MS. Report on the Cotton library made in 1703⁶, it is entered as “*Codex membranaceus in 4to, constans foliis 154.*” In 1705 Wanley notices it more at length⁷, and

¹ For some account of Chardrys writings, see De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, etc., tom. iii. p. 127.

² The last words are, “*Après la mort cestu rei Johan, si regna su fiz Henri.*”

³ Edited by Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838, and again by Wright for the Percy Society, in 1843. Some difficulties attend the date of this poem, but it is quite impossible, in its present form, to assign the composition anterior to the thirteenth century.

⁴ All printed in Mr. Wrights volume, last referred to. It is worthy notice, that the first stanza of one of these poems, commencing “*Non mai longe liues wene,*” is quoted in the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, MS. Arund. 57. f. 39^b. The Saxon *p* is retained in these poems, which never occurs in *Lazamon*.

⁵ See a more detailed description of the latter part of this manuscript in M. Francisque Michels *Rapport au Ministre de l’instruction publique*, 1839, p. 186.

⁶ Preserved in the Department of MSS. British Museum. In a manuscript schedule of the MSS. drawn up in 1718 by Dr. R. Bentley, then Keeper of the Cotton library, this volume is said to contain 155 leaves, but, no doubt, a fly-leaf was included in this number, as in some other instances.

⁷ *Ap. Hickes, Lingg. Sept. Thes.* vol. ii. p. 237.

ascribes it to the reign of Henry III. He prints from it the introductory lines or preface, and remarks, that one leaf was wanting at the end. This volume was one of those that suffered damage in the disastrous fire, which took place at Ashburnham House on the 23rd October, 1731, and was supposed for a long time to have utterly perished. It is stated to be wanting by Casley, in 1734¹, and again by Planta, in 1802. On such authority, it is not surprising to find it spoken of by Tyrwhitt in 1774, as "destroyed by the fire," which is re-echoed by Ritson, who laments its loss. The fragments, however, were collected and partially restored; under the superintendence of the Rev. J. Forshall, then Keeper of the MSS., about the year 1827, and subsequently it was first mentioned in print by Mr. Thorpe, in his "Analecta," who calls it "only a bundle of fragments," but who prints from it the story of King Lear and his daughters.

The remains of this manuscript, which must originally have formed a good-sized quarto, or small folio, have since been inlaid and bound, by my direction, and now consist of 145 leaves, more or less imperfect. The first leaf, containing the preface and commencement of the poem, is, unfortunately, lost², as also the folios 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 150, and all after 151. The first fifty leaves are much injured and contracted, but the manuscript then becomes tolerably fair to read, as far as fol. 110, where the injuries again commence, and increase so greatly, that large portions are often wanting, and at length mere fragments are

¹ *Catalogue of the MSS. of the Kings Library, etc.*, 1734. His Report was drawn up on 29 January, 1734 $\frac{1}{2}$, and the original draft is still preserved in the Museum.

² In the present edition this loss is supplied from Wanley, as far as he has printed.

left¹. The writing is in the same hand throughout, in a neat open letter, in double columns, each containing 38 lines; and initial letters of red, blue and gold are prefixed to each section of the poem. A favorable specimen, selected from the best-preserved portion of the volume, may be seen in the fac-simile annexed. In the present edition the deficiencies of the manuscript are indicated by dots. The sense may generally be supplied from the earlier text, except when several lines in succession are wanting. As to the quantity lost, on a rough calculation the poem when complete consisted of about 26,960 lines, of which about 2370 are wholly lost, and about 1000 more are in an injured state. The punctuation is very incorrect (as is the case also not unfrequently in the earlier text), but this has been remedied by adopting an uniform punctuation throughout the poem. It would appear also, from some passages, that this copy must have been partially written from recitation².

In editing the present work, the principal aim of the Editor has been to furnish the reader with as correct a representation of the text of the manuscripts as possible, and for this purpose the originals have been collated over carefully several times. As it was thought desirable also to preserve the character of the writing as nearly as letter-type would admit, the abbreviations have been preserved throughout, but they are few in number, and present no

¹ Many of the leaves are so contracted and blackened, that the only means of reading them was to hold the leaf up to the light of a powerful lamp. From the tender state also of the vellum, many letters, and even words, have perished since the text was printed in the present work.

² So in vol. iii. p. 110, for *þa ueie þær feollen* of the early text, we have the reading *þa weyes weren folle*. This is confirmed also by the final syllable having occasionally been changed into a pronoun, as *blisse he* for *blisse*, i. 292, and *dude he* for *dude*, i. 295.

And dead his pe
 durre his booye
 ur sat stille and drafte
 Was blaer an oser wile he
 alle pe po he alles vp
 hae: hu was god pat he
 fwar dand his inn fange

Arthur pe gode
 erd crist godet
 e nou to folco
 mote on lifue
 lofue. fife

Arthur hol
 dinge him
 alle pe ze
 el bi toze
 a yoze dr
 cleope de
 and hehte
 lome his
 hire haas fa
 aneche thipe
 thende: topit
 pare: see
 canbes: dr
 mites: und mo
 pe see 3 am
 pan stonde: dr
 hamone hu come a
 loude: forp hu sheude th
 tel: tohard Circestres
 par was Bruttene fezde
 boldeliche igadred. moche
 was pe blisse: po arthur
 com to bozelle: par hu
 houea to kinge: arthur
 pan jonge: carum

Delethur thasthog
 yene: non sellect
 ing: he was mree
 ne. crist und pan bete
 honderou kene: he was
 pan jonge sa fader: pane
 holde forroure: And hu
 pan gullise: henderliche

Stroze: Moh him was
 thipe lof: and rihc hu
 was thipe lof: hae dr
 thur namme: cok: par he
 was kempe god: yekans
 heold al his folk: to gade
 re und blisse: and mit
 che pinges: he ouer com
 alle kpinges: Mid pezer
 streng: und mid riche
 dome: sou was arthur
 god king: and al folk
 ne louede: par hu
 hidene coup: of his h
 dome: pe king heold in
 londene one mochele spe
 che par to theren thayed
 his riche anhtel alle: po
 pe hu there alle icome:
 folli omme: by a rosd
 thur pe god kping: and
 lette bunge halidomes
 to hum: and gan par to
 cneo h: pe king son
 es: suste noht his
 hat he seggen tholde dr
 thur held vp his rih hand:
 an of he thoz anon par
 newe bi hu lifue: for

Facsimile of M.S. Cott. Artho. C. XIII. fol. 92.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

particular difficulty'. An exception has been made in regard to the marginal notes in Latin, which are printed at length. The alterations by the second hand are invariably pointed out, and the errors of the original scribe corrected by conjectural readings at the foot of the page. In those cases, however, where a letter or more are certainly erroneous, and have been marked as such, by *expunction*, by the first hand, no notice is taken of them, except when anything may be learnt by the correction. In the translation, which was a secondary object, but which from its difficulty has occasioned considerable labor, it was judged best to adhere as literally as possible to the text, even in cases where a paraphrase would have been more easy, and, perhaps, less obscure. A few obsolete words are retained, on the authority of the writers of the sixteenth century, and some others, which in modern acceptance have a different meaning. In order to compare the two texts, the readings of the second are included within brackets, so as readily to shew the variations, without disturbing the narrative.

To illustrate the work, much pains have been taken. Not only has the text of *Lazamon* been compared carefully throughout with the printed edition of *Waces Brut*, but also with the two MSS. in the British Museum, Cott. Vitell. A. x. and Reg. 13 A. xx1.^a These have been

¹ These abbreviations are,—d', *de*, ē, *en*, or *ne*, h, *he*, h, *ht*, k, *ke*, i, *le*, m, *men*, n, *ne*, p, *pro*, q, *qua*, q', *qui*, r, *re*, u, *ver*, g, *us*, p', *pe*, p', *per*, p, *pat*.

^a The Cottonian MS. is a fair and accurate copy written in the thirteenth century, but towards the latter end becomes somewhat abridged. The Royal MS. is the earliest in point of date, but presents a mixed text. For the first 52 lines it agrees with *Wace*, and then a totally different and abbreviated version of *Geoffrey* is introduced, which is continued as far as the birth of *Arthur*, when the text of *Wace* is resumed, and continues to the end. This anonymous version was evidently composed by a native of England, as appears from ff. 70^b, 74^b. There is a third copy of *Wace* in

further collated with the Latin text of Geoffrey, in the Heidelberg edition of 1587, corrected by a fine MS. of the twelfth century, which formerly belonged to Margam Abbey, in Glamorganshire¹. With these, in addition, have been compared the Welsh translation of Geoffrey, falsely ascribed to Tysilio, translated by the Rev. Peter Roberts, in 1811, and the metrical versions of Geoffrey and Wace by Robert of Gloucester and Robert Mannyng². Bede having been cited by Lajamon as one of his authorities, the Ecclesiastical History of that writer has been consulted throughout, both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. Several other works have been referred to, which exist only in manuscript, among which may be mentioned the French anonymous metrical version of Geoffrey, of the thirteenth century, preserved in MS. Harl. 1605; the Latin metrical version of the same period, dedicated to Cadioc, Bishop of Vannes, in Brittany, who died in 1254³; and another Latin version in hexameter verse, addressed to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who held the see from 1153 to 1194⁴.

It was the Editors original intention to have formed a Glossary on the plan of those added to the Old German Romances of *Iwein*⁵ and *Wigalois*, by Benecke, which

MS. Harl. 6508, but it is written in the fourteenth century, and is a faulty text, although occasionally preserving a better reading.

¹ MS. Reg. 13 D. II.

² The latter part of Mannyns Chronicle was printed by Hearne, but the former portion still remains inedited. MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Another copy, but much abbreviated and imperfect, is in the Lambeth library, No. 131.

³ MS. Cott. Julius D. xi. This copy is not perfect, but another is described in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, No. 16. 2^e ser. 1837, p. 495, from which we learn the name of the person to whom it is addressed. The author in the Catalogue of Cottonian MSS. is falsely supposed to have been Gildas, but in the other copy it is assigned to Alexander Neckham.

⁴ MS. Cott. Vesp. A. x.; not quite perfect.

⁵ The Romance of *Iwein* was published in 1827, but the Glossary did not appear till 1833.

would have had the advantage of shewing the comparative frequency of certain forms ; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editors wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret, that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain, may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

British Museum,
23rd December, 1846.

Grammatical Analysis of the Language.

THE articles used by *Lazamon* are two; *a* or *a*, (replaced generally in the later text by *on*), and *þe*.

a is only the contracted form of *a*, and is prefixed to singular nouns and adjectives beginning with a consonant, in all cases and genders. In the phrases *a lut 3eren* (i. 211) and *a lute wifmen* (ii. 65), as well as, in the later text, *one feue wifmen* and *one feuze winter* (i. 86), the nouns are in the genitive case plural, according to the rule of Anglo-Saxon grammar. A similar construction takes place in *a þusend* (ii. 612), *an hundred pund* (ii. 316); and this serves to explain a difficulty, that has perplexed many modern writers on grammar.

an or *on* is also the numeral *one*, and equivalent both to *a* and *sum* in Anglo-Saxon, like the former of which it is declined. It retains in the early text the forms of the gen. m. or n., the gen. and dat. f. and acc. m., but in the later the feminine forms are never used, and the others often neglected.

The definite article *þe* is declined nearly as in Anglo-Saxon, and the vowel in the oblique cases is much varied, as is the case in the more recent Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. The fem. forms *þeo*¹ or *þa* are not found in the later text, which also frequently neglects the gen. and dat. f. and expresses the gen. m. or n. often by *þis*². In the earlier text a distinction is generally, but not always, observed between the dat. m. and n. *þon* or *þan* and the acc. m. *þene*, but occasionally *þane* is used for both cases, as it is invariably in the second text for the accusative³. Only one instance of the gen. pl. *þare* is found in the later text (i. 142). In both texts an indeclinable *þe* is often used before all cases and genders, as in Anglo-Saxon; and owing to the gradual increase of its use in the fourteenth century, the earlier changes of termination became quite obsolete. The modern usage is clearly apparent in the later text of *Lazamon*, which reads *þe kinges borle* (iii. 20) and *þe cwene cun* (i. 15), for *þes kinges birle* and *þere quene cun* of the earlier text.

Occasionally we find the form of *þaie* or *þai* used for the definite article before plural nouns, which would seem to be an error, arising from some confusion between the article and the pronoun.

¹ See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 441.

² Some obscurity is occasioned sometimes by this form, as it is the same with the gen. of the pronoun demonstrative *þis*. See the *Glossary*.

³ *þane* is also found in the *Saxon Chron.* a°. 1127, and the *Hule and Nistengale*, but *þene* in *Kyng Horn* and *Robert of Gloucester*.

The masculine nouns of the first or *simple* declension are few in number¹, and end in the nom. in *e*, gen. *en*, dat. and acc. *e* or *en*; pl. nom. acc. *en* or *e*, gen. *en* or *ene*, and dat. *en*, which is sufficiently close to the Anglo-Saxon model; the vowel *a* having been changed to *e*², and d. pl. *um* into *en*³, which regularly obtains in nouns and adjectives. Sometimes, but rarely, the nom. takes *n*, as *iueren* (i. 101), *swiken* (ii. 131). In the later text this declension is uniformly found with *e* in the singular, and in the plural *es* or *e*; a proof of the tendency of the language to convert the simple forms to complex.

The masculine nouns of the second or *complex* declension are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the nom. and acc. sing. in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the gen. in *es*, dat. *e*, nom. acc. pl. *es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three⁴, (but generally in *es*,) gen. *en* or *ene*, dat. in *en* or *es*, or both⁵. The chief variations are, that occasionally the dat. sing. takes *n*⁶, and the nom. gen. acc. pl. end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the gen. termination, and in the dat. sing. never takes *n*; in the plural it always has *es* or *e*⁷, but in the dat. usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the gen. pl. in *e* or *es*, and omit the dat. sing. termination in *e*, as is sometimes the case even in Anglo-Saxon. The remaining masculine nouns may be considered irregular, as in Anglo-Saxon. In the early text they exhibit often the ancient indeclinable form, in both numbers, but also partake in the plural of the forms of the second declension. Instances of this may be found in the Glossary, under *broðer*, *fæder*, *sune*, *fol*, *feond*, *freond*, *winter*, etc.⁸

Feminine nouns both of the simple and complex order are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the singular end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n*

¹ Instances are, *steorre*, *nome*, *time*, *licame*, *swike*, *teome*, *draca*, *wiere*. *Wille* in the nom. and acc. partakes (as in Anglo-Saxon) of the second or *complex* declension.

² Traces of the primitive vowel still remain in some of the simple nouns.

³ Even in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts *on* and *an* are frequently found for *um*. The latter form became the regular Semi-Saxon *en*.

⁴ As *bendes*, *benden*, *bende*, *chudes*, *chuden*, *chude*, *custes*, *custen*, *custe*, etc. In the Saxon Chronicle, a^o. 1123, both forms of *es* and *en* are common. The same usage obtains sometimes in modern Dutch, as *zoons* or *zoonen*, sons.

⁵ As *axen*, *axes*, *clereken*, *clarkes*, *cnihten*, *cnihtes*, etc.

⁶ In *ahnen*, *aßen*, *buren*, *cnihten*, *eorlen*, *Goden*, *kingen*, *onwalden*, *stanen*, etc. In these cases there is much difficulty in determining the singular and plural, since the forms are the same, both of the noun and article. There is one instance of the nom. in *n*, and another of the acc., namely *studen* (iii. 261) and *sißen* (i. 186).

⁷ Only one exception has been noted, *ealdrene* (iii. 194). It is remarkable, that in the early text this noun does not form its pl. in *es* (as in Anglo-Saxon), but in *ren*, *rne*, or *re*.

⁸ *wude* is declined regularly, and in Anglo-Saxon, although it is assigned to the *third* declension by grammarians, yet we find it forming its gen. s. and nom. pl. according to the *second*. This is another proof, that the *irregularities* in Anglo-Saxon grammar became subsequently the established forms. *Man* is also irregular, but differs from the Anglo-Saxon declension, by having dat. s. in *nne* or *nnen*, as well as *mon*, *man*, and in the gen. pl. *monnen-e* and *monnes* as well as *monne*. This class of nouns is peculiarly instructive in tracing the gradual alteration of words to their present forms.

in the dative and accusative¹, especially the former, which, as Rask has remarked, affords the true origin of the termination in *en* of certain feminine nouns in German². In the plural, the nom. acc. and dat. end in *en* or *e*, and the gen. in *ene*. In the later text the plural termination nom. acc. is in *es*, instead of *en*. Several feminines are irregular, and have belonged to more than one order. Thus *dohter* and *suster* are partly undeclined, like the masculine Anglo-Saxon nouns of the third declension. So also *hond* often takes (as in Anglo-Saxon) no inflection in the dat. sing., but in the dat. pl. has in the earlier text the double form of *en* and *es*, like the masculines of the second declension. A few nouns have *es* in the gen. sing., as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in Anglo-Saxon. Other instances of irregulars, chiefly monosyllables, as *boc*, *burh*, *niht*, etc., may be found in the Glossary.

There are but few neuter nouns in Anglo-Saxon of the *simple* declension, and in *Lazamon* *ægene*, pl. seems to be the only example, the dative of which is not only *ægen*, *ejen*, as equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *eagum*, but also *ægene-n*, *ejene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words³. The neuters of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the masculine nouns, with the exception of forming the nom. and acc. sing. and pl. alike, as in Anglo-Saxon. Sometimes the acc. sing. takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*⁴. The plural also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations of *es*, *en* and *e*⁵, in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The genders of the nouns in the earlier text generally follow those in Anglo-Saxon, but in some cases seem at variance with them⁶. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the gender is wholly neglected, particularly of feminine nouns. Several instances occur in which a noun appears to be of two genders, of which some examples are pointed out in the note below⁷. Occasionally also the

¹ Occasionally an *n* is also assumed in the nom., as *boten*, *dugeþen*, *eorþen*, *faren*, *ferden*, *lazen*, *Leinten* (as in Anglo-Saxon), *reoþen*, *seoþen*, *isunden*; and it is remarkable, that of these instances only one (*eorþen*) is of the *simple* declension. A few fem. nouns also end in a consonant in the nominative, as *weorlð*, *hond*.

² *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 31.

³ As *monenen* (ii. 158), *zifumen* (i. 158), *balwenen* (ii. 301), etc.

⁴ Examples are, *lihten* (ii. 488), *huden* (?) (ii. 440), *wuelen* (iii. 64).

⁵ Instances are, *lond*, *londes*, *londe*, *scip*, *scipes*, *scipen*, *wif*, *wifnes*, *wifen*, *spelles*, *spellen*, *sweord*, *sweordes*, *þinges*, *þing*, etc. In Anglo-Saxon *cild* forms *cilde* and *cildra* in the plural, but in *Lazamon* we have *children*, *childre* and *childere*, and in the later text, *childerne*, *childrene* and *childres*. Mr. Guest considers this the earliest instance of the plural ending in *eren*, which in Dutch is so common. *Hist. E. R.* ii. 116.

⁶ *Anwolde* is feminine (ii. 620), as in German and Dutch, whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine. Nouns in *scipe* are always masculine in Anglo-Saxon, but in *Lazamon* appear sometimes to be feminine. *Weolene* is feminine in *Lazamon*, as in Dutch and German, but in Anglo-Saxon it is neuter.

⁷ Thus *del*, *deal* is neuter (i. 125, 127), but feminine (ii. 401), whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine; *niht* is neuter (iii. 133), but in the same page and elsewhere feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon; *wifmon* is often feminine, but sometimes masculine, as in Anglo-Saxon, and once neuter (i. 147); *tur* is masculine (i. 341), as in Anglo-Saxon, but femi-

later text differs from the earlier in regard to gender, and sometimes on grounds above those of a purely arbitrary character¹.

Proper names generally follow the forms of masculine nouns. The only peculiarities worthy notice are, that the genitive in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the pronoun *his*²; and that the dative singular often takes *s* in the earlier text. In names of Latin origin, the original form is sometimes admitted, as *Eneam*, *Brutum*, *Pandrasum*, *Petreium*, and at other times are undeclined, or take *es* in the genitive, as *Claudiuses*, *Tennantiuses*.

In compounds, the first word is usually undeclined, as in Anglo-Saxon, but occasionally the rule is not observed.

Adjectives of the indefinite declension follow nearly the Anglo-Saxon form, like the indefinite article, and retain in both texts the fem. gen. and dat. and masc. acc., but in the second text more rarely met with³. In the dat. m. and n. a final *s* is often taken in the earlier text⁴, and sometimes in the nom. sing.⁵ and nom. and acc. plural. The regular dat. pl. is in *es*⁶, but *s* is sometimes elided. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often neglected. Occasionally the definite form has the final *s*, as *þas æðelen* (ii. 464); *þare æðelen* (i. 3); and *þene ælden* (i. 98). The definite form is also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the indefinite.

Comparatives and superlatives take *e* when used definitely, and in the plural; as in Anglo-Saxon they govern the noun following in the genitive case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

The personal pronouns are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, but the use of the gen. sing. appears to have become obsolete, except in the possessive form. In a few

nine (i. 332); *þeode* is generally feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon, but sometimes masculine (i. 109, 138, 306); *sorkþe* and *hæuene* are generally feminine, but sometimes neuter (i. 316; ii. 75, 407); *wil*, *wille* is both feminine and masculine (ii. 405, 406, 408), and in Anglo-Saxon this noun is declined as of both genders. Some of these instances may, perhaps, be attributed to the errors of the scribe.

¹ Thus *gurdel* (i. 56) and *stronde* (i. 401) are feminine in the later text, as in Icelandic and Swedish, whilst they are masculine in the first text, as in Anglo-Saxon and German. The instances of *richedom* (i. 255) and *wifwe* (ii. 114) considered as feminines, would appear corruptions.

² See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 451. This form rarely occurs in the earlier text, but is in i. 175, 279. It must be observed also, that this mode of expressing the genitive is used in the later text sometimes with common nouns, as *hæm his*, i. 375; *dich his*, ii. 241; *king his*, iii. 214.

³ The vowel often varies. Thus in vol. i. p. 241, the acc. m. sing. of *nan*, none, is found in the earlier text as *nonne*, *nan*, *nenne* and *næne*, and elsewhere we have *nanne* and *non*.

⁴ Sometimes *ne* is found, as *aldene* (ii. 160); *godene* (i. 261); *leuene* (i. 151); but these appear errors, which occur also in the dat. pl., as *godene* (i. 29).

⁵ The instances are, *beteren* (ii. 377); *blīðen* (ii. 430); *clænen* (i. 419); *henden* (iii. 256); *lassen* (iii. 202); *mæsten* (i. 336); *milden* (ii. 258); *unwæren* (ii. 37); and *ulemæsten* (ii. 37).

⁶ Still preserved in the Kentish dialect, in 1340. MS. Arund. 57.

instances *a* or *ha* is found for *he*, *heo*, as in Robert of Gloucester, and the modern Western dialect. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon acc. *hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text, and is to be traced even in the Saxon Chronicle, ann. 1115, 1140. The plural forms of *heo* and *heore*¹ in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*². The fem. *heo*, she, is in the later text *seo* or *se*, which approaches more nearly to the old Teutonic form *si*, *sie*, still preserved in German and Dutch. In the first text *heo* is often used in the accusative, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The dat. and acc. plural *heom* (rarely *hem*) become *ham* or *sam* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form. *Ham* occurs only once in the first text (i. 142), and *hem* only once in the second (i. 24).

The dual form of the pronoun is preserved in the earlier text, as in Anglo-Saxon, but no trace of it occurs in the later³.

In the nom. plural of the second personal pronoun, both texts have *se*, *ye*, but the second sometimes *seo*, by error. The gen. is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eowser*, in the first, and *þowre* or *þure* in the second text. So also in the dat., *eow* becomes *þou*, but with several variations; and in acc. *eow*, *eow* (once only *þeow*, i. 232) becomes *þou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

The peculiar use of the dative pronoun after verbs of motion has been pointed out in the *Glossarial Remarks*, vol. iii. p. 445.

The possessives *min*, *mi*, and *þin*, *þi*, are declined as in Anglo-Saxon, and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels, but in the later text, the gen. m. and f., the dat. f. and gen. pl. are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the dat. sing. and pl. the Anglo-Saxon *um* becomes *e*, but a final *n* once occurs in the early text (i. 125), as in the Germ. *meinen*.

The demonstrative *þes* or *þeos*, *þas*, *þis*, also follows the Anglo-Saxon model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the gen. sing. in *es*, and the dat. fem.⁴, but even in Anglo-Saxon *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *es*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the neuter undeclined *þis* substituted, as in modern English. The acc. m. is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Glou-

¹ The gen. sometimes takes an *n* (i. 178; iii. 102).

² In a few instances *hi* is found in the earlier text. In the Cottonian MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, Tib. B. I, and in Ingrams printed text, we have *hi* or *hie*, but in the Laud MS. written at a later period, *heo*. Yet *heo* or *hio* occurs in Anglo-Saxon charters as early as the years 743 and 821. *op. Kemble, Cod. Diplomat. A.-Sax.* vol. i. pp. 114, 222.

³ In modern German, Danish and Swedish is no dual, but in the ancient German and Norse, and in the present Icelandic the form is found. See Latham, *The Engl. Language*, p. 205, who remarks, that it is evidently one of those changes when a language becomes modern.

⁴ Yet in *þissen þeoden* (i. 306) the later text reads, more correctly, *þissere*, which proves the uncertainty in the use of this case.

cester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Iwyt*, in the fourteenth century. The gen. pl. *bissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts¹.

The relative *þa*, *þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for who, which, that, and is generally followed by the subjunctive mood, as in Anglo-Saxon.

The pronouns they or those are expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*², both in the nom. and acc., which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

Whilc or *wulc*, of the first text, takes the form of *woche* in the second, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the acc. termination *wochæ* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the indefinite declension of adjectives.

Seolf, *self*, *sulf*, the self, or same, is also inflected as in Anglo-Saxon³, and when united to a personal pronoun, the latter is often put in the dative⁴, and in such instances the nominative to the verb is always understood, and sometimes expressed⁵.

Ilke is used with the definite article to express the modern demonstrative *that*, and when *þat* is singly used before a noun, it is invariably the neuter article⁶.

The numerals adhere closely to the Anglo-Saxon forms. *An* or *on* has been already noticed as an article, declined like the indefinite adjectives. The distinction between the n. and f. *twa*, *ba*, and m. *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The gen. and dat. cases of *twa*, the gen. of *ba*, and dat. of *þreo* are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tweie*, but in Anglo-Saxon is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uisen*, *ahten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The Anglo-Saxon termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *brittie* in the dative. *Hund* is also undeclined, but *hundred* and *þousand*, like the neuter nouns, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an ordinal number is still apparent, as *oðer half hundred*, one hundred and fifty. Ordinal

¹ In the Saxon Chron. a^o. 1118. *bisra* is probably the gen. pl. although rendered by Ingram as dat. sing. f.

² Once by *þi* (i. 285). In the Semi-Saxon *Legend of St. Katherine*, it is *þoa*, p. 130. In Middle English this form became *þo*.

³ It takes *n* in the dat. sing. and pl., as in Anglo-Saxon we find *sylfon*, and in Germ. *selben*. The later text has only *seolue* or *silue* to express all the oblique cases. Nearly similar forms, however, as in the earlier text, existed certainly till the time of Chaucer. Cf. Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, th. iii. p. 5.

⁴ See Rask, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 54.

⁵ Thus *him self hafde* (iii. 225), where *he* is understood; *him seolf he cneowolde* (iii. 189), where it is expressed. Sometimes a difference is found between the texts, as *he seolf wende* (ii. 170), where the later has *him seolf*; and *heo seolf ne cunne* (ii. 101), where *heorn seolf* is in the later. Hence may be explained the modern usage of such phrases as *himself did it*, *he came himself*, etc., which have puzzled the grammarians.

⁶ See *Glossar. Rem.*, vol. iii. p. 450. In the doubtful line *þet is þere quene scip* (i. 194), the sentence may be resolved *þet scip is þere quene*, the ship is the queens (ship).

numbers, like the definite adjectives, take a final *e*, except *oðer*, which follows the indefinite declension. As in Anglo-Saxon, the higher numerals require a genitive case after them.

The verbs in *Lazamon* are conjugated as in Anglo-Saxon, with the usual vowel changes. The preposition *to* is commonly used before the simple infinitive, but the future participle or gerund in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*¹. In the later text the final *n* of the infinitive is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the infinitive is governed by the verb which precedes, without a preposition, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to* (i. 187, ii. 128).

In the present tense, the first person, as in *Francic*, often ends in *n*, the usage of which is still found in the Germ., Dutch and Friesic *bin*, I am². The second person, both of the present and past tense, sometimes drops the final *t*³, a form which is prevalent in Old Saxon, and is pointed out also by Thorpe as a peculiarity in the Exeter book. The plural of both texts regularly ends in *eð*⁴, except in the first and second persons, when followed immediately by a pronoun, when it ends in *e*, according to the Anglo-Saxon rule of grammar⁵.

In the past tense, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the third person singular, both in strong and weak verbs, but chiefly the latter, as

¹ See *Glossar. Rem.* p. 452. This is more apparent in the second than the first text (i. 273), but also in both (i. 237, ii. 49), and similar instances are found in Anglo-Saxon, as *to-sawenne*, Mark, iv. 3, where the Rushworth Gloss reads *sawende*. See Taylors Note on *Dio. of Purley*, p. xxviii. In Anglo-Saxon also the future inf. is sometimes found in *ene* (Rask, p. 126), which was occasionally written as the simple form, as *to secan*, Cod. Exon. p. 217. So in Sax. Chron. *wealden*, a^o. 1123. *halden*, a^o. 1140; *wunien*, Grave Song, p. 142. *ap.* Thorpe. There can be no doubt, but that this practice gradually superseded the regular form of the fut. inf. and became the common form as at present used.

² The instances are, *æweun* (ii. 285); *deon* (i. 168); *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560 *et alib.*); *bilafuen* (iii. 126); *cumen* (?) (ii. 314); *demen* (ii. 282); *habben* (i. 136 *et alib.*); *hæten* (ii. 285); *halsin* (iii. 294), but corrected by a second hand; *hatten* (ii. 528); *ileuen* (i. 186); *wullen* (i. 374, *et sæp.*), but corrected once; *zifuen* (i. 406, ii. 478), but once corrected.

³ *bi-hehtes* (i. 420); *bi-lafides* (i. 362); *bi-swikes* (i. 145); *cumes* (i. 187); *hawes* (i. 141); *hattes* (i. 354); *mihles* (ii. 48, 363); *woldes* (i. 131).

⁴ A few exceptions occur in *t* (i. 42, 140, 143), which seem attributable to the scribe. The third person singular of strong verbs also sometimes ends, as in Anglo-Saxon, in *t* for *ð*, as *bifalt* (iii. 64); *bi-tachet* (i. 143); *gūt* (ii. 502); *hawet* (i. 140); *halt* (i. 140); *walt* (iii. 289). The form *hæweðe* (i. 141) is a blunder, as is *treoweðe*, 3 p. pl. (i. 145).

⁵ This *e* sometimes, but rarely, takes a final *n*, as *fwen we* (ii. 465); *leten we* (ii. 347); *lokien we* (ii. 33); *biden 3e* (ii. 387); *nabben 3e* (iii. 266). In the instances of *biwinnen* (i. 219), *feollen*, *fallen* (iii. 101), *hæten* (ii. 59), and *wenden* (iii. 91), the pronoun is understood, and it may be a question, if these are not infinitives, governed by an auxiliary verb not expressed. These forms are by no means to be confounded with the present subjunctive. The auxiliary *shall* has the double termination of *eð* and *en* in the plural, as have also occasionally the verbs, *will* and *have* (i. 142). Any other instances of *en* may be referred to the subjunctive or infinitive.

also, but rarely, in the first and second persons singular¹. In strong verbs the vowel is much varied, and the third person singular sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the plural, the final *n* of both orders of verbs is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first². Certain verbs in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix, as *ismat*, *ihitte*, *inom*³, where it is rarely or never so found in Anglo-Saxon.

Strong verbs of the third conjugation change, as in Anglo-Saxon, the vowel *i* of the infinitive and present tense into *a* or *æ* (*o* in later text) in the singular of the past, but resume *i* in the plural, as *arisen*, p. *aras*, pl. *arisen*; *biten*, p. *bat*, pl. *biten*; *gliden*, p. *glad*, pl. *gliden*, etc. In some instances the strong form of a verb has become weak, or both forms are used, as *bæh* and *boꝛede*; *ferde* and *for*; *for-uerde*, pl. *for-foren*; *for-læs*, pl. *for-leoseden*; *to-ræs*, pl. *to-ræden*; *læs* and *loesede*; *liðen* and *liðen*; *scop* and *scupte*. Sometimes the weak form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*; *iclemde* for *iclumben*; and in a few instances the contrary takes place, as *soch* for *sohte*; and *rongen* for *ringeden*.

Several instances of a contracted form of the past tense of weak verbs occur in both texts, but chiefly in the first. These have been noticed in the *Glossarial Remarks*⁴.

In the imperative, both the second person sing. and pl. occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text⁵. The same anomaly occurs in the second and third persons of the present tense subjunctive. It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the infinitive is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may* or *should* understood⁶. In the examples of *wunien* (ii. 103), *beon* (iii. 145), *nimen* and *scriuen* (ii. 347), *afo* and *lunne* (ii. 186), *for-do* (i. 350), the verb certainly seems to be in the infinitive mood, although in the sense of the subjunctive, and such may perhaps be the case with the phrases *bat þu bilæuen* (ii. 185); *bat þu cumen* (iii. 124); *bat þu leten* (ii. 24); *bat þu liðen* (iii. 25); *buten þu raden* (ii. 327), and often elsewhere. At the same time, it is scarcely to be denied, that in Anglo-Saxon the present indicative and subjunctive are clearly distinguished, and so they are often in *Lazamon*, particularly in the plural, as ind. *hæreð* (i. 404), sb. *heren* (ii. 205⁷).

¹ In the first person, *ferden* (i. 199); *nusten* (i. 152); *seiden* (i. 152); and *wuden* for *wuneden* (i. 145). In the second person, *drozen* (ii. 268); *weren* (i. 214, *et alib.*), but twice corrected; *qf-slozen* (ii. 248); and *tuzen* (ii. 248).

² *liht* 3 p. pl. (iii. 172) seems an error for *lihten*.

³ Occasionally the reverse, as *iswor* (i. 146) where the first text has *swor*. The *i* in *inom* is also erased in the early text no less than five times.

⁴ vol. iii. p. 454.

⁵ Instances are, sing. *hafuen* (iii. 30); *læden* (i. 186); *leten* (iii. 274); *lien* (ii. 476); *seien* (iii. 23); *siten* (ii. 327). In the plur. *bidden* (ii. 105); *fusen* (ii. 314); *senden* (ii. 205).

⁶ This is the theory of Webster (*Diss.* iv. pp. 252, 262, ed. 1789), and is confirmed by the view taken of the conditional form by Crombie, Harris, and others. The instances of *beren* (iii. 228) and *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560) must be referred to the same idiom, or else be the first person of the pr. sb. with the pleonastic *n*.

⁷ The forms *aʒen* (i. 262); *beon* (ii. 348); *ibiden* (ii. 97); *witen* (i. 239, ii. 206) are

Occasionally the past tense of the subjunctive¹ in one text is expressed in the other in the mode above mentioned, as *leouede* (i. 148); *griðede* (iii. 247), where the second text reads *lowe wolde* and *griþie wolde*; and *sculden leosen* (iii. 16), where the first text has *loosede*.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

In *Lazamon*, as in Anglo-Saxon, certain transitive or weak verbs occur, formed from the preterites of strong neuter verbs, and the conjugations in general are kept distinct, although in some instances confounded². Such are *ærnen* and *eornen*; *bærnen* and *beornen*; *feollen* and *fallen*; *leggen* and *liggen*; *benchen* and *bunchen*, etc.

The paradigms of the auxiliary or anomalous verbs *be*, *have*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will* and *must*, may be seen in the Glossary, and many of the preceding remarks will apply to them, particularly in regard to the use of the final *n* in the present and past tenses.

The use of the participle present is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half³. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, ending in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the plural, and *e* in the singular, after a definite article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*, as *aʒonged* and *aʒongen*; *bihonged* and *bihongen*; *ilad* and *iladden*; *ilimped* and *ilimpen*; *ileosed* and *iloren*.

Adverbs, as in Anglo-Saxon, are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a preposition and a noun in the dative case, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found, where it is not countenanced by Anglo-Saxon

all to be referred to the pres. subjunctive, rather than the indicative, as entered in the Glossary.

¹ There is so much similarity in the use of the past tense ind. and sb. that in the Glossary they are entered together.

² See the *Phil. Mus.* vol. ii. p. 386; *Rask*, p. 113, and *Latham*, p. 261; also the *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 470.

³ The instances in *nge* are, in the first text, *berninge* or *barninge* (ii. 605, iii. 115); *framinge* (ii. 595); *singinge* (iii. 72); and *waldinge* (i. 131); in the second text, *abidinge* (i. 367); *axinge* (ii. 595); *biddinge* (ii. 278); *goinge*, *gohinge* (ii. 270, 331, iii. 140); *leopinge* (iii. 90); *ridinge* (i. 67); *sechinge* (i. 59); *wandrenge* (i. 309); and *wepinge* (ii. 337). See *Taylor's Notes on the Diversions of Purley*, pp. xli.-xlvi.

usage, as *arewen, fæsten, hezen, ilomen, maren, inozen, ræðen, sonen, swiðen, to-gæderen, to-sommen, bennen, ber-foren, þar-bin, whennen, wellen, zeornen*, etc.¹, and it would seem that in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this usage was very prevalent². Even in adverbs formed from adjectives the same anomaly is found, as *biwilichen* (i. 191), *mildelichen* (i. 217), *sikerlichen* (i. 336). Instances of the genitival adverbs are seen in *ænes, ætes weies, alles, awæwardes, bi-halues, bilifes, bi-sides, forð-rihtes, in-langes, nohtes, nihtes, rihtes, to-gaderes, to-mittes, unðankes*, etc.³; whilst derived from the dative, we have *diȝelen, lim-mele, þreoiem, and whilen*.

The prepositions are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*, as *aneosten, bi-siden, bi-haluen, feorren, nazen, on-longen*, etc. The rule of government also is in general conformable to the Anglo-Saxon grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text⁴. In some instances there seems to be a departure from Anglo-Saxon usage, as *an-long, on-longen*, which governs the dative in *Lazamon*, whereas in Anglo-Saxon the genitive is always found after it. So also *þurh, zeond* and *umbe* govern both the dative and accusative, whilst in Anglo-Saxon they require the accusative only. There are a few exceptions to the general practice, as *of þene* (iii. 291); *of heoren* (i. 178); *to þines lifes* (iii. 144), but the first may be an error, and in Anglo-Saxon *of* and *to* sometimes have a genitive. The preposition is occasionally placed after its case, as *he clupede him an* (i. 198), separated from it by the intervention of other words.

Respecting the other parts of speech, it need only be noticed, that the conjunction *buten* (i. 30), and interjection *wallan* (i. 147), occur with a final *n*. With regard to *an*, used for *if*, the *Glossarial Remarks* may be consulted, vol. iii. p. 478.

The syntax in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant, and requires only brief remark. The use of the double dative is frequent, as *leoden to harme* (i. 109); *frenden to blisse* (i. 165); and in such phrases it is difficult to distinguish between the noun and the infinitive. Nouns of multitude are used with a verb in the plural, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the third person singular, as in the German, Dutch and French languages. Nouns of time used absolutely are in the accusative, as *þene dæi longe* (i. 241).

Comparatives and superlatives require a genitive case after them, as also the higher numerals. A few adjectives govern the genitive, as *unimake* (ii. 39, iii. 85); *animete* (ii. 326); or dative, as *iliche* (ii. 296); and some both genitive and dative, as *unilic* (ii. 6, 116, 300).

¹ The Anglo-Saxon *hwanon* and *þanon*, whence, thence, occur as *whannenem* (ii. 154), and *þenenem, þeonnenem* (i. 310, ii. 286).

² In the English metrical translation of the romances of the *Seynt Graal, Merlin*, etc., of the fifteenth century, in MS. C.C.C.C. No. LXXX. *þere-offen* occurs throughout.

³ See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 460. Grimm, *D. G.* th. iii. p. 136.

⁴ The substitution of a preposition instead of the termination to denote a case, is perceptible often in the later text, as in Dutch. Thus for *zeua custi* (i. 174) it reads *of zeftes custi*; and for *þere ealdere suster* (i. 162) it has *of þe eldre sostre*.

Some verbs require also a genitive, as *abiden, aswike, bruken, fainen, ipolien, wilnien, zemen*, etc., and some a dative, as *ahnien, bidden* (iii. 204), *bi-delen, bi-hehten, bi-nimen, bi-tæchen, fulien, heren* (i. 327), *ileuen, iquemen, setten, trukien, beinen, zetten*, and several more, as also neuters and impersonals. After the auxiliaries *would* and *should* a verb of motion is often understood; and sometimes after a pronoun (ii. 463, iii. 91). The verbs *cumen, iwoitan*, and some others, are frequently used also with a verb of motion in the infinitive, to express an action past. After certain prepositions, as *þat, leste, bute, forte, zif*, the verb is found in the subjunctive, but not always.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that in regard to all these rules, the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the Anglo-Saxon forms of grammar.

NOTICE TO THE BINDER.

Place facsimile from Cal. A. ix. at p. xxxv. and facsimile from Otho C. xlii. at
p. xxxviii.

LAȜAMONS BRUT,

OR

CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

[fol. 1.
col. 1.]

Incipit hystoria Brutonum.

Incipit prologus libri Brutoñ.

AN preoft wes on leoden ⁊
Lazamon wes ihoten.
he wes Leouenaðes fone ⁊
liðe him beo drihtē.
he wonede at Ernleȝe ⁊
at æðelen are chirechen.
vppen Seuarne staþe ⁊
sel þar him þuhte.
on feft Radestone ⁊
þer he bock radde.
Hit com him on mode ⁊
& on his mern þonke.

A preft was in londe ⁊
Laweman was hote¹.
he was Leucais fone ⁊
lef him beo drifte².
he wonede at Ernleie ⁊
wid þan gode cniþte.
uppen Seuarne ⁊
merie þer him þohte.
fastebi Radifstone ⁊
10 þer heo³ bokes radde.
Hit com him on mode ⁊
& on hif þonke.

There was a priest on earth, (*or in the land,*) *who* was named Lazamon; he was son of 'Leovenath [Leuca],—may *the* Lord be gracious to him!—he dwelt at Ernley, 'at a noble church [with the good knight] upon 'Severns bank [Severn],—'good [pleasant] *it* there seemed to him—near Radestone, where he books read. It came to him in mind, and in his 'chief' thought,

¹ ihote?

² drihte?

³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet he wolde of Engle :
 þa æðelæn tellen.
 wat heo ihoten weoren :
 & wonene heo comen.
 þa Englene londe :
 ærest ahten.
 æfter þan flode :
 þe from drihtene com.
 þe al her a-quelde :
 quic þat he funde. 10
 buten Noe & Sem :
 Japhet & Cham.
 & heore four wiues :
 þe mid heom weren on archen.
 LaȜamō gon liðen :
 wide ȝond þaf leode.
 & bi-won þa æðela boc :
 þa he to bifne nom.
 He nom þa Englifca boc :
 þa makede seint Beda. 20
 an oþer he nom on Latin :
 þe makede seinte Albin.
 & þe feire Auſtin :
 þe fulluht broute hider in.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he wolde of Engelond :
 þe rihtneffe¹ telle.
 wat þe men hi-hote weren :
 and wancne² hi comen.
 þe Englene lond :
 ærest afden.
 after þan flode :
 þat fram god com.
 þat al ere acwelde :
 10 cwic þat hit funde.
 bote Noe and Sem :
 Japhet and Cam.
 and hire four wifef :
 þat mid ham þere weren.
 Loweman³ gan wende :
 fo wide fo waf þat londe.

 and nom þe Engliffe boc :
 20 þat makede seint Bede.
 anoþer he nom of Latin :
 þat makede seint Albin.
 boc he nom þan þridde :
 an leide þar amidde.

that he would tell the 'noble deeds [history] of *the* English [England]; what 'they [the men] were named, and whence they came, who first 'possessed [had] *the* English land, after the flood that came from '*the* Lord [God]; that destroyed here all that it found alive, except Noah and Sem, Japhet and Cham, and their four wives, who were with them 'in *the* ark [there]. LaȜamon began to journey 'wide over this [as wide as was the] land, and 'procured the noble (or good) books which he took for pattern (authority). He 'took the English book that Saint BEDA made; another he took 'in [of] Latin, that Saint ALBIN made, 'and the fair AUSTIN, who brought baptism in hither'; the third book

¹ rihtneffe?² R. wancne.³ R. Laweman.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

boc he nom þe þridde ⁊
 leide þer amidden.
 þa makede a Frenchis clerc ⁊
 Wace wes ihoten.
 þe wel couþe writen ⁊
 & he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.
 Ælienor þe wes Henries quene ⁊
 þes heȝes kinges.
 Laȝamon leide þeos boc ⁊
 & þa leaf wende. 10
 he heom leofliche bi-heold ⁊
 liþe him beo drihten. [c. 2.]
 feþeren he nom mid fingren ⁊
 & fiede on boc-felle.
 & þa soþe word ⁊
 fette to-gadere.
 & þa þre boc ⁊
 þrumde to are.
 Nu bidded² Laȝamon ⁊
 alcne æðele mon. 20
 for þene almitē godd ⁊
 þet þeof boc rede.
 & leornia þeos runan ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat makede Austin ⁊
 þat folloft brofte¹ hider in.
 Laweman þes bokes bieolde ⁊
 an þe leues tornde.
 he ham loueliche bi-helde ⁊
 fulfte god þe mihtie.
 feþere he nom mid fingres ⁊
 and wrot mid hif honde.
 and þe soþe word ⁊
 fette togedere.
 and þane hilke boc ⁊
 tock us to bifne.
 Nu biddeþ Laweman ⁊
 echne godne mon. 20
 for þe mihtie³ godes loue ⁊
 þat þes boc redeþ.

he took, [and] laid there in *the* midst, [that Austin made, who brought baptism in hither.] 'that a French clerk made, *who* was named WACE, who well could write; and he gave it to the noble Eleanor, who was the high King Henrys queen'. Laȝamon 'laid *before him* [viewed] these books, and turned *over* the leaves; lovingly he beheld them,—'may *the* Lord be merciful to him [may God the mighty aid *him*]!'—pen he took with fingers, and wrote 'on book-skin [with his hand], and the true words set together, and the 'three books compressed into one [same book gave us for pattern]. Now prayeth Laȝamon, for [love of] the 'Almighty [mighty] God, each good man that shall read this book 'and learn this counsel', that he say

¹ folloht brohte?² biddeð?³ mihtie?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þ he þeos soðfeste word ⁊
 segge to sumne.
 for his fader faule ⁊
 þa hine ford¹ brouhte.
 & for his moder faule ⁊
 þa hine to monne iber.
 & for his awene faule ⁊
 þat hire þe felre beo.

Amen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he þis soþfast word ⁊
 fegge togadere.
 and bidde for þe faule ⁊

þat hine to manne strende.
 and for hif owene soule² ⁊
 þat hire þe bet bifalle.

Amen.

<p>N V feið mid loft songe ⁊ þe wes on leoden preost. 10 al swa þe boc spekeð ⁊ þe he to bifne inom. þa Grickef hefdē Troje ⁊ mid teone bi-woné. & þ lond iwest ⁊ & þa leoden of-flawen. & for þe wrake-dome ⁊ of Menelauf q^ene. and⁵ Elene waf ihoten ⁊ alðeodisc wif. þa Paris Alixandre ⁊</p>	<p>N V feide³ mid louefange ⁊ þat was þan londes⁴ prest. as þe bokes speke ⁊ þat he to bifne nom. * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</p>
---	---

Paris.

20

together these soothfast words, 'for his fathers [and pray for the] soul, 'who brought him forth, and for his mothers soul,' 'who bore [that begat] him to *be* man, and for his own soul, that 'it be' the better [befall to it]. Amen!

Now saith with lofty song *he* who was priest on earth (*or in the land*) 'all' as the books speak that he took for pattern. The Greeks had with mischief conquered Troy, and laid waste the land, and slain the people; and for the revenge of Menelaus queen, who was named Helen, a foreign

¹ forð ?² saule ?³ seiðe ?⁴ londe ? *or in londe ?*⁵ þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.		
mid pret wrenche bi-won.		* * *		
for hire weoren on ane daze ʒ		* * * *		
hund þoufunt deade.		* * *		
Vt of þan fehte ʒ		* * * *		
þe waf feondliche stor.		* * *		
Eneas þe duc ʒ		* * * *		<i>Eneas du[x.]</i>
mid ermdē at-wond.		* * *		
Nefede he boten anne fune ʒ		* * * *		
þe waf mid him ifund.		* * *		
Asscaniuf waf ihoten ʒ	10	* * * *		<i>Asscanius.</i>
nefede he bern no ma.		* * *		
& þes duc mid his drihte ʒ		* * * *		
to þare sæ him droh.		* * *		
of kunne & of folke ʒ		* * * *		
þe fulede þan duke.		* * *		
of monne & of ahte ʒ		* * * *		
þe he to þare sæ brouhte.		* * *		
& tuenti gode scipen ʒ		* * * *		
he guðliche fulde. [f. 1 ^b . c.1.]		* * *		
& þa scipen foren wide ʒ	20	* * * *		
þeon þare wiutrede sæ.		* * *		
mid wolcnen & mid wedere ʒ		* * * *		
heo þoleden wen- siðes.		* * *		
ant mid muchelure care ʒ		* * * *		
heo to londe bicomen.		* * *		
On Italiþe heo comen to londe ʒ		* * * *		

woman, whom Paris Alexander with wily stratagem obtained; for her in one day a hundred thousand were dead! Out of the fight, that was exceeding fierce, Eneas the duke with difficulty escaped. He had but one son, who was safe with him; Ascanius he was named; he had no more children. And this duke with his retinue drew him to the sea, and of kin and of folk that followed the duke, of men and of goods that he to the sea brought, twenty good ships he goodly filled. And the ships fared wide over the wintry sea; from storms and from weather they suffered injuries, and with much distress they came to land. In Italy they came to land, where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.
þar Rome nou on stondeð.	* * *
fele ȝer under funnan ʒ	* * * *
nas ȝet Rome bi-wonnē.	* * *
& heuede Eneaf þe duc ʒ	* * * *
mid hif driht folcke.	* * *
widen iwalken ʒ	* * * *
ȝend þʳ wide water.	* * *
moni lond umbe-rowen ʒ	* * * *
redef him trokeden.	* * *
On Italiȝe he com on lond ʒ 10	* * * *
þat him waf iqueme.	* * *
a þon londe he fund mete ʒ	* * * *
& he hine mid monſcipe biwon.	* * *
& mid golde & mid gerfume ʒ	* * * *
& he griðliche ſpac.	* * *
I þere Tȳure he eode alond ʒ	* * * *
þer þa ſea waſceð þ̅ fond.	* * *
ful neh þan ilke ſtude ʒ	* * * *
þar Rome nou stondeð.	* * *
<i>Latinus rex.</i> þe king was ihoten Latin ʒ 20	* * * *
þe on þan londe wes.	* * *
hey¹ wes and riche ʒ	* * * *
& he wes redefful.	* * *
mid wintre he wes bi-weaued ʒ	* * * *

Rome now on standeth, *but* Rome was not yet inhabited, *for the interval of* many years under *the* sun. And Eneas the duke with his good people had walked (voyaged) far over the wide water; many lands *had* rowed around; counsels failed him. In Italy he came ashore; that was to him pleasing; in the land he found food, and he obtained it with honor, and with gold, and with gift, and he spake peaceably. In the Tiber he landed, where the sea washeth the sand, full nigh the same place where Rome now standeth. The king who was in the land was named Latin; noble *he* was and rich, and he was full of wisdom, *but* with winters (years) he was oppressed;

¹ hey he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.	
fwo hit wolde godd.		* * *	
þar com Eneas ⁊		* * * *	
& grette þen alde king.		* * *	
& he hine feire on-feng ⁊		* * * *	
mid allen his folke.		* * *	
Muche lond he him ȝef ⁊		* * * *	
& mare hī biheȝte.		* * *	
an long þare fea ⁊		* * * *	
fiden & widen.		* * *	
þare quene hit of-þouhte ⁊ 10		* * * *	
noþeles heo hit þolede.		* * *	
þe king heuede ane douter ⁊		* * * *	
þe him was fwiþe deore.		* * *	
Eneam he heo biheȝte ⁊		* * * *	<i>Eneam.</i>
to habben to wife.		* * *	
& after his daȝe ⁊		* * * *	
al his drihliche lond.		* * *	
for he nefde nenne fune ⁊		* * * *	
þe farure waf his heorte.		* * *	
þʳ maiden wes ihoten Lauine ⁊ 20		* * * *	
feþen heo wes leodena quene. [c. 2.]		* * *	
feier wes þe wimmon ⁊		* * * *	
& wunfum hire monnen.		* * *	
Ah Turnuf waf ihoten		* * * *	<i>Turnus.</i>
þʳ wes of Tufkanne duc ⁊		* * *	
þet lufede þet maidē ⁊		* * * *	

so God would it! There came Eneas, and greeted the old king, and he received him courteously, with all his people. Much land he gave him, and more promised him, along the sea, far and wide. It displeased the queen, nevertheless she suffered it. The king had a daughter, who was most dear to him; he promised her to Eneas, to have for wife, and, after his day (death), all his lordly land (kingdom); for he had no son,—the sorer was his heart! The maiden was named Lavine; afterwards she was queen of *the* people; fair was the woman, and winsome to her men. But Turnus was *one* named, who was duke of Tuscany, who loved the maiden,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.
& hire monscipe bed.		* * *
þ he heo wolde habben ⁊		* * * *
to heiȝen are quene.		* * *
þa com þ word to him ⁊		* * * *
þ waf widene cuð.		* * *
þ þe king Latin ⁊		* * * *
ȝef Lauine his douter.		* * *
Eneam to are brude ⁊		* * * *
for heo wes his deore bearn.		* * *
þa wes Turnuf fari ⁊	10	* * * *
& foruful on his mode.		* * * *
for he heo heuede swiþe ilofeð ¹ ⁊		* * * *
& luf-þing hire biheite.		* * *
Weorre makede Turnuf ⁊		* * * *
mid teonen he wes idrefeð ² .		* * *
wið Eneam he nom an feiht ⁊		* * * *
þ wes feondliche strong.		* * *
hond wið honde ⁊		* * * *
fuhþe þa heȝe mē.		* * *
teone wes on compe ⁊	20	* * * *
þar Turnuf feol.		* * *
mid mechen to-heawen ⁊		* * * *
his monscipe wes þe laffe.		* * *
<i>Eneas.</i> Eneas nom Lauine ⁊		* * * *

and offered her honor, that he would have her for a noble queen. Then came the word (report) to him, that was widely known, that the king Latin gave Lavine his daughter for a bride to Eneas; because she was his dear child. Then was Turnus sorry, and sorrowful in his mood, for he had loved her exceedingly, and pledged her love-thing. Turnus made war; with anger he was disturbed; against Eneas he took (engaged in) a fight that was exceeding strong; hand against hand fought the warriors; strife was in *the* conflict; there Turnus fell, with swords hewed to pieces;—his honor was the less! Eneas took Lavine lovingly to wife. He was king,

¹ R. ilofed.² R. idrefed.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.
leofliche to wife.		* * *
he wes king & heo quen ⁊	*	* * *
& kine-lond heo welden.		* * *
inne griðe & inne friðe ⁊	*	* * *
& freoliche loueden. [men ⁊	*	* * *
Seoþen Eneaf Lauine heuede ino-	*	* * *
& þa leodene bi-wnnen.		* * *
he makede enne stronge castel ⁊	*	* * *
mid starke ston walle.		* * *
Lauine hehte his leuemon ⁊ 10	*	* * *
þene castel he clepede Lauinion.		* * *
þ̅ wes for hire worðscipe ⁊	*	* * *
wel þat he hire uþe.		* * *
Feour winter he heuede þ̅ wif ⁊	*	* * *
mid wrðscipe to welden.		* * *
after þa feourðer ¹ zere he waf dead ⁊	*	* * *
his freonden hit of-þuhten.		* * *
Heuede Lauine þa quene ⁊	*	* * *
kine-bearn on wombe.		* * *
þa quen þer efter sone ⁊ [f. 2. c. 1.] 20	*	* * *
æenne fune hefde to froure.		* * *
Siluiuf Eneaf ⁊	*	* * *
for ædelen ² he wes ihoten.		* * *
Afcaniuf his broþer ⁊	*	* * *
þe mid hif fader com from Troie.		* * *

*Siluius
Eneas.*

and she queen, and *the* kingdom they governed in peace and in concord, and freely loved. After Eneas had wedded Lavine, and obtained the country, he made a strong castle with massive stone walls. His mistress was named Lavine, *therefore* he called the castle Lavinion; that was for her worship, that he well granted to her. Four winters he had the lady, with worship to enjoy; after the fourth year he died; his friends lamented it. Lavine, the queen, had a royal infant in *her* womb; soon thereafter the queen had a son for *her* comfort; Silvius Eneas for nobleness he was named. Ascanius, his brother, who came with his father from Troy,

¹ feourðe?

² R. æðelen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid muchele worſcipe ⁊

* * * *

þis kine-bearn bi-wiſte.

* * *

Affcaniuſ wes þes childes broþer ⁊

* * * *

ah heo nefden noht ane moder.

* * *

Creusa.

His moder wes ihoten Creuſa ⁊

... ..er was i-hote Creu... [£1.c.1.]

Priames kinges dohter.

.ing Priames his doh...r.

þe Eneas his fader

þat Eneaf his fader ⁊

in Troie for-leas.

.n Troye for-les.

inne þane fehte ⁊

.n þan ſtore fihte ⁊

his feon heo him binomen. 10

his h...es¹ hire neome.*Aſſcaniuſ.*

Aſſcaniuſ heold þif drihliche lond ⁊

Aſſcaniuſ held þis kine-lond ⁊

daiȝes & ȝeres.

daies and ȝeref.

& he makede ane heȝe burh ⁊

and he makede one eȝe borȝ ⁊

Albe Lingoe wes ihaten.

Albe Lingwe ihotē.

þa burh wes wel iȝarwed ⁊

þe borȝ was wel iȝarket ⁊

binnen lut ȝearen.

i . e lutel time.

he ȝef heo his ſtepmoder ⁊

..hine ȝef hi . ſt...moder ⁊

for þon lofe of his broþer.

for loue of h... ..

& Lauinion þene caſtel ⁊

and Lauinion þan ca... .

& muchel lond þar to. 20

... mochel lond þar to.

þe his fader hefde imaked ⁊

þat hiſ fader hafde imaked ⁊

þe wile þe he on liue wes.

wile he was on liue.

þis lond he hire lende ⁊

þis londe he hire lende ⁊

þat come hir lifef ende.

to hire liues ende.

with much worship took charge of this royal babe. Ascanius was brother of the child, but they had not one (the same) mother. His mother was named Creusa, daughter of king Priam, whom Eneas, his father, lost at Troy; his enemies took her from him in the [strong] fight. Ascanius held this kingdom days and years, and he made a noble burgh; Alba Longa it 'was' named. The burgh was well prepared 'within few years [in little time]; he gave it to his stepmother, for 'the' love of his brother, and Lavinion, the castle, that his father had made, 'the' while 'that' he was alive, and much land thereto; this land he granted her, 'until [to]

¹ honwines?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ah heo¹ nom þene mahun ⁊

Ah he nom þane mahun ⁊

þe heo toldē for godd.

þat Eneas fram T^oye brohte.

þe Eneaf mid hif ferde ⁊

brohte from Troie.

in Albe Lingue he hine fette ⁊

in Albe Lingue hine fette ⁊

ah fone he þonene iuatte.

ah fone þanene he wēde.

forð aȝein mid þan winde ⁊

aȝen mid þan winde ⁊

þe feond hine ferede.

þe feond hine verede.

Affcaniuf þe kene ⁊

10 **A**schaniuf þe kene ⁊

þe wes i kingef stude ⁊

þat was in kinges stude.

four & þritti winter

four and þritti winter

he heold þat lond ⁊

he held þat lond ⁊

& þa leoden mid bliffen.

ād þat folke mid bliffe.

þa com his lifef ende ⁊

þo com his liues hende ⁊

lað þah him were.

loþ þeh him were.

Siluium his broþer ⁊

Siluiū his broþ ⁊

þe wes Lauine fune.

þat was Lauines fone.

he bitahte al þat lond ⁊

[[c. 2.] he bitahte al þat lond ⁊

þ Eneaf heore fader hefde on hond. þat Eneas hire fader afde an hond.

Ænne fune heuede Affcaniuf ⁊

20 One fone afde Afchani⁹ ⁊

þe wes ihaten Siluius.

þat waf ihote Silui⁹.Siluius[^a.]

þis child hefde his eamef nome ⁊

þis child afde his hemes name ⁊

ah lut ȝer he leouede.

ac lutele wile he liuede.

for hif ahne fune feoþen ⁊

for his owene fone

her lifes end 'should come'. But he took the idol, 'that they accounted for God', that Eneas 'with his army' brought from Troy; in Alba Longa 'he' set it, but soon it thence went; 'forth' back with the wind the Fiend conveyed it. Ascanius the keen, who was in kings stead, he held the land and the people with bliss four and thirty winters; then came his lifes end, though *it* were loath to him. To Siluius his brother, who was Lavines son, he delivered all the land that Eneas their father had in hand. Ascanius had a son, who was named Siluius. This child had his uncles name; but 'few years [little while] he lived, for his own son 'subsequently' shot

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hine sceat to deaþe.
 þa þis child waf feir muche ⁊
 þa luuede he a maide.
 þeo waf Lauine mawe ⁊
 mid darnscipe he heo luuede.
 Hit iwerð þere ⁊
 swa hit deð wel iwere.
 þ þeos ȝunge wiman ⁊
 iwerd¹ hire mid childe.
Ascanius. þe ȝet leouede Affcani² ⁊ 10
 þe on þan londe was duc.
 Vnder-ȝetene weren þe þinges.
 þat þeo wimon waf mid childe.
 þa sende Affcani² ⁊
 þe wes lauerd & dux.
 after heom ȝend þat lond ⁊
 þe cuþen dweomerlakes fong.
 witē he wolde ⁊
 þurh þa wiper-craftes.
 wat þing hit were ⁊ 20
 þ þeo wimō hefde on wombe.
 Heo wrpen heore leoten ⁊
 þe scucke wes bi-tweonen.
 heo funden on þen crefte ⁊

hine fet to deþe.
 þo þis child was mochel ⁊
 þo louede he a mayde. [c. 2.]
 þat was Lauines moȝe.
 deorneliche swiþe.
 Hit iwarþ þare ⁊
 so hit doþ wel iwere.
 þat þis ȝonge mayde ⁊
 iwarþ hire mid childe.

Vnder-ȝetē were þe þinges ⁊
 þat þe mayde was wid² childe.

þo sende he ouer al þat lond ⁊
 after wittie an wise.
 for wite Afchaniuf wolde ⁊
 þorþ hire wife craftes.
 wat þinges hit were ⁊
 þat þe womman bere.

Hii funde in hire craftes ⁊

him to death. When this child was 'grown' big, then loved he a maid, who was Lavines niece; 'with secrecy he loved her [very secretly]. It there came to pass, as it does well *nigh* everywhere, that this young 'woman [maid] became with child, 'while Ascanius yet lived, who was duke of the land'. The things were discovered, that the 'woman [maid] was with child. Then sent 'Ascanius [he] 'who was lord and duke', over [all] the land, after 'them who knew *þings* of magic art [witty and wise *persons*]; 'he [for Ascanius] would learn, through 'the evil [their wise] crafts, what thing it were that the woman 'had in *her* womb [bare]. 'They cast their lots, the Devil was among *them*'; they found by 'the craft

¹ R. iwerð.

² mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

carefule leoðes.

carfulle þinges.

þet þeo wimon waf mid ane fune ⁊ þat ȝe mid one fone waf ⁊

þat wes a felcuð bearn.

wonderfol to telle.

þ̅ boa sculde fallen ⁊

for boþe he solde fle ⁊

fader & his moder.

his fader and his moder.

þorh him heo sculden deiȝen ⁊

þorh him hii solde deie ⁊

& þene deað þolien.

and þane deþ þolie.

& þurh his ealdren deð ⁊

and þorh hire tweire . eþ ⁊

idreuen out of londe.

he idreue of londe.

& umben longne firft ⁊

10

mid wrðscipe comen liðen.

þo leoten weren iworpen ⁊

& swa hit al iwearð.

þa þe time com ⁊

þo þe time icome waf ⁊

þ̅ þe cnaue wes iboren.

þat þe childe hi-bore weas.

in þere burhe ⁊

þa brude deade iwearð. [f. 2^b. c. 1.] þe moder þorh him iwarþ dead ⁊

þe child wes iboren ifund ⁊

alfe ibore was þe child.

to baluen his moder.

þat child waf ihaten Brutuf ⁊

Hit was ihote Brut⁹ ⁊

þat bearn naf nowit feie.

h . . ¹ nas noht feie.

þif child leuede & wel iþei ⁊

þis child leued and wel iþeh ⁊

& þeweas hit luuede.

and þeuwes he louede.

Brutus.

[their crafts] sorrowful 'spells [things]; that 'the woman [she] was *pregnant* with a son, 'who was a marvellous child [wonderful to tell], 'that [for he] should slay both [his] father and his mother; through him they should die, and suffer the death; and through 'his parents [both of their] death [he] *should be* driven 'out' of *the* land, 'and after a long period with honor arrive. The lots were cast, and so it all happened.' When the time 'came [was come], that the 'boy [child] was born 'in the burgh', the 'lady died, *but* the child was born safe, to his mothers Dale [mother died through him, as (at the time that) the child was born]. 'The child [It] was named Brutus; 'the infant [it] was not dead. This child lived, and throve well, and virtues

¹ hit ȝ.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

He waf fiftene ȝer ald ʒ
 þa he to wode ferde.
 & hif fader mid him ʒ
 & feie-sið makede.
 Heo funden ane heorde ʒ,
 of heorten fwiðe g^eate.
 þe fader heo¹ bi-eode ʒ
 to hif aȝre unneode.
 To hif fune he heo¹ draf ʒ
 him feolfue to balewe. 10
 Brutuf fette on hif flo ʒ
³
 he wende to sceoten þat hea⁴ der ʒ
 & ihitte hif aȝene fader.
 þurh ut þere brofte ʒ
 wao wes Brutuf þer fore.
 wa wes him on liue ʒ
 þa þe fader wes on deaðe.
 þa þ iherde hif kun ʒ
 þe he of icumen wes. 20
 þat he þe flo heuede idrawn ʒ
 & hif fader of-flawen.
 heo hine flemden ʒ
 out of þane londe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo he was fiftene ȝer ʒ
 to þe wode he verde.
 and his fader mid him ʒ
 to his heuele.
 Hii funde ane hierde ʒ
 of heortes fwiþe grete.
 þe fader ham bi-eode ʒ
 to his owene on-neode.
 To his sone h . ham draf ʒ
 10 hī silue to ha . . e².
 Brut² fette on his flon ʒ
 mid stregþe he vt gon.
 he wend . . sceote . an deor ʒ
 and hitte his owe fader.
 þorh vt þe breofte biuore ʒ [f. 1^b. c. 1.]
 wo was Brutus þer fore.
 wo was him a-liue ʒ
 þo his fader seȝ deȝe.
 þo ihorde þis his cun ʒ
 20 þat he of icome was.
 þad⁵ he his fader adde iflaȝe.
 hii flemde hine of londe.

'it [he] loved. When he was fifteen years 'old', he went to [the] wood; and his father with him, 'and died [to his own injury]. They found a herd of harts most great; the father approached them to his own misfortune. Towards his son he drove them, to *the* harm of himself. Brutus set on his arrow [with strength he *let it* out go]; he thought to shoot the 'tall' deer, and hit his own father throughout the breast [before]. Woe was Brutus therefore! woe was he alive, when 'the [his] father 'was dead [*he* saw die]! When his kindred, of whom he was come, heard 'that [this], that he had 'drawn the arrow, and' slain his father, they banished

¹ heom? ² harme? ³ A line is wanting here. ⁴ heah? ⁵ R. þat.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he iwende forhful ⁊
 ouer sea streamesf.
 into Griclonde ⁊
 þer he hif cun funde.
 of þan folck of Troÿe ⁊
 þe mid teonen wef to-drefed.
 þere q^ene¹ cun Heleine ⁊
 þes kinges fune Priami.
 & muchel folc of hif þeoden ⁊
 ah al heo weren þeowe. 10
 & of hif aȝne kunne ⁊
 moni kineborene mon.
 Moni ȝer waf agan ⁊
 feoðen² his cun hider com.
 þa wepmen weren iwexan ⁊
 þa wimen wel iþowene.
 & heore nutene ⁊
 neotfume weren.
 Nes Brutuf i þon londe ⁊
 bute lutel ane wile. 20
 þ̅ alle monnen he wes leof ⁊
 & muchele monſcipe biwon. [c. 2.]
 for cniht he waf ſwiþe god ⁊
 þan folke to queme.
 he waf mete-cuſti ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he wende forhfol vt ⁊
 ouer ſée ſtremes.
 in to Greclonde ⁊
 þere he his cun funde.
 of þan folk of Troÿe ⁊
 þat mid teone weren to-dreued.
 þe cwene cun Eleÿne ⁊
 þe kinges doþter Priami.
 and manie of þan þeode ⁊
 ac alle hii were þeue.
 and of his owene cunne ⁊
 moni heþ bore man.
 Mani ȝer weren aron ⁊
 ſupþe his cun þider com.
 þe wepmen weren iwoxen ⁊
 þe w. mmen iþoȝen.

 Nas Brutus in þat lond ⁊
 bote lutel one wile. 20
 þat alle mēne he was lef ⁊
 and moche manſcipe bi-won.
 for cniþt he waf ſwiþe g. d. ⁊
 þan folke to cweme.
 he was mete-cuſti ⁊

him 'out' of 'the' land, and he departed [out] sorrowful over *the* sea-streams into Greece, where he found his kin of the folk of Troy, that with sorrow 'was [were] dispersed; kindred of the queen Helen, 'son [daughter] of the king Priam, and 'much folk [many] of 'his [the] nation,—but they all were slaves,—and of his own kin many a man nobly born. Many 'a year was [years were] passed since his kindred 'hither [thither] came. The men were waxen *numerous*, the women 'well' thriven, 'and their cattle were abundant'. Brutus had not been in the land but a little while, *before* that he became dear to all men, and obtained much honor, for he was a man most good to please the people; he was bountiful, 'which is

¹ See Notes.² feoðen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þ is monscipe steor.
 Alle monnen he waf leof ⁊
 þe him lokeden on.
 heo him ȝeuen gerfume ⁊
 & feire hine gretten.
 heo seiden him mid rede ⁊
 & mid stilliche runen.
 ȝif he were swa þriste ⁊
 & he hit don durfte.
 þ he heom wolde leaden ⁊ 10
 out of þane leoden.
 out of þeowedome ⁊
 freo þat heo weoren.
 heo hine wolden maken duc ⁊
 & deme ofer hif folke.
 We habbeð seoue þufund¹ ⁊
 of gode cnihten.
 wið outen wifmen ⁊
 þe noht ne cunnen of wepnen.
 children & hinen ⁊ 20
 þa ure nete sculen ȝemen.
 for muchel we willeð driȝen ⁊
 & habben care of ure life.
 ær we nulleð mid freofipe ⁊
 faren frō ure feonden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to eueche manne.
 Alle men he was lef ⁊
 þat him on lokede.
 hii him ȝeue ȝeftes ⁊
 and faire hine grette.
 hii feide him mid redes ⁊
 and mid stille roning.
 þat ȝef he were þriste ⁊
 and he hit don dorste.
 þat he ȝam wolde le . . . ⁊
 vt of þan lode.
 vt of þeue . . me ⁊
 freo þat hi were.
 hi hine wolde makie du . . ⁊
 and deme oue . . . fol . e.
 We abbeþ seue þuf . nd ⁊
 of wel gode cnihtes. [c. 2.]
 . . . kete wimmen ⁊
 þat n conne of wepne.
 childrene . . . hine ⁊
 þat . . . niete folle ȝ . me.
 for we sollen dreȝen ⁊
 ine þiffe . . ue.
 here we n . lleþ mid freofipe ⁊
 faren vt of londe.

great honor [to every man]. By all men he was beloved who looked on him; they gave him gifts, and greeted him courteously; they said to him with counsel and with secret communing, [that] if he were 'so' bold and he it durst do, that he would lead them out of the country, out of slavery, so that they were free, they would make him Duke and Ruler over his people. "We have," said they, "seven thousand of [well] good knights, exclusive of women, who know nought of weapons; children and hinds, who shall take care of our cattle. For much we 'will [shall] suffer, and have sorrow 'of our [in this] life, ere we desire not with freedom to

¹ þufund ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Alle þe weren at þisse reade ⁊
biluuede þeof runen.

Inne Griclonde was a ȝung mon ⁊
of þriti ȝeren.

Affaracuf ihaten ⁊
of fwiðe¹ heie kunne.

Alle þat weren at þisse read ⁊
bi-lefde in þisse rounne.

IN . reclonde was a ȝ . ng mō ⁊
of . rittie ȝere.

Af . . . acuf ih . . .
of heȝere cūne.

Affaracus.

his fader . . . s a riche cniht ⁊ [miht.
ah him feolf was fwiȝe strong . f

hif fader was a Gric ikoren ⁊ [ren. his fader was a Greck i-core ⁊
ah hif moder wef of Troien ibo- ac his moder was of Troye ibore.
& heo wes a cheuefe ⁊

11

hire cheap wef þe wrfe.

Noȝelaf hit ilomp ⁊

inne lut ȝere.

þat þe fader wes dead ⁊

hif duȝeðe he bi-lefde.

He ȝef Affaracum hif fune ⁊

feli þre castles.

& al þat ligginde lond ⁊

þe þer abuten lei.

20

Affaracuf heuede enne broȝer ⁊

þe wes under wedlac iboren.

after þen heðene tidende ⁊ [f. 3. c. 1.]

þe wef in þan londe.

Hit bi-falle þer after ⁊

ine feue ȝere.

þat þe fader was dead ⁊

his doȝeȝe he bilefde.

He ȝaf Affarachuf his sone ⁊

feli þre castles.

and al þat ligginde lond ⁊

þe þer abute lay.

Affarachus hafde one broȝer ⁊

þat vnder wedlac was ibore.

after þan heȝene lawe ⁊

þat stot in þan ilke dawe.

go 'from our enemies [out of *the* land].'' All that were *present* at this counsel, approved this communing. In Greece was a young man of thirty years of *age*, named Assaracus, of 'exceeding' high parentage. [His father was a rich knight, but *he* himself was very strong of might.] His father was a noble Greek, but his mother was born of 'Trojan *race* [Troy], 'and she was a concubine,—her value was the worse!' 'Nevertheless' it befell [thereafter] *within* few years, that the father died; his people he quitted. He gave Assaracus, his son, three good castles, and all the adjacent land that thereabout lay. Assaracus had a brother, who was born in wedlock, after the heathen 'usage [law] that 'was in the land [stood in that day].

¹ *swide, second hand, by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

þef cniht hefde hif fader lond ⁊
 & loð¹ him wes his broþer.
 for he heold þe stronge castles ⁊
 þurh staðele hif fader ȝefe.
 Hif broþer heo² him wolde bini-
 ah he ne mihte speden. [men ⁊
 þar arof wale & win ⁊
 & wiðer-heppes feola.
 Affaracuf wes god cniht ⁊
 wið Grickes he heold moni fiht. 10
 ah he hefde muchele strengþe ⁊
 of meren hif cunne,
 of þan Troýfcē monnen ⁊
 þe weren his moder ifib.
 for þare sibe-laȝe ⁊
 luue hem wes bi-tweonen.

Affaracus.

Affarac³ hit redde ⁊
 mid diȝenliche runen.
 þ̅ þat Troýnifce folc ⁊
 mid hif fulle fultume. 20
 nomen þene cniht Brutū ⁊
 & makeden hine to duke.
 & he heora monredne ⁊

*B[r]utus
dux.*

þis cniht hafde his fader londe ⁊
 and loþ him was his broþer.
 for he held þe strōge castles ⁊
 þorh stapele his fader ȝiftes.
 His broþer him ȝam wolde bi-
 ah he ne miȝte spede. [nime ⁊
 þar aros wale and wind³ ⁊
 and wiȝer-happes fale.
 Affarachus was god cniht ⁊
 wið⁴ Greckes he helde moni fiht.
 ah he hafde mochel strengþe ⁊
 of hif moder cunne.

. [f. 2. c. 1.]

þat ȝam

. hus hit .edde ⁊
 une.
 þ̅ þe T.
 20 mid hifoltome.
 cniht Brutun ⁊
 ne to ducce.
 and hire modene ⁊

This knight had his fathers land, and his brother was loath to him, because he held the strong castles, through his fathers stedfast gifts. His brother would take them from him, but he might not speed; there arose slaughter and strife, and many calamities! Assaracus was a good knight; against the Greeks he held many a fight, but he had much strength of his powerful [mothers] kindred, of the Trojan men, who were his mothers relatives; 'by reason of the law of affinity love was between them.' Assaracus advised it with secret communing, that the Trojan folk, with his full assistance, took the knight Brutus, and made him Duke, and 'he' their homage

¹ lod, *man. sec.*² heom?³ win?⁴ mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid monſcipe on-feng.
 He fende hiſ fonde ⁊
 wide ȝend þane londe.
 he heihte hiſ folc ſumunen ⁊
 & cumen to him ſeoluen.
 wapmen & wiſmen ⁊
 þa weoleȝen & þa weaðlen.
 alle he heom ſumunde ⁊
 & to wode fende.
 bote feoue þuſend kempen ⁊ 10
 þa he in to þane caſtlen dude.
 þa lette he riden ⁊
 vnirimed folc.
 bi-ȝeoten wepnen & mete ⁊
 muchel weſ þa neode.
 & al þat ſmale mō-kun ⁊
 he dude ȝeond þea munteſ.
 & him ſelf mid hiſ ferde ⁊
 bi-forē & bi-hinden.
 Seoþen he nom to rede ⁊ 20
 & to ſom runen. [c. 2.]
 þat he an wriht makede ⁊
 al mid wiſdome.
 Pandraſum þene king he grette ⁊
 mid greiðlicre ſpeche.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid manſipe ſolde o . . . nge.
 He f . . . hiſ fonde ⁊
 w . . . ȝeont nde.
 he hehte þat folck en ⁊
 and . . . en to him . . .
 . . . en and wimmē ⁊
 lde.
 alle he ȝam
 . nd to wode fende.
 bote ſeue þuſend kempes ⁊
 þe he into caſtle dede.
 þo lette he riden ⁊
 wide and fide.
 bi-ȝete wepne and mete ⁊
 mochel weſ þe neode.
 and al þat ſmale monkun ⁊
 he dude ȝeond þe mōteſ
 and him ſeolf mid hiſ ferde ⁊
 bi-fore and bi-hinde.
 Seoþþe he nam to reade ⁊
 an to ſom rounne.
 þat a writ makede ⁊
 al mid wiſdome.
 and grete Pandraſum þane king ⁊ *Pandraſum.*
 mid gripliche ſpeche.

'received [should receive] with honour. He sent his messengers wide over the land; he commanded 'his [the] people to assemble, and come to himself; men and women, the rich and the poor, all he them summoned, and sent to *the* wood, except seven thousand warriors, whom he placed in 'the' castles. Then caused he to ride 'innumerable folk [far and wide] to obtain weapons and provisions;—great was the need *of them!*—and all the inferior sort of people he placed on the mountains, and himself with his army before and behind. Afterwards he took to counsel, and to some communing, *so* that 'he' made a letter all with wisdom; [and] Pandrasus the king 'he' greeted with peaceful speech,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þ̅ wriht he him fende ʔ
 & þeos word feaide.
 For þan weorldeſ ſcome ʔ
 & for þan muchele grome.
 þat Dardanife kun ʔ
 þe we beoð of icomene.
 woneð in þiſſe londe ʔ
 leode to ſconde.
 inne þeowe-dome ʔ
 þrel werkes doð. 10
 heo beoð to gadere icumene ʔ
 kuðief mæʒef.
 al ſwa þ̅ ilke folc ʔ
 þe freoſcipe wole bi-winne.
 Heo habbeð¹ idemed ʔ
 þat ich am duc ofer heom.
 Ich abbe i min caſtlen ʔ
 feoue þuſend kempen.
 ich habbe in þane munten ʔ
 monie þuſfund. 20
 Leouere heom hiſ to libben ʔ
 bi þan wode-roten.
 al ſwa þat wilde ſwin ʔ
 þ̅ wroteð ʒeond þan grouen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat writ him fende ʔ
 þat þeos worde ſegge.
 For þane worleſ ſame ʔ
 and for þane mochele grame.
 þat Dardaniffe cun.
 þat we beoþ oue icomen.
 woneþ in þiſſe londe ʔ
 folke to ſonde.
 in þeudome ʔ
 þralle werkes doþ.
 hii beoþ to gadere icome ʔ
 cupie meyes.
 alſe þat ilke folc ʔ
 þat þi freſcipe wole bi-winne.
 Hi habbeþ imaked ʔ
 þat ich ham duck ouer ham.
 Ich habbe in mine caſtles ʔ [c. 2.]
 feue þuſend kempes.
 and eke in þan mountef ʔ
 mani þuſendes.
 Leuere ʒam hiſ to libbe ʔ
 bi þan wode-rote.
 al ſo þe wilde ſwin ʔ
 þe wroteþ in þan groue ʔ

and the letter 'he' sent to him, 'and [that] said these words: "For the worlds (worldly) shame, and for the great dishonor, that *the* Grecian race,—from which we are descended,—dwelleth in this land to disgrace of *the* people, and in slavery doth thral-works, they are together come, —worthy men!—as that folk that will obtain [thy (of thee)] freedom. They have 'ordained [made] that I am Duke over them. I have in my castles seven thousand warriors; I have [and also] in the mountains many thousands. Liefer is *it* to them to live on the wood-roots, like the

¹ habbed, *man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

þane heo þine þeowedomes ʹ	þane hi þine þeudomes.
lengre iþolien.	lengere þolie.
ʒif heo wlleð ¹ freſcipe bi-winnen ʹ	
ne wndre þou nawiht þer fore.	
heo biddeð ² þe mid freonſcipe ʹ	
þat þu heom ifreoiē.	
þes word he ³ ſendeð ⁴ ʹ	þis word he ⁵ forþ ſendeþ ʹ
al ſwa þe writ þe ſeið.	al ſo þat writ ſpekēt.
þat heo moten wonien ʹ	þat hii mote wonie ʹ
wer ſwa heo wolleð.	10 ware ſo i ⁶ wolleþ.
inne griðe & in friðe ʹ	in pais and in griþe ʹ
& heo wlleð ⁷ þe freonſcipe don.	and hii wolleþ þe fronſipe don.
ʒif þou þif nult ⁸ iþolien ʹ	ʒif þou þis nelt þolie ʹ
þe ſcal beon ⁹ þa wrfe.	þou ſalt beo þe worfe.
þe king nom þat writ on hond ʹ	¶ þe king nam þat writ an honde ʹ
& he hit wroðliche ¹⁰ bi-heold.	and he hit wroþliche bi-heold.
ſeolcuð ¹¹ him þuhte ʹ	ſelcuþ him þohte.
fwulcere ſpeche.	folchere ſpeche.
þa he alles ſpac ʹ	þo he alles ſpac ʹ
mid þræte he ſpilede.	20 mid þrete he feide.
To wroþer heore hele ʹ [L3 ^b . c.1.]	To wroþere-hele ʹ

wild swine that grubbeth 'through [in] the groves, than *that* they longer endure thy slavery. If they will (wish to) obtain freedom, wonder thou not therefore;—they pray thee with friendship that thou set them free.' These words they send [forth] all as the letter 'saith [speaketh] 'to thee', that they may dwell wheresoever they will, in peace and in amity, and they will keep friendship with thee. If thou wilt not suffer this, the worse 'shall *it* be to thee [thou shalt be]!" The king took the letter in hand, and he wrathily beheld it; strange such speech seemed to him! Then he spake without reserve; with threats he said: "To 'their' destruction

¹ wlle, m. sec.² bidde, m. sec.³ heo?⁴ sende, m. sec.⁵ hi?⁶ R. hi.⁷ wlle, m. sec.⁸ By second hand, on erasure.⁹ be, m. sec.¹⁰ wrodliche, m. sec.¹¹ seolcud, m. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

habbeð heo such werc idon.
 Mine þralles i mire þeode ⁊
 me fuluen þretiað.
 Wide he fende ȝeond þat lond ⁊
 for he wes leoden king.
 þ̅ come to hirede ⁊
 riche men & weðlen.
 al þ̅ wapmon-cun ⁊
 þa mihte beren wapen.
 vppen lif & uppen leomen ⁊ 10
 al þes londes folc.
 An horfen & an fotē ⁊
 forð heo ifuften.
 Þe king þræted Brutun ⁊
 fwa he dude Assaracū.
 þat he heom wolde biliggen ⁊
 mid laðen heora feonden.
 ȝif he heom mihte bi-winnen ⁊
 mid his wored strençðe.
 alle heo sculden hongien ⁊ 20
 on heȝe treowen.
 Brutuf iherde feggē ⁊
 al fwa hit foð wæf.
 þat Pandrafus þe king ⁊
 him towardes com.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. 2111.

habbeþ hii soch worck idon.
 Mine þralles and mi folk̅.
 mi-feolue þreteþ.
 Wide he fende ouer al þat lond ⁊
 for he was leoden king.
 þat comen to him feolue ⁊
 riche and hene.
 al þat ilke monkun ⁊
 þat mihte bere wepne.
 vppe lif and uppe lime ⁊
 al þat londes folk.
 An horfe and a-fote ⁊
 forþ hi fuðe.
 Þe king þreteþ Brutun ⁊
 so he dude Assarachū.
 þat he ȝam wolde biliggen ⁊
 mid loþe hire freondes.
 ȝ. f he ham mihte bi-winne ⁊
 mid heni cunnes ginne.
 alle hi folde hongie ⁊
 vppe eȝe troues.
 Brut⁹ hi-herde fegge ⁊
 al so hit foþ was.
 þat Pandrafus þe king ⁊
 him towardes com.

have they such work done! My slaves 'in [and] my 'kingdom [people] threaten myself!" Wide he sent over [all] the land,—for he was king of *the* country,—that rich 'men' and poor should come to 'assembly [himself]; all 'the [that] male-kind that might bear weapon, upon *pain of* life and upon limb, all 'the folk of the land [the lands folk]. On horse and on foot forth they marched. The king threatened Brutus, so he did Assaracus, that he would surround them with their loath 'enemies [friends]; *and* if he might conquer them with 'strength of his army [any kind of stratagem], they all should hang 'on [upon] high trees. Brutus heard say, all as it true was, that Pandrasus the king came towards him with a mighty army;—but some they

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid muchelere ferde.
 ah heo weren summe faie.
 Brutuf nom to reade ⁊
 þat him best waf.
 He nom hif kene mē ⁊
 þa to compe weren gode.
 he ferde to þan wode ⁊
 to þan wilderne.
 to þan ilke weie ⁊
 þe he ful ȝeare wufte. 10
 þat þe king mid hif ferde ⁊
 forð ſculde iwenden.
 Brutuf hefede gode ⁊
 cnihtef to neode.
 þre þufund mid him ⁊
 ilead to þære þruppe.
 þe king him com riden ⁊
 mid riche hif folke.
 Brut⁹ heom ſmat on ⁊
 mid hif grime ſmite. 20
 ifowte he þe Grickes ⁊
 mid hif grim ræfen.
 þa Grickes neoren noht warre ⁊
 of heore wenfiðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mochelere ferde ⁊
 ah hii weren fomme veie. [f.2^o. c.1.]
 Brut⁹ nom to rede ⁊
 þat him beſt was.
 He nam his kene men ⁊
 þat kempes weren gode.
 he verde to þan wode ⁊
 to þan wilderne.
 to þan ilke wei ⁊
 þat he wel wifte. 10
 ware þe king mid his ferde ⁊
 forþ ſolde wēde.
 Brut⁹ hafde gode ⁊
 cniptes to neode.
 þre þufend mid him ⁊
 he ladde to gadere.
 þe king hī com ride ⁊
 mid riche hif folk ⁊
 Brut⁹ him ſmot an ⁊
 mid hif grim refes. 20
 foþte he þis Grickes ⁊
 mid ſtelene egges.
 þe Greckes neore noft² ware ⁊
 of hire mochele harme.

were fated to death! Brutus took to counsel what was best for him. He took his brave men that 'in battle [warriors] were good; and he marched to the wood, to the wilderness, to that way, which he 'full' well knew, 'that [where] the king with his host should forth pass. Brutus had good men at need; three thousand [he] led with him 'to the passage [together]. The king came riding towards him, with his noble folk; Brutus smote on them with his grim 'blows [onsets]; he sought 'the [these] Greeks with 'his fierce onsets [steel weapons]. The Greeks were not aware of their 'destruction [great harm]; the backs [they] turned 'to him';

¹ R. noht.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Achalon.

wendē him þeo rugges ⁊
 flowen haȝe men.

Achalon heihte an flum ⁊

þe nef noht feor from heom. [c. 2.]

þider in iwenden ⁊

moni þusunde.

Brutuf heom com æfter ⁊

& æfer he heom leide on.

mid sweorð & mid spere ⁊

al he to-drof þes kinges here. 10

a londe & a watere ⁊

he heom adun leaide.

& þe king him self fleh ⁊

he ifeih hif frend fallen.

Muchel folc þer waf of-sclawen ⁊

on moni are wifen.

þe king hefde ænne broðer ⁊

neafde he nenne .oðer.

Antigonuf wes ihoaten ⁊

inne Griclonde he wes heh. 20

Ifeih² hif broðer ferden ⁊

hu heo iuaren weren.

a wætere & a londe ⁊

fwa heom læðeft wes.

wendē hii þe ruggesf.

floȝe þe eȝe mē.

Ascalon heȝte an water ⁊

þat naf noht for ham fram.

þid³ in wende

mani þufend.

Brutus ham com after ⁊

and euere he on leide.

mid fwerde and mid spere ⁊

al he to-drof þe kinges here.

a londe and a watere ⁊

he hem a-dun leide.

and þe king fwiȝe fleþ¹ ⁊

þo he his men feȝe falle.

Mochel folk þer was of-slawe ⁊

in mani ane wife.

þe king hafde on broþer ⁊

nafde he non oþer.

Antigon³ was ihote ⁊

in Greclonde he was heȝ.

H³ feh ou his broþer verde ⁊

alle iuaren weren.

a watere and a londe ⁊

afe him loþeft was.

[the] noble men fled. Achalon hight a 'river [water], that was not far from them; thither in went many thousands! Brutus came after them, and ever he laid on 'them'; with sword and with spear he utterly dispersed the kings army; on land and in *the* water he felled them down; and the king 'himself' fled [fast, when] he saw his 'friends [men] fall. Mickle folk there was slain, in many a wise! The king had a brother,—he had no other,—Antigonus *he* was named; in Greece he was noble. [He] saw his brothers forces, how 'they' had fared in *the* water and on land, as was most loath to them. Antigonus with his weapons and with his

¹ fleȝ?² he seih?³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Antigonuf mid hif weapnen ⁊
 & mid his wæl-kempen ;
 iwenden toward Brutun ⁊
 to his bale-siðe.
 Heo comen to gadere ⁊
 mid greatere heorte.
 þar he mihte bi-halden ⁊
 þe bi halues were.
 moni wensfðes ⁊
 wiþer-happes feollen. 10
 moni heaued moni hond ⁊
 fallen to foten.
 monie þar fuhten ⁊
 monie flæm makeden.
 monie þar feollen ⁊
 þurh heora feon-ðewæs.
 þa Troýsse men floþen ⁊
 al þa Grickef þea heo neih comen.
 þer Brutuf nom Antigonun ⁊
 þes kinges broþer Pandrasum. 20
 mid him he hine lædde ⁊
 for leof he him wes to habben.
 He hine leatte wel witen ⁊
 mid wnder stronge benden.
 & al swa hif iferen ⁊
 þe mid him ifunden weren.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Antigon^o mid his wepne ⁊
 and mid his gode cniþtes
 wende toward Brutun.
 to [c. 2.]
 to gadere ⁊

 þer he
 halues

 ued mani hond ⁊

 þer fohte . . .
 mani . . . m makeden.
 þa . . . sse . en floþen ⁊
 alle þe Greckes þa
 þere Brut^o nam Antigo . . .
 þe kingef broþer Pandrasum.
 . . . him he hine ladde ⁊
 for leof he . . ne was to habb . .
 wel witie ⁊
 ine g des.
 and al fo his
 . . mid him inomen weren.

Antigonus.

'warriors [good knights] advanced towards Brutus, to his *own* destruction. They came together with great courage. There he might behold, who besides had been, many harms, frequent mishaps;—many a head, many a hand fell to *the* feet; many there fought; many took flight; 'many there fell through their evil conduct'! The Trojan men slew all the Greeks that they came nigh. There Brutus took Antigonus, brother of the king Pandrasus; with him he him led, for glad he was to have him. He caused him to be well secured with very strong bonds, and also his

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<i>Pandrasus.</i>	þat iherde þe king Pandrafus ⁊ hit neaf him noht iqueme.		þat iherde Pandrafus þe king ⁊ þat naf him noht icweme.
<i>Antigonus.</i>	þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊ [f.4.c.1.] wes in armliche benden. þe king fende swa wide ⁊ fwa ilefte his riche. & heihte ¹ eulne mon ⁊ þe mihte riden oþer gan. þat heo comen mid him ⁊ to þane castle of Sparatin.		þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊ was in stronge bendes. þe king so wide fende ⁊ fo was his kine-riche. and heht euerene man ⁊ þat miþt ride oþer gon. þat hii comen mid him ⁊ to þan castle of Sonatin ² .
<i>Castellum Sparatin.</i>	Nes castel nan swa strong ⁊ i þon londe of Griclond. He wende hit to soþe ⁊ soð þeh hit neore. þat Brutuf hefde þa men ⁊ þe he mid fihte biwō. idon into þan castle ⁊ & þear heom quic heolde. & him seolf þer forð mide ⁊ for þære muchele biȝæte. 20 Ah Brut ² dude betere read ⁊ & him þa beth ilomp. In þon castle he dude hende ⁊		Nas castel non fo strōg ⁊ in þan ende of Greclonde. He wende hit to soþe ⁊ þeh hit soþ nere. þat Brut ² hafde þe men ⁊ þat mid fihte he hafde awonne. idon in þan castle ⁊ and þer ham cwik helde. and him seolf heke ⁊ for þære mochele bi-ȝæte. Ah Brut ² dude betere red ⁊ þar fore him þe bette bi-fulle. In þan castle he dude hende ⁊

companions, that with him were 'found [taken]. The king Pandrasus that heard,—'it [that] was not to him pleasing!—that Antigonus, his brother, was in 'grievous [strong] bonds. The king sent as wide as his kingdom 'extended [was], and commanded every man that might ride or go, that they should come with him to the castle of Sparatin. No castle was so strong in the 'land [end] of Greece. He thought it sooth,—sooth though it was not,—that Brutus had put the men, whom he [had] won with fight, into the castle, and there held them alive; and himself 'there together with *them* [also], on account of the great booty. But Brutus did better counsel, 'and [therefore] the better befell to him. In the castle he placed

¹ The last two letters of heihte are interlined.² Sparatin ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

six hundred of his cnihten.
 him self mid hif fenge ⁊
 he to wode ferde.
 þe king to þan castle
 forð mid hif ferde.
 þer he lei abuten ⁊
 þar inne weren his laðe feoð¹.
 Hif ferde he sette ⁊
 on ælchere fiden.
 ofte heo ræfden ⁊ 10
 & ræmden to gadere.
 mid stelene orde ⁊
 & mid starka biten.
 mid stocken & mid stanen ⁊
 stal fiht heo makeden.
 mid Grickifce fure ⁊
 feollen þæ fæie.
 þar waf muchel blod-gute ⁊
 baluwe þer wes riue.
 Þa cnihtes of þan castle ⁊ 20
 quicliche heom wið-stoden.
 þæt ne mihte þes kinges folc ⁊
 of heom fæl makien.
 ah þe king of his monnen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

six hundred of hif cnihtes.
 him seolf mid his strengþe ⁊
 to þan wode eode.
 þe king to þan castle ⁊
 forþ mid [f.3.c.1.]
 þar he lai aboute ⁊
 ne weren his fon.
 His e he sette ⁊
 on echere fide.
 . . . e hi refden ⁊ 10
 and remden to gadere.
 mid stelene hordes ⁊
 and mid bitere fmites.
 mid stocke and mid stone ⁊
 stalfiht mak . de.
 þar was mochel blod-gote ⁊
 balu þar was riue.
 þe cnihtes of þan castle ⁊ 20
 starcli . . e wid-stode².
 þæt ne mihte þis kinges folk ⁊
 of ham āne haremi.
 ac þe king of his men ⁊

six hundred of his good knights; himself 'he' went with his 'spoil [strength] to [the] wood. The king marched to the castle with his army; there he about lay; therein were his 'hateful' enemies. His host he set on each side; oft they made assault, and rushed together; with steel weapons, and with 'strong [bitter] strokes, with stocks and with stones they made fierce conflict; 'with Greekish fire the fated fell!' There was much blood-shed; woe there was rife! The knights of the castle 'sharply [strongly] withstood them, so that *the* people of the king might not 'make slaughter [harm one] of them; but the king lost many thousands of his

¹ *Written at first freöd.* Cf. v. 507.² *wið-stode?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

monie þufend læs.	mani þufend les.
þe king wes on mode far ʒ	þe king was for in mode ʒ
þat wes for his monne lure. [c. 2.]	for his mā lure.
He tah hine aȝein ane þrowe ʒ	He ternde him aȝein ʒ
& þreateð þene castel.	and þrettede þan castle.
& þat folc þer inne ʒ	and þat folk wid ¹ ine ʒ
þenne he hit hefde bi-wnnen.	wāne he hit mihte awinne.
þ he heom wolde quellen ʒ	þanne wolde he ȝā cwelle ʒ
oþer quic al for-brennē.	oþer cwic for-berne.
He lette makien enne dic ʒ 10	He lette makie one dich ʒ
þe wes wnderliche deop.	þat was swiþe deap.
abouten hif ferde ʒ	abute his ferde ʒ
& feiede heo mid þornen.	
& leai þer abuten ʒ	
& abat his bale-siðes.	
þe king wes fwiðe wrað ʒ	
& swar muchelne oað.	and feide mid worde.
þ nolde he þonne farē ʒ	þat nolde he þanne fare ʒ
ar hif feoden ² feie weore.	are hii dead were.
I þon castle weoren monie men ʒ 20	In þā castle were mani men ʒ
& muchel mete þer bihofede.	and mochele mete heote.
þe mete forð iwat ʒ	þe mete forþ eode ʒ
for þer fengen feole to.	for þar feng manie to.
Heo nomē ænne ærendrake ʒ	Hii neme anne herindrak ʒ

men. The king was sorrowful in mood,—‘that was’ for loss of his men. He ‘drew [turned] him back ‘a while’, and threatened the castle, and the folk ‘therein [within], when he ‘had won [might win] it, ‘that [then] he would kill them, or ‘all’ burn them alive. He caused a ditch to be made, that was exceeding deep, about his army, ‘and strengthened it with thorns, and lay there-about, and repaired his damages. The king was exceeding wrath’, and ‘swore mickle oath [said with words], that he would not thence fare, ere ‘his enemies [they] were dead. In the castle were many men, and much meat ‘there’ behoved *them*; the meat forth went (di-

¹ wið?² R. feonden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe æðele wes to neode.	þat god was to neode.
heo fenden to heore læuerdè ⁊	and fende to hire louerd ⁊
þa leof heom wes on heorten.	þat leof ȝam was on heorte.
Heo hine gretten ⁊	Hii hene ¹ grette ⁊
mid godene heore worden.	mid hire gode wordes.
heo beden hine come to helpe ⁊	& bede hine come to helpe ⁊
mid allen his strengðe.	mid alle his stregþe.
þe wile þe heo weren ifunde ⁊	wile þe hii weren ifund ⁊
þe weren hif fele men.	his hoþte cniþtes.
Brutuf hine bi-þohte ⁊	10 Brut ^o hine bi-þohte ⁊
of fwlcHERE neode.	of solchere neode.
& þaf word feide ⁊	and þeof word feide ⁊
mid soþere heorte.	mid soþere heorte.
¶ He deð him selua freoma ⁊	He doþ him seolue mansipe ⁊
þa helpeð hif freondene.	þat helpeþ hif frende.
fwa ich wlle mine ⁊	so ich wole mine ⁊
bi mine quicke liue.	bi mine cwike liue.
þa wes þere a wel ibore mon ⁊	þo was þere a wel ibore man ⁊
Anacletuf wes ihaten. [taken ⁊	Anacletuf ihote.
mid þes kinges broðer he waf i-	mid þif kinges broþ he waf itake ⁊
& þer læi inne benden.	21 and þer lai in bende.
Brut ^o him ræmde to ⁊	Brut ^o him remde to ⁊
mid grimmen his rafen.	mid bitere his refes.

Anacletus.

minished), for many partook thereof. They took a messenger, who was good at need, [and] 'they' sent to their lord, who was dear to them in heart. They greeted him with their good words, [and] 'they' bade him come to help *them* with all his strength, 'the' while that they were in safety, 'who were' his 'good men [brave knights]. Brutus bethought him of such necessity, and said with true heart these words: "He doth himself 'service [honor] who helpeth his friend; so will I mine, by my quick life!" Then was there a well-born man, *who* 'was' named Anacletus; with *the* brother of the king he was taken, and there lay in bonds. Brutus rushed to him with his 'grim [bitter] onset; by the head he seized him, as if he

¹ hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi þone toppe he hine nom ʒ	bi þe coppe he him nam ʒ
al fwa he hine walde of-flean.	also he hine wolde slean.
& hif nakede sweord ʒ	[f.4 ^b .c.1.] and his nakede fwerd ʒ
leide on hif necke.	leide on his necke.
& þaf word faide ʒ	and þeof word feide ʒ
Brutuf þe fele.	Brut ⁹ þe fele.
Niðing þou ært al dead ʒ	Niþinc þou art dead ʒ
butē þou do mine read.	bote þou do mine read.
& þi læuerd al fwa ʒ	and þi louerd al fo ʒ
bote þu min lare do.	10 bote þou mine lore do.
ah 3if þu wilt þu miht wel ʒ	ac 3if þou wolt þou miht ʒ
helpen inc seluen.	wel helpe 3ou feolue.
Lauerd quað Anacletuf ʒ	Louerd cwaþ Anacletuf ʒ
don ic wille þine lare.	don ich wole þin lore.
help mine lauerd & me ʒ	helpe mine louerd and me ʒ
mid alle mire mihten.	mid alle mine mihte.
Do fwa quad ¹ Brut ⁹ ʒ	Do fo cwaþ Brut ⁹ ʒ
& þe scal beon þe bet.	and þe bet 3ou fel worþe.
3e sculen habben lif & leomen ʒ	3e sollen habben lif and lime ʒ
& beon mine leofe frēond.	20 and beo me wel deore.
Brutus him swar an æð ʒ	Brut ⁹ him swor an hoþ ʒ
breken þat he hit nælde.	holde þat he wolde.
þuf feide Brutuf ʒ	þo feide Brut ⁹ ʒ
þe wes cniht mid þane beste.	cniht mid þe beste.

would slay him, and laid his naked sword on his neck; and these words said Brutus the good: "Wretch! thou art 'all'-dead, unless thou dost my counsel; and thy lord also, unless thou dost my bidding; but, if thou wilt, thou mayest well help yourselves." "Lord," quoth Anacletus, "I will do thy bidding, *and* help my lord and myself with all my might." "Do so," quoth Brutus, "and the better *it* shall be for 'thee [you]; ye shall have life and limb, and be 'my dear friend [to me well dear]." Brutus swore an oath to him, that he 'would not break it [would hold]. Thus [Then] said Brutus,—'who was' knight with the best,—"Anacletus, dear

¹ quað?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Anacletuf leofe freond ⁊
 to niht þu scalt faren.
 a þeon time bið best ⁊
 þonne men gað to bedde.
 þu scalt forð wēden ⁊
 to þaf kinges ferde.
 wonne þu comeft to þon cnihten ⁊
 þat þene king bi-witeð ⁊
 þær þu findest seouen houndred ⁊
 þa hæleðes beoð kene. 10
 & þu heom clepe to ⁊
 & cuðliche wið heom spec.
 Ich am Anaclet⁹ ⁊
 ich am mid ærmðen abroken.
 vt of þon benden ⁊
 þe Brut⁹ me heuede on idon.
 & ȝet ich ou figge on oþer ⁊
 ibrouȝ ich habbe þes kinges broþer.
 vt of þon quarcerne ⁊
 of þan ȝle-hufe. 20
 þær Brutuf hin¹ hefde idon ⁊
 for to-marewene he hine wolde
 & ich hine habbe idon ⁊ [an-hon.
 i piſſe þude² derne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Anaclet⁹ leoue freond ⁊
 to niȝt þou falt faren.
 in þan time wan hit his best ⁊
 wane men goþ to bedde.
 þou falt forþ wende ⁊
 to þis kinges ferde.
 wane þou comeft to þe cnihtes ⁊
 þe þane king bi-witieþ.
 þat beþ feue hundred ⁊
 þat beoþ fwiþe kene.
 clepe þou ham to ⁊
 and cupliche spec.
 Ich ham Anacletus ⁊
 i brok vt of bendef.
 and ȝet ich owfeggean oþer [f.3^v.c.1.]
 ibroȝt ich habbe þes kinges broþer.
 vt of þan quarcerne ⁊
 of þan cwal-hufe.
 þar Brut⁹ hine hafde idon ⁊
 and to-morȝe hine wolde an-hon.
 and ich hine habbe idon ⁊
 in þiſſe wilderne.

friend, to night thou shalt go, at the time [when it] is best, when men go to bed, thou shalt proceed forth to *the* army of the king, and when thou comest to the knights who guard the king, 'there thou shalt find [that are *in number*] seven hundred 'warriors', that are [most] keen; 'and' call thou to them, and speak familiarly 'with them' thus: "I am Anacletus; 'I have with difficulty' broken out of 'the' bonds 'that Brutus had put on me'; and yet I say to you another *thing*, I have brought *the* brother of the king out of the prison, *out* of the slaughter-house, where Brutus had placed him; 'for [and] tomorrow he would hang him; and I have put him in this

¹ hine?

² *Sic pr. m. vude m. sec. Read wude.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Cnihtes fufeð me mid ð
 leteð flæpen þene king.
 & fare we on fele ð

riht al fwo stille.

ftelen fwa we wolden ð

& ich eou wlle leden ð

forð to mine lauerde.

i þon wode rime ð

þer he vnder rife lið.

Ȝif Ȝe hine mawen bringen ð 10

bi-foren ure kinge.

wel bið him þere bringe ð

oeu bið þe beð¹ þer fore.

& for he if his broðer ð

for nafð he nenne oþer.

Cuð he wes þen cnihten ð

& heo hine icneowen.

heo wenden þat his fawen ð

foðe weren.

ah alle heo weren leafe ð 20

for he wes his leodene fwike.

Nis nawer nan so wif mon ð

þat me ne mai bi-fwiken.

Anacletuf ferde bi-foren ð

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Cniþtes comeþ mid me

let þane king flepe.

an fare we al fo stillc ð

fo we stele wolde.

and ich ou wole lede ð

to mine oȝene louerd.

Ȝif Ȝe maȝen him bringe ð

bi-foren oure king.

þāne maȝe boldeliche ð

gladi oure louerd.

Cuþ he was þeos cniþtes ð

and hii hene² icnewe.

hii wende þat his fawes ð

alle foþe were.

ac alle hii weren lefinge ð

for he was leod-fwike.

Nis nohware fo wifman ð

þat me ne may bi-fwike.

Anaclet³ eode bi-fore ð

wood [wilderness] 'concealed'. Knights, come with me! Let the king sleep, and go we 'with good fortune, right' all as still as if we would steal, and I will lead you forth to 'my [mine own] lord 'at the woods edge, where he lies under bough'. If ye may bring him before our king, 'glad will he be of the offering, and to you it will be the better therefore [then may our lord boldly be glad]; 'because he is his brother,—for he hath none other.'" Known he was to the knights, and they him recognised; they weened that his speeches were [all] true, but they all were leasings, for he was *the* betrayer of 'his' people. *There is nowhere a man so wise,*

¹ bet?² hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þe cnihtes him fuleden.
 ferde æfter ane bache ⁊
 al fwa Brutus him hefde itaiht.
 Brutuf hæfde his folc ⁊
 bi-foren & bi-hinden.
 wes þe wei holh & long ⁊
 þa lude¹ werē stronge.
 Brutuf heom ræfde to ⁊
 mid richere strengðe.
 alle to gadere he heom nom ⁊ 10
 nane he ne lafde.
 fūme he floh fūme he bond ⁊
 þa beste quike he at-heold.
 & alle he heom bi-wufte ⁊
 fwa him best þuhte.
 Brutuf nom his ferde ⁊
 on feowre he heo⁴ to-dælde.
 & he hehte alle his men ⁊
 monfcipe biwinnen.
 3a⁵ zunge & þa alde ⁊ 20
 æðela iwurðen.
 wilhte wal-kempen ⁊
 on heora wiðer-winnan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þeos cnihtes him folþede.
 in one wei he verde ⁊
 afe Brut⁹ hine lerede.
 Brutus hafde his folk bi-fore ⁊
 and eke bi-hinde.
 was þe wei holþ and long ⁊
 þe cleues weren st⁹uge.
 Brut⁹ him² refede to ⁊
 mid riche his strengþe.
 alle he 3am nom ⁊
 nanne he ne lefde.
 fomme he floþ fomme he bond ⁊
 þe beste he cwic at-heold.
 and alle hii³ best bi-wiste ⁊
 þare him best þohte.
 Brut⁹ nom his ferde ⁊
 and a foure 3am to-delde.
 and he heþte alle his men ⁊
 monfipe bi-winne.
 20 þe 3onge and þe holde ⁊
 þe strōge and þe bolde.

that one may not deceive *him*! Anacletus went before, the [these] knights followed him; [he] went 'along [in] a 'valley [way], as Brutus 'had' taught him. Brutus had his people before and [eke] behind; the way was hollow and long, the cliffs were steep. Brutus rushed towards them with [his] great strength; all 'together' he took them, none he left! Some he slew, some he bound, the best he retained alive; and he disposēd 'of them' all 'as [where] *it* seemed best to him. Brutus took his army, [and] in four 'he' divided them; and he commanded all his men to win honor, the young and the old, [the strong and the bold,] 'good *men* to be, brave warriors against their enemies'; and to advance in haste [that they should advance in

¹ clude?² ham?³ he?⁴ heom?⁵ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& an hihinga¹ ⁊
 faren to þan kinge.
 & ich for-beode ⁊ [f.5.c.1.]
 heolde mine þeinē.
 vppe þere muchele lufe ⁊
 þe uf bi-tueiȝen lið.
 þat nan ne beo fo wilde ⁊
 nan fwa unwitti.
 þat word talie ⁊
 ne talkie mid ſpeche. 10
 ær he ihere minne horn ⁊
 mid græte hiue blowen.
 For mi ſelf ich wille teo to-foren ⁊
 to telde þas kinges.
 anan fwa ich lihte of blonken ⁊
 fwa ich wille blawen.
 anan swa ȝe hic³ ihereð ⁊
 hende mine kempen.
 ohtliche heom flæð on ⁊
 & weccheð heð of ſlepa. 20
 leteð þa Grickiſca ⁊
 glidē to grunde.
 fallen þa feie ⁊
 for heo beð vre fulle fan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat hi folde an h [c. 2.]
 faren to þan kinge.
 And beode alle ⁊
 mine men deor . .
 . . pe þe mochele loue ⁊
 þat hu. his bitwixte.
 þat non beð fo wilde ⁊
 ne fo vnwitti.
 þat heni word talie ⁊
 ne talki mid ſpeche. 10
 are he mine horn ⁊
 hi-here blowe.
 For mi feolf ich wole go bi-fore ⁊
 to þis kinges teldes².
 anō fo ich liȝte ⁊
 of mine horfe.
 ich wole min horn blowe ⁊
 þat ȝe hit ſolle hi-heren.
 þan ahliche leggeþ ȝam an ⁊
 20 and weccheþ ȝam of ſlepe.
 leteþ þe Greckes ⁊
 glide to grunde.

haste] towards the king. "And I forbid [all] my 'faithful thanes [dear men], by the great love that 'lieth between [is betwixt] us, that none be so wild, 'none [nor] so void of wit, that *he* [any] word utter, nor talk with speech, before he hear my horn blown 'with great sound'. For I myself will go before to *the* tent of the king, *and* anon as I alight from [my] horse, 'so [then] will I blow [my horn]; 'anon as ye it hear [*so* that ye shall hear it], 'my good knights', [then] boldly 'strike on them [lay on them], and wake them from sleep; let the Greeks glide to ground, 'the fated fall; for they are our full foes'!" All the knights did as Brutus taught them, and

¹ hihinge?² telde?³ R. hit.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Duden alle þa cnihtes ⁊
 fwa Brutuf heom taute.
 & he him seolf teih bi-foren ⁊
 to telde þæs kinges.
 of his horfe he þreou ⁊
 his horn he waftliche bleu.
 Iherden hit Troynisce ⁊
 & tuhten to þon Griccken.
 heo heom aweihten ⁊
 mid heora wæles igrure. 10
 þar fluwen haueden on felde ⁊
 fæiðe þer feollen.
 moni hond moni fot ⁊
 þe hæp wæs þe wrfe.
 Moni þufed þer flowen ⁊
 þærmes heo droȝen.
 & Brutuf mid his cnihten ⁊
 þene king ifeng.
 Al ihal & al ifund ⁊
 heihliche he cleopede. 20
 Ich habbe þiffes folkes king ⁊
 fælleð his leoden.
 ne lete ȝe nenne quick ⁊
 quecchen to holte.
 & iche wlle þefne king ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Duden alle þe cniptes ⁊
 afe Brut⁹ ȝam tehte.
 and he him seolf eode bi-fore ⁊
 to þis kinges telde.
 of his horfe he aþreu ⁊
 and his his¹ horn mainliche bleu.
 þat hi-horde Troynisse ⁊
 and toȝe to þan Gricckef.
 hii ȝam awehten ⁊
 mid hire bitere duntas.
 Flowen hefdes on felde ⁊
 volle þe feie.
 mani fot mani hond ⁊
 þe heap was þe worse.
 Mani þufend þer floȝen ⁊
 hire þarmes idrowen².
 and Brut⁹ mid his cniptes ⁊
 þane king vnderfeng.
 Alle ihol and ifond ⁊
 heþliche he clipede. 20
 Ich abbe þif folkes kinge ⁊
 falleð his leode.
 ne lete ȝe nanne cwicke ⁊
 fcapie to felde.
 ich wole þifne king ⁊

he himself went before to *the* tent of the king; from his horse he leaped, [and] his horn he blew violently. *The* Trojans heard 'it [that], and advanced to the Greeks; they awakened them with their 'terrible slaughter [bitter strokes]. 'There' flew heads on *the* field, 'there' fell the fated; many hand, many foot,—the hap was the worse! Many thousands there fled, [their] entrails they drew *along*, and Brutus with his knights captured the king. All whole and 'all' sound loudly he called, "I have *the* king of this folk! Fell down his people! Let ye none alive escape to *the*

¹ *Redundant.*² hi drowen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Brutus.

læden mid me feolfan.		leode mid mi feolue.	
þar Brutuf bi-feng ʒ		þer Brut ⁹ bifenge ʒ	
al þat him bi-foren wes.		al þat him bifore was.	
Sparatin he aredde ʒ	[c.2.]	Soratin ¹ he a-redde ʒ	
heh an his castel.		his eȝe castle.	
A marewen þa hit dai wes ʒ		Amorwe þo hit dai was ʒ	
& þa niht to-dælde.		and delde. [f.4. c.1.]	
Brutuf fumunð ² his folc ʒ		Brutuf folk ʒ	
heo weren his fulle freonð ³ .		hii loue e ⁴ .	
he heihte ⁵ for his lufe ʒ	10	and heȝte	
al his leode ferde.		.l his gode fer	
þ heo nomen þ þær ⁶ ʒ		. . . . . men þe deade ʒ	
& wel hit biburiede.		. . . . . n in eorþe.	
inne deope seaðen ʒ			
fetten þa deade.			
& hit wes sone idon ʒ		þif do ʒ	
for monie þufend þer to fengen.		for mani þu venge to.	
Al þa biȝetene æhte ʒ		Al þat hii biȝete ʒ	
he delde his cnihten.		adealde ⁷ among his cniȝtes.	
& alle his leoue men ʒ	20	and alle his leue mē ʒ	
he mid monfcipe grette.		mid gode he grette.	
þa al þis wes idon ʒ		þo al þif was idon ʒ	

'holt [field], and I will lead this king with myself." There Brutus took possession of all that was before him; and Sparatin, his 'one' noble castle, he delivered. On *the* morrow, when it was day, and the night departed, Brutus summoned his people—they 'were his full friends [loved him much]; 'he [and] commanded for his love all his [good] host, that they should take the slain [dead *bodies*] and bury 'it (them) well [in earth]; 'in deep graves should set the dead'; and soon 'it [this] was done, for many thousands 'there' to helped. All 'the won booty [that they won] 'he' divided [among] his knights, and all his dear men he rewarded with 'honor [goods]. When all

¹ Sparatin ?² R. fumunde.³ R. freonde.⁴ loueden him fwiðe?⁵ *The two last letters of heihte are interlined.* Cf. v. 596.⁶ vær man. sec.⁷ he dealde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa dude he on oþer.
 he lette an heh climben ⁊
 & lude clepian.
 þat on þane daȝe amarwen ⁊
 come his drihtliche folc.
 & alle his heȝe men ⁊
 comen to huftinge.
 & heo fwa dudē ⁊
 bliffe wes on daie.
 Þat folc com togadere ⁊ 10
 gudliche cnihtes.
 & heora lauerd spac ⁊
 & þus heom wið spelede ⁊
 Luſteð mine cnihtes ⁊
 luſteð mine leofe men.
 Suggeð me to runun ⁊
 ræd þ̅ eou þunche.
 Ich habbe þefne leod king ⁊
 ileid in mine benden.
 & his broðer al fwa ⁊ 20
 hit is þe bet mid uf.
 & his leoden of-flawen ⁊
 ihc am him þa laðere.
 & alle his ahte ⁊
 iȝeuen mine æðelinge.

þo dude he anoþ̅.
 he lette clemben an heþ ⁊
 and fwiȝe loude clepie.
 þat þane ilke morewe ⁊
 come al his gode folke.
 and al his heȝe men ⁊
 to þan huftinge.
 and fo duden alle ⁊
 bliffe was a þan daie.
 Þat folk com to gadere ⁊ 10
 cuþþie meȝes.
 and hire louerd spac ⁊
 and þus to ȝam feide.
 Luſteþ mine cnihtes ⁊
 luſteþ mine leoue men.
 Seggeþ to me filue ⁊
 read þat ou þincheþ.
 Ich habbe þifne leod king ⁊
 ileid in mine bendes.
 and his broþer al fo ⁊ 20
 þat his vs icweme.
 and hiſ folk of-flawe ⁊
 ich ham him þe loþere.
 and alle his heaþtes ⁊
 iȝeue mine frendes.

this was done, then did he another *thing*; he caused *persons* to mount on high, and to proclaim [very] loud, that 'in the day in the morrow [the same morrow], should come [all] his good people, and all his noble men 'should come' to the hustings; and 'they [all] so did—joy was in the day! The folk came together—goodly knights! [worthy brethren!]
 —and their lord spake, and thus to them said: "Listen, my knights, listen, my dear men; say to me 'in communing' *the* counsel that seemeth to you *good*. I have laid in my bonds *the* king of this land, and also his brother—it is the better with us! [that is to us pleasing!]
 —and his people *have* slain —I am to him the loather!—and all his possessions *have* given to my

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝif ȝe hit rædeð ʒ
 ȝe beoð¹ mine riche mē.
 ich wulle mid fwerde ʒ
 his heueð² of fwippen.
 & ȝif ȝe hit willed³ ʒ
 ich hine wlle spillen.
 & ȝif ȝe me readeð ʒ
 ich hine wille freoien.
 ȝif he me ȝefeð gerfume ʒ
 gold & feoluer. 10
 alle hiſ maðmaf ʒ [f. 5^b. c. 1.]
 wið þon þa he mote libben.
 þa anfuereðen ʒ
 æðela cnihtes.
 Sūmen hit weora iqueme ʒ
 þ̅ heo hine ſculden quellen.
 him ſeolf habben þat lond ʒ
 & beon þere leodene king.
 Sūme queðen ælles ʒ
 & þuſ þa quides eoden. 20
 ȝeue uf þe king &⁵ al his gold ʒ
 & þa maðmes of his lond.
 ȝef us peal ȝeue uf hors ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝif ȝe hit redeþ ʒ
 þat beoþ mine riche men.
 ich wolle mid fwerde ʒ
 his heued of swippe.
 and ȝif ȝe hit wolleþ ʒ

 ich hine wole griþie.
 ȝif he vs ȝiue wolle ʒ
 gold and garifom. 10
 and alle his godes ʒ
 wið⁴ þan þe he mote libbe.
 þo anwerede ʒ [c. 2.]
 alle þe cniþtes.
 Sōme hit was icweme ʒ
 þat he hine folde acwelle.
 him ſeolf habbe þat lond ʒ
 and beo king icrouned.
 Somme ſeiden elles ʒ
 mani manere ſpelles. 20
 ȝif vs þe king and⁵ his gold ʒ
 his godees⁶ and his lond.
 ȝef vſ pal ȝif vs horf ʒ

'nobles [friends]. If ye it advise—'ye [that] are my brave men—I will with sword his head off smite; and if ye it will, 'I will him slay, and if ye so advise me', I will set him free, if he will give 'me [us] 'treasure', gold and 'silver, [treasure, and] all his 'riches [goods], on condition that he may live.'" Then answered 'noble [all the] knights. 'Some were agreeable to it [To some it was agreeable], that 'they [he] should kill him, and himself have the land, and be king 'of the country [crowned]; some said otherwise; 'and thus the speeches went [many manner of speeches]: "Give us the king 'all' his gold, 'and the treasures of [his goods and] his land; give us robes, give us horses, give us rich clothing;

¹ R. beoð.² R. heued.³ R. willeð.⁴ wið?⁵ Redundant?⁶ R. godes.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝeue uf haihe fcrud.
 ȝeue uf ænne ende ⁊
 of his kine-londe.
 ȝeue uf ȝiflæf þer to ⁊
 & þis mei beō wel idon.
 þer wes moni riche mō ⁊
 þe cuðe lutel reden.
 weðer heom weore wnfumre ⁊
 to faren þe² to wonien.
 þa wile þe heo tweoneden þus. 10
 clepede Membricius.
 þet wes a riche mon ⁊
 þe wes fwiðe wel idon.
 wȳs & witful ⁊
 wel he hit cudde.
 Wet ſpeke ȝe cnihtes ⁊
 wet ſpeke ȝe kempen.
 vnder³ eou alle ⁊
 niſ þar nan ſwa god.
 þa ȝet habbe iſeid ⁊
 þ̄ us is ſeleſt to don.
 ȝif ȝe hit luſten wlle ⁊
 Brutuf mi lauard.
 & ȝe alle biluuien ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝif vs heȝe fcrud.

 ȝif vs lond þar to ⁊
 þis vs þincheþ wel idon.
 þare was mani riche man ⁊
 þat lutel cuþe of reades.
 waþer him¹ were betere þannefare ⁊
 oþ² þare wonie.
 þe wile þat hii ſpeke þuf ⁊
 clepede Membricius.
 þat was a riche man ⁊
 fwiþe wel idon.
 wis and witfol ⁊
 wel he hit cudde.
 Wat ſpeke ȝe cnihtes ⁊
 wat ſpeke ȝe kempes.
 vnder ȝou alle ⁊
 niſ þar read godne.
 20 þat ȝe ȝit habbeþ iſeid ⁊
 wat vs iſ beſt to done.
 ȝif hit luſte wole ⁊
 Brut³ mi louerd.
 and ȝe alle biliue⁴ ⁊

Membricius.

'give us one end of his kingdom'; give us 'hostages [land] thereto; 'and' this 'may be [seemeth to us] well done.' There was many a noble man that knew little [of] counsel; whether *it* were better for 'them [him] to fare [thence] 'than [or] to dwell [there]. The while that they 'debated [spoke] thus, Membricius, who was a nobleman,—'who was' exceeding prudent, wise, and sagacious; well he understood,—called *out*: "What speak ye, knights? What speak ye, warriors, among you all? There is 'none so good [not good counsel] that [ye] yet have said, what is best for us to do; *but* if 'ye' will it list, Brutus my lord, and ye all approve my

¹ ham?² These three words are on an erasure.³ R. vnder.⁴ biluue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>gode mine lare. ich eou wlle seggen ⁊ felast ræden. & þa ansuerede al þat folc ⁊ faihn we wllen hit iheren. þa quað Membrici^o ⁊ ludere stefne. ȝirne we to þane kinge ⁊ ȝeuen suiðe gode. þ̅ if alreforwarde ⁊ þat heo¹ uf ifreoie. sone þar after ⁊ ȝurne we his dohter. þ̅ he heo ȝeue ure lauerde ⁊ B^utun to his bedde. [chel^o [c.2.] of his corne he uf ȝeue swa mu- þ̅ we beon iquemed. gold & garfume ⁊ & his gode hors. & al his beste mæte cun ⁊ þe his men habbeð. & alle þa liðinde scipen ⁊ þe on his londe beoð. & alle þat bi-houeð ⁊</p>	<p>10</p> <p>20</p>	<p>mine gode lore. ich ou wolle segge ⁊ felest alre reade. þo answerede al þat folk ⁊ vain we hit wolleþ. þo spac Membrici^o ⁊ ludere stemne. ȝerne we of þan kinge ⁊ ȝiftef gode. and sone þer after ⁊ ȝerne we hif dopter. þat he ȝife hire vre louerd ⁊ Brutū to hif bedde. of his corn so moche vs ȝiue ⁊ so we wolleþ habbe. and þe beste tun ⁊ þat his men habbeþ. and alle þe gode sipes ⁊ þat in his londe liggeþ. and al þat bi-houeþ ⁊ [f.4^b. c.1.]</p>
--	---------------------	---

good instruction, I will say to you *the* best [of all] counsels." 'And' then answered all the people, "Fain we will it 'hear'." Then spake Membricius with loud voice: "Demand we of the king gifts 'most' good, 'that is, first of all, that he set us free'; [and] soon thereafter, demand we his daughter, that he give her to our lord Brutus, for his bed; *that* 'he' give us of his corn so much, 'that we be contented [as we will have]; 'gold and treasure, and his good steeds'; and 'all' 'his [the] best kind of provision that his men have; and all the 'sailing [good] ships, that in his land 'are [lie], and all that behoveth the ships [for] to drive, of men and of weapons;

¹ Sic pr. m. he sec. m. by erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

þa scipen to driuen.
of monnen & of wapnen ⁊
þat we mawen wel faren.
fare uorð ouer sæ ⁊
fel þat we wrðen.
& liðen fwa longe ⁊
þ we to londe comen.
varen wide 3eond þat lond ⁊
& fondia þeo¹ leoden.
wer uf beo iqueme ⁊ 10
king þat we makien.
of Brute ure lauerde ⁊
þe is best of us.
and Ignaien² to quen ⁊
þe is þis kinges dohter.
For 3if we hit 3eorneð ⁊
to wonien her mid Gricken.
heo beoð ure fulle feond ⁊
for we beoð ifead wið³ heom.
for heora kun we habbet iflaȝen ⁊
in eorðe heo fleopeð. 21
we beoð heom loaðe ⁊
for heora muchele lure.
heo willeð uf biwiȝelien ⁊

þe fiþe. for to driue.
of man and of wepne ⁊
þat we mawe wel fare.
forþ ouer sée strem ⁊
þar vs best þincheþ.
and feili so long ⁊
þat we lond finde.
faren ouer al þat lond ⁊
and fondien þe leode.
war vf be icweme ⁊
king þat we þe makie.

þat hert þe beste of vs ⁊
and Ignogen cwene.

For 3if we here 3erneþ ⁊
wonie mid Greckes.
hii beoþ vre fulle ivon ⁊
for we beoþ i-veiþet mid ham.
hure cun we habbet of-flawe ⁊
and idon of lif daie.
we beoþ heom loþe ⁊
for hure mochele leore.
hii wolleþ vs bi-cheorre ⁊

Ignogen.

that we may well fare, 'pass' forth over *the* sea [stream], well that we be [where *it* to us best seemeth], and sail *on* so long, till we 'to land come [land find]; journey wide over [all] the land, and seek the country, where *it* shall be agreeable to us, that we make [thee] a king 'of Brutus our lord 'who is [that art the] best of us, and Ignogen queen, 'who is this kings daughter'. For if we 'it' ask, to dwell here with *the* Greeks, they will be our full-foes, for we are at enmity with them, 'for' their kindred we have slain, 'in earth they sleep [and bereft of life]; we are to them hateful, on account of their great injury; they will beguile us through their 'wicked [wise] crafts,

¹ fondien þe?² *Written at first* Ignoken.³ wið? mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh heora wiðere craftes.

þorh hire wife craftes.

a swa heō beoð¹ iwrð¹!and se worfe vs his¹!

swa us wrfe bið.

hii beoþ þe gladdere.

for mid ure wepnen heora kun¹!

we aqueald habbeð.

for mid oure wepne¹!

hire cun acweld we abbeþ.

mid ure hōden¹!

monie þufunde.

ȝif we sceoteð to heora mæðe¹!ȝif we tristetþ to hire meþe¹!

þat bið ure imone deað.

vf feolue we bi-cheorreþ.

ȝif we heom ilefeð¹!10 ȝif we ȝam ileueþ¹!

þat bið ure muchele lure.

þat his oure owene lure.

ȝif heo wel wexit¹!

heo wlleð wonien us.

Wel ich hit mai fuggen¹!Wel ich hit mai fegge¹!

to soþe ich hit wene. [f.6.c.1.]

to soþe ich hit wene.

nif þar nan swa heih¹!nis þar non fo heþ¹!

nif þar nan swa laih.

nis þar non fo loh.

þ̅ we nabbet his freond¹!þat we nabbeþ hif frende¹!

ifelled to grunde.

ivalled to grunde.

For þon ȝif hit eow bi-loueð¹!

þe wife beoð on þonke.

20 For þan ȝif ȝe hit redeþ¹!

þat wife beoþ on þonke.

fare we from þisse londe¹!fare we fram þisse londe¹!

þa leodene uf beoð laþe.

þes folk vs beoþ loþe.

Al heora god we sculē nimen¹!Al hire god we sollen nime¹!

and as *the* worse is to us, 'so' shall 'to them be *the* better [they be the gladder], for with our weapons we have slain their kindred, 'many thousands with our hands'! If we trust to their power, 'that will be our common death [we shall injure ourselves]; if we place confidence in them, that will be our 'great [own] destruction; *for* 'if they much increase in numbers, they will destroy us'. Well may I say it, sooth I it ween, there is none so high, there is none so low, that we have not felled *his* friend to *the* ground. Therefore if ye it 'approve [advise] who are wise in thought, go we from this land; 'the [this] people are loath (hostile) to us. All their

¹ and swa heom bet? Cf. vv. 744. 1360.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& lutel hem læuen.
 wonien heo sculen un-balde ⁊
 for hora muchela burften.
 & we mæwen faren riche ⁊
 ȝif we ræd luuieð.
 for al þat god of þisse londe ⁊
 we sculē leden mid us.
 & heo bi-læuen wrecches ⁊
 & wælde heom scal fulien.
 for þe riche haueð muchel rum ⁊ 10
 to ræfen biforen þan wrecchan.
 þaf word weoren iqueðene ⁊
 þeo quides weoren leoue.
 þa he mihte ihere ⁊
 þe bihalues were.
 muchel dom muchel dune ⁊
 muchel folkes dream.
 & alle heo clepedē þuf ⁊
 foð feið Membrici⁹.
 & alle hit bi-luueden ⁊ 20
 gode weren his lære.
 þa letten bringen þene king ⁊
 vt of quarcerne.
 & his broder mid him ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and lutel heom bi-leue.
 wonie hii follen on-bolde ⁊
 for hire mochele arme.
 and we maȝe faren riche ⁊
 ȝif we read louieþ.
 for al þat god of þis londe ⁊
 w lede. [c.2.]
 and hii bi
 . . hire¹ lif time.
 ren ifaide ⁊
 þ leofe.
 þo he m
 . . bi halues wer.
 drem ⁊
 mochel du
 and alle hi clepede þus ⁊
 . . . feiþ Membrici⁹.
 and alle hit bi-lefde ⁊
 gode his lore.
 þo lette hi bringe þane king ⁊
 vt of prifune.
 and his broþer mid him ⁊

goods we shall take, and little them leave; they shall dwell dispirited by reason of their great harms, and we may depart rich, if we counsel approve; for all the goods of this land we shall carry with us, and they will remain destitute, and affliction shall follow them [all their life-time]; 'for the rich have much room to press before (take place of) the wretched.' These words were spoken [said], the sayings were approved. Then might he hear who besides had been, great sentence, great din, much clamour of people, and they all cried thus, "Sooth saith Membricius!" And all it approved, *that* good 'were' his precepts. Then caused [they] the king to be brought

¹ al hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

beine to gadere.
 mid yrene benden ⁊
 bi-foren Brutone.
 Heo him to clepeden ⁊
 & lad² ſpel him cudden.
 heo ſeiden þat he ſculde beon an-
 an one heȝe treowe. [hongen ⁊
 oþer mid horfen to-drawen ⁊
 mid droflicen vitā.
 buten heo heom lette freo ⁊ 10
 ta³ faren of hiſ londe. [c. 2.]
 ȝeue heom al hiſ aȝte ⁊
 þe he biȝeten mahte.
 & alle hiſ ſcipen gode ⁊
 þa floten bi ſæ flode.
 & hiſ dohter Ignogen ⁊
 heore duc to quene.
 Þe king hine bi-þoute ⁊
 wat he don mahte.
 ſari he waſ on liue ⁊ 20
 þæſ tiðende hi weren læðe.
 of deað he hefde care ⁊
 drof he weſ on mode.

beine to gaderef.
 mid hýrene bendes ⁊
 bi-fore Brutune.
 He¹ him to clepede ⁊
 an loþe wordes faide.
 he folde eȝe hangi ⁊
 vp on grete trouwes.
 oþer mid horfe beon to-drawe ⁊
 ouer al . . . londe.
 Bote þou vs wolle ȝiue ⁊
 alle þine heaþte.
 and alle þine ſipes gode ⁊
 þat fleoteþ in ſéé flode.
 and þine doþter Ignogē ⁊
 oure king to cwene.
 Þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he do mihte.
 20 ſori he waſ on liue ⁊
 þeos tidinge him were loþe.
 of deþe he hafde care ⁊
 drof he waſ on mode.

out of prison, and his brother with him, both together in iron bonds before Brutus. They called to him, and loath words 'to him' said; 'they said that' he should 'be hung [hang high] 'on a high tree [upon great trees], or with horses [be] drawn to pieces, 'with grievous torments [over all *the* land], 'except he suffered them to depart free from his land', 'give them all his goods, that he might obtain, ["except thou wilt give us all thy goods,] and all 'his [thy] good ships that float in *the* sea-flood, and 'his [thy] daughter Ignogen, for a queen to 'their duke [our king]'. The king be-thought him what he might do; sorrowful he was alive! These tidings were loath to him, of death he had care, disturbed he was in mind.

¹ hi?² R. lað.³ R. to.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Pandrafus anfwereð ð
mid feorhfulle wordē.

Ȝe biddeð mine dohter fwa hende ð
& haldeð me inne bende.

& Antigonun mine broðer ð
mid ærmliche witen.

& mine men Ȝe habbeð ifclawen ð
& Ȝeorneð mine maðmas.

& mine leoue dohter ð
to fwa laðe mannef bihoue. 10

Ah heo² mot nede beien ð
Ȝe mon Ȝe ibunden bið.

Eouer axe ich eou leue ð
lað Ȝeh hit me were.

& Ȝif Ȝe bi-læuen wolden ð
inne mire Ȝeoden.

al Ȝriddē dale mi lond ð
ich wolde fetten Brutan on hond.

& freoien al his folc ð

& freonſcipe makien. 20

& Ignogen mine dohter ð

Ȝeuen eowrē duke.

& fwa we ſculden bi-leauē ð

leouie mæȜes.

Pandrafus anfwereð ð
mid forie heorte.

Ȝe biddeþ mine dohter Ȝe hende ð
and habbeþ me in bende.

and Antinogum¹ mi broþer ð
in Ȝoure bendhufe.

and mine men Ȝe habbeþ of-flawe ð
and Ȝerneþ mine godes.

and mine dohter leoue ð
to fo loþe mannes bi-hofe.

Ac he mot neode ð

Ȝe man Ȝat his in bende.

. e ð [f.5.c.1.]

loþ Ȝoh

. wolde ð

.

Ȝat Ȝr lond ð

ich an hond.

.

and

. ine . . .

. euen Ȝo ke.

Pandrafus.

Pandrasus answered with sorrowful 'words [heart]: "Ye ask my daughter 'so [the] fair, and 'hold [have] me in bonds, and Antigonus my brother, 'with grievous torments [in your bond-house], [and] my men ye have slain; and *now ye* demand my 'treasures [goods], and my beloved daughter, to so hateful a mans bihoof! But he needs must 'bow', the man that is 'bounden [in bonds]. Your asking I you grant, loath though it be to me; and if ye would remain in my country, 'all' [the] third part of my land I would set in Brutus hand, and free all his people, and make friendship; and Ignogen, my daughter, give to your duke, 'and so we

¹ R. Antigonum.² he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vre lif læden ⁊

& lipē to sumne.

þa ænswerede Brutus ⁊

þe wes borene duke.

Nulle we noht þis on-fon ⁊

ah we faren wleð.

& þu fwiðe hiendliche ⁊

scild þe wið dæðe.

ʒef us þat we wilniað ⁊

ʒif þou libben wlt.

þe king sende his sonde ⁊

ʒeond al Griclonde. [L⁶.c.1.]

þat me hit him to brohte ⁊

alle his ahte.

& greiðede hif scipen gode ⁊

bi þan sæ flode.

& al þat þær to bi-houede ⁊

hahliche ifunden.

al fwa heo wolden heora lauerd ⁊

from loðen alesen.

Al his men duden ⁊

fwa þe king hehte.

þa scipen weoren igreþede ⁊

mid gode grund fulled.

þe king ʒef Brutun hif dohter ⁊

þo rede Br

þat was louerd and dux.

Nolle we noht þis vnder-fon ⁊

ac we faren woldeþ.

and þou fwiþe hiþenliche ⁊

fild þe fram deaþe.

ʒif vs þat we wilneþ ⁊

ʒif þou wolt libbe.

þe king sende his sonde ⁊

ouer al Greclonde.

þat me to him broþte ⁊

alle hif heþte ⁊

and greiþede his fipes gode ⁊

bi þan féé flode.

and al þat þær to bi-hofde ⁊

heþeliche ifūde.

alfe hi wolden hire louerd ⁊

fram deaþe a-readde.

þe fipmē weren igreiþed ⁊

mid gode þe fipf ifulled.

þe king ʒeaf Brutun ⁊

should dwell as affectionate brethren, lead and pass our lives together." Then answered Brutus, who was 'born [lord and] duke: "We will not this accept, but we will depart, and thou most speedily shield thee from death! Give us that we will, if thou wish to live!" The king sent his messengers over all Greece, that men should 'it' bring to him, all his possessions, and should prepare his good ships by the sea-flood, and all that thereto behoved, nobly supplied, as they would save their lord from death. 'All his men did as the king ordered'. The 'ships [ship-men] were made ready, and with goods [the ships] 'well' filled. The king gave his daughter, who was 'his dear child [to him dear], to Brutus, and all the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe wes his bearn deora.
 & al þat forward wes ileft ʒ
 þa fufden þa ferde.
 wendē riht to þare fæ ʒ
 fela¹ þa þeines.
 muchel wæs þa bliffe ʒ
 þa Brut² hafde mid him.
 Brut² nom Ignogen ʒ
 & into fcipe lædde.
 Heo rihtē heora rapes ʒ
 heo rærden heora maftes.
 heo wunden up feiles ʒ
 wind ftot³ an willen.
 sixtene fiðe tuēti fcipen ʒ
 tuhtē from hauene.
 & feower fcipen greate ʒ
 þe weren grund ladene.
 mid þat beſte wepnen ʒ
 þa Brutuf hauede.
 Heo fuſdem³ from ftronde ʒ 20
 vt of Griclonde.
 heo wenden vt i wide fæ ʒ
 þa wilde wurðen itemede.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his dohter þe him was deore.
 and al þe forward waf ilaft ʒ
 þo fuſde þe ferde.
 wendē riht to þare féé ʒ
 felie cniþtes.
 mochel was þe bliffe ʒ
 þat Brut² mid him hafde.
 Brutus nam Ignogen ʒ
 and to fiſpe ladde.
 10 Hii rihte hire ropis ʒ
 hii rerden hire maftes.
 hii wenden vp feyles.
 wind ftot at wille.
 fixtene fiþe twenti fiſpes ʒ
 wēden vt of hauene.
 and four fiſpes gode ʒ
 þat weren grund lade.
 mid þe beſte wepne ʒ
 þat . rutuf hafde. [c.2.]
 20 Hii fuſden fram ftronde ʒ
 vt of Greclonde.
 hii wenden vt in wilde⁴ féé ʒ
 þat þe wilde temieþ.

compact was observed. Then departed the host, 'the' good 'thanes [knights] went right to the sea; great was the joy that Brutus had with him! Brutus took Ignogen, and 'into [to] the ship led. They righted their ropes, they reared their masts, they wound up sails, the wind stood at their will; sixteen times twenty ships went 'from [out of] the haven, and four great ships, that were full laden with the best weapons that Brutus had. They proceeded from the strand, out of Greece; they went out in the 'wide [wild] sea,—the wild waves were stilled; two days and two nights on the [wild] sea they were; the 'second [third] day they came 'in

¹ sele?² R. fuſden.³ For ſtod, which is used for ſtod.⁴ wide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

Tweizē dawes & tua niht ⁊
inne fæ werē.

þen oðer dai heo comen liðen ⁊
on æuen to londe.

Leogice. Logice hatte þat eit-lond ⁊
leode nere þar nane.

ne wapmen ne wifmen ⁊
butē westize pædes³.

vtlazen hefden i-ræued þat lond ⁊
& alle þa leodē of-flazen. 10

& fwa hit wes al west ⁊

& wnnen bi-ræued. [c.2.]

Ah fwa monie þar waren wilde
þat wnder heom þuhte. [deor ⁊

& þa Troinifce men ⁊
tuhten to þon deoren.

& duden of þan wilden ⁊
al heora iwilla.

to þan scipen wælden ⁊

20 fo moche fo iwolden⁴.

Heo funden i þon eit-londe ⁊
ane burh swiðe stronge.

to-hælde weoren þe walles ⁊
weste weren hallen.

Temple heo funden þar ane ⁊

Twei daies and two niht ⁊
in wille¹ fee iweren².

þane þridde dai hii come ⁊
liþe to londe.

Leogice hepte þat lond ⁊
men neore þar none.

ne wepmen ne wimmen ⁊
bote weste pæpes.

vtlawes hafde ireded þat lond ⁊
and þe folk of-slawe.

Ac so manie þere were wilde deor ⁊

þat wonder heom þohte.

and þe Troyniffe men ⁊
fulle to þan deore.

and duden of þan wilde ⁊
al hire wille.

to þe sipes ladden ⁊

Hii funde in þan ilond ⁊

anne castel swiþe strong.

to-haled were þe walles ⁊

afalle weren þe halles.

Temple hii funde þar one ⁊

the even to land. Logice hight that 'island [land]; 'people [men] were there none, neither men nor women; only desert paths. Outlaws had ravaged the land, and slain 'all' the people, 'and so was it all wasted, and birst of inhabitants'. But so many there were wild deer, that wonder *it* seemed to them; and the Trojan men drew towards the deer, and did of the wild *creatures* all their will; to the ships *they* carried [as much as they would]. They found in the island a 'burgh [castle] most strong; the walls were prostrate, 'waste [fallen] were [the] halls. A temple there they found

¹ wilde?

² hi weren?

³ R. pæðes.

⁴ hi wolden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

imaked of marme stæne.
 muchel & mære ⁊
 þe wrife hit hafde to welden.
 þer inne was an onlicneffe ⁊
 a wifmonnes liche.
 feier hit wes & swiðe heih ⁊
 an are hæitneffe nome.
 Diana wes ihaten ⁊
 þe deouel heo luuede.
 Heo dude wnder craftes ⁊ 10
 þe scucke hire fulfte.
 heo wes quen of alle wodes ⁊
 þe weoxen¹ on eorðen.
 a þon heðene lawen ⁊
 me heold heo for hehne godd.
 To hire weorē iwoned ⁊
 þa wnder creftie men.

 of þa kingen² þa werē to kumen ⁊
 heo heom wolde cuðen. 20
 mid tacnen & mid swefnen ⁊
 þonne heo weren on flæpc.
 þe wile þeo on þan eit-londe ⁊
 wes folc woniende.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

imaked of marbre stone.
 mochel and mere ⁊
 þe worfe hit hafde to welde.
 þar ine was on anlicne ⁊
 of wimman iliche.
 fair hit was and swiþe heþ ⁊
 on hire heiniſſe name.
 Diane ȝe waf hi-hote ⁊ *Diana.*
 þe deouel hire louede.
 ȝeo dude wonder craftes ⁊
 þe feond hire fulfte.
 ȝeo was cwene of alle wodes ⁊
 þat weren on eorþe.
 in þan heþene lawe ⁊
 me held hire for eȝe god.
 To hire weren iwoned ⁊
 wonder craftie men.
 iwiten of þan þingce ⁊
 þat weren to comende.
 ȝeo hā wolde cuþe ⁊
 mid tockne and ſuefene ⁊
 wan iweren³ a-ſlepe. [f.5^b. c.1.]
 þ. wile þe in þan ylond ⁊
 weren men libbende.

made of marble stone, lofty and spacious, the Worse (Devil) had it to wield! Therein was an image of womans form; fair it was and very noble, by 'a [her] heathen name [she] was called Diana; the Devil loved her! She did wonder-crafts (magic); the Fiend assisted her! she was queen of all woods that 'grew [were] on earth; by the heathen laws men held (accounted) her for a high god. To her resorted 'the' wonder-crafty men, [to know] of the things that were to come, [which] she would make known to them, by tokens and 'by' dreams, when they were asleep. The while that in the island 'folk was [men were] living, they worshiped the image; the Fiend it received!

¹ weoren?² R. þingen.³ R. hi weren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

heo wurðeden þ̅ anlicnef ʒ
 þe scucke hit on-feng.
 Brutuf hit herde figgen ʒ
 þurh his sæ-monnen.
 þe ær weoren on þan londe ʒ
 & þa lawen wuſtē.
 Brutuf nam twelf witiȝen ʒ
 þe weren his wifefte men.
 & ennepreoſt of hiſ lawen. [[f.7.c.1.]
 þa weren on þan heðen dawen. 10
Gerion. Gerion hehte þe preoſt ʒ
 he waſ an hirede hæh.
 he ferde to þere ſtowe.
 þar Diane inne ſtod.
 Brutuf ferde in to þere temple ʒ
 & þa twelfe mid him.
 & lette al hiſ folc ʒ
 bilæuen þer vte.
 Ana² ſcale he bear an honde ʒ
 al of reade golde.
 milc wes i þere ſcale ʒ
 & win ſume dale.
 þa milc wæs of are wite hinde ʒ
 þe Brut² ſceat mid hiſ honde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hii worþede þan anlicniſſe ʒ
 þe feond hit vnder-feg¹.
 Brut² hit ihorde ʒ
 þorþ hiſ ſéé-mānen.
 þe er weren in þat lond ʒ
 and þe lawes wiſte.
 Brutuf nom twelf wittie ʒ
 þat wiſeft men were.
 and anne preſt of þe laȝe ʒ
 þat ſtod on heþene dawe.
 Gerion waſ ihote ʒ
 þat waſ on folke heþ.
 he verde to þare ſtouwe ʒ
 þare Dýane ine ſtod.
 Brut² to þan temple ʒ
 and þe twelfe mid him.
 and lette hiſ folke ʒ
 bleuen þare hute.
 Ane ſcole he bar an honde ʒ
 20 al of rede golde.
 milc waſ in þe ſcole ʒ
 and win ſomdel.
 þe milc waſ of one wite hinde ʒ
 þe Brut² fet mid hiſ honde.

Brutus so heard it 'say' by his seamen, who were before in the land, and knew the laws. Brutus took twelve sages, who were 'his' wisest men, and a priest of 'his [the] laws, that 'were [stood] in 'the' heathen days; —Gerion 'hight the priest [*he* was named], 'he [who] was high among *the* people;—*and* he proceeded to the place wherein Diana stood. Brutus 'went in'to the temple, and the twelve with him, and let 'all' his people remain without. A vessel he bare in *his* hand, all of red gold; ¹ milk was in the vessel, and wine some part; the milk was of a white hind, that Brutus shot with his hand. He made by the altar a 'most' winsome fire;

¹ vnder-feng?² Ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

He makede bi þon weofede ⁊
 a fwiðe wunfū fur.
 niȝen fiðen he bi-eode ⁊
 þat weofed for his neode.
 He clepede to þere leuedi ⁊
 heo wes him on heorten leof.
 mid milden his worden ⁊
 he ȝirnde hire mihtē.
 Ofte he custe þat weofed ⁊
 mid wnfume lates. 10
 he halde þa milc ī þat fur ⁊
 mid milden his wordē.
 Leafdi Diana ⁊ leoue Diana ⁊
 heȝe Diana. help me to neode.
 wife mi¹ & witere² ⁊
 þurh þine wihtful³ craft.
 whuder ich mæi liðan ⁊
 & ledan mine leoden.
 to ane wnfume londe ⁊
 þer ich mihte wunien. 20
 & ȝif ich þat lond mai bi-ȝeten ⁊
 & mi folc hit þurh-gengen.
 makian ich wille on þine nome ⁊
 mæren ane ftowe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He makede bi þan wefed ⁊
 a wonfom fur.
 niȝefiþe he hit bi-eode ⁊
 þat wefd for his neode.
 He clepede to þan leafdi ⁊
 þat leof him was on heorte.
 mid milde his wordes ⁊
 he hereȝede hire mihte.
 Ofte he cufte þat wefd ⁊
 in euereche fide.
 he held þe milc in þan fur ⁊
 mid milde his wordes.
 Leafdi Dȝane ⁊ heȝe Dȝane ⁊ *Diana.*
 helpe to neode.
 wife me and witte me ⁊
 þorh þine wife crafte.
 woder ich maȝ wende ⁊
 and mine ferde lede.
 to one wonfom londe ⁊
 þar hii mihte ine wonie.
 And ȝif ich þat lond mawe bi-ȝete ⁊
 and mi folk hit þorh-genge.
 makie ic me ⁊ [c.2.]
 on

nine times he went around [it] the altar, for his need. He called to the lady, 'she [who] was to him beloved in heart; with his mild words he 'entreated [lauded] her might. Oft he kissed the altar 'with winsome looks [on every side]; he poured the milk on the fire, with his mild words: "Lady Diana! 'loved Diana'! high Diana, help 'me' in need! Teach me, and counsel [me] through thy wise craft, whither I may go and lead my 'people [host], to a winsome land, where 'I [they] might [in] dwell. And if I may obtain the land, and my people go over it, I will make in thy name a spacious dwelling, and I will honor thee with high worship!" Thus

¹ me?² wite me?³ witful?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.
& ich þe wulle huren ⁊		. . ich þe
mid wrhſcipe hæȝan.		. . .liche eȝ
þuſ ſpec Brutus ⁊		. . feide
feoððen he nā þe hude ⁊		. . . . . þ
þa wæs of þare hinde.	[c. 2.]	. . . . . der.
bi-foren þan wefede he heofſpradde ⁊.		. . . . . ſpra.
fwlc he leie on bedde.		. . . . .
he cnelede þar uſenan ⁊		. . cneolede
& feoððen he adun læi.		. . . . . adun lai.
ſwa he gon flomnē ⁊	10	fo he . . n nappi ⁊
& þer æfter to flepen.		þar after to flepe.
þa þuhte him on hiſ fwefne ⁊		þo þohte him on fweuene ⁊
þar he on flepe læi.		
þ his lauedi Diana ⁊		þat þeos fulfe (?) leafdi ⁊
hine leofliche biheolde.		hine leofliche bi-heold.
mid wnfume leahtren ⁊		
wel heo him bi-hihtē.		and wel him bihepte.
& hendiliche hire hond ⁊		and hēdeliche hire hond ⁊
on hiſ heued leide.		leide on hiſ heued.
& þuſ him to feide ⁊	20	and þuſ him to feide ⁊
þer he on flepe lai.		þar he lai and flepte.
Bi-ȝende France i þet weſt ⁊		Bi-wēde France in þat weſt ⁊
þu ſcalt finden a wunſum lond.		and þou ſalt lond finde.
þat lond iſ bi-urnan mid þære ſæ ⁊		þat lond hiſ bi-vrne ⁊
þar on þu ſcalt wrþan ſæl.		mid þare ſéé narue.

ſpake Brutus; then he took the hide that was of the 'hind [deer]; before the altar he ſpread it, as if he ſhould lie in bed; he kneeled thereupon, and afterwards he lay down; ſo he gan to 'ſlumber [nap], 'and' ſoon after to ſleep. Then ſeemed it to him in 'hiſ' dream, 'where he aſleep lay,' that 'hiſ [this ſame(?)] lady 'Diana' beheld him lovingly 'with wiſome ſmiles,' [and] well 'ſhe' him promiſed, and courteouſly laid her hand on hiſ head, and thus to him ſaid, where 'he aſleep lay [lay and ſlept]: "'Beyond [Paſſ by] France, in the weſt, [and] thou ſhalt find 'a wiſome' land; the land iſ by the [narrow] ſea ſurrounded; 'thereon thou ſhalt proſper.'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar if fuȝel þar is fiſc ⁊
 þer wuniað feire deor.
 þar is wode þar is water ⁊
 þar is wilderne muchel.
 þæt lond if ſwiȝe wunſum ⁊
 weallen þer beoð feire.
 wuniað i þon londe ⁊
 eotantes ſwiðe ſtrōge.
 Albion hatte þæt lond ⁊
 ah leode ne¹ beoð þar nane. 10
 þer to þu ſcalt teman ⁊
 & ane neowe Troȝe þar makian.
 þer ſcal of þine cunne ⁊
 kine-bearn arifen.
 & ſcal þin mære kun ⁊
 wælden þus² londes.
 ȝeond þa weorld beon ihæȝed ⁊
 & þu beo hæł & ifund.
 þæ awoc Brutuf ⁊
 wel wes hi on life. 20
 He þoute of his ſwefne ⁊
 & hou þe læfdi him ſæide.
 mid muchelere luſe ⁊ [f. 7^b. c. 1.]
 he feide hit his leoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar his fiſ þar his fowel ⁊
 þer wonieþ faire deor.
 þar hiſ wode þar his water ⁊
 þar his wilderne mochel.
 þæt lond hiſ ſwiȝe wonſom ⁊
 welles þar beoþ faire.
 wonieþ in þan londe ⁊
 eatantef ſtronge.
 Albion hatte þæt lond ⁊
 ac men ne beoþ þar none. *Albion.*
 þar to þou ſalt wēde ⁊
 and one Troȝe makie.
 þar ſal of þine cunne ⁊
 kinebern a-riſe.
 and folle þorh hire mihte ⁊
 wel þæt lond witie.
 ouer alle londes hi-heȝed ⁊
 and þou hol and fund.
 þo awoc Brut³ ⁊
 wel was him on life. 20
 He þohte on his sweuene ⁊
 and wat þe leafdi ſaide.
 mid mochelere . . .
 . . to leue . . . folk. [f. 6. c. 1.]

There is fowl, there is fish; there dwell fair deer; there is wood, there is water; there is much desert; the land is most winsome; springs there are fair; giants most strong dwell in the land; Albion is the land named, but men are there none. Thereto thou shalt proceed, and a 'New' Troy 'there' make; there of thy kin shall royal progeny arise, and 'thy powerful kin [through their might] shall [well] rule 'this [the] land; over 'the world [all lands] they shall 'be' celebrated, and thou 'be' whole and sound."—Then awoke Brutus; well was he alive! He thought 'of [on] his dream, and 'how [what] the lady said to 'him'; with much love he told it to his [dear] people,

¹ ne is interlined.² þas?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hu him imette ʒ	. . . he . . .
& þa læfdi hine igrette.	and þe leafdi hine . . . ette.
He þonkede hire ʒeorne.	. . . . nkede ʒerne ʒ
mid liðfulle wordē.	mid . . folle wordes.
he bi-heihte hire bihefte ʒ	he be-hehte . . . bi-hefte ʒ
& he hit wel lafte.	and he hit wel
þat to hire he wolde teman ʒ	. at hire wolde he louie ʒ
& wrchen hire ane tēple.	. . d wirche hire one temple.
& on licneffe of ræde golde ʒ	. nd on anlicneffe ʒ
whēne he come to londe. 10	al of rede golde.
& æ to his liue ʒ	wane he come to þe londe ʒ
hire willen idriʒen.	þat ʒe him bi-heþte.
At hire heo nomen læue ʒ	Of hire he nam leue ʒ
& to ſcipe lidðen ¹ .	and to ſipe wēde.
heo hefden wind heo hefden water ʒ	he hafde wind he hafde weder ʒ
þe heom wel ferede.	after his wille.
þritti dawes & þritti niht ʒ	þritti dawes and þritti niht ʒ
heo ferden efer forð riht.	hii verden efre forþ riht.
<i>Africa.</i> bi-fore Affrike heo ferden forð ʒ	bi-fore Affrike hii eode forþ ʒ
& eeuer heo drowen weſt & norð.	and euere hii drowe weſt and norþ.
ouer þen lac of Siluiuf ʒ 21	ouer þe lake of Siluius ʒ
& ouer þen lac of Philifteus.	and ouer þan lake of Philesteus.
<i>Ruſcikadan.</i> bi Ruſcikadan heo nomen þa ſæ ʒ	bi Ruſcicadan hii neome þe ſéé ʒ
& bi þe montaine of Azare.	and bi þe contre of Affare.

how he had dreamt, and the lady greeted him. He thanked her earnestly with gracious words; he promised her a promise, and well he observed it; that 'to' her he would 'apply [praise], and work her a temple, and [an] image [all] of red gold, when he came to [the] land [which she promised him], 'and ever in his life comply with her will.' 'At [Of] her 'they [he] took leave, and to ship went; 'they [he] had wind, 'they [he] had weather, 'that conveyed them well [after his will]; thirty days and thirty nights they went ever forth right; before Africa they went forth, and ever they drew west and north; over the lake of Siluius, and over the lake of Philisteus; by Ruscikadan they took the sea, and by the 'mountain [country] of Azare. In the

¹ lidðen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

In þære sæ heo funden vtlawen ⁊ In þan féé ifunde¹ vtlawes ⁊
þa kenneste þa weoren o þon dawen. þe strengest þe weren in þilke daies.
fifti scipen fulle ⁊ fifti fipes fulle ⁊
þer weore feondes to feole. þer were þeuis to fale.
Wið Bruten² heo fuhten ⁊ Wid³ Brutus hi fohten ⁊
& fealden of his monnen. and flowen of his mänen.
ah Brutuf hefde þa ouere hond : ac Brut³ hafde þe ouere hond : *Brutus.*
þa fæie he floh þe quike he bond. manie he sloþ manie he bond.
þar bi-won Brutuf ⁊ þer bi-won Brut³ ⁊
feole kunnan wunnan. 10 mani kine þinges.
muchel garfū & mete ⁊ mochel garifom and mete ⁊
hif monscipe wes þa mære. [man ⁊ his mansipe was þe more. [man ⁊
Nefde Brut³ nenne fwa wreche Nadde Brutus nanne so wrecche
þat gold & pal ne dude him on. þat gold and pal ne dude him an.
þeonene he⁴ ferdē forð ⁊ þanene he verde forþ ⁊
wel feole dawen ȝong. [c.2.] wel fale daȝef. [longe ⁊
ouer Maluan æneflum suiðe long ⁊ ouer Maluan þane flom feilede
i Mauritanie heo comen a lond. in Mauritanie hii come alond.
Heo liðden⁵ ȝeond þat ilke lond ⁊ Hii wende ouer al þat lond ⁊
& þa leoden heo flowen. 20 þat folk hii of-slowe.
þene drinc & þene mete ⁊ . . ne drinke and þane mete ⁊ [c.2.]
þe heo þar funden. þat hii þare funde.
to heora scipe heo hit fufden ⁊ to hire fipes hii ladde ⁊

sea they found outlaws, the 'keenest [strongest] that were in those days, fifty ships full;—there were 'enemies [thieves] too many! With Brutus they fought, and 'felled [slew] some of his men; but Brutus had the over-hand; 'the fated [many] he slew, 'the living [many] he bound. There won Brutus many kind of 'goods [things]; much treasure and meat;—his honor was the greater! Brutus had no man so poor, that put not on gold and pall. Thence 'they [he] proceeded forth, 'a voyage of ' full many days; over Malva, 'a [the] river 'most long [sailed along]; in Mauritania they came to land. They went over [all] that 'same' land, 'and' the people they slew; the drink and the meat, that they there found, to their ships they 'it' carried;

¹ hi funde?² Brutun?³ wið?⁴ heo?⁵ liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

feireſt þat heom þohte.
 heo nomen of þan londe ⁊
 al þat heo wolden.
 þa ferden heo forð ⁊
 heora færð wes on sæle.
 muchelahte heohæfden biwunnen:

faireſt þat hii funde.
 hii nomem¹ of þan londe ⁊
 al þat hii wolde.
 þo ferde hii forþ ⁊
 hire fare was on fele.
 mochel deal of heaþten ⁊
 hii hæfden bi-wonne.

þa comen heo to þan bunnan.

þo comen hi to þan wonigge ⁊
þat Herculeſ makede.*Hercules.*

þa Hercules makede ⁊
 mid muchelē his ſtrengðe. 10
 þat weoren poſtles longe ⁊
 of marmon ſtane ſtrōge.
 þ̅ taken makede Hærcules ⁊
 þ̅ lond þe þer abuten wes.
 ſwiðe brod & ſwiðe long ⁊
 al hit ſtond an hiſ hond.

þat weren poſtes longe ⁊
 of marbre ſtones ſtronge.
 þe tockne makede Hercules ⁊
 þe lond þe þer abute wes.
 ſwiþe brod and ſwiþe long ⁊
 al hit ſtod on hiſ hond.

Meremīnē.

þer heo funden þe merminnen ⁊
 þ̅ beoð deor of muchole ginnen.
 wiſmen hit þūchet fuliwif ⁊ [fiſc.
 bi-neoðe þon gurdle hit þuncheð
 þeos habbeð ſwa murie ſong ⁊ 21
 ne beo þa dai na ſwa long.
 ne bið na man weri ⁊
 heora ſonges to heræn.

þare he funde þe mæremīnnes ⁊
 þat beoþ beſtes of mochele ginne.
 wimmen hit þincheþ foliwis ⁊
 be-niþe þare gurdle hit hiſ fiſ.
 þeos habbeþ ſo muri ſong ⁊
 ne beo þe dai noſt² fo long.
 nis no man weri ⁊
 hire ſonges to hure.

'what *ever* ſeemed faireſt to them [*the* faireſt that they found]; they took of the land all that they would. Then fared they forth, their voyage was prosperous; 'much [*a* great deal of] booty they had gained. Then came they to the 'bounds [habitations] that Hercules made 'with his great ſtrength,' which were tall poſts of ſtrong marble ſtone. Hercules made the memorial; the land that was there about, very broad and very long, it all ſtood in hiſ hand. There they found the mer-men, which are beaſts of great deceit; women it ſeemeth full truly; beneath the girdle it 'ſeemeth [is] fiſh. Theſe have ſong ſo merry, *that* be the day ever ſo long, no

¹ *R.* nomen.² noht?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Hit is half mon & half fiſc ⁊	Elf his wimman elf fiſ ⁊
hit hað þes wurfe takē fuliwis.	hit haueþ þis worles tockne foliwis.
for his werkes beoð ¹ ſwa ſwete ⁊	for hire workes beoþ ſo ſwete ⁊
þ̅ feolan men heo ² ne maȝen for-þat fale men for-ledeþ.	
Brutuf iherde figgen ⁊ [leten. Brutus iheorde fegge ⁊	
þurh hiſ ſæ-monnen.	of his ſipmānē.
of þan ufele ginnen ⁊ [f. 8. c. 1.]	of þan vuele ginne ⁊
þe cuðen þa mereminnen.	þat cuþe þe mereminne.
He hihte hondlien kablē ⁊	He heþte handli cables ⁊
teon feiles to toppa.	10 feyles drawe to toppe.
leten laden þene wind ⁊	leten laðe þane wind ⁊
liðem ³ mid þan uðen.	paſſi ou̅ bieres.
þamereminnen heom toſvommen ⁊	þe mereminne ȝam ſwomme to ⁊
on alchare ſidan.	on euereche ſide.
ſwiða ⁴ heo heom lætten ⁊	ſwiþe hii ȝam lette ⁊
mid luðere heora craften.	mid luþ hire craftes.
Neðelas Brutuf at-bræc ⁊	Noþeles Brutuf at-brac ⁊
al buten burſtā.	al boutē harme.
& ferde riht on his wei ⁊	and ferde riht on his way ⁊
hiſ ſcipē runden ſwiðe.	20 þe ſipef hurnen ſwiþe.
A ſteores-man hā ⁵ talde wil-ſpel ⁊	A ſterefmon him tolde ⁊
þ̅ he Spaine iſæih.	þat he iſeþ Spaine. [f. 6 ^b . c. 1.] <i>Hiſpannia.</i>

man is weary their songs to hear! 'It is half man and [Half is woman] half fish; it hath this 'worse [worlds] token full surely, for 'its [their] works are so sweet, that many men 'are not able to quit them [*they* lead astray]. Brutus heard say 'by [of] his 'seamen [ship-men], of the evil deceits that the mer-men practised. He ordered *the* cables to be handled, *the* sails to be drawn to the top *mast*; to let the wind lead, and 'sail with [pass over] 'the' waves. The mer-men swam to them on 'each [every] side; greatly they impeded 'them' with their wicked crafts; nevertheless Brutus escaped all without harm, and proceeded right on his way; his ships ran quickly. A steersman told him 'joyful tidings,' that

¹ R. beoð.² heom?³ R. liðen.⁴ swiðe?⁵ him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Heo drowen toward hauene ⁊
 haleðes weoren bliðe.
 To þan londe heo ferden ⁊
 þer heo leof folc funden.
 feouwer þrum ferden ⁊
 þer weorē feola þufend.
 gode knihtes ⁊
 þa gode weoren to fihten.
 þeos weorē heora sibbe men ⁊
 hit wes þa beth mid heom. 10
 þeos feower ferden ⁊
 from Troýe weoren iflemed.
Atenor. Atenor heom ledde ⁊
 þe wes leode ælder.
 & he mid þan folke ⁊
 fleh ut of Troýe.
 þa Grickes hit bi-wnnan ⁊
 mid heora wæl flahte.
Corineus. Corineuf wes heora duc ⁊
 feððen Atenor waf deað¹. 20
 Corineuf wes a strong mō ⁊
 & he heuede muchele ban.
 he wes fwa kene he wes fwa strong ⁊
 fwilc hit weore an eotand.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

. . . drowen toward hauene ⁊
 folk fwiþe bliþe.
 To þan lond hii verden ⁊
 þare hii leof folk fūden.
 fouruald ferde ⁊
 þar werē fale þufend.
 wel gode cniþtes ⁊
 þat kene were to fiþte.
 þeos weren hire sibmen ⁊
 hit waf þe bet mid hem.
 þeof four ferdes ⁊
 fram Troýe weren iflemid.
 Atenor þam ladde ⁊
 wiffede and radde.
 and he mid þat folke ⁊
 fleþ vt of Troýe.
 þo Greckes hit bi-wonne ⁊
 mid hire bitere flahtes.
 Corine⁹ was hire duk ⁊
 þo Athenor was dead.
 Corineus was a strong man ⁊
 and hadde mochele mihte.
 he was so kene ⁊ and so strong ⁊
 alfe he were an eatande.

ne saw Spain. They drew towards haven, *the* men 'were [most] blithe! To the land they went; there they found good people; a four-fold host; there were many thousand [well] good knights, that were 'good [keen] in fight. These were their kinsmen; it was the better with them! These four hosts were driven from Troy; Atenor led them, 'who was *their* chief [ruled and counselled], and he with the folk fled out of Troy, when *the* Greeks won it with their 'battle [bitter] slaughter. 'After [When] Athenor was dead Corineus was their duke. Corineus was a strong man, and he had great might; he was so keen, he was so strong, as if 'it [he] were

¹ R. dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa tiðind com to Corineum ⁊
 þat Brutuf wes þider icomen.
 wel wes him on liue ⁊
 nef he neuer ær swa bliðe.
 Heo comen to gadere ⁊
 & ofte heo cuften. [c. 2.]
 Brutuf him feide tiðinde ⁊
 þat an lond he ferde fechinde.
 þer he mihte þurh-wunian ⁊
 mid hif wnfolke². 10
 Corineus him anwerede ⁊
 & ich þe wulle mid fare.
 mid mine driht folke ⁊
 & habben dale mid þe.
 & halden þe for herre ⁊
 & here þe for lauerd.
 Þis feoreward waf imaked ⁊
 heo ferden to somne.
 Heo ferden from Spaine ⁊
 riht toward Britaine. 20
 Armoriche heihte þ̅ lond ⁊
 þer Britainef noma nu on stonð.
 þare Britayne nou stonð.
 Peytou heo letten on riht hond ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe tidung com to Corineum ⁊
 þat Brutus was þider icome.
 wel was him alieue ⁊
 nas he neuere so bliþe.
 Hii comen to gadere ⁊
 and ofte hii cufte.
 Brut³ him tolde tidunge ⁊
 þat a lond a¹ verde fechinge.
 ware he mihte wonie ⁊
 mid his gode folke. 10
 Corineus anwerede ⁊
 and ich þe wolle fiwi.
 mid mine gode folke ⁊
 and habbe deal mid þe.
 and holde þe for herre ⁊
 & herie þe for louerd.
 þeos forewarde was imaked ⁊
 and wel hii hit helde.
 Hi verde fram Spaine ⁊
 riht toward Britayne. 20
 Armoriche hehte þat londe ⁊
 þare Britayne nou stonð.
 Peyto . . . leten [c. 2.] Peyton.

Armoriche.

a giant! The tidings came to Corineus, that Brutus was thither come;—well was he alive! never 'ere' was he so blithe! They came together, and oft they kissed. Brutus told him tidings, that he fared seeking a land where he might dwell with his 'dear [good] people. Corineus *thus* him answered: "And I will 'go with [follow] thee, with my good folk, and have part with thee; and hold thee for chief, and obey thee for lord." This covenant was made; they proceeded together [and well they it held]. They went from Spain, right towards Britain. Armorica hight the land, where 'Britains name [Britain] now 'on' standeth. Poitou they left on *the* right hand, as they came to the land, 'in a most fair river, where *the* Loire falleth

¹ he?² win-folke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa heo comen a þæt lond.

so heom comen lon. .

in are fwiðe feire æ ⁊

þer Læire falleð i þa sæ.

Seoue niht & enne dæi ⁊

Seoue niht and i :

Brutuf i þare hauene læi ⁊

Br in þe auene lai.

& he fende ȝeond þat lond ⁊

and he w¹ in þat lond ⁊

& scawede þa leoden.

and fewede de.

Goffar.

Goffar þan king of Peÿters ⁊

Goffare þe king of

nef hit noht iqueme.

naf hit noht icweme.

þæt he ifeh fwlche fonden ⁊ 10

þæt h. ifeþ foch fonde ⁊

faren ȝeond his londe.

faren ouer al . . londe.

þe king heihte his wise men ⁊

þe king hehte his wise men ⁊

þe wel cuðen a speche.

þæt wel cuþe of speche.

þæt heo to þare sæ ferden ⁊

þæt hii to þare sée verde ⁊

þar þa ferde læi.

þare lai þe ferde.

& iwuften at þon cnihten ⁊

and iwiten of þā cnihtes ⁊

wet heo þer fohten.

wat hii þare fohten.

wheþer heo walden hælden grið ⁊ waþer hii wolden holde griþ ⁊

& greten þes londes king.

þe heo wolden mid wiðere ⁊ 20

oþer þane king fihte wiþ.

þan kinge wið-stondē.

Numbert.

Numbert hehte þe alder mon ⁊

Numberd hepte þe man ⁊

þe sculde þaf ernde don. . .

þe folde þe erende don.

Corine⁹ wes ifaren to wode ⁊

Corineus was to wode ivare ⁊

in the sea.' Seven nights and one day Brutus in the haven lay, and he 'sent over [dwelt in] the land, and viewed the people. To Goffar, the king of Poitou, it was not pleasing that he saw such messengers go over 'his [all the] land. The king ordered his wise men, who were skilful of speech, that they should go to the sea, where the host lay, and learn 'at [of] the knights what they there sought; whether they would hold peace, 'and greet *the* king of the land,' or *whether* they would 'with hostility the king withstand [fight with the king]. Numbert hight the 'alderman [man] who should do 'this [the] errand. Corineus was gone to *the* wood, 'and drove

¹ wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& draf þer þa wilde deor. [f.8 ^b . c.1.]	for hunti deor wilde.	
mid hornen & mid hunden ⁊	mid horne and mid hundes ⁊	
& mid fif hundred cnihten.	mid fif vndred cnihtes.	
Imetten heo faren Numbert ⁊	Hii métte wid ¹ Numbert ⁊	
þes kinges fonde of þat eard.	þeos kinges fonde of þan erþ.	
Numbert heom to clepede ⁊	Numberd ham to clepede ⁊	<i>Numbert.</i>
mid ludere stefne.	loudere stemne.	
Whonene beo 3e cnihtes ⁊	Wanene beo 3eo cniþtes ⁊	
3e fared ² mid unrihte.	þat fareþ mid onriþte.	
3e huntieð i þes kinges friðe ⁊	3e honteþ in þis kinges parc ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen beon fæie.	þar fore 3e folle de3e.	
3e doð þan kinge muchel scome ⁊	3e doh ³ þā kinge mochel fame ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen han grome.	þar fore 3e solle habbe grame.	
forboden he haueð hif deor frið ⁊	forbodē his deor friþ ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen liggeren stif.	þar fore 3e sollen ligge stif.	
Corineuf iwerð him wroð ⁊	Corineus him iwarþ wroþ ⁊	<i>Corineus.</i>
& wende him to-3eines.	and wende him to-3eines.	
& faide þas ilke word ⁊	and feide þeos ilk word ⁊	
mid muchelere wredðe ⁴ .	mid mochelere wraþþe.	
Cniht þu ært muchel fot ⁊	Cniþt þou art mochel fol ⁊	
þat þu fwa moteft.	þat þou so moteft.	
3if þe king hit haueð forboden ⁊	3if þi king hit haueþ forbode ⁊	
ne fcal him neuer beo þa bet.	ne fal him noþt þe bet.	

there [for to hunt] the wild deer, with horns and with hounds, 'and' with five hundred knights. They met [with] Numbert 'journeying,' messenger of the king of the land. Numbert called to them with loud voice, "Whence be ye, knights? 'ye [that] act with un-right; ye hunt in *the* 'frith [park] of the king, therefore ye shall 'be dead [die]! Ye do the king much shame, therefore ye shall have anger. Forbidden 'he hath' his deer-frith, therefore ye shall lie stiff." Corineus became wrath with him, and went towards him, and said these words with great wrath: "Knight, thou art a great 'sot [fool], that thou so speakest; if 'the [thy] king hath it forbidden, *it* shall 'never [not] 'be' the better for him, nor will

¹ wið?² R. fareð.³ doþ?⁴ R. wredðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne nawit for his forbode ⁊
 nulle ich hit bileuen.

ne nowift¹ for his forbode ⁊
 nole [c.1.]

to nimē his heortes & his hindes ⁊

& al þa deor þat ich finde.

. de.

Numbert.

þa iwredðede² Numbert ⁊

.

þa kinges stiward of þat eard.

. . . . owe. . .

he leadde an hif hōde ⁊

. . . . n his hond ⁊

enne bowe stronge.

. nge.

& he þene streng up braid ⁊

and þane up breid ⁊

balu com on ueste.

10 to his owe . . rme.

On he fette ane fla ⁊

On he fette a flo ⁊

& he feondliche droh.

. . d strengþe he hit let vt g.

& þa fla lette gliden ⁊

and þe flo gan glide ⁊

bi Corineuf fiden.

bi Corineus his fide.

Corineuf bleinte ⁊

Corineus bleinte ⁊

& þene scute bi-berh.

and him seolf werede.

& towardes Numbert he leop ⁊

and touward Numbert he leop ⁊

fwilc hit an leon weora³.

afe hit a lion were.

& þene bowe igreap ⁊

& þane boþe igrop ⁊

mid muchele strengðe. [c.2.] 20

mid moçhelere maine.

He smot Numbert mid þonbowe ⁊

He smot Nūbert mid þane boþe ⁊

þat his hæfd-bon to-brec.

þat his heued-bon barft.

þat his blod & his brain ⁊

þat his blod ⁊ and his brazen ⁊

ba weoren to-dafcte.

boþe vt þrafte.

I any-whit desist, for his prohibition, to take his harts and his hinds, and all the deer that I find." Then Numbert grew wrath,—the kings steward of the land;—he carried in his hand a strong bow, and the string 'he' updrew; 'mischief came soon [to his own harm]! He set an arrow on, 'and he strongly drew [with strength he let it out go]; and the arrow 'let [gan to] glide by Corineus [his] side. Corineus blenched, and 'the shot warded off [guarded himself]; and towards Numbert he leaped, as if it were a lion, and grasped the bow with great strength. He smote Numbert with the bow, so that his head-bone 'broke asunder [burst], that

¹ nowiht?

² R. iwreðede.

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Fluȝen his iferen ȝ
 feondliche fwide¹.
 to þon kinge Goffar ȝ
 & faiden hine tiðende sære.
 þæt iflawen wes Numbert ȝ
 he wes his awene stiward.
 Þe king wes fwiðe særi ȝ
 & feorhful on mode.
 & fende his fonde ȝ
 ȝeond hif kine-londe.
 gaderede hif ferde.
 þer weoren men fæie.
 Þa ferde wes ifumned ȝ
 & heo forð fufden.
 toward fele Brutun ȝ
 þer he bi sæ wonede.
 Brutuf wes fwiðe war.
 for wiðdome him fulede.
 haures he fende
 to hirede þes kinges.
 to witen of his farcoft ȝ
 wher he wolde feihten.
 Þa hawres ferden ȝ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Floȝen his iveres ȝ
 feondeliche swiþe.
 to þan kinge Goffare ȝ
 and tolde him tidinge fore.
 þæt iflaȝe was Numbert ȝ
 þæt was kinges stiward.
 Þe king was swiþe fori ȝ
 and foðfolle² on heorte.
 and fende his fonde ȝ
 10 ouer al his kine-londe.
 gaderede ferde ȝ
 þare were men veie.
 Þe ferde was ifomned ȝ
 and hii forþ fufde.
 touward þan feli Brutū ȝ
 þar he lai bi féé stronge³.
 Brut³ was swiþe war ȝ
 for wiðdom him folȝede.
 fpiares he fende ȝ
 20 to þis kingef ferde.
 to witen of his farecoftes ȝ
 ware he wolden⁴ fihte.
 þeof fpiares verden ȝ

Goffar.

his blood and his brains both 'were' 'dashed' out [out thrust]. His companions fled very quickly to the king Goffar, and said [told] to him sore tidings, that Numbert was slain,—he [who] was his own [*the* kings] steward. The king was very sorry, and sorrowful in 'mood [heart], and sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom; and gathered his host,—there were men fated! The army was assembled, and they marched forth towards [the] good Brutus, where he 'dwelt [lay] by *the* sea [strand?]. Brutus was very wary, for wisdom accompanied him; spies he sent to *the* army of the king, to learn of his journeyings, where he would fight. 'The [These] spies went, and soon returned, and came to their

¹ R. fwiðe.² forðfolle?³ ftronde?⁴ wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

& fone aȝein comen.
 & comē to heora læuarda ʒ
 þer he lai bi hauene.
 & þeos word him feide ʒ
 al fwa hit fūm iwarð.
 Hal beo þu Brutuf ʒ
 þu ert þe hexfte of uf.
 Nu hafð Goffar þe king ʒ
 igadered hif ferde.
 muchel ferð & riche ʒ
 & heȝe word he fpekeð.
 þ alle heo¹ wullet quellen ʒ
 quic þat heo¹ findeð.
 & þa ſcipen to-draȝen ʒ
 & þa wif drenchen.
 Nulleð heo leaue ʒ
 nenne of ous a-liue.
 Brutuf nom al hif ȝunge folc ʒ
 & hem to ſcipe fufede ʒ
 & alle his æhte ʒ [l. 9. c. 1.]
 hif folc bitahte. 21
 & to heom feide ʒ
 Brutuf þe fele.
 ȝe beoð mine leofe men ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

and fone aȝein come.
 and comen to hire louerd ʒ [c. 2.]
 þar he lai in auene.
 and þeos word faide ʒ
 afe hit foþ iwarþ.
 Hail beo þu Brut⁹ ʒ
 þou hart þe hexte ouer vs.
 Nou haueth Goffare þe king ʒ
 igadered his ferde.
 and þencheþ alle a-cwelle ʒ
 cwic þat he findeþ.
 and þe ſipes to-draȝe ʒ
 þe wimmen adrenche.
 Nelleþ hii lefuen ʒ
 none of vs aliuē.
 Brut⁹ nom al his ȝonge folk ʒ
 an to ſipe fufde.
 and al his hehte ʒ
 þat folc bi-tehte.
 And þo ſpac Brut⁹ ʒ
 to his men lefue.

lord, where he lay 'by [in] the haven, and these words 'to him' said, 'all' as it [truth] was: "Hail be thou, Brutus! thou art the highest 'of [over] us. Now hath Goffar the king gathered his army, 'a great host and powerful, and high words he speaketh,' 'that all he will [and thinketh all to] slay that he shall find alive; and the ships destroy, and the women drown. 'They will leave none of us alive.'" Brutus took all his young folk, and dispatched 'them' to the ships, and delivered all his goods to 'his [the] people; and 'said to them Brutus the good [then spake Brutus to his dear men]: "'Ye are my loved men, hearken my counsel.' Come ye never

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hercniad mine lare.	[bord :	[bord :
Ne cume 3e neauer wid ¹ vtē scipes	Ne come 3e neuere wid ¹ hute sipef	
ær ich ou fende futel word.	hare ich fende 3ou fotel word.	
wheðer ich ma3e þe ufere hond :	waþer ich mawe þan ouere hond :	
habben of þan kinge.	habbe of þan kinge.	
Brutuf nom hif cnihtes :	Brut ⁹ nom his cniþtes :	
& iwende forð rihtes.	and wend forþ rihtes.	
to þon ilke weie :	to þā ilke weie :	
þer him iwifed wes.	þat him iwifed was.	
þer þe king walde forð :	10 þar þe king wollde forþ :	
mid muchelere hif ferde.	mid mochele his ferde.	
To gadere heo comen :	To gadere hii comen :	
hardliche heo on-slo3en.	hardeliche an-hewen.	
þer wes fwiðe strong feht :	þar was fwiþe strong fiþt :	
feollen þe feie.	folle þe veie.	
þer wes moni steap mon :	þar was maný bold man :	
mid stele to-fwngen.	mid stele to-hewe.	
longe a-dai leste þat feht :	long ilaste þat fiþt :	
þer feol moni god cniht.	þar fulle mani god cniht.	
Corineuf com quecchen :	20 Corineus com sceký :	
& to him feolfe queð.	and feide to him seolue.	
A-wæi Corineuf :	Awac Corineus :	
nere þu icoren kempa.	nere þou icore kempe.	
cuð nu þine strengða :	cuþ nou þine strengþe :	

without *the* ships board, ere I send you plain word, whether I may have the upper hand of the king." Brutus took his knights, and went forth right to that way 'where [that] to him was advised, where the king would forth *pass*, with his great host. Together they came; fiercely 'they' on-smote (fought); there was most strong fight; the fated fell! there was many a 'tall [bold] man with steel hewed in pieces; long 'a-day' lasted the fight, there fell many a good knight! Corineus advanced, and to himself said: "'Away [Awake], Corineus! art thou not chosen knight? Shew now thy strength, and thy great might, and fell 'this' Poitou folk to the ground!"

¹ wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

& þina¹ steþa main.
 & þisse Peýtifice folc ⁊
 fal to þe grunde.
 Corineuf heom rafde to ⁊
 fwa þe rimie wulf.
 þane he wule on scheapen ⁊
 fcaðe werc wrchen.
 Breid he mid fwiðeren hōd ⁊
 a sweord muchel & fwide⁵ strong.
 al þat he þer mid hitte ⁊ 10
 al hit a-dun healde.
 Neora⁶ þa bearn nea fwa strong ⁊
 þah he hefde brunie on.
 ȝif he hine mid sweorde at-ran ⁊
 nea raf he neuer mare.
 þa he hefde twa hundred ⁊
 mid sweorde to-hewen.
 þa brac þat sweord in his hond ⁊
 riht bi þere hilde. [c. 2.]
 þa wes wroð Corineuf ⁊ 20
 & þaf word cleopede.
 Wa wrðe auer þene fmið ⁊
 þa þe mid honden smeodðede⁷.
 Corineuf abuten bi-heold ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

and þine mochele mihte.
 and Peýtiffe folk ⁊
 ful to þan grūde.
 Corineus him² refde to ⁊
 afe þe wilde wolf.
 wane he wole amag³ féép ⁊
 eni harm wirche. [(f. 7b. c. 1.)
 Breid he mid his wiþere⁴ hond:
 a mochel fwerd and fwiþe strong.
 al þat he mid hutte ⁊
 al adun fulle.
 Nere þe man noþt fo strong ⁊
 þeh he bere ȝre an.
 ȝif he hine mid swerde smot ⁊
 na rof he neuere more.
 þo he^f afde two hundred ⁊
 mid swerde to-ewe.
 þo brac þat fwerd in his hond ⁊
 riht bi þan heolte.
 þo was wroþ Corineus ⁊
 and þeos word faide.
 Wo worþe þe smiþ ⁊
 þat þe mid hond smiþede.
 Corineuf aboute bi-heolde ⁊

Corineus rushed towards them, as the 'howling [wild] wolf, when among sheep he will 'scathe-work [any harm] work. He drew with [his] right hand a great sword 'and' most strong; all that he therewith hit, all 'it' down fell. Were the man ever so strong, though he 'had cuirass [bore iron] on, if he smote him with sword, he arose never more! When he had hewed to pieces two hundred with *his* sword, then brake the sword in his hand, right by the hilt. Then was Corineus wrath, and these words said: "'Ever woe worth the smith, that forged thee with hand!" Corineus looked

¹ þine?² ham?³ amang?⁴ fwiþere?⁵ R. fwiðe.⁶ Neore?⁷ smeodðede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

for þe bearn was abolȝen.		he was fwiþe abolȝe.	
& igrap of onnef monnef honde ⁊		and igrop of one mannes hond ⁊	
ana ¹ wiæx fwiðe stronge.		one gifarme fwiþe strang.	
al þat he neh com ⁊		al þat he neþ com ⁊	
þer mid he hit aquelde.		þar mid he acwelde.	
þe king fette to fleonne ⁊		þe kinge fette to fiende ⁊	
& al þa ferde eafter.		and al þe ferde after.	
& Corineuf heom eafter com ⁊		and Corineus him ² after com ⁊	
kenliche fwiðe.		kenliche fwiðe.	
& heom to clepede ⁊	10	and he heom to clepede ⁊	
þe unimete kempa.		þe onimete kempa.	
Goffar mid þire ferde ⁊		Goffare mid þine ferde ⁊	
wi wolt þu fleam makian.		wi wolt þu fien ³ makie.	
Ne miht þu na wiht so fleon ⁊		Ne miht þou noht so fare ⁊	
ʒif þu uf wlt heonne fleman.		ʒif þou hus wolt fleme.	
þu moſt fwiþer fehten ⁊		þou moſt fwiþere fihte ⁊	
er we heonne iwenden.		hare we hinnef wende.	
Ne ganninde ne ridinde ⁊		Ne goinde ne ridigge ⁊	
nedurſte him nan abiden. [heard ⁊		ne dorſte him no man abide.	
þe king hefde enne þein ⁴ fwiþe		þekinghafde one man fwiþe hard ⁊	
he was i-haten Suard.	21	he was ihote Siward.	<i>Suard.</i>
he bi-heold Corineum ⁊		he bi-heold Corineum ⁊	
þe heom after com.		þat him ⁵ hafter com.	

about,—for the knight was [he was most] enraged,—and seized from a mans hand a 'war-axe [gisarm] most strong; all that he came nigh, therewith he 'it' slew! The king began to flee, and all the host after; and Corineus came after them very keenly, and [he] called to them the furious knight: "Goffar, with thy forces, why wilt thou make flight? Thou shouldest 'no-whit [not] so 'flee [act] if thou wilt drive us 'hence'; thou must harder fight ere we hence depart!" Neither going nor riding durst 'none [no man] abide him. The king had a 'thane [man] most hardy; he was named Suard; he beheld Corineus, who came after them. Suard had three

¹ ane?² ham?³ R. flem.⁴ By second hand, on erasure.⁵ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Suard hefde to iferen ʒ
 þreo hundred ridearen.
 he wende on ȝean fone ʒ
 & he ohtliche feaht.
 Nes hit noht longe ʒ
 þat Suard mihte stonde.
 for Corineuf him geinde to ʒ
 mid hiſ guð ſtrencðe.
 he gurde Suard on þat hæfd ʒ
 þat he grund ſohte. 10
 & he hine for-ſmat a-midden ʒ
 a twa riht bi þon ribben.
 Nes þer nan ſwa ſtæðeli ʒ
 þat lengore mihte ſtonden. [c.1.]
 Corineuf heom to-brutte ʒ [f. 9^b.
 ban & heora ribbes. [draf ʒ
 & þeond² þat lond he heom to-
 moni þuſend þar abad.
 þat folc þat ſlei Corineum ʒ
 þat com to Brutun. 20
 & alle heo ſlowen ʒ
 þat heo neih comen.
 þe kig Goffar iſeih hiſ burſt ʒ
 & un-æðe hi ſeolf at-breac.

Goffar.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Siward adde to ivere ʒ
 þreo hūdred rideres.
 he wende aȝein fone ʒ
 and haplice faþt.
 Nas hit noht longe ʒ
 þat Siward [c.2]

 he
 þat he
 . . . hine for-ſm
 bi þan ribbef.
 miþti ʒ
 þat leggere¹ de.
 Corineuf ham to-brut. .
 bones an hire ribbes.
 and ouer al þat lond he drof heom ʒ
 þar abod many þuſend.
 þat folk þat ſlej Corineū ʒ
 þat com to Brutun.
 and alle hi ſloȝen ʒ
 þat hii neþ comen.
 þe king Goffare iſeh hiſ lure ʒ
 and vnneþe aſcapede.

hundred riders for companions; he turned back soon, and 'he' fought courageously. It was not long that Suard might stand, for Corineus approached to him with his good strength; he struck Suard on the head, so that he sought *the* ground, and he severed him in *the* middle, in two, right by the ribs. There was none so mighty, that longer might stand. Corineus cut them in pieces, their bones and ribs, and over [all] the land he drove them; many thousands there *dead* remained! The folk that fled from Corineus came to Brutus; and they slew all that they nigh came. The king Goffar saw his loss, and with difficulty 'himself' escaped. He fled

¹ lenggere?² R. ȝeond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

he fleih ut of his londe ⁊
 & bi-læfde his leode.
 In to France he ferde ⁊
 þer he freond funde.
 to þō kaifere ⁊
 & to his tueolf iferen.
 and tolde heom of þan balwe ⁊
 þe Brut⁹ him hefde idon.
 Inne Franse werē italde ⁊
 twelfe iferan.
 þa Freinſce heo¹ cleopeden duſze
 þa werē drihtliche men. 12
 kinges heo weorē icleopede ⁊
 þat heo ofte cudðen². [kinge ⁊
 Heo bi-hæihten Goffaren þen
 þat heo hine wreken wolden.
 wreken hine of his unwines ⁊
 þ̅ him þe at weorra³.
 Heo fenden ʒeond al France ⁊
 & buden heora ferda. 20
 fulle feouen nihte ⁊
 heo fomenede cnihtes.
 & Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊
 in Armorichen earde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he fleȝ vt of his londe ⁊
 and bi-lefde his leode.
 In to F^anſce he verde ⁊
 þere he frendes funde.
 to þane kaifere ⁊
 and his twelue iueres.
 and tolde him of þan harme ⁊
 þat Brutus him do hafde.
 In F^anſce weren itold ⁊

[pers ⁊ twelue iveres.

þe France ham clepede doſſeperes. *Du ze pers.*

Hii bi-hehte Goffare þane king ⁊
 þat hii him wolde helpe.
 wreken him of his onwines ⁊
 þat him þe eþere were.
 Hii fenden ouer al F^anſce ⁊
 and gaderede ferde.
 fulle feueniþte ⁊
 hii fomnede cniþtes.
 And Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊
 in Armoriches erþe.

out of his land, and left his people. Into France he went, there he friends found; to the emperor, and 'to' his twelve Companions; and told 'them [him] of the harm that Brutus had done him. In France were reckoned twelve Companions, the French called them *duzsepers*, 'who were noble men; kings they were called;—that they oft made known'! They promised Goffar the king, that they would 'avenge [help] him, wreak him of his enemies, that he should be the easier. They sent over all France, and 'summoned [gathered] 'their' forces, a seven-night full they summoned soldiers. And Brutus led his army into *the* land of Armorica, and he was

¹ heom?

² cudðen?

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he wes fwiðe bliðe ⁊
 for his muchele biȝate.
 ȝeōd þat lond he gon ernen ⁊
 & þa tunes for-bearnen.
 & herȝede þat lond ⁊
 & tæh hit to his aȝre hond.
 al þat lond he wifte ⁊
 & al he hit awalde.
 Swa he ferde mid his here ⁊
 þat he on ænne hul bi-com. 10
 he wes feir & heih ⁊
 & he hine fwiðe bi-heold.
 He nom ræd æt hif mōnē ⁊
 þ he wolde þar castel makian.
 þa þe castel vp-stod [c. 2.]
 he wes strong & fwiðe god.
 Nef hit buten lutel wile ⁊
 þat Goffar king com him liðen.
 mid vnimete ferde ⁊
 of Frēchisce folke. 20
 & of alle þon londen ⁊
 þa leȝen into France.
 þa Goffar þe king ⁊
 þene castel kennede ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he was swiþe bliþe ⁊
 for þare grete bi-ȝete.
 Ouer al þat lond hi¹ gon erne ⁊
 and tounes for-bearne.
 and awan þat ilke lond ⁊
 to his owene hond.
 So he verde mid his here ⁊
 þat he com on an hulle. [f. 8. c. 1.]
 he was fair & swiþe heh ⁊
 and he hine swiþe bi-heold.
 He nam read of his manne ⁊
 þare arere castel.
 þo þe . . . stel vt-stod ⁊
 he was str. . . and swiþe god.
 Nas hit . . . a lutel wile ⁊
 þat Goffare þe king com liþe.
 mid onimete ferde ⁊
 of Francene folke.
 & of alle þan londen ⁊
 þat leien in to F^{ra}nche.
 þo Goffare þe king ⁊
 þane castel of-kende.

exceeding blithe, for 'his [the] great booty. Over [all] the land he gan to run, and 'the' towns to burn down, and 'harried the [won that] land, 'and took it' in his own hand; 'all the land he ruled, and all he it wielded'. So he proceeded with his host, that he arrived on a hill, which was fair and [most] high, and he diligently beheld it. He took counsel 'at [of] his men, 'that he would make [to arear] there a castle;—when the castle was erected, it was strong and most good. It was but [a] little while, that [the] king Goffar approached 'him' with an immense army of French folk, and from all the lands that lay by France. When Goffar the king perceived the castle, so much he was grieved, that 'all' his 'wit he lost

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

swa fwiðe wa him was ʒ
 þat al hiſ wit he for-læs.
 Swiðe he fuſde þider ward ʒ
 kene hiſ ferde.
 heo to-dælden heom atweolfa ʒ
 & to on alchere¹ haluc.
 & þa Trojniſce men ʒ
 heō comen aȝein.
 & anan leiden to þan grunden ʒ
 of þane Freinſce þreo þuſende. 10
 þa Freinſce weoren iſturmede ʒ
 & noðelaſ heo ſtal makeden.
 & heo bi niðingea bearda² ʒ
 driuē heō on ȝeinwærd.
 Brutun and hiſ kēpan ʒ
 heo driuen in to þan caſtle.
 & in þera³ ilke uore ʒ
 heo fælden of hiſ iueren.
 & ældai heo ræmden ʒ
 & reſden to þan caſtle. 20
 þat com to þere nihte ʒ
 þat lengre heo ne mihtē.
 I þon caſtle weſ muchel dred ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ſo ſwiþe wo him waſ ʒ
 þat hiſ liſ him for-lées.
 Swiþe fuſde þiderward ʒ
 hiſ kene ferde.
 hii to-delde ȝam atwelue ʒ
 and to in eche alue.
 and þe Trojniſſe men ʒ
 comen heom to-ȝeines.
 and a-non leide to þan grunde ʒ
 of þan folke þreo þuſend.
 þe Frenſe weren iwrappet ʒ
 and ſtiſ ſtal makede.
 and al mid niþingea beorde ʒ
 driuen ham aȝeward.
 Brut³ and hiſ kempes ʒ
 hii driue in to þan caſtle.
 and in þan ilke fore ʒ
 hii fude⁴ of hire veres.
 & alle dai hii remden ʒ
 and reſden to þan caſtle.
 fort hiſ⁵ com þe nihte ʒ
 þat lengere hii ne mihte.
 In þan caſtle waſ mochel drede ʒ

[life left him]. Quickly 'he' advanced his keen army thitherward; they divided themselves into twelve *parties*, and drew on each side; and the Trojan men came against them, and anon laid to the ground three thousand of the 'French [folk]. The French were enraged, and 'nevertheless they' made [stiff] conflict, and 'they by [all with] nithings gesture (?) drive them againward. Brutus and his warriors they drive into the castle, and in the same onset they felled *many* of 'his [their] companions; and all day they attacked and assaulted the castle, until 'it came to the night [the night came to them], that longer they might not. In the castle was great dread,

¹ First written *alcere*.² See *Notes*.³ *þere?*⁴ *R. fulde*.⁵ *ham?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a þa mid niht heo nomen read.	at þe midniȝt inomen ¹ to rede.
þ heo wolden Corineum ʒ	þat hii wolde Corineū ʒ
to þon wode fenden.	to þan wode fende.
mid alle þon folke ʒ	mid alle þe folke ʒ
þ he hefde on his ferde.	þat he hadde on ferde.
& ferden vt swa stille ʒ	and verde vt fo stille ʒ
swa heo stelen woldē.	alfe he ² stele wolden.
in to ane þicke wode ʒ	in to one þicke wode ʒ
þa þer on ueft wes.	þat þare was anewieft.
Brutuf wes i þon castle ʒ	Brutus was in þan castle ʒ
& hine wel wuſte.	and wel hine wiſte.
A marwē þo hit dawede ʒ	A morwe þo hit dazede ʒ
& dai com to folke.	and dai com to folke.
Brutuf wef on-bolȝen ʒ	Brutus was abolȝe ʒ
ſwa bið þa wilde bæſ. [f. 10. c. 1.]	alfe þe wilde bor.
wenne hundes hine biſtondeð ʒ	wane hundes hine bi-ſtondeþ ʒ
i þon wode-londe.	in þan wode-londe.
Brutuf hehte ³ his beornes ʒ	Brutus hehte his cniȝtes ʒ
don on heora burnan.	don an hire brunies.
& heora wæpne gode ⁴ ʒ	and hire wepne gode ʒ
for heo to feht ⁵ ſculden.	for hii to fiȝte ſolde.
Vp heo duden heora caſtles ȝaten ʒ	Vp hii dude hire caſtles ȝeate ʒ
& coſliche vt wenden.	and coſliche vt wende.

'in [at] the midnight 'they' took counsel, that they would send Corineus to the wood, with all the folk that he had in 'his' host; and *they* marched out as still, as if they would steal, into a thick wood that there was near. Brutus was in the castle, and well took charge of it. On the morrow, when it dawned, and day came to *the* folk, Brutus was enraged, as the wild boar 'is,' when hounds surround him in the woodland. Brutus commanded his soldiers to put on their cuirasses and their good weapons, for they should *go forth* to battle. Up they did their castles gates, and boldly out went; *they* advanced to the French, and they

¹ hi nomen?² hi?³ *The last two letters of hehte are interlined.*⁴ *First written goda.*⁵ *By second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fufden to þā Freinſcan ⁊
 & heo hem to ȝan fengen.
 þær wes feiht ſwiðe ſtrong ⁊
 on alche halue hit wes ſtor.
 þer wes monies kunnes folc ⁊
 & moni cniht feie.
 Þer hefde Brut⁹ ⁊
 enne mæi haihte Turnuf.
 ſwa wod he waf to fehte ⁊
 þat he feie iwerð. 10
 He feolde þa Frenſca ⁊
 on feole kunne wifen.
 mid his aȝene honden ⁊
 he falde monie hundred.
 ah he f⁹de to feor ⁊
 ut from his iueren.
 & heo him to liðden ⁊
 on elchere ſiden.
 mid wepnen hine wundenen ⁊
 & feoððen hine flowen. 20
 Brutuf hine funde dead ⁊
 & into þane caſtle dude.
 & þer inne bi-buriȝede ⁊
 bi ane ſtan walle.
 Þuru þan ilka T⁹nuf ⁊
 Turs wes ihaten.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fufden to þan Frenſe ⁊
 and hii ȝā on-fenge.
 Þar was fiþt ſwiþe ſtrong ⁊
 in euerche halue.
 þar was mani kinnes folc ⁊
 and manȝ cniþtes veie.
 Þar hafde Brut⁹ ⁊
 one meȝ þe hehte Turnus. *Turnus.*
 ſo wod he was to fiþte ⁊
 þat he dead was. 10
 He fulde þe Frenſe ⁊
 in manȝ cunnef wife.
 mid his owene honde ⁊
 he fulde mani hundred.
 ac he verde to for ⁊
 vt fram his iueres.
 and hii to him leide ⁊
 on eueche ſide.
 mid wepne hine wōdede ⁊
 and ſupþen hine of-ſloȝe. 20
 Brut⁹ hine dead funde ⁊
 and ladde hine to þan caſtle.
 and þare hine burede ⁊
 bi one ſton walle.
 Þorh þan ilke Turnus ⁊
 Turs hit was ihote.

them attacked. There was fight most strong, on each side 'it was sturdy'; there was folk of many kind and many knights slain! There had Brutus a relation, [who *was*] named Turnus. So furious he was in fight, that he was killed. He felled the French in many kind of wise; with his own hands he felled many hundreds; but he advanced too far out from his companions, and they approached him on 'each [every] side, with weapons wounded him, and afterwards slew him. Brutus found him dead, and conveyed [him] 'in'to the castle, and there'in' buried [him], by a stone wall. Through the same Turnus was [it] named Tours, and all

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

T^uruine.

Turuine al þat lond ⁊
 þurh Turnuf deaðe.
 Brutuf ferde ut ⁊
 & fufde to fihte.
 wreken he wolde hif teonen ⁊
 & Turnuf his wine leoue.
 To gadere heo comen ⁊
 & grundliche on-flowen.
 þer wes bil ibeat ⁊
 þer wes balu muchel. 10
 & feht unimete ⁊
 fæie þer feollen.
 þat feht wes wnder strong ⁊
 þa Corine² of wode com. [c. 2.]
 mid michelene ferde ⁊
 Brutun to fulfte.
 Brut⁹ wes on ane half ⁊
 Corineuf an oðer.
 Heo letten to gliden ⁊
 gares fwiþe scarpe. 20
 heo qualden þa Frenſce ⁊
 alle þa heo funden.
 þus heo weſten þat lond ⁊
 & ſlowen þa leoden.

Turuine al þat lond ⁊
 þorh Turnius deaþe.
 Brutus vt verde ⁊
 and fufde to fiþt.
 wreke he wolde his teone ⁊
 of Turn⁹ his deaþe.
 To gadere hi comen ⁊
 and hardeliche an-ſlozen.
 þar was maný dunt iþeue ⁊
 and fiþt honimete. [L 8^b, c. 1.]
 þo Corineus of wode com ⁊
 mid mochele his ferde.
 Brutus waſ in one half ⁊
 Corineus in þe oþer.
 Hii lette þo glide ⁊
 gares fwiþe farpe. 20
 hii cwelden þe Frenſe ⁊
 alle þat hii funden.
 þus iwonne¹ þat lond ⁊
 and floze þe leode.

the land Touraine, through Turnus death. Brutus went out, and advanced to *the* fight; avenge he would his injury, 'and Turnus, his loved friend [of Turnus his death]. Together they came, and desperately fought; there was 'clash of falchion [many a stroke given], 'there was mickle bale,' and immoderate fight; 'there fell *the* fated! The battle was wondrous strong,' when Corineus came from *the* wood, with [his] powerful host 'to succour Brutus'. Brutus was on one half, Corineus on [the] other. They let [then] glide darts most sharp; they killed the French, all that they found. Thus they 'wasted [won] the land, and slew the people. The man was

¹ hi wonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nes næuer þa mon iboren ⁊
 ne fwa wis mon icoren.
 þe cuðe i þon daze ⁊
 tellen of þan deade.
 hu monie þufende ⁊
 þer weoren ileid to grunde.
 þa bleou Brutuf ⁊
 & bonnede his ferde.
 & fpeken to gadere ⁊
 of feole wiſdomes. 10
 & funden on ræde ⁊
 þat heo faren wolden.
 Heo letten lude clepian ⁊
 & cuðen 3eond þat ferde.
 þat Brutuf þe fele ⁊
 to þare fæ wolde.
 Swa heo ferden to heora ſcipa ⁊
 mid allen heora uenge.
 & mid feoluere & mid golde ⁊
 þa wes Goffares kinges. 20
 & þere Freinſce monnen ⁊
 þe i þon feht for-worðen.
 Heo ferden ut of hauene ⁊
 þa heleðes weren bliðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Naf neuere þe man ibore ⁊
 ne fo wis man icore.
 þat cuþen¹ in þat daze ⁊
 tellen of þan deade.
 ou many þoufendes ⁊
 þar were to-hewe.
 þo bleu Brutus ⁊
 and bannede his ferde.
 and fpeke to gadere ⁊
 of fale wiſdomes. 10
 and funden on reade ⁊
 þat hii faren wolde.
 Hii lette loude clepie ⁊
 and cuþi þe ferde.
 þat Brutus þe fele ⁊
 to þare féé wolde.
 So i verde² to hire fipes ⁊
 mid al hire bi-ȝetes.
 and mid feoluer and goldes³ ⁊
 of Goffare þe kinges. 20
 and of þe Frenſe mennene ⁊
 þat weren in þan fiþte.
 He⁴ verde vt of hauene ⁊
 þe cniþtes weren bliþe.

never born, nor man so wise esteemed, that could in the day tell how many thousands of the dead were there 'laid to ground [hewed in pieces]. Then blew Brutus *his horn*, and assembled his forces, and *they* spake together of many wise plans, and found in counsel (resolved), that they would *thence* depart. They caused *it* to be loud proclaimed, and to be made known 'through' the army, that Brutus the good would *march* to the sea. So 'they' proceeded to their ships with all their booty, and with silver, and 'with' gold, 'that was of Goffar [the] king, and [of] the Frenchmen, who in the fight 'perished [were]. They went out of haven, the 'warriors [knights] were blithe; *the* wind stood at will (favorably), the wild 'fish'

¹ cuþe?² hi verde?³ golde?⁴ Hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

wind stod on willen ⁊
 ploȝede þe wilde¹ fifc.
 þet wat⁹ wes fwiðe god ⁊
 gumen weoren bliðe.
 Liððen² þa leoden ⁊
 þat heo on londe comen.
 Dertemuð^[c] ⁊ Tottene^[s] æt Dertemuðe i Totenes ⁊
 wel wes Brutuf þes.
 þa scipen biten on þat fond ⁊
 & al þat folc eode an lond. 10
 þa hefde Brutuf þa ȝeue ⁊
 þat Diana hī bi-heihtē
 i Logice þan eit-londe ⁊
 þer heo weoren at-ſtonden. [f. 10^b.
 Muchel wes þa murðe ⁊ [c. 1.]
 þe þat folc makode.
 & heo godd thonkeden ⁊
 mid þeu-fulle worden.
 þat heo heora wil-daȝes ⁊
 wælden weoren. 20
 Heo funden i þon londe ⁊
 twenti eotādes ſtronge.
 Heora nomē.ne herdi neuer tellen ⁊
 a leoda⁴ ne a ſpella.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wind stod on wille ⁊
 pleyde þe wilde.
 Liþede þe leode ⁊
 þat hii a lōd come.
 at Dertemuþe in Totenas ⁊
 wel was Brut⁹ þas.
 þe ſipes ſmiten o þan ſtrond ⁊
 þat folk wende a þat lond.
 þo hafde Brutuf þe ȝeft ⁊
 þat Dȝane him bi-hehte.
 in Leogȝce þat eytlond ⁊
 þare hi weren at-ſtonde.
 Mochel was þe murhþe ⁊
 þe þat folk makede.
 and he³ god þonkede ⁊
 mid witfolle wordes.
 He³ funde in þat lond ⁊ [c. 2.]
 twenti eatantes. [telle ⁊
 Heore names ne herde ich neuere
 in boȝ no in ſpelle.

played; 'the water was most calm, *the* men were blithe'! The people voyaged, until they to land came, at Dartmouth in Totnes;—glad was Brutus of this! The ships 'bite [smite] on the sand, 'and all' the folk went on [the] land. Then had Brutus the gift that Diana promised him, in Logice the island, where they were arrived. Great was the mirth that the folk made, and they thanked God with 'humble [prudent] words, 'that they their wished-for days enjoyed.' They found in the land twenty 'strong' giants. Their names I heard never tell, 'in song [in books] nor in speech, except *the* name of the one who was their chief lord, hight

¹ First written wile.² liðden?³ hi?⁴ leoða?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

boten þes anes name ʒ
 þa heore alre lauerd wes.
 Geomagog ihaten ʒ
 þat waf þe heihfte.
 Godes wiðer-faka ʒ
 þe wrfe hine luuede.
 Brutuf & his gode folc ʒ
 under-ȝeten þeos feondes.
 & heora stelane flon ʒ
 fufden to þon feōden. 10
 þa flan heom weoren laðe ʒ
 & heo liðden to þon muntē.
 & iþon wilderne ʒ
 an hudlese wuneden.
 Hit ilomp on ane daze ʒ
 þat Brutuf & hif duȝeðe.
 makeden halineffe ʒ
 mid wrfscipen heȝen.
 mid mete & mid drinchē ʒ
 & mid murie gleo-dreme. 20
 mid feoluer & mid golde ʒ
 þe elche bar an honde.
 mid horfen & mid scruden ʒ
 bliffe wes on hirede.
 wes al þat folc fwa bliðe ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bote þes ones name ʒ
 þat hire alre louerd was.
 . emagog ihote ʒ
 þat was . . . htefte¹.
 Godes wiþer-fake ʒ
 þe wrfe ine² louede.
 Brut³ and his gode folk ʒ
 vnder-ȝede þes feondes.
 and hire stelene flon ʒ
 fufden to ham.
 þe flon ham weren lope ʒ
 hii wende to þan hulles.
 and in þane wilderne ʒ
 hudlef i wonede³.
H It bi-ful in one daiȝe ʒ
 þat Brutus and his doȝeþe.
 makede holȝniffe ʒ
 mid worfipe heȝe.
 mid mete and mid drinke ʒ
 and mid murie gle-dremes. 20
 mid feolū and mid golde ʒ
 þat ech bar an honde.
 was al þat folk so blipe ʒ

[Ge]omagog.

Geomagog, who was the most powerful;—Gods adversary! the Worse loved him! Brutus and his good folk perceived these fiends, and discharged their steel arrows at the fiends [them]. The arrows were grievous to them, 'and' they withdrew to the hills, and in the wilderness 'in' caverns dwelt. It befell on a day, that Brutus and his people made holy rites with high worship; with meat, and with drink, and with merry glee-sounds; with silver, and with gold, that each bare in hand; 'with horse, and with vestment;—joy was among *the* people'! All the folk was so

¹ wihteste?² hine?³ hi wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa heo neoren nauer er on liue.	so hi neren neuere her on liue.
þa comen þære twenti ʒ	þo comen þer twēti ʒ
teon of þan munten.	teon fram þe hulles.
eotendes longe ʒ	eatātes longe ʒ
muchele & stronge.	mochele and strōge.
Heo tuȝen alle to gadere ʒ	Hii drowen alle to gaderes ʒ
treon fwiðe muchele.	treon fwiþe mochele.
heo leopen to Brutuf folke ʒ	hii leopen to þan folke ʒ
þer heo hurtes duden.	and harmef hi wroþte.
In are lutle stunde ʒ [c. 2.] 10	In a lutel wile ʒ
heo flowen fif hundred.	hii floȝe fif hundred.
mid stocken & mid stanen ʒ	mid stockef an stonef ʒ
stal feht heo makeden.	strang fihht hii makede.
& þa Troȝnifce men ʒ	And þe Troȝniffe mē ʒ
mid strengðe wenden aȝein.	mid strengþe turden ¹ a-ȝein.
heo letten gliden heora flan ʒ	hii letten gliden hire flon ʒ
& þa eatendes fluȝen.	and þe eatantes flowen.
& heo letten heom to ʒ	and hii lette gares glide ʒ
gæres liðen.	bi heore fide.
þa heo beft wende to fleonne ʒ 20	þo weren hii fwiþe veie ʒ
þa weoren heo faie.	þe eren ² we . . . bolde. [f. 9. c. 1.]
þa niȝentene heo flowen ʒ	þe neȝētene hi floȝen ʒ
Geomagog heo nomen.	Gemagog hii nomen.
& he quic wes ibroht ʒ	and cwic ibroht was ʒ

blithe as they never were before in life! Then came there twenty tall giants descending from the hills, mighty and strong! They carried all together trees (clubs) most great; they leaped to 'Brutus [the] folk, 'there [and] harm they wrought. In a little while they slew five hundred; with stocks and 'with' stones strong fight they made. And the Trojan men with strength turned again; they let fly their arrows, and made the giants flee, and they let *their* darts glide 'at them [by their side]. 'Then they deemed *it* best to flee'; then were they [soon] destined-to-die, [who erst were bold!] The nineteen they slew; Geomagog they captured, and alive 'he' was brought

¹ turnden?² ere?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

bi-foren Brutone.
 Brutuf hine lette witen ⁊
 wel mid þan beste.
 for to leten fondien ⁊
 of his main strōge.
 to wreaftlene bi-foren Brutuf ⁊
 Geomagog and Corineuf.
 Brutuf hit demdæ ⁊
 uppen ære dune.
 vppen þære sæ cliua ⁊ 10
 þat folc cō to sonne¹.
 Forð com Corineus ⁊
 & fufde hine sulfne.
 & þe eotend al fwa ⁊
 þat alle hit bi-heolden.
 Þer wes moni wepmon ⁊
 þer wes moni wifmon.
 þer wes muchel folc ⁊
 at þere wrastlinge.
 Heo ȝeokeden heora earmes ⁊ 20
 & ȝarweden heom feoluan.
 breofte wið breofte ⁊
 banes þer crakeden.
 Heo fcuten heora fconkē ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

bi-fore Brutune.
 and Brutuf hine lette witie ⁊
 wel mid þā beste.
 fort lete fondien ⁊
 of his main stronge.
 to wraxli to vore Brutus ⁊
 Gemagog and Corineuf.
 Brutuf hit demde ⁊
 vppen one doune.
 10 vppe þar fé cleue ⁊
 þat folk was igadered.
 Forþ com Corineus ⁊
 and fufde him feolue.
 and þe eatant al fo ⁊
 þat alle hit bi-heolde.
 þar was mani wepman ⁊
 þar was maný wimmō.
 þar was mochel folk ⁊
 at þare wraxlinge.
 Hii ȝogede hire harmes ⁊ 20
 and greiþede ham seolue.
 breoft wiþ breoft ⁊
 bones þar crakede.
 Hii fotē hire legges ⁊

before Brutus. Brutus caused him to be secured in the best manner, in order to make trial of his great strength; to wrestle before Brutus, Geomagog and Corineus. Brutus it judged upon a down, upon the sea-cliff the folk 'came together [was gathered]. Forth came Corineus, and advanced himself, and the giant also, that all beheld it. There was many a man, there was many a woman, there was mickle folk at the wrestling! They yoked their arms, and made themselves ready; breast against breast—bones there cracked! They thrust out their 'shanks [legs], the heroes were strong!

¹ fomne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa scalkas weoren stronge.
 heo hurten heora hafden ⁊
 hæleðes bi-heolden.
 Ofte heo luten a-dū ⁊
 alfe heo wolden liggen.
 ofte heo up lupan ⁊
 alfe heo fleon wolden.
 laðliche læches ⁊
 heo leiteðen¹ mid eȝan. [f. 11. c. 1.]
 al was heora grifbatinge ⁊ 10
 al fwa wilde bares eȝe.
 Whil heo weoren blake ⁊
 & ladliche² iburfte.
 whil heo weoren ræde ⁊
 & hehliche wenden.
 heora eiȝer wilnada³ ⁊
 oðer to wælden.
 mid wiȝeleden mid wrenchen ⁊
 mid wunderliche strengðen.
 Geomagog hine bi-þouhte ⁊ 20
 & þudde Corineum.
 frommard⁴ his breofte ⁊
 & breid eft on ȝein.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe kempes weren stronge.
 Ofte hi fulle a-dun ⁊
 alfe þoh hii wolde ligge.
 ofte hii vp leopen ⁊
 alfe þoh hii fien wolde.
 Wile hii were blake ⁊
 an loþliche of ewe.
 wile hi weren rede ⁊
 and heȝeliche iwrappid.
 aiȝer wilnede oþer ⁊
 brigge to deaþe.
 Gemagog hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 and þrafte Corineum ⁊
 framward his breofte.

'they dashed together their heads, *the* people beheld!' Oft they fell down as [though] they would lie, oft they up leaped as [though] they would fly; 'loathly glances they flashed with *their* eyes! Their gnashing-of-teeth was all as the wild boars rage'! *A* while they were black, and loathly 'swollen [of hue], *a* while they were red, and highly enraged, either of them willed (endeavoured) *the* other to 'conquer [bring to death], 'with wiles, with stratagems, with wondrous strength'! Geomagog bethought him [what he might do], and thrust Corineus from off his breast, 'and eft drew *him* back,' [and] broke him by the back four of his ribs; evilly he

¹ leiteden?² R. laðliche.³ wilnade?⁴ fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

brac hī bi þon rugge ⁊
 feower of hif ribben.
 vfele he hine mæerde ⁊
 ah na wiht he hit ne mende.
 Ful lutel þer wæs wone ⁊
 þat Corine⁹ naf ouer-come.
 Neopelas he hine bi-þoute ⁊
 wat he don mahte.
 nō him heorte to ⁊
 & streahte hif ærnes.
 & breid Geomagog ⁊
 þat hī þe rug for-berft.
 igrap hine bi þon gurdle ⁊
 & him grimliche heaf.
 Wes þa clude swiðe heh ⁊
 þer heo acliue fuhten.
 Corineuf hine fælde ⁊
 & hine fufde mid mæine.
 aduneward þa clude ⁊
 þat his ban to-cluuen.
 þat al þe feond to-barft ⁊
 ær he to folde come.
 & þus þe hæze scaðe ⁊
 ferde to helle.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and brac him bi þan rugge ⁊
 four of his ribbes.
 vuele he hine a-morde ⁊
 ac noht hine¹ ne mende.
 Fol lutel þar was wone ⁊
 þat Corineus nas ouercome.
 Noþeles he hine bi-þohte ⁊ [c.2.]
 don wat he mihte.
 nam him heorte to ⁊
 10 and strengþede his harmes.
 and breid Gemagog ⁊
 þat his rugge a two barft.
 igrop hine bi þan gurdle ⁊
 and hine mainliche heof.
 Was þe cleue swiþe heh ⁊
 ware anoppe hii fohte.
 Corineus hine a-fulde ⁊
 and fufde mid maine.
 and caste hine ⁊
 20 adun mid þe cleue.
 þat al he to-barft ⁊
 here he to grunde come.

him marred, but 'no whit [nought] he 'it' minded. There was full little wanting, that Corineus was not overcome. Nevertheless he bethought him what he might do; took to him heart, and 'stretched out [strengthened] his arms, and hugged Geomagog so that 'the [his] back 'to him' broke [in two]; grasped him by the girdle, and 'grimly [forcibly] heaved him up. The 'rock [cliff] was most high, where 'on the cliff [above] they fought. Corineus him felled, and hurled 'him' with strength 'downward the rock [and cast him down from the cliff], 'so that his bones cleaved asunder,' that 'the fiend [he] all broke in pieces ere he to the ground came; 'and thus the mighty wretch went to hell!' Now and evermore hath the cliff

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nu & æuer mare ʒ
 haueð þat clif þare.
 nome on ælche leode ʒ
 þat þ̅ weos Geomagoges lupe.
 & mid swilce ræde ʒ
 þaf eotentes weoren deade.
 Nu wes al þis lond ʒ
 iahned a Brutuf hond.
 þa hæfde þa Troinisce men ʒ [c.2.]
 ouer-comen heora teonē. 10
 þa weoren heo bliðe ʒ
 on heora breost-þonke.
 þa makeden heo hus ʒ
 & hæledes¹ fikere.
 Heo makeden tunes ʒ
 heo tileden on eorðen.
 cornes heo feowen ʒ
 medewen heo meowen.
 al heo tileden ʒ
 afe heo to þohten³. 20
 for al hit wes heora aȝen ʒ
 þat heo ouer feȝen.
 þif lond was ihaten Albion ʒ
 þa Brutuf cum her on.
 þa nolde Brutuf na mare ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nou and euere more ʒ
 haueþ þat clef þare.
 name of þan hif i-cleped ʒ
 þis his Gemagog his leope.
 and mid soche reade ʒ
 þeos eatantes weren deade.
 Nou was al þis lond ʒ
 hi-fette Brutus an hond.
 þo hafde þe Troynisse men ʒ
 ouercome hire teone.
 þo weren hii bliþe ʒ
 ine þisse liue.
 þo makeden hii hus ʒ
 and weren swiþe fikere.
 Hii makede tounes ʒ
 an tylede þe erþe.
 cornes ifewen² ʒ
 medewes hii mewen.
 for al hit was hir owene ʒ
 þat hii ouer feȝen.
 þis lond was ihote Albion ʒ
 þo Brutus hereft here com.
 þo nolde Brutuf na more ʒ

Albion.

there a name 'in each people [of whom it is called], 'that that was Geomagoges [this is Gemagog his] Leap; and with such counsel these giants were dead. Now was all this land 'possessed [set] in Brutus hand. When the Trojan men had overcome their sufferings, then were they blithe in 'their breast-thought [this life]; then made they houses, and 'the warriors (?) were [were most] secure. They made towns, 'they [and] tilled 'in [the] earth; corn 'they' sowed, meadows they mowed; 'all they tilled, as to them seemed good'; for it was all their own, that they looked over. This land was named Albion, when Brutus [first] came here'on'; then would Brutus, that it

¹ hæleðes weoren?² hi fewen?³ heom to þohte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat hit swa ihaten weore.
 ah scupte him nome ⁊
 æfter him seluan.
 He wes ihaten Brutuf ⁊
 þif lond he clepede Brutaine.
 & þa Troinifce men ⁊
 þa tēmden hine to hærre.
 æfter Brutone ⁊
 Brutunf heom cleopede.
 & 3eð¹ þe nome læsteð² ⁊ 10
 & a summe stude cleouied³ faste.
 Brutuf 3ef Corineum ⁊
 þe wes his kempa dema³.
 ana dala of his londa ⁊
 & fette hit him an honda.
 þe lauerd hehte Corineus ⁊
 & þat lond Corinee.
 Seodðen⁵ þurh þa leoden ⁊
 þe iþon londa weoren.
 heo clepeden hit Cornwaile ⁊ 20
 þurh heora sotliche cure.
 Heora a3eine speke Troinifce ⁊
 & ⁷ feoððen heo hit clepeden feoþþe hii cleopede Bruttiffe.
 Brutunife.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat hit ihote were.
 ac fipte him name ⁊
 after him seolue.
 He was Brutus ihote ⁊
 þat lond Brutaine. *Brutai[ne].*
 and þe Troyniffe men ⁊
 þat makede hine louð.
 after Brutun ⁊
 Brutuns heom cleopede.
 and 3et þe name ilesteþ ⁊ [f.9^b.c.1.]
 and eue more standeþ.
Brutus 3ef Corineum ⁊
 þat was his kempē deore.
 one deal of his londe ⁊
 and fettē⁴ on his honde.
 þe louerd hehte Corineus ⁊
 and þat lond Corinee. *Corinee.*
 Seoþþen þorh þe leoden ⁊
 þe in þan lode weren.
 hi hit cleopede Cornwale ⁊
 and þus turne⁶ þe name.
 Hire o3ene speche Troyiniffe ⁊
 & ⁷ feoððen heo hit clepeden feoþþe hii cleopede Bruttiffe.

were no more 'so' called, but shaped to it a name after himself. He was named Brutus, 'this [the] land 'he called' Britain; and the Trojan men, that 'appointed [made] him 'for' lord, after Brutus called themselves Britons; and yet the name lasteth, and 'in some stead cleaveth fast [evermore standeth]. Brutus gave Corineus, who was his dear warrior, one part of his land, and set it 'to him in [in his] hand. The lord hight Corineus, and the land Corinee. Afterwards through (by means of) the people who were in the land, they called it Cornwall, 'through their foolish choice [and thus turneth the name]. Their own Trojan

¹ Sic pr. m. 3ed sec. m. by erasure. R. 3et.² R. cleouieð.³ deora?⁴ fette hit?⁵ R. seoððen.⁶ turneþ?⁷ Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	ahEnglifcemen hit habbed ¹ awend ¹ ac Engliffemen hit habbeþ iwende ¹ seoððen Gurmund com in þif lond. seopþe Gormund com to þiffe lond.	
<i>Gurmun</i> [d].	Gurmund draf out þe Brutunf ¹ & his folc wes ihaten Sexunf. of ane ende of Alemaine ¹	Gormund drof vt þe Brutūs ¹ and cleopede his men Saxuna. of hō hende of Alemaïne ¹
<i>Angles.</i>	Angles wes ihaten. [f.11 ^b .c.1.] of Angles comen Englifce men ¹	Engles was ihoten. of Engle com Engliffemen ¹
<i>Englifce.</i>	& Engle-lond heo hit clepeden. þa Englifce ouer-comē þe Brutunf ¹ & brouhten heom þer neoðere. 10 þat neofer seoððen heo ne arifen ¹ ne herræden funden. Brutaine hefde Brutuf ¹ & Cornwaile Corineus. Brutus nom alle his freond ¹ þe comen in his ferde. neh him he heom lænde ¹ for heo him leofe weoren. Corineuf him cleopede to ¹ alle his icorene. 20 alle he heom lænde ¹ þer heom wes alre leofeft. Weox þet folk & wel ipaih ¹	and Engelond hit cleopede. and Engles ouer-come þe Brutuns ¹ and brohte heom vnder fote. þat neuere seopþe hii na refé ¹ ne redef ne funde. Brutaïne hafde Brutus ¹ and Cornwale Corineus. Brutus nom alle his freondes ¹ þat come in his ferde. neþ him he ȝam lende ¹ for hii him leof were. Corine ⁹ him cleopede to ¹ al his icorene. and alle he ham lende ¹ þar ham lieueft weren. Wex þat folk an wel ipeh ¹

speech afterwards they called 'it' British; but English men have it changed, after Gurmund came 'in [to] this land. Gurmund drove out the Britons, and 'his folk was named [called his men] Saxons, from one end of Alemaine (Germany), that Angles was named; from Angles came English men, and England 'they' it called. The English overcame the Britons, and brought them 'there beneath [under foot], so that never since they arose, nor counsels found. Brutus had Britain, and Corineus Cornwall. Brutus took all his friends, who came in his army; nigh him he stationed them, for they were dear to him. Corineus called to him all his chosen *men*; [and] he placed them all where to them *it* was most desirable. The people increased, and throve well, for each had his will;

¹ R. habbeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for ælc hefde his iwillen.
 inne lut ȝeren firfte ⁊
 wes þ̅ folc fwa muchel.
 þat þer naf nan ende ⁊
 of folke fwiþe hende.
 Brut⁹ hine bi-þohte ⁊
 & þis folc bi-heold.
 bi-heold he þa munt⁹ ⁊
 feire & muchele.
 bi-heold he þa medewan ⁊ 10
 þ̅ weoren fwiðe mære.
 bi-heold he þa wateres ⁊
 & þa wilde deor.
 bi-heold he þa fiſches ⁊
 bi-heold he þa fuȝeles.
 bi-heold he þa leſwa ⁊
 & þene leoffiche wode. [bleou ⁊
 bi-heold he þene wode hu he
 bi-heold he þ̅ corn hu hit greu ⁊
 al he iſeih on leodē ⁊ 20
 þat him leof waſ on heorten.
 þa bi-þohte he on Troȝzen ⁊
 þer his cun teone þoleden.
 and he lidðe⁹ ȝeond þis lond ⁊

for ecche hadde his wille.
 in leitel forfte ⁊
 was þat folk so mochel ⁊
 þat ner¹ nas non hende.
 Brutus bi-heolde þis muntef ⁊
 faire þat weren. [c.2.]
 bi-heolde he þe medewes ⁊ 10
 þat weren fwiþe ſwete.
 bi-heold heo⁹ þe wateres ⁊
 bi-heold he þe fiſcis.
 bi-heold he þe foweles ⁊
 bi-held he þe leſewes.
 and þane leoffiche wode ⁊
 bi-heold ou he bloude.
 al þat he of feeh ⁊
 leof him waſ on heorte.
 þo bi-þohte he on Troȝe ⁊
 þar his cun teone þolede.
 and he wende ouer al þis lond ⁊

in 'few years [little] time the folk was so mickle, that there was no end
 'of people most good. Brutus bethought him, and this folk beheld'; he
 [Brutus] beheld 'the [these] mountains, [that were] fair 'and lofty'; he
 beheld the meadows, that were most 'spacious [sweet]; he beheld the
 waters, 'and the wild deer'; he beheld the fishes; he beheld the fowls; he
 beheld the leasowes, and the lovely wood; 'he' beheld 'the wood,' how it
 blowed; 'he beheld the corn, how it grew';—all [that] he viewed 'in *the*
 country, that' was dear to him in heart. Then bethought he on Troy,
 where his kindred suffered evil, and he journeyed over [all] this land,
 and viewed the country. He found a winsome spot, upon (adjacent to)

¹ þer?

² he?

³ lidðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fcæwede þea leoden.
 He funde wunfū ane ftude :'
 vppen ane watere.
 þær he gon aræren :'
 riche ane burhe.
 mid bouren & mid hallen :'
 mid hæȝe ftan walle.
 þa þe burh wes i-maked :'
 þa wes he fwiðe mare.
 þa burh wes fwiðe wel idon :'
 & he hire fette name on.
 he ȝef hire to hire t²fulne¹ name :'
 Troȝe þe Newe.
 to munien his ikunde :'
 whone he icomen weorc.
 Soððen þa leodene :'
 longe þer after.
 leidē adun þene noma :'
 & Trinouant heo nemneden.
 Binnen feola wītre :'
 hit iwerð feodðen³.
 þat aræs of Brutuf kunne :'
 þat wes an heh king.
 Lud wes ihaten :'

Lud king.

and fewede þe leode.
 He funde wonfom one ftude :'
 vppe one watere.
 þar gan arere :'
 one borh riche.
 mid boures and halles :'
 mid gode ftan walles.
 þo þe borh was imakid :'
 heo was fwiþe deore.
 þe borh was fwiþe wel idon :'
 and he hire fette name on.
 he ȝaf hire dereworþe name :'
 Troȝe þe Neouwe.
 to minizi² his cunde :'
 wanene he hi-comen were.
 Seoþþen þe leodfolk :'
 sone þar after.
 leiden adun þane name :'
 and Trineavant hine hehte.
 Bi one feuȝe winter :'
 hit iwarþ supþe.
 þat aros of Brutus cun :'
 a fwiþe riche king.
 Lud was ihote :'

a water; there 'he' began to rear a rich burgh, with bowers, and 'with' halls, with 'high [good] stone walls. When the burgh was made, 'then' was it most 'spacious [dear]. The burgh was exceeding well made, and he set a name to it; he gave it 'for its' 'glorious [a precious] name, 'Troy the New; to commemorate his lineage, whence he was come (derived). Subsequently the people 'long [soon] thereafter laid down (discontinued) the name, and Trinovant 'they' named [it]. 'Within (in the interval of) many [By a few] winters afterwards it happened, that one arose of Brutus kin, 'who was' a [most] 'noble [powerful] king; he was named

¹ The first syllable *ter* is interlined by a second hand. ² munizje? ³ R. feoððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þas burh he luuede fwiðe.
 þe king iþere burh wonede :
 fwiðe feola wintre.
 He lette heo¹ lude clepian :
 3ond his leod folke.
 hehte heo nēnen Kaerlud :
 æfter þone kinge.
 Seodðen² com oþer tir :
 & neowe tidinde.
 þat men heo clepeden Lundin :
 ouer al þas leode. 11
 Seoððen comen Engliſce men :
 & cleopedē heo Lundene.
 Sedðen⁴ comen þa Frenſca :
 þa mid fehte heo bi-wonnen.
 mid heora leodðeawe :
 & Lundres heo hehten.
 þuſ iſ þaſ burh i-uaren :
 fedðen⁴ heo æreſt wes areræd.
 þuſ iſ þiſ eit-lond : 20
 i-gon from honde to hond.
 þet alle þa burhȝes :
 þe Brutuſ iwrohte.
 & heora noma gode :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þes borh he louede ſwiþe.
 Heo² lette loude cleopie :
 ouer al his folke.
 hehte nēny hine Kairlud :
 after him ſeolue.
 Suþþe com oþer tȝr :
 and niwe tidinge.
 þat men hit cleopede Lunden :
 ouer al þe þeode.
 Seoþþen come Engliſſe men :
 and cleopedehit Londene. [£.10. c.1.]
 þar after come þe Frenſe :
 and Lundres hit hehte.
 þuſ hiſ þiſ borh iuare :
 ſeoþþe he waſ forſt arered. *Trinouant.*
 þuſ hiſ þiſ eitlond : *Kairlud.*
 hi-go .. am honde to hond. *Lundin.*
 þat alle .. ewes : *Lundene.*
 þat Brutuſ *Lundres.*
 and hire names

Lud. This burgh he loved much ; ' the king dwelt in the burgh very many winters. He caused ' it ' loudly to be proclaimed over [all] his people, ordered it to be named Kaerlud, after ' the king [himself]. Afterwards came other dominion, and new customs, so that men called it 'Lundin [Lunden], over all 'this [the] country. Subsequently came English men, and called it 'Lundene [Londene]. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came the French,—' who conquered it with fight,—with their country-manners, and Lundres it named. Thus has this burgh fared, since it first was reared ; thus has this island passed from hand to hand, so that all the burghs that Brutus wrought, and their good names, that in Brutus day stood, are greatly destroyed, through

¹ hit?² he?³ R. seoððen.⁴ R. seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa on Brut ³ dæi stode.	..t in Brutuf daiȝe stode.
beoð fwiðe afelled ʒ	..oþ swiþe a-valled ʒ
þurh warf of þon folke. [L12.c.1.]	þorh of þan folke.
þa Brutuf hefde imaked þa hehȝe þo Brutu. ...de imaked þe heȝe	
þa NeoweT ^o ie ¹ was ihaten. [burh ʒ þat Neou Troye was ihote. [bo..	
& ² he lette fufen þar to ʒ	he letten ³ fufen þar to ʒ
muchel of his folke.	moche of his folke.
He heom bi-tahte þa burh ʒ	He bi-tahte ȝam þe borh ʒ
& iȝearwed mid þan beſte.	igreiþed mid þan beſte.
& he heom onleide ʒ	10 he ſette þar to lawes ʒ
þat weoren lawen gode.	þat weren swiþe gode.
He hehte þat luue ſcolde ʒ	He hehte þat lofe ʒ
liðen ⁴ heom bi-tweonen.	ſolde beo ham bi-twine.
ælc halden oðren riht ʒ	ech holde oþer riþt ʒ
ba bi daie & bi nith.	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niþt.
& wea ſwa nolde ʒ	and wo ſo nolde ʒ
he ſculde beon iwite.	he ſolde hit ifrede.
& ſwa vfele he mihte don ʒ	and ſo vuele he miþte don ʒ
þat he ſculde beon ihon.	þat he ſolde beon an-on.
For ſwulchen eiȝe gode ʒ	20 For ſoche bitere heſte ʒ
heo hefden muchele drede.	hii hafde mochele drede.
& bi-comen riht-wife men ʒ	and bi-comē riþt-wife men ʒ
& rædes heo luueden.	and reades hii louede.

change of the people! When Brutus had made the noble burgh, that was named New Troy, he caused much of his folk to proceed thereto. He committed the burgh to them, 'and' prepared with the best; and he 'laid on them [set thereto] laws, that were [most] good. He commanded that love should 'pass [be] between them; *that each should* hold others right, both by day and by night; and whoso would not, he should 'be punished [feel it]; and so evilly he might act, that he should be hung. For (on account of) such 'good threats [sharp commands] they had much dread, and became just men, and counsel they loved. [Brutus] had this land four and twenty

¹ *Added by second hand.*² *lette?*³ *Redundant?*⁴ *liðem pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hæfde þis lond ⁊
 fower and twenti winter on his
 & of Ignogen his quene ⁊
 he hefde þreo funen scene.
 þa heora fader wes dead ⁊
 alle heo nomē enne read.
 & hine bi-burien ⁊
 in Newe Troye þere burhȝe.
 þ̅ heora fader hefde imaked ⁊
 mid muchelere blifse. 10
 Seððen þa þreo broðerē ⁊
 hi to gadere comen.
 æl mid feahte & al mid luue ⁊
 þas leode to-dældē.
 þe ældeste broðer ⁊
 Locrin wes ihaten.
 þe wes þe wifeste ⁊
 þe wes þe warreste.
 þe wes þe strengeste ⁊
 stif he wes on þonke. 20

HAfde Brutus þis lond ⁊ [hond.
 fourandtwenti winter on his
 and bi Ignogen his cwene ⁊
 he hafde þreo fones scene.
 þo hire fader was dead ⁊
 alle hii neomen anne read.
 and hine burede ⁊
 ine þe Neuwe Troye.
 þat hire fader hafde imakid ⁊ [c. 2.]
 mid mochelere blifse.
 Seopþe þe þreo broþers ⁊
 alle to gadere comen.
 mid fehte and mid lofe ⁊
 þeos londes to-dealde.
 þe eldest broþer ⁊
 Locrin was ihote.
 he was wis and war ⁊
 and strengest of alle.

Locrin.

He hæfde to dæle þat suð lond ⁊
 þat æfter him Locres wes icleped.
 & Cambert hehte þe oðer ⁊

He hafde to deale on his hond ⁊
 al to gadere þat suþ lōd.
 þat after him seolue ⁊
 Locris was ihote.
 And Camber hehte þe oþer ⁊

Camber.

winters in his hand, and 'of [by] Ignogen, his queen, he had three fair sons. When their father was dead, they all took one counsel, and buried him in the 'burgh' New Troy, that their father, with much joy, had made. Afterwards the three brethren, 'they [all] together came; 'all' with concord and 'all' with love 'this country [these lands] *they* divided. The eldest brother was named Locrin, 'who was the wisest, who was the most prudent, who was the strongest [he was wise and wary, and strongest of all]; 'stiff (resolute) he was in thought'. He had for *his* share the south land [all together in his hand], that after him[self] was called Locres. And Camber hight the second, who was the middle brother; to him the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	þat wes þe midleste broðer.	þat was þe middil broþer.
	him þat lond to dale com ⁊	him com þat londe to deale ⁊
	þat Cambrie wes ihaten. [c. 2.]	þat Combroy was ihote.
	þat is þat wilde lond ⁊	þat his þat wilde lond ⁊
	þat Welsce men luuieð.	þat Walse men louieþ.
	Sedðen ¹ hit is icleped Wales ⁊	Seoþþe hit was icleoped Wales :
<i>Galoos.</i>	for þere quen Galoes.	for þare cwene Galoes.
	& for þan duke Gualun ⁊	and for þe duk Walun ⁊
	Wælsce men me heom hateð.	Walse mē me heom hoteþ.
<i>Albanac.</i>	þe þridde broðer hehte Albanac ⁊	þe þridde broþer hehte Albanac ⁊
	feoððen Humber hine bi-fwac. 11	Humbert king hine bi-fwac.
	Albanac nom his lōd ⁊	Albanac nam his deal ⁊
	i þon norð ende.	in þan norþ hende.
	þat nu ure leodene ⁊	þat þe men nou ⁊
	Scot-lond clepiað.	Scotlōd cleopieþ.
	ah Albanac on his daze ⁊	ac Albanac in his daiȝe ⁊
	Albanie hit clepede. [forð ⁊	Albanie hit hehte.
	Loctrines mæc eode suð & east	Locrin his mer eode suþ forþ ⁊
	Albanac hefde al þat norð.	and Locrin hafde alle þat norþ.
	Camber hefde al him fulf ⁊ 20	Camber hafde al him seolf ⁊
	bi westen Sæuarne.	bi weste Seuarne.
	þo þa þre breðeren hefden þis lond ⁊	þus hi helde þis lond ⁊
	þa luueden heom þeos leoden.	in hire owene hōd.

land came for portion, that 'Cambrie [Combroth] was named, that is the wild land that Welsh men love. Afterwards it 'is [was] called Wales, for (on account of) the queen Galoes; and for (on account of) the duke Gualun men call them (they are called) Welshmen. The third brother hight Albanac, — 'subsequently' [king] Humber destroyed him. Albanac took his 'land [share] in the north end, that now 'our people [the men] call Scotland, but Albanac in his day called it Albanie. Loctrines boundary went forth south 'and east'; 'Albanac [and Locrin] had all the north; Camber had himself all westward of Severn. 'When the three brethren had [Thus they held] this land, 'then loved them this people [in their own hand], with

¹ *R.* seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid fibben & mid fahten ⁊
 feouentene winter.
 Æfter feouentene ȝere ⁊
 fone þer æfter.
 cum liðen to londe ⁊
 þ̅ wes an leodisc king.
 Humber waf ihaten ⁊
 king of Hunuze.
 vuele weoren his þewes ⁊
 his þeines weoren kene. 10
 He hefde moni lond a-west ⁊
 & leodene bi-fwikene.
 & moni hūdred eit-londe ⁊
 þa weoren bi fæ ſtronde.
 meſten dal alle ⁊
 heonne to Alamaine.
 Humber king & al his fleote ⁊
 & his muchele ſcip ferde.
 comen on Albanacles¹ londe ⁊
 & fuhten wið his leoden. 20
 mid fure & mid here ⁊
 mid feole kunne hærmes.
 Albanac him fuſde to ⁊
 mid muclan his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fibbe and mid fehte ⁊
 fouentene wynter.
 After fouētene ȝer ⁊
 fone þar after.
 cō liþi to londe ⁊
 on leodene king.
 Humber was ihote ⁊
 king of Humberie.
 vuele were his þewes ⁊
 his men weren kene.
 He hafde mani lond a-wōne ⁊ [f. 10^a. c. 1.]
 vnder þare ſūne.
 mani hundred eitlond ⁊
 þat weren bi ſee ſtrond.
 meſtendel alle ⁊
 hinene to Alemaine.
 Humber king and his flote ⁊
 and his mochele ferde.
 comē on Albanac his lond ⁊
 and floȝen þeo leoden.
 mid fure and mid here ⁊
 and mid fale harmes.
 Albanac him fuſde to ⁊
 mid mochele his ferde.

Humber.

peace and with amity, seventeen winters. After seventeen years, soon thereafter arrived in the land 'one that was' a king of people (monarch); Humber *he* was named, king of 'Huns [Humbrie];—evil were his customs; his 'thanes [men] were keen. 'He had 'wasted [conquered] many lands, 'and destroyed peoples [under the sun], 'and' many hundred islands, that were by *the* sea-strand; all *the* greatest part, *from* hence to Alamaine (Germany). King Humber and 'all' his fleet and his mickle 'ship'-army came into Albanacs land, and 'fought with his people [put the people to flight], with fire, and with ravage, [and] with many 'kind of' harms. Albanac advanced towards him with his mickle army, and they came to-

¹ Albanakes?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>& heo to gadere comen ⁊ [f.12^b.c.1.] kempen þer feollen. Al Albanakes folc ⁊ folden i-scohten. buten whilec þat þer at-wond ⁊ þurh wode burȝe. & þer was Albanac him feolf ⁊ i-flawen in þon fehte. & fwlcne hærm in þon londe ⁊ <i>Humber.</i> dude Humber þe stronge. 10 þ̅ folc þe on þan fehte at-wond ⁊ fluzen of þan londe. into Brut londe ⁊ to Loctrine þon stronge. Heo feiden him to soðe ⁊ forhfulle spelles. þat dead wes his broðer Albanac ⁊ & hu Humber hine bi-fwac. To gædere comē mid soðe ⁊ þ̅ weorē þa tweiene broðeren. 20 Locrin & Camber ⁊ & al heora leoden. mid alle þon kniten ⁊ þe heo biȝeten mihten.</p>	<p>and hii to gadere comen ⁊ cniȝtes þ̅⁹ follen. Al Albanackes folk ⁊ folle to grunde. bote woch him hudde ⁊ in wode oþer in borewe. and þar was Albanac iflaȝe ⁊ in þan fihte. and soch harm in þat londe ⁊ dude Hūbert þe stronge. þat folk þe scapie mihte ⁊ fleþ vt of þan fihte. in to Brutlonde ⁊ to Loclin þan stronge. Hii tolden him to soþe ⁊ forfolle spelles. þat dead was his broþer Albanac ⁊ and hou his broþer¹ hine bi-fwoch. To gadere come mid soþe ⁊ þat weren þe twei broþeres. Locrin and Camber ⁊ mid alle hire folke. and mid alle þe cniȝtes ⁊ þat hii bi-ȝeten mihte.</p>
--	--

gether (encountered in battle);—warriors there fell! All Albanacs folk sought *the* [fell to] ground, except 'those that there escaped through [*those* which hid themselves in] *the* wood, [or in] covert; and there was Albanac 'himself' slain in the fight; and such harm in the land did Humber the strong! The folk that 'in the fight escaped [might escape], fled 'from [out of] the land into Britain, to Loctrine the strong. They 'said [told] to him in sooth sorrowful speeches; that dead was his brother Albanac, and how Humber destroyed him. Together came with truth (truly) the two brethren that were, Loclin and Camber, 'and [with] all their people, [and] with all the knights that they might procure. They marched

¹ Evidently a blunder of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

Heo ferden toward Humber ⁊ mid hæȝere strengðe. & Humber wes swa fwiðe wod ⁊ for al þat lond on him stod. he ferde ouer Scotte water ⁊ mid alle his wælkempan. & mid bifie iſhte ⁊ Brut lond heo wolden iwinnen. Locrin & Camber ⁊ comen heom to-ȝeines. 10 heo ſtureden heora wepnan ⁊ wane wes on folke. þer Humber ferde to baluæ ⁊ & Bruttuf weoren bliðe. Al his folc he lofede þer ⁊ þurh Locri ¹ & Camber. & him feolf mid wæne ⁊ ferde into ane watere. þer inne he adronc ⁊ & mid him muchel folc. 20 For Humber kinges deaðe. Humbre was ihatan. [c.2.] Hüber wið ² fwiðe mucle an here ⁊	Hii verde toward Humbert ⁊ mid eȝere strengþe. and Humbert was so fwiþe wod ⁊ for þat lond on his hond stod. he verde ouer þat water ⁊ mid alle his cniþtef. mid buſie ſþte ⁊ Brutlond wolde a-winne. [c.2.] Loc ¹ n and Camber ⁊ comen him to-ȝeines. hii ſtoreden hire wepne ⁊ for hii were abolwe. þar Hübert ferde to balue ⁊ and Bruttuf weren bliþe. Al h. . . folk he lofede þer ⁊ þ. . . . n and Camber. and h. . . . onneþe ⁊ feh in to þar ine he a-dreint ⁊ and moche of his folke. mbert kinges deaþe ⁊ re hit hatte. [E]
--	---

towards Humber with mighty strength; and Humber was so exceeding wrath, because 'all' the land 'in (under) him [in his hand] stood, *that* he passed over 'Scotte [the] water (the Scottish sea), with all his 'warriors [knights], 'and with busy fight Britain 'they' would conquer. Locrin and Camber came against 'them [him]; they stirred their weapons, 'destruction was among *the* people! [for they were incensed]. There Humber went to bale, and Britons were blithe. All his folk he lost there, through Locrin and Camber, and himself with difficulty 'went [fled] into a water, wherein he was drowned; and with him much [of his] folk. For king Humbers death, Humber 'was *it* called [it hight]. 'Humber with a most mighty army had

¹ R. Locrin.² R. wið.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in Alemaine hefde iherȝed.
 & hefde þat lond ſwiðe awest ⁊
 & þat folc ſwiðe awemmed.
 He nom of þan mōkunne ⁊
 þreo ſwiðe feire mæidene.
 þeo an wes ihaten Aſtrild ⁊
 anes haȝes kinges dohter.
 þa alre feireſte wiſmon ⁊
 þe þa wunede on folke.
 þas mæidenes weorā i þan ſcipē ⁊
 mid Humbres monnen. 11
 þe wuſte Humbereſ fæi ⁊
 þe whilen he wende to fehten.
 þa Hūber waſ dead ⁊
 in Humbre adrunken.
 Locrin & Camber ⁊
 to þon ſcipē comen.
 for to habben al þa æhte ⁊
 þe Humber king aute.
 Imong þon ſcipmonnen ⁊ 20
 i¹ funden þa þreo maidenenes.
 Locrin ifeh þer Æſtrild ⁊
 & he heo leoffiche bi-heold.

Humbert bro . . mid him ⁊
 þreo faire māyden.
 þe on was ihote Eſtrild ⁊
 one eȝe kingeſ doȝter.
 þe alre faireſt wiſman ⁊
 þat þo wonede on folke.
 þeos māydenes weren ine ſipe ⁊
 mid Humbert hiſ mē.
 þat wiſte Humbert hiſ ſeo ⁊
 þe wile he eode to fihte.
 þo Hūbert waſ dead ⁊
 ine Humbrie adronke.
 Locrin and Camber ⁊
 to þan ſipes come.
 for habbe alle þe heahte ⁊
 þat Humbert king ahte.
 Among þe þreng of ſipmen ⁊
 hii funde þeos māydenes.
 Locrin ifeh Eſtrild ⁊
 and he hire leoffiche bi-heold.

made war in Alemaine, and had grievously wasted the land, and the people greatly injured'. 'He took of the inhabitants [Humbert brought with him] three 'most' fair maidens; the one was named Æstrild, a noble kings daughter; the all-fairest woman that then dwelt on earth. These maidens were in 'the' ships with 'Humbers' [Humbert his] men, who took charge of 'Humbers' [Humbert his] treasure, the while he went to battle. When Humber was dead, in *the river* Humber drowned, Locrin and Camber came to the ships, for to have all the goods that king Humber possessed. Among the [throng of] shipmen [they] found 'the three [these] maidens. Locrin 'there' saw Æstrild, and he beheld her lovingly, and he took her with arms (embraced

¹ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he heo mid armen inom :
 eð him wes on heorten.
 & he hire to feide :
 fel þe scal iwurðen :
 wifmon þu eart hende :
 & ic þe wlle hebben.
 mid wurðscipen hæȝe :
 to richen are quene.
 þa while þe ic libbe :
 oðer nulle ic hebben. 10
 for þe ic am swa bliðe :
 swa næs i næuer ær on liue.
 þa ȝet leouede Corineuf :
 þe in Cornwaile wes dux.
 nefde he bute æne dohter :
 ah heo wes him fwiðe deore.
 Loctrin him hefde on foreward :
 hebben þat he heo wolde.
 & he heo hæfde i hond fæst¹ :
 at-foren his hired monnen. 20
 ah for Æstrilde luue : [f.13. c.1.]
 he heo wolde bi-læuen.
 þis iherde Corineuf :
 þe wes in Cornwaile dux.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he hire mid harmes nam :
 glad he was on heorte.
 He to hire seyde :
 wel þe sal bi-tyde.
 wōman þou hart hende :
 and ich þe wolle habbe.
 mid worfipe eȝe :
 to mine oȝene cwene.
 þe wile þat ich libbe :
 oȝer nele ich habbe.
 for þe ich ham so bliþe :
 so nas ich neude on liue.
ÞE ȝet lieuede Corineus : [f.11. c.1.]
 þe ine Cornwale was dux.
 nafde he bote one dohter :
 ac ȝeo was him fwiþe deore.
 Loctrin was on foreward :
 hire habbe to wife.
 and he hire hafde treoupe i-pliþt :
 bi-fore alle alle² his monnen.
 ac for Estrildes loue :
 he hire wolde bi leue.
 þis i-herde Corineus :
 þat was in Cornwale dux.

Corineus.

her); 'joy was to him [glad he was] in heart; 'and' he said to her: 'Good shall come to [Well shall betide] thee; woman thou art comely; and I will have thee with high honor for 'a noble [mine own] queen; the while that I live other will I not have; for thee (on thy account) I am so blithe, as I never was before in life!' Corineus then yet lived, who in Cornwall was duke; he had but one daughter, but she was most dear to him. Loctrin 'had him [was] in covenant, 'that he would have her [to have her for wife], and he had her 'in hand-fast [troth plighted], before [all] his 'household' men; but for Æstrildes love he would her desert. Corineus heard this,—who was duke in Cornwall,—that his loved daughter was lateful to

¹ See Notes.² Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þæt his leoue dohter :
 wes Locrin at-laðed.
 Corineus wes un-eðe :
 & wa on his mode.
 he ferde to þisse londe :
 þæt he com to Locrine.
 he lædde on his exle :
 ane muchele wi-eax.
 He stod bi-foren Locrine :
 & laðelich him lokede on. 10
 & þas word him iqueð :
 Corineuf þe kempa.
 Seie me Locrin :
 saie me læðe mon.
 saie me þu ebure fot :
 seorwe þe beoð geueðe.
 ne scal þe nan man scilden :
 wið scondliche deaðe.
 þu haueft mine dohter :
 þæt if mi bearn deore : 20
 & me feolfan ifcēd :
 þer fore þu scalt scrinkin.
 Ic liðde mid þine fader :
 & ledde his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæt his leofe doþter :
 was Locrin a-loþed.
 Corineus was anued :
 and wo on his mode.
 he verde to þisse londe :
 toward Locrine.
 he ladde bi his harfun :
 one gifarme stronge.
 He stod bi-fore Locrin :
 and loþliche him lokede an.
 and þes word feide :
 Corineus þe kempa.
 Sei me Locrin :
 sei me loþe man.
 sei me ebare fol :
 forwe þe his zeue.
 ne fal þe no man filde :
 fram findliche deaþe.
 þou haueft mine doþter :
 þæt his me leof¹ deore. 20
 and mi feolue ifend :
 þar fore þou falt deþe.
 Ich was mid þine fader :
 and ladde his ferde.

Locrin. Corineus was uneasy, and sorrowful in his mood; he proceeded to this land, 'until he came to [towards] Locrin; he carried 'on his shoulder [by his saddle-bow] a 'mickle battle-axe [strong gisarm]. He stood before Locrin, and loathly looked on him, and these words to him 'quoð [said] the champion Corineus: "Say me, Locrin, say me, hateful man, say me, 'thou' manifest fool,—sorrow shall be given to thee!—no man shall shield thee from a shameful death! Thou hast my daughter, that is 'my dear child [dear to me], and myself insulted, therefore thou shalt die! I 'journeyed [was] with thy father, and led his

¹ *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

moni fwinc moni fwæt :
 monine¹ feorhfulne pleiȝe.
 moni grimne reas :
 moni greatne dunt.
 moni ane wnde :
 moni wnderlic feht.
 þolede ich on folde :
 bi-foren Brutone.
 þe wes mi deore wine :
 mi drihliche lauerd. 10
 þer fore þu scalt beon feie :
 for nes he neuer þi fader.
 for ȝif þu were Brut⁹ fune :
 ne deodeft þu me nane sceome.
 For his luue moni eotend :
 ic leide dead a þene grūd.
 an þu mi muchele fwinc :
 mid fare forȝeldest.
 bi-leafest feier & sceone :
 mine dohter Guendoleine. 20
 for alpeodifc meiden :
 Æstrild ihate.
 þu naft of whulche londe :
 heo com héder liðen. [c. 2.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

moni fwinc mani fwot :
 mani grim refes.
 moni ane wonde :
 mani ane grete fiht.
 þolede ich in velde :
 bi-fore Brutone.
 þat was mi louerd deore.
 þar fore þou falt deaȝe :
 for he nas neuere þi fader.
 for ȝif þou were Brutus hif sone :
 ne dudeft þou neūe me þe fame. [c. 2.]
 For his loue manȝ eatant :
 ich leide dead in þane grunde.
 and þou mi mochele fwinch :
 mid harme wolt ȝelde.
 bi-leuest fair and scene :
 mine dohter Gwendoleine. 20
 for one aluif maide :
 Efrild ihote.

army; many swink, many sweat, 'many sorrowful-play (combat),' many grim onset, 'many mighty blow,' many a wound, many 'wondrous [a great] fight, I endured in *the* field before Brutus, who was my dear 'friend, my noble' lord. Therefore thou shalt die, for he was never thy father; for if thou were Brutus [his] son, thou wouldst [never] do to me 'no [the] shame. For his love many giant I laid dead on the ground, and thou wouldst repay my great labor with injury; wouldst desert my fair and beauteous daughter Guendoleine for [a] foreign maiden, named Æstrild! Thou knowest not 'from what land she arrived hither,' 'nor what king [who] is her father,

¹ monnie? moni ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ne whulc king if hire fader ʒ	þou noſt wo his hire fader ʒ
ne whulc quen hire moder.	ne wo hiſ hire moder.
Ah þu ſcalt habben for hire luue ʒ	Ac þou falt habbe for hire loue ʒ
þat þe is alre laðeſt.	þat þe his alre loþeſt.
þat al þu ſcalt to-ſcæne ʒ	þat al þou falt to-ſene ʒ
mid ſcearpe mire eaxe.	mid mine gifarme.
Corineuf vp ahof ʒ	Corineuf vp heof ʒ
& his eax adū floh.	his dunt ſwiþe heh.
and ſmat in enne muchele ſtane ʒ	and ſmot in one ſtone ʒ
þer Locrin ſtod vuenan.	10 þar Locrin ſtod vuenā.
þe ſtan al to-ſceande ʒ	þat þe ſton al to-brac ʒ
& Locrin at-ſturte.	and Locrin a-ſtorte.
Alle heo ¹ hiȝeden to ʒ	Alle hiȝede to ʒ
an elcher halfe.	on euereche halue.
& to-deleden heom atwa ʒ	and to-dealde heom a two ʒ
teona wes on hirde.	teone was on folke.
þer wes moni hah word.	
& þa alre ſeleſte ʒ	
eoden to ſumne.	þe men to gadereſ eode ʒ
hulden muchel huſting ʒ	20 an eolde conſeil grete.
þa hehſte of þan hirde.	þe hehteſte ² of þan londe ʒ
þat heo nolden iþolian ʒ	
for alþeodene gold.	
þat þeos laððe weore ʒ	þat þar loþ were.

nor 'what queen [who is] her mother. But thou shalt have for her love what is to thee most loathful; that thou shalt be hewn all to pieces with my 'sharp axe [gisarm]!' Corineus heaved up, 'and his axe swung down [his blow most high], and smote on a 'mickle' stone, whereupon Locrin stood; [so that] the stone brake all to pieces, and Locrin started back. All hastened towards 'them' on 'each [every] side, and parted them in two (from each other)—strife was among *the* people; 'there was many high word'! And the 'best of all [The men] assembled, [and] held a great 'husting [council], the highest of the 'people [land]; 'that they would not suffer for foreign gold,'

¹ heom?² hehteſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bi-tuxe Corineo & Lochrine.
 Ah we wleð ræden ⁊
 & we wleð runan.
 þat weo nimen Wændoleine ⁊
 Lochrine to are quene.
 & halden alle vre aðes ⁊
 bi-twux Corineo & Lochrine.
 & halden hires luue ⁊
 mid soðfasten huiȝe.
 & senden Æstrilde ⁊
 vt of þiffen londe.
 & Lochrin þif biluuede ⁊
 for hit wes his leodene read.
 He nom Guendoleine ⁊
 & hefde heo to wiue ⁊
 & he hit feide ⁊
 soð þeih hit nere.
 þ he wolde Æstrilde ⁊
 senden vt of londe.
 Ah ne dude he nawiht swo ⁊
 for swiken he þohte.
 ah he nom his enne hired mon ⁊
 þe he wel trowede on.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi-twixte Corineus ⁊ and Lochrine.
 Ac we wollep reade ⁊
 and we wollep rouni.
 þat we nime Gwendoleine ⁊
 Lochrin to cwene.
 and holde alle hure oþes ⁊
 bi-twixte Lochrin and Corines.
 10 and Estrilde fende ⁊
 vt of þiffe londe.
 Lochrin ipaid was ⁊
 for wise men radde.
 He nam Gwēdoleýne ⁊
 to eȝere cwene.
 and he feide ⁊
 soþ þoh hit neare.
 þat he wolde Efrilde ⁊
 driuē vt of londe.
 20 Ac he ne dude noht so ⁊
 for swike he þohte.
 ac he nam one hired man ⁊ [f.11^b.c.1.]
 þat wel he treste con¹.

that 'for this [there] should be enmity between Corineus and Lochrin. "But we will counsel, and we will consult, that we take Gwendoleine for 'a' queen to Lochrin, and hold all our oaths betwixt Corineus and Lochrin, 'and hold *the* peoples love with soothfast pledge,' and send Æstrild out of this land." 'And' Lochrin 'approved this [was contented], for 'it was his peoples counsel [wise men counselled]. He took Gwendoleine, 'and had her for wife [for a noble queen], and he 'it' said,—sooth though it were not,—that he would 'send [drive] Æstrild out of *the* land. But he did 'no whit [not] so, for he thought to deceive; but he took a domestic 'of his' that he well 'trusted on, and ordered him most still (secretly) to steal out of *the* 'court

¹ on?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& hehte hine fwiðe stille ⁊
 ſteolen vt of hirede. [[f.13^b.c.1.]
 & hehte hine farē to þon tune ⁊
 þe Trinouant wes ihaten.
 þe wes on vre leoden ⁊
 Lundene ihaten.
 & þar an hiȝinge ⁊
 þurh ut alle þinges.
 makian an eorð-huf ⁊
 eadi & feier.
 þe walles of ſtone ⁊
 þe duren of whales bone.
 & þat inne fwiðe feire ſtude ⁊
 from focne þes folkes.
 & dude þer inne muchel col ⁊
 & claðes inowe.
 pælles & purpras ⁊
 & guldene ponewæs.
 muchel win muchel wex ⁊
 muchel wunfum þing.
 & ſeoððe forð rihtes ⁊
 wende al bi nihte.
 & mid ſtilliche ginne ⁊
 brohte Æst'ld þer inne.
 þus dude þes riche mon ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and hehte him fwiþe ſtille ⁊
 ſtelē vt of halle.
 and to þau toune wende ⁊
 þat Trinouand waf inemdid¹.
 þat his in oure leode ⁊
 Londene ihote.

 and maki on erþhus ⁊
 10 eadi and riche.
 þe walles of ſtone ⁊
 þe dores of wales bone.

 and do þar ine mochel col ⁊
 and cloþes inowe.
 palles and purpres ⁊
 and guldene panewes.
 mochel win mochel wex ⁊
 20 manie richedomes.
 and ſupþe forþ rihtef ⁊
 wend al bi niþte.
 mid ſtillige gýnne ⁊
 and briȝ Eſtrild þar ine.
 þus dude þis riche man ⁊

[hall]; and 'bade him' go to the town that Trinovant was named, that 'was [is] in our language called London, and 'there in haste throughout all things' make an earth-house, beautiful and 'fair [noble]; the walls of stone, the doors of whales-bone; 'and that in a most fair place, out of *the* search of *the* people'; and place therein much coal, and clothes enow (plenty); palls and purples, and golden pennies(?); much wine, much wax, 'much winsome thing [many rich things]; and afterwards forth-right go all by night, 'and' with secret craft, [and] bring Æstrild therein. Thus

¹ inemnid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

fwa Loctrin hine hefde ihaten.	afe he was ihote.
for euer ulc god mon ʒ	for euerech god mon ʒ
ah his lauertes heste to don.	mot his louertes his ¹ don.
Seouen ȝer wes Aſtrild ʒ	Seue ȝer was Æſtrild ʒ
i piſſen eorð-huſe.	[dore ʒ in piſſe erþhuſe. [dore ʒ
þat neuer ne ferde heo wið uten	þat neūe ne verde ȝe hut at þe
ne na mon heo þer nuſte.	ne no mā hire þare nuſte.
buten þe king Loctrin ʒ	bote þe kīg Loctrin ʒ
& his iuerē mid him.	10 and his derne cniȝt mid him.
þonne he to Trinouant wēde ʒ	Wane to Trinouānt wende ʒ
þenne feide he to Wendoleine.	to Gwendoleine he feide.
þat he wolde beon ſeoueniht þære ʒ	þat he wolde ſeoueniȝt ʒ
& his godd hure.	þar his god herie.
inne diȝelneſſe ʒ	ine diȝelniffe ʒ
& elles he ne durfte.	and elles he ne dorſte.
þat ei mon wuſte ʒ	þat heni man wiſte ʒ
whet he þer ſohte.	wat he þare ſohte.
Guendoleine him ilefede ʒ	Gwendoleine i-lefde ʒ
luðere weren his craftes.	20 alle his craftes.
þus ferde Loctrin þe wilde ʒ	þuſ ferde Loctrin þe wilde ʒ
þat Aſtrild wes mid childe.	þat Eſtrild was mid childe.
& Guendoleine al fwa ʒ	and Gwendoleine al fo ʒ
mid childe heo weren ba twa.	mid childe hii weren boȝe two.

did this noble man, as 'Loctrin him had [he was] ordered;—for every good man his lords hest 'ought to [must] do. Seven years was Æstrild in this earth-house, so that she never went 'without [out at the] door, nor any man knew her to be there, except the king Loctrin, and his 'companions [privy knight] with him. When 'he' to Trinovant went, 'then' said he to Gwendoleine, that he would 'be' there seven nights 'and' worship his god in secrecy; and else (otherwise) he durst not, that any man wist what he there sought. Gwendoleine believed 'him; wicked were [all] his crafts! So acted Loctrin the wild, that Æstrild was with child, and Gwendoleine also; with child they were both two. A daughter had

¹ heste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>Ane dohter hefde Æstrild ⁊ inne þon eorð-hufe. [lawen ⁊ in þan erþhufe. þe king heo lette fulwen æfter þon i-folled 3e was in þan laȝe ⁊ þe stoden a þon ilke dawen. [c. 2.] þat stode bi þe ilke daiȝe. heo wes ihaten Abren ⁊ nes feirure child nan. & Guendoleine hefde enne fune ⁊ an heorte hire wes þa bet. Madan he waf ihaten ⁊ heh fune þes kinges. 10 þis child weox & wel iþei ⁊ & al folk hit wes leof. þa he cuðe gan & speken¹ ⁊ & speken wið folke. þe king Locrin hine nō ⁊ hif feire fune Madan. & to Corinee hine sende ⁊ in to his londe. þat he hine fculde wel i-teon ⁊ & tuhlen him teachen. 20 & swa he dude mid mæine ⁊ þa while þe he mihte. þa com þe time gliden ⁊ þa ælc monne abideð.</p>	<p>One doht⁹ hafde Eſtrild ⁊ [c. 2.] þe gladdere 3e was on heorte. Madan he was ihote ⁊ eȝe fone þeos kinges. þis child wex and wel iþeh ⁊ and alle men hit was leof. þo he cuþe gon ⁊ and ſpeke wið² þan folke. þe king Locrin nam ⁊ his faire fone Madan. and to Corineus him ſende ⁊ in to hif londe. þat he hine ſolde witie ⁊ and manſcipe teche. and ſo he dude mid maine ⁊ þe wile þat he mihte. þo com þe tȝme glide ⁊ þat ech man mot abide.</p>
--	---

'adan.

Æstrild, in the earth-house; 'the king caused her to be [she was] baptised 'after [in] the laws that stood in those days; she was named Abren; fairer child was none! And Gwendoleine 'had' a son,—in heart she was the 'better [gladder]! Madan he was named, noble son of the king! This child waxed, and well thrive, and it was loved by all men. When he could walk, and speak with [the] folk, the king Locrin took 'him,' his fair son Madan, and sent him to Corineus, into his land; that he should 'well' instruct him, and teach 'him' 'manners [worship]; and so he did strenuously the while that he might. Then came the time to glide, that

¹ Sic.² wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þ̅ Corineuf þe stronge ʒ
 makede his liues ende.
 Þet iherde þe king ʒ
 hit wes him fwiðe queme.
 Þa he wufte to foðe ʒ
 þat Corineuf was dead.
 he nom of his hirde ʒ
 tweolf hende men.
 & Guendoleine he fende ʒ
 into hire fader londe. 10
 into Cornwaile ʒ
 into hire cuððe.
 Þa wæs Guendoleine at hame ʒ
 & hire fune Madan.
 & fwiðe heo hit mænde ʒ
 to alle mōnen.
 þe hire fader wolde² ʒ
 þe while he wes on liue.
 Heo gæderede to fūne ʒ
 alle hire fibbe freond. 20
 & alle þa knites ʒ
 þe heo biȝeten mihte.
 & alle þat cuðe folk ʒ
 þat hire freōd weoren.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat Corines þe stronge ʒ
 makede his lifef hende.
 þat iherde þe king ʒ
 hit was him wel icweme.
 Þo he to foþe wufte ʒ
 þat Corineus dead was.
 he nam of his folke ʒ
 twelue men hende.
 and Gwendoleine fende ʒ
 to hire fader londe. 10
 in to Cornwale ʒ
 to hire owene cuppe.
 Þo was Gwendoleine atom¹ ʒ
 and hire fone Madan.
 and fwiþe ȝeo mende ʒ
 to alle hire frendes.
 þat hire fader welde ʒ
 wile he was on liue.
 ȝeo fomnede to gadere ʒ
 alle hire frendes ʒ 20

Guendolein.

each man 'abideth [must abide], that Corineus the strong made his lifes end. The king heard that; it was to him 'most pleasing! When he knew for sooth that Corineus was dead, he took twelve good men of his people, and 'he' sent Gwendoleine 'in'to her fathers land, into Cornwall, 'in'to her [own] country. Then was Gwendoleine at home, and her son Madan, and much she complained 'of it' to all 'men [her friends], that her father possessed, 'the' while he was alive. She gathered together all her 'kindred' friends, 'and all the knights that she might procure, and all the country people that were her friends'; and all the 'foreigners [foreign

¹ at hom?² welde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

& alle þa vncuðe ⁊
 to hire comen.
 of wel feola londe ⁊
 for seoluere & for golde.
 & heo rumliche hit ȝef ⁊
 gode þon kempan. [f. 14. c. 1.]
 & bæd heō for heora wurðscipe ⁊
 wreken hire teonan.
Locrin. Hæfde Locrin þe king ⁊
Æstrild. inomen to him Æstrild. 10
 heo wes him iqueme ⁊
 & he heo hæfde to quene.
 vnder þiffere bliffe ⁊
 þer comen muchele burftes.
 Me cudde Locrine ⁊
 þe wes þisse leodene king.
 þat Guendoleine mid ferde ⁊
 fufde to þisse londe.
 to wreken hire teona ⁊
 of þon kinge & of þer quene. 20
 þe king mid his folke ⁊
 fufde hire to-ȝeines.
 & heo to gadere comē ⁊
 vppen ane watere.
Stoure. þat water hatte Stoure ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

and alle þe huncuþe folk ⁊
 þat to hire come.
 of wel fale londe ⁊
 for seoluer and for golde.
 and ȝeo rumliche ȝef ⁊ [f. 12. c. 1.]
 gode hire cniþtes.
 and bad heom for hure loue ⁊
 wreken heore¹ teone.
 Adde Locrin þe king ⁊
 inome Estrild to him. 10
 ȝeo was him icweme ⁊
 and he hire makede cwene.
 vnder þane bliffe ⁊
 þare come manie harmes.
 Me cudde Locrine ⁊
 þat was þiffere leod king.
 þat Gwendoleine mid ferde ⁊
 fufde to his londe.
 to wreken .ire teone ⁊
 of þan kinge and þane cwene.
 þe king mid his folke ⁊
 foufde hire to-ȝenes.
 and hii to gadere comen ⁊
 vppen one watere.
 þat hatte Steure ⁊

folk that] came to her from well many lands, for silver and for gold; and she gave 'it' liberally to 'the [her] good knights, and bade them for 'their worship [her love] revenge her injury. Locrin the king had taken to him (wedded) Æstrild; she was to him agreeable; and he 'had [made] her 'for' queen. Amidst this bliss there came 'great evils [many harms]! Men told Locrin, who was king of this country, that Gwendoleine with an army marched to 'this [his] land, to revenge her wrongs on the king and 'on' the queen. The king with his folk advanced against her, and they came together (engaged in battle) by a water (river); 'the water [that

¹ hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat feiht waf fwiðe st^ene.
 inne Deorfete ⁊
 Locrin deað þolede.
 on arwe him com to heorte ⁊
 þat he adun hælede.
 þer he wes feie ⁊
 & muchel of his ferde.
 & þa quike men at-flowen ⁊
 & muchel fleam makeden.
 Guendoleine hæfde þa vferre hond ⁊
 & iahnede hire al þis lond. 11
 & heo ferde to þan castle ⁊
 þer Æstrild wes inne.
 heo nom Æstrild & Abren ⁊
 & lette heom ibinden.
 & lette heom worpen ⁊
 in ane deope watere.
 þer heo adronken ⁊
 & þer heo deað þoleden.
 þa wes Guendoleine ⁊ 20
 leodene læfdi.
 þa hehte heo ane hefte ⁊
 mid haiðere witte.
 þat me sculde þat ilke wat⁹ ⁊
 þer Abren wes adrunken.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat fiht was fwiþe sturne.
 ine Dorfete ⁊
 Locrin deaþ þolede.
 on arewe him com to heorte ⁊
 þat he adun ful.
 þare he deaide ⁊
 and moche of his folke.
 and þe cwik⁸ awei flowe ⁊
 and mochel fleom makede.
 Gwēdoleine hafde þe ouere hond ⁊
 and hoþenede hire al þis lond.
 and 3eo ferde to þan castle ⁊
 þar Eſtrild was ine.
 3eo nam Eſtrild and Abren ⁊
 and lette heom binde.
 and lette heom werpe ⁊
 in one grete watere.
 þar hii adronke ⁊
 and þane deaþ þolede.
 þo was Gwendoleine leofdi ⁊
 þo het 3eo one hefte.
 þat me folde þat ilk⁸ water ⁊
 þar Abren waf a-dronke.

hight Stoure—the fight was most stern—in Dorset. Locrin suffered death; an arrow came to his heart, so that he fell down; there was he dead [he died], and much of his army [folk], and the quick ‘men’ (those that remained alive) fled away, and great flight made. Gwendoleine had the upper-hand, and she obtained all this land; and she went to the castle wherein Æstrild was; she took Æstrild and Abren, and caused them to be bound, and caused them to be cast into a ‘deep [great] water; there were they drowned, and ‘there they’ suffered [the] death. Then was Gwendoleine lady ‘of the people’ (queen); then commanded she a command, ‘with deep wit,’ that men should the same water, where Abren was drowned, call it Auren, for (on account of) the maiden Abren, ‘and for

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

Auren.

clepien hit Auren :
for þane mæidene Abren.
& for Loctrines lufe :
þe wes hire kine louerd.
þe streonede Abren : [c. 2.]
vppen Astrild.

cleopie hit Auren : [c. 2.]
for þan maide Abrē.

*Cristes
cherche.*

þa hefde heo ifclawen þene king :
& þa neowe quene & heora child.
& Auren hatte ȝet þaf æ : [þare sæ.
at Cristes chirche heo falleð i

Guendoleine wes fwiðe strong : 11 Gwendoleine was fwiþe strong :
for al Brutenne wes on hire hond. for al Brutlond was in hire hond.
& heo was fwa fwiðe wel bi-þouht : and ȝeo was so wel idiþt :
þat ælche monne heo dude riht. þat eche mǣne ȝeo dude riht.
alch mon mihte faren ȝend hire ech man mihte fare þorh hire
þaih he bere ræd gold. [lond : þoh he biere gold an hond. [londe :
Ten ȝer heo wes mid Loctrine : Ten ȝer ȝeo was mid Loctrin :
ofte heo hæfde feorwe & pine. and hofte hadde forewe.
fiftene ȝer and niȝen dawæs : fiftene ȝer and niȝe dajes :
seoððen Loctrin wes dead. 20 after Loc'n his forþfare.
al Britaine heo wufte : al Britaine ȝeo wufte :
wel mid þon beste. wel mid þe beste.
inne griðe & in friðe : in griþe and paife :
wun wes on folke. wel was þan folke.
Seoððen heo ȝef Madan an hond : Suþþe ȝeo ȝef Madan an hond :

Loctrines love, who was her royal lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she slain the king, and the new queen, and their child; and this stream is yet called Auren; at Christchurch it falleth in the sea. Gwendoleine was most strong, for all Britain was in her hand; and she was so 'exceeding' well disposed, that to each man she did right; each man might pass through her land, though he bore 'red' gold [in hand]. Ten years she was with Loctrin; [and] oft 'she' had sorrow 'and pine'; fifteen years and nine days after Loctrin 'was dead [his departure] all Britain she governed, well with the best, in concord and 'in' peace; 'joy was among [glad was] the people! Afterwards she gave Madan in hand

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

al his fader kine-lond.	al his fader kinelond.	
to Cornwaile he ¹ ferde aȝein ⁊	to Cornwale ȝeo eode aȝein ⁊	
þe hire fader ahte.	þe hire fader hahte.	
& þer heo wonede in þon londe ⁊	and þare ȝeo wonede in þat lond ⁊	
þa leoden weoren þe bliðre.	þe leoden were þe gladdere.	
Madan hire fune nom a wif ⁊	Maden hire sone nam a wif ⁊	
þe wes fwiðe hende.	þat was swiþe hende.	
bi hire he hæfde twein funen ⁊	bi hire he hadde twei sones ⁊	
ah beine heo weoren unfele.	ac bei hii weren onfele.	
Menbriz haihte þe aldre ⁊	10 Mēbriz hehte þe on ⁊	<i>Menbr[is].</i>
Malin þe ȝungre.	[dan ⁊ Malui þe oþer.	<i>Malin.</i>
Ah fourti wintre heore fader Ma-	Ac fourti winter Madan ⁊	
mid menfca heold his riche.	mid manfipe held his riche.	
& þa his liues ende com ⁊	and þo his liues hende com ⁊	
he wende fwiðe wel to don.	he wende swiþe wel to don.	
his tuæin funan he sette on hond ⁊	his twei sones he sette an hond ⁊	
al his riche kine-lond.	al riche kinelond.	
Ah þa heora fader wes dæd ⁊	Ac þo hire fader was dead ⁊	
þefunen duden vuelneræd. [f.14 ^b .c.1.]	þe sones dude vuele read.	
bi-tweonen heom aræs walc & bi-twix ham a-ros bale ² and wind ³ ⁊	and wind ³ ⁊	
wiðer heo weoren beien. [win ⁊ wiþere hii weren beie.		
fleȝht & muchel feorwa ⁊	22 fleȝt and mochele forewe ⁊	
al for heora unifelðe.	al for hire onfelþe. [f.12 ^b .c.1.]	

all his fathers kingdom; to Cornwall she went again, that her father possessed, and there she dwelt in the land—the people were the 'blither [gladder]! Madan, her son, took a wife, who was most fair; by her he had two sons, but they both were wicked. Membriz hight the 'elder [one], Malin the 'younger [other]. But 'their father' Madan with honor held his kingdom forty years, and when his lifes end came, he thought most well to do; he set all 'his' rich kingdom in *the* hand of his two sons. But when their father was dead, the sons did evil counsel; between them arose conflict and strife,—adversaries they were both,—slaughter, and much sorrow; all for their wickedness! But Membriz acted basely;—he was

¹ R. heo.² wale? Cf. v. 404.³ win?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>Ah Menbriz dude vnwreste? he wes swike mid þan meste. wið Malin hif broðer he nom grið: wid¹ & bi-hahte to halden frið. & swa he nom enne dai? þat come heore drihtliche folc. to makian saht & some? bi-tuxen him & his broder². A þon daie þ̅ wes ifet? þa comen heo to sumne. Membriz hefde inomen þat grið: ah sone he madeke unfrið. he dude þer serwe inoh? for þer he his broðer of-floh. & þuf he iwon al þis lond? þat hit stod on his awene honde. Membriz hatede al hif cun? for non nef him iqueme. þa riche he madeke wrecchas? þa hæne hine awarieden. 20 ȝif þar was swa hah mon? þat he ne durste fordon.</p>	<p>Ac Membriz dude onwrest? he was swike mid þan best. [dai? Malui his broþer he nom a þat hi comen folde to gadere. alle þe hexte of hire men? for makie lofe bi-twixte heom. In þan daze þat was ifet? þo comen hii to gadere. Mēbriz hafde þane dai inome? and in þan dai he dude hif wone. he dude þare forwe inoh? his owene broþer he a-floh. and þus he won al þis lond? þat hit stod in hif owene hond. Membriz hatede al his cun? for non naf him icweme. þe riche he madeke wrecches? þe poure hine awarede. ȝif þar was eni heȝ man? þat he ne dorste for-don.</p>
--	---

traitor with the 'most [best]!—with Malin his brother ' he made peace, and promised to hold amity; and so ' he appointed a day, that 'their good people [they] should come [together, all the highest of their men, for] to make 'amity and concord [love] betwixt 'him and his brother [them]. On the day that was set then came they together. Membriz had 'accepted the peace, but soon he made war [appointed the day, and on the day he did his wont]; he did there sorrow enow, 'for there' he slew his [own] brother; and thus he won all this land, so that it stood in his own hand. Membriz hated all his kin; for none was pleasing to him; the rich he made wretches; the poor cursed him! If there was [any] man 'so' high, that he durst not kill *openly*, 'with poison he drenched

¹ wið?² broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid attere he hine adrengte :
 þ̅ he fone dæd wes.
 A wif he nom swiðe hende :
 enne fune on hire he streonede.
 Ebrauc he wes i-cleped :
 ȝeond al he wes cuð.
 Menbriz dude an vuel weorc :
 & him ec þa wrfe ilomp.

vuel þing hī wes iqueme :
 he for-heowede al his quene. 10
 his hired men he nom to bedde :
 & wifmen he al bilafde.
 Twenti ȝer he heold þis lond :
 þa leoden al to hærmē.
 & feoððen him a time com : [c.2.]
 mid teonen he wes i-funden.

þat he to wode wende :
 to wundre him feoluan.
 to huntien after deoren :
 werfore he deð þolede. 20
 In þon wode he funde :
 feier ane hinde.
 þa hunten wenden æfter :
 mid muchelen heora lude.

hatter he let him ȝeue :
 þat he folde deȝe.
 A wif he nam swiȝe hende :
 on hure anne fone he strenede.
 Ebrac was ihote :
 ouer al þā peode.

Ebrauc.

Membriz for-owede his cwene :
 and vuel worc him was icweme.
 hired mē he nam to bedde :
 and wimmen he for-hedde.
 Twenti ȝer he held þif lond :
 leode to harmē.
 and fuþþe him com a time :
 and mid teonen he wes i-funden.

þat he to wode wende :
 to wondri him feolue.
 to honti after deores :
 þar fore he deaþ þolede. 20
 In þan wode he fond :
 wonder one hinde.
 þe huntē wende after : [c.2.]
 mid mochelere loude.

him [poison he caused to be given to him], so that he 'soon was dead [should die]. A wife most fair he took; on her a son he begat; Ebrauc 'he' was called, over all 'he was renowned [the land]. 'Membriz did an evil work, and eke the worse happened to him'; 'evil thing was pleasing to him, he all-despised his queen [Membriz despised his queen, and evil work was pleasing to him]; 'his' domestics he took to bed, and women he 'all abandoned [abstained from]. Twenty years he held this land, 'all' to harm of 'the' people, and afterwards a time came to him, *that* 'with harm he was caught,' *in* that he went to *the* wood to wander by himself, to hunt after deer; 'wherefore [therefore] he suffered death! In the wood he found a 'fair [wondrous] hind; the hunters went after *it* with

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Swa fwiðe heo liððeden forð? /
 þat þe king heom for-leas.
 þ̅ nefde he næfer enne? /
 of alle his monnen.
 He bi-com in a bæch? /
 þer he bale funde.
 vppen ane weorede? /
 of wlfan awedde.
 Heo him to lupen? /
 on alchere halue. 10
 & to-luken þene kīg? /
 & his leomen to-drowen.
 & his hors al swa? /
 þat deade heo weoren bo twa.
 & þuf ferde Membriz? /
 þe his broðer bi-svac Malin.
 Enne fune he hafde? /
 bi feoluan his quene.
 þe waf ihaten Ebrauc? /
 æðelest alre kingen. 20
 þe æuer sculde haldē lond? /
 oþer bi-witen leode.
 Al his cun he wurðede? /
 richen & wrecchē.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

So fwiþe iferde¹ þus? /
 þat þe king heom for-lées.
 þat nadde neuere anne? /
 of alle his manne.
 He bi-com in one flade? /
 þar he balu funde.
 vppen one route? /
 of wolues awedde.
 Hii leopen heom² to? /
 in euereche fide. 10
 and to-foke³ þane king? /
 and al his leomes to-drowen.
 and his hors also? /
 þat dead iweren⁴ boþ. two.
 and þus ferd Membriz? /
 þat bi-swoc his broþer Maluis.
 O Ne sone adde Membriz? /
 bi his gode cwene.
 þat was ihate Eubrac? /
 felest alre kinge. 20
 þat euere folde holde lond? /
 oþer bi-ȝete leode.
 Al his cun he worþede? /
 riche and wrecches.

Ebrauc.

'their' great clamour. So quickly they passed 'onwards [thus] that the king lost them, so that 'he' had never one of all his men. He arrived in a valley, where he found *his* destruction from a herd of raging wolves; they leaped towards him on 'each [every] side, and lacerated the king, and [all] his limbs tore in pieces, and his horse also; so that they both two were dead. And thus fared Membriz, who betrayed his brother Malin! A son 'he [Membriz] had by his 'same [good] queen, who was named Ebrauc; 'noblest [best] of all kings that ever should hold land, or 'govern [acquire] people! All his kindred he enriched, *the* wealthy and needy; the

¹ hi ferde?² him?³ to-loke?⁴ hi weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xi111.

þa richen he lette beon stille ʔ	þe riche he lette be stille ʔ
þa wrecchen hefden heore wille.	þe wrecchef adde hire wille.
þat lond heo ¹ lette tilien ʔ	þat lond he lette tilie ʔ
him tuwen hired men to.	al folk him louede.
blisse wes on londe ʔ	blisse was mid þan kinge ʔ
a feole kûne þinge.	of fale kunnes þinge.
Heo ¹ heold fwiðe god grið ʔ	
ne breac na man his frið.	
Cnihtes he hæfde gode ʔ	Cnihtes he hadde gode ʔ
stronge & wode.	10 strong and eke wode.
heo wilneden after worre ʔ	hi welnede after werre ʔ
for heom wes heora drihten wroð.	ware fore god ham hatede.
þe king hit wel wufte ʔ	þe king hit wel wifte ʔ
þeh he hit fuggen ne durfte.	þoh he segge ne dorfte.
He lætte bi fæ flode ʔ [f.15. c.1.]	Héé ² lette bi féé flode ʔ
ʒearkien scipen gode.	ʒarkes ³ fipes gode.
ymben ane stunde ʔ	vppen one stûde ʔ
þa scipen ʒaru weoren.	þe fipes i-maked were.
& he dude þer inne ʔ	And he forþ rihtes ʔ
hif drihtliche cnites.	20 dude þar ine his cnihtes.
& fende heō in to France ʔ	and fende ham in to France ʔ
mid muchelere ferde.	mid mochelere ferde.
& heo herʒeden France ʔ	ād hii wonne F ^a n ^{ce} ʔ [f.13. c.1.]
& feor þer bi-ʒeonden.	and for þare bi-ʒeonde.

rich he caused to be still, the poor had their will; the land he caused to be tilled; *the* people drew to him [all folk loved him]; joy was *in the* land [with the king] of many kind of thing. 'He maintained peace most good; no man broke his frith.' Knights he had good, strong and [eke] fierce; they longed after war; for them was their Lord wrath [wherefore God hated them]! The king knew it well, though he durst not say 'it'. He caused by *the* sea-flood good ships to be prepared; after a time the ships were *ready* [made]. And he placed [forth-right] therein his 'noble' knights, and sent them into France, with a great army; and they conquered France, and

¹ he?² R. he.³ ʒarke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

& alle þa londes ⁊
 þa þerto leȝen.
 Muchel wes þa gerfume ⁊
 þe heo hæfden inome.
 & comen eft hider ham ⁊
 al ifund & ihal.
 Þes wes þe ærefte king ⁊
 þe ferde vt to ræuing.
 þat ouer sæ wende ⁊
 vt of þiffe londe. 10
 Swiðe longe þer after ⁊
 wef al þis leodifc folc.
 vnimete riche ⁊
 of þere ræuinge.
 þa com hit to mode ⁊
 Ebrauc þon gode.
 þat he wolde bulden ⁊
 twa burh stronge.
 He nom his folc & ferde forð ⁊
 & droh him ritef norð. 20
 a ðas half Scotlonde ⁊
 þer he wolde at-ftonde.
 Ærefst he makede ane burh ⁊
 & Kaer Ebrauc heo clepede.
 þa oðer on are dune ⁊

*Kaer
 Ebrauc.*

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle þe londes ⁊
 þe þar to leiȝe.
 Mochel was þe garifome :
 þat hii adden inome.
 and comē eft hider hom ⁊
 al hol and ifond.
 Þis wes þe erefte king ⁊
 þet ȝet vt to reuing.
 þat ou¹ féé wende ⁊
 vt of þiffe londe. 10
 Swiþe longe þar hafter ⁊
 was al þif folk.
 vnimete riche ⁊

 þo com hit to mode ⁊
 Eubrac þan kinge.
 þat he wolde makie ⁊
 twei borewes stronge.
 He nam his folk and eode forþ ⁊
 an droþ him in to þat norþ. 20
 a þeos alf Scotlond ⁊
 þar he wolde a-ftonde.
 Erefst he makede anne borh ⁊
 and Kayr Eub^c hine cleopede.
 þe oþer on ane doune ⁊

far there beyond, and all the lands that thereto lay. Great was the treasure that they had taken; and *they* eft came hither home, all whole and sound. This was the first king that went out a robbing, who passed over sea, out of this land. Very long thereafter was all this 'land'-folk immeasurably rich 'from the plunder'. Then came it in mind to Ebrauc the 'good [king], that he would 'build [make] two strong burghs. He took his folk, and marched forth, and drew him 'right [into the] north, on this half (side) of Scotland; there he would abide. First he made a burgh, and Kaer Ebrauc called it; the other *he made* on a down, [and] Adud

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Adud he heo hahte.	and Aldut hine hehte.	<i>Adud.</i>
þa heo wes icleped Kaer Ebrauc :	þoþir Kair Eub ^a c :	
seððen wes icleped Eborac.	and þar after Eborac.	
Seoððen comen vncuðe men :	Suppe come vncuþe men :	
& Eoverwic heo hahten.	and Euerwick hine heote.	<i>Eouerwic.</i>
& þa norþerne men :	and norþerne men :	
nif hit nawiht ȝeare.	nif hit noht ȝare.	
þurh ane unþewe :	þorh on onþeue :	
ȝeorc heo ihæhten.	ȝorc hine cleope.	
þa ferde þe king norður ma :	þo ferde he norþ :	
& ane neowe burh makede.	and one neuwe borh makede.	
vppen Angnetes munte :	vppen Agnetes hulle :	
mærliche feier.	wöderliche fair.	
Maidene castel he wes icleoped :	Maýdene castel he was ihote.	
nat ich for wan hit waf fwa idon. [c.2.]		
Ebrauc leofede fwiðe longe :	Eubrac leuede fwiþe longe :	
& lond heold mid menſce.	folke to bliffe.	
sixti winter he wes king :	sixti witer ¹ he was king :	
i griðe he heold his kine-lond.	and in paife heold his kineriche.	
Ah he hæfde moni wif :	Ac he hafde many wimmē :	
þe his cun of a-wachede.	hi-hafd to his bedde.	
he hefde on liue tuenti funen :	bi woche he hadde on ² :	

'he' named it. 'Then it was called [The other] Kaer Ebrauc; afterwards it was called [and thereafter] Eborac. Subsequently came foreign men, and named it Eoverwic, and 'the' Northern men, it is not long since, through an ill-practice 'they' 'named [call] it ȝeorc. Then fared the king 'more' north, and made a new burgh upon Agnetes 'mount [hill], 'exceedingly [wonderfully] fair; Maiden-Castle it was called;—I know not for what *cause* it was so done.' Ebrauc lived very long, 'and held *the* land with honor [to *the* joy of *his* people]. Sixty winters he was king, [and] in peace 'he' held his kingdom. But he had [had] many 'wives [women to his bed], 'of whom his progeny arose'; [by which] he had alive twenty [blithe] sons, and 'each [every *one*] had a different mother;

¹ R. winter.² on liue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

and alc hefde findri moder.
 he wes þritti dohtrenne fader ⁊
 þeo wifmen weoren feire.
 Of his funen hercne þa nomen ⁊
 & ich heo¹ þe wulle nēnen.
 Brutuf Uært Efcut. Margadud ⁊
 Sifiluiuf. Regin. Bladud.
 Moruit. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊
 Ricar. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan. 10
 Ældad. Gangu. Kerin. Luor ⁊
 Ruc. Aſſarac. Buel. Hector.
 þeos weoren Ebraukes funen ⁊
 þes aþeles kinges.
 His dohter nomen hercna nu ⁊
 þa hæze weorē iborene.
 þa eldefte was ihaten Gloigin ⁊
 Ocidas. Ourar. Ignogen.
 Guardid. Radan. Guendlian ⁊
 Angarad. Guenboden. Meðelan.
 Malure. Ecub. Zanguſtel ⁊ 21
 Scadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
 Gaz. Echem. Neft. Gorgon ⁊

twenti fones bliþe. [c.2]
 and eū ech had findri moder.
 he was þritti dohterne fader ⁊
 þat wimmē weren faire.
 Of his fones hercne þe names ⁊
 and ich 3ou telle.
 Brutus Vertefcu. Margadud ⁊
 Sullius. Regyn. Bladud.
 Morewip. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊
 Ricard. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
 Eldad. Gangu. Kerin. Iuor ⁊
 Rut. Aſſarac. Buel. Hector.
 þeos weren Eub^c kingef fonef ⁊
 Of his dohtref hercne þe names.
 Gleoudy. Otidas. Omar. Ignogen.
 Gaurdit. Radan. Gwenlian ⁊
 Agaret. Gwenloden. Meþelan.
 Malure. Ecu. Tangwiſtel ⁊
 Stadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
 Gaz. Echem. Neft. Gorgen ⁊

he was father of thirty daughters, who were fair women. Of his sons hearken the names, and I 'will' 'name [tell] them to 'thee [you]: Brutus Vært-escut, Margadud, 'Sisilvius [Sullius], Regin, Bladud, 'Moruit [Morewith], Lagon, Ebedloan, Ricar, Spaden, Gaul, Pardan, Ældad, Gangu, Kerin, 'Luor [Ivor], Ruc, Assarac, Buel, Hector. These were sons of Ebrauc 'the noble' king. [Of] his daughters [the] names 'now' hearken, 'who were nobly born. The eldest was named' 'Gloigin [Gleoudy], Ocidas, 'Ourar [Omar], Ignogen, Guardid, Radan, 'Guendlian, Angarad, 'Guenboden [Gwenloden], Methelan, Malure, 'Ecub [Ecu], 'Zanguſtel [Tangwiſtel], Scadud, Kambreda, Methahel, Gaz, Echem, Nest, Gorgon, Wladus,

¹ heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Wladus. Ebræn. Blangru. Egron.	Wladus. Ebræn. Blangru. Egron.
Bedra. Aballac. Eangnes ʹ	Bedra. Aballac. Agnes ʹ
Andor. Scadiald. Galoes.	Aitnor. Scadiold. Galoes.
Efter þiffere Galoes ʹ	After þes Galoes ʹ
Wales wes inemned.	Wales was i-nemnid.
Galoes wes feireft ʹ	Galoes waf faireft ʹ
of alle þan oðren.	of alle þe oþere.
leoueft þone kinge ʹ [f.15 ^b .c.1.]	leueft þan kinge ʹ
of þan fustren & of þon breoðen ¹ .	of alle þe softrene.
& Anoþer wes alre best itowen ʹ	and Annore was best itowe ʹ
hire tuhtlen weren gode. 11	hire dedes weren gode.
Gloigin hehte þa alre eldufte ʹ	Gleoudý helite þe heldefte ʹ
þeo wes þurh alle þing þa æðelefte.	þe was þorh alle þinge ʹ
	þe wifest to neode.
	alle heo weren wel i-scrud ʹ
alle heo weoren wel bi-hedda ² .	alle heo weren wel ihedde.
þe king of Lumbardie Siluius.	þe king of Lombardies lond ʹ [Sil]uius.
he wes heora nexta cunnes-mon.	was hire nexte kinesman.
richeliche he nom his fonde ʹ	richeliche he fende his fonde ʹ
& fende to Ebrauke kinge of þiffe toward þiffe lond.	
He bad hine fenden him ʹ [londe.	He bad hine fende him ʹ
alle his his ³ dohtren. 22	alle his dohtren. [f.13 ^b .c.1.]
& he heom wolde ʒeue ʹ	and heo ⁴ ʒam wolde ʒeue ʹ

Ebræn, Blangru, Egron, Bedra, Aballac, Eangnes, 'Andor [Aitnor], Scadiald, Galoes. After this Galoes was Wales named. Galoes was *the* fairest; of all the others most beloved by the king, of [all] the sisters 'and of the brothers'; and 'Another [Annore] was 'of all' *the* best instructed; her 'manners [deeds] were good. Gloigin hight the eldest 'of all'; she was through all things the 'noblest [wisest at need]. [They were all well clothed;] they were all well beseen (fair of aspect). The king of 'Lumbardy, Siluius, [Lombardys land] 'he' was their next (nearest) kinsman; richly he 'took [sent] his messenger, 'and sent to Ebrauc, king of [towards] this land. He bade him send him all his daughters, and he would give

¹ breoðeren?² bi-hedde?³ Sic.⁴ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

richen hif monnen.	to his riche mannes.
swiðe riche cnihten ⁊	to swiþe riche cniþtes ⁊
of Troinifce cunne.	of Troyniffe cunne.
þa weoren in Lumbardie of heore	þat beoþ in Lombardie ⁊
strund ⁊	of hire owene streone.
þah stræmes heom to-dæleden.	
& þa wifmen of Lumbardie ⁊	Wimmen of Lombardie ⁊
weoren heom swiðe laðe.	beoþ heom swiþe loþe.
for þi þe king fende after þisse	for þi þe king fend after þeos
maidenen ⁊	maidenes ⁊
to ȝeuen his riche monnen.	10 to ȝiuen heō alle ⁊
	to his riche manne.
swa he dude & þuf hit wes ⁊	so he dude and þus hit was ⁊
wa wes Lumbardifce folc þes.	wo was Lombardies folk þas.
þa hefde þe king Siluiuf his wille:	þo hafde þe king Siluiuf ⁊
& Lumbardie he walde.	his wille of Lombardie.
& al his Troinifce cun ⁊	
tuhten to him feoluan. [funē ⁊	
Sūme þa breoderen ¹ Ebraukes	Somme of Eubrac his fones ⁊
comen þider mid heora sustren.	wende mid hire softres.
Heo biȝeten wepnen heo biȝeten	Hii bi-ȝeten wepne hii bi-ȝeten
fcipen ⁊	20 fipes.
heo biȝeten men þe heom cuðen	hii bi-ȝeten men ⁊ þe heom couþe
witen.	witie.
heo fenden ouer al þan ærde ⁊	hii fende ouer al þan erþe ⁊

them to his rich men, [to] *the* most noble knights of Trojan kin that were in Lumbardy, of their [own] race, 'though streams divided them. And the' women of Lumbardy were most odious to them, therefore the king sent after these maidens, to give [them all] to his rich men; so he did, and thus it was; woe was *the* Lumbard folk for this! Then had the king Siluius his will [of Lumbardy], 'and Lumbardy he ruled, and all his Trojan kin drew to himself.' Some of 'the brothers,' 'Ebraucs [Eubrac his] sons, 'came [went] 'thither' with their sisters. They procured weapons, they procured ships; they procured men that could advise them; they sent

¹ breoðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to biȝeten muchele ferde.

to bi-ȝeten ferde.

þa comen þas cnihtes ut of Bru- þo come þeos cniȝtes vt of Lom-
taine ȝ'

bardie and of Brytaine ȝ'

ferden of Lumbardieto Alamaigne and verde to Alemaine.

Affarac þe com ut of þiffeneard ȝ' [c.2.] on þat hehte Affarac ȝ'

[A]ffarac.

hif broðren hine cleopeden heora was imakid hire alre louerd.
lauerd.

Heo færden mid ȝeapscipe & mid Hii verde mid wifdome ȝ'
wifdome ȝ' [comen.

fwa longe þat heo to Alamaine so longe þat hii to Alemaine come.

Mucheles castles heo bigunnen¹ ȝ' Many castles hii bi-wonne ȝ'

heo flowen heo barnden ȝ' & þat flowe and barnde & þat lond
lond bi-wunnen. awonne.

Ebrauc heora fader heold þis lond ȝ' Eubrac hire fader held þif lond ȝ'
sixti winter he wes heore king. 11 sixti wýnter in his hond.

He bæfde her his eldeste fune ȝ' He hadde her his heldeste sone ȝ'
iholden mid him feoluan. iholden mid hire² feolue.

his nome was wel wide cuð ȝ' his name was wide cup ȝ'

he hehte Brutuf Uȝert Escud. he hehte Brut³ Vertescu.

Tueolf ȝer he heold þif kine-lond ȝ' Twelf ȝer he held þis kine-lond.
feoððen his fader hit bilefde. after his fader daiȝe.

Ænne fune he hefde ihaten Leir³ ȝ' Ane sone he hadde ȝ'

over all the country to collect 'a great' army. Then came these knights out of [Lombardy and of] Britain, [and] marched 'from Lombardy' to Alamaine. 'Assarac, that came out of this land, his brothers named him their lord [One that was named Assarac was made their chief]; they proceeded with 'prudence and with' wisdom so long until they came to Alamaine; 'great [many] castles they won; 'they' slew, 'they [and] burnt, and conquered the land. Ebrauc, their father, held this land; sixty winters 'he was their king [in his hand]. He had retained his eldest son here with himself; his name was 'well' wide known; he was named Brutus Vert-Escu. Twelve years he held this kingdom, after his 'father left it [fathers day]. A son he had, [who was] named Leir; he held this

¹ biwunnen ?² him ?³ R. Leil.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Kaer Leil.

he heold þis kine-lond after him.	Leil was ihote.	[[c. 2.]
fulle fif & twenti 3er ⁊	þis lond twenti 3er and fwe he	
æfter his fad ^o daie.	after his fader dai3e.	[heold ⁊
He makede ane he3e burh ⁊	He makede one ¹	
feier & hende.	fair and fwiþe hende.	
to imonien Leir ² þene king ⁊	to munien Leil þane king ⁊	
& Kaer Leil heo clepede.	and Kair Leil hine cleopede.	
In alle þon norð ende ⁊	In al þe norþ londe ⁊	
nes nan burh fwa hende.	nis borh non fo hende.	
Leir ² þe king heold wel þis lond ⁊	Le. l þe king wel held þis lond ⁊	
& lawen he hafde stronge.	11 and lawes he adde stronge.	
ah toward his lifes ende ⁊	ac toward his liues hende ⁊	
hī ilomp wel luðere.	him ful fwiþe luþre.	
þat alle his riche eorles ⁊	þat alle his riche eorles ⁊	
& alle hif he3e beornes.	and his riche beornes.	
makeden muchel unfrið ⁊	[grið. nolde for þā kingef bode ⁊	
& for þon kinge heo nolden holden noþing . . . ³ reche.		
Nefden heo of heore kinge ⁊	Nafde ⁴ hi of hire kinge ⁊	
buten heora scærninge.	bote scornige.	
& euer ælc wilde mon ⁊	20	
hefde al his wil to don.		
þa iwerð þe kig fec ⁊	þo iwarþ þe king fick ⁊	
þurh hefe3ere feorwe.		
& sone þer after com þe dai ⁊	[f. 16. c. 1.]	

'kingdom [land] 'after him, full' five and twenty years after his fathers day. He made a noble burgh, fair and [most] comely, in remembrance of Leil the king; and called it Kaer Leil. In all the north 'end [land] is there no burgh so fair! Leil the king held well this land, and laws he had strong; but towards his lifes end, a full evil *thing* befell him, that all his rich earls, and 'all' his noble barons 'made great contention, and for the king they would not hold peace [would reck nothing for the kings command]. They had not of their king but 'their' scorning, 'and every wild (wilful) man had all his will to do.' Then became the king sick 'through heavy sorrow,' and 'soon' thereafter 'came the day that the king' dead

¹ Sic.² R. Leil.³ ne?⁴ R. Nafde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat þe king dead lai.
 Þes king hefde enne fune ⁊
 þe wes swiðe god mon.
 he wes swiðe god knit ⁊
 Ruhhudibras ihaten.
 Þe cniht nom þæf riche ⁊
 & þene kinedom æke.
 & niȝen & þritti winter ⁊
 he heold þæs leoden.
 æfter leuen hiſ fader ⁊
 þe Leil was ihaten.
 He fette þiſ lond ⁊
 he ſahtneſſe wrohte.
 he fette ſtronge lawen ⁊
 he wes ſturne þon duſien.
 he luuede þeo leoden ⁊
 þe hiſ lawen heolden.
 Æuer alcne godne mon ⁊
 he aðelede mid gode.
 he hehte hældē grið & frið ⁊ 20
 vppe leome & vppe lif.
 He makede ane riche burh ⁊
 & hehte heo Wincheſtre.
 ſwlc werc him þuhte ſwiðe muri ⁊ ſoch worch him þoht ſwiðe muri ⁊

and þar hafter dead lai.
 He hadde one fone ⁊
 þat was ſwiðe god man.
 he was ſwiðe god cniht ⁊
 Rudibras ihoten.
 Þe cniht nam þes riche ⁊
 & þane kinedom eke.
 niȝene and þritti winter ⁊
 he welde þe riche.

Ruhhudibras.

Wincheſtre.

lay. 'This king [He] had a son, who was a very good man; he was a very good knight, named Ruhhudibras. The knight took this government and the kingdom also; and nine and thirty winters he held this country [wielded the sceptre], 'after the life of his father, who was named Leil. He settled this land; he established concord; he set strong laws; he was stern to the foolish; he loved the people who held his laws; every good man he honored with goods (wealth); he commanded peace and quietness to be held, upon pain of limb and life.' He made a noble burgh, and called it Winchester—such work seemed to him most pleasant—and after-

¹ hehte hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Cantw-
rebur.*

& feoððen he makede Cantware-
& Cesteburi castel ⁊ [buri.
an Waladunes dune.
Ne com nauer feoððen ⁊
nā swa feolcuð þing.
þat an muchel ærn spec ⁊
a þon castle þer he fet.
þet Ruhhudibras þe king ⁊
him seolf hit iherde.
& alle his cnihtes ⁊ 10
þe mide him weoren.
þes fuzel tacnede ⁊
faie-fīð þes kinges.
Ruhhudibras waf sone dead ⁊
wa wes his duhþen.

Bladud.

Hif fune hehte Bladud ⁊
he wes a swiðe bifi mon.
he wes strong & swiðe muchel ⁊
riche he wes & mæhti.
he cuðe þene vuele craft ⁊ 20
þat he wið þene wurfe spæc. [c. 2.]
& al þat euer he wolde ⁊
þe wurfe him talde.

and supþe he makede Cantelburi.
and Cesteburi castel ⁊
vppe Waledures doune.
Ne com ne com¹ feopþe neuere ⁊
þing felcupere þane wat² ⁊
vppē þan walle on erne spac ⁊
þat Rudibras þe king ⁊
him seolf hit hi-herde.
and alle his cnihtes ⁊
þe mid weren.
þes fowel tocknede ⁊
Rudibras his deaþe.

His sone hehte Bladud ⁊
þat was a bufi man.
he was strōg and swiþe mochel ⁊
riche he was and mihti. [f. 14. c. 1.]
he .uþe þā vuele craft ⁊
þat he wiþ þan feonde spac.
and al þat euere he wolde ⁊
þe worfe him tolde.

wards he made Canterbury, and Cestesbury castle, 'on Waladunes [upon Waledures] down. Never came since 'so strange a thing, that [a thing stranger than that] a 'great' eagle spake 'on the castle [upon the wall], 'where he sate'; so that Ruhhudibras the king himself heard it, and all his knights, who were with him'. This fowl betokened 'the death of the king [Rudibras his death]. 'Ruhhudibras was soon dead;—woe was his people!' His son hight Bladud; 'he [that] was a 'most' busy man; he was strong, and very huge (of great stature), rich he was and mighty; he knew the evil craft, so that he spake with the 'Worse [Fiend], and all that ever he would the Worse to him told. This same king Bladud [he]

¹ Sic.² þat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þes ilke king Bladud ⁊
 baðen iwrohte.
 þurh fwiðe muchele ginne ⁊
 mid ane stæn cunne.
 al fwa great fwa a beam ⁊
 þe he leide in ane walle stream.
 þe ilke makeð þat water hot ⁊
 & þan folc halwende. [baðe ⁊
 He makede an temple onfeft þe
 an ære hæhtneffe nome. 10
 þe hire nome wul iherem² ⁊
 Minerue heo was ihaten.
 to hire he hefde loue ⁊
 & læfdi heo hehte.
 in þere tēple he lette beornen ⁊
 enne blafe of fure.
 þe neuer ne aþeoftrede ⁊
 wintres ne fumeres.
 ah euer me þat fur bette ⁊
 fwa þe king haihte. 20
 to wrðscipe his læfdi ⁊
 þe leof him wes on heorten.
 þus dude Bladud þe king ⁊
 þat hit wes wide cuð.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þes ilke king Bladut ⁊
 baþe he wroh . .
 þorh fwiþe mochele gin . .
 . . . one ston . s cunne.
 al f so a bien¹ ⁊
 þat he e in a . . lles stream.
 þe ilke þ þat water hot ⁊
 and þan . . . c heleþ. [. . þe ⁊
 He makede ane tēpl. anewest þare
 in one heþniffe name.
 . o fe wole hure ⁊
 Minerue ȝeo was ihote. 10
 in hire he bi-lefde.

*Baðen.**Miner[ue].*

wrought baths through very great contrivance, with a kind of stone, as great as a beam, that he laid in a well-stream (spring). The same maketh the water hot, and the folk 'healing [healeth]. He made a temple near the baths, in a heathenish *Deitys* name;—who[so] 'her name' will here, Minerva she was called;—to her he had love [in her he believed], 'and Lady called her. In the temple he caused to burn a blaze of fire, that never was extinguished, winter nor summer, but ever the fire was tended, as the king commanded, to *the* worship of his lady, who was dear to him in heart.' Thus did Bladud 'the king, so that it was wide known. When he had

¹ bem?² R. iheren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þa he hefde þuf idon ⁊		and þo a ¹ þohte anoþer.
þæ þohte he on oðer.		
He ȝealp þat he wolde fleon ⁊		He ȝalp þat he wolde fleon ⁊
on fuzeles læche.		in foweles liche.
þat al his folc mihte ifeon ⁊		þat al his folk solde ifeé ⁊
& his fluhtes bi-halden.		and his fliftes bi-holde.
He makede his feðerhome ⁊		He makede his feþer-hames ⁊
& þaruore he hæfde mûchel scome.		and þar fore he hadde fame.
To Lunden he ferde ⁊		To Londene he verde ⁊
mid muchelen hif folke.	10	mid mochele his folke.
his feðer-home he dude him on ⁊		his feþer-hames he dude him an ⁊
& he his fuht ² þer bigon.		and he his flifþ þar bi-gau.
Mid wiȝeful hif fluhte ⁊		Mid his stronge fihte ³ ⁊
tæih him to þon luſte.		he droh him to þan luſte.
he ferde ſwiðe hehȝe ⁊		he verde ſwiþe heh ⁊
þere weolcne he wes ſwiðe nih.		þare wolkne ſwiþe neh.
þe wind him com on wiðere ⁊		þe wind him com on wiþere ⁊
weoðeleden hif fluhtes.	[[f. 16 ^b . c. 1.]	wiþeleode hif flifþef.
brecon þa ſtrenges ⁊		breken þe ſtrenges ⁊
þe he mid ſtrahte.	20	þe he mide ſtreþte.
& he feol to folde ⁊		and he ful to grunde ⁊
þe king wes feie.		
vppen are ſtouwe ⁊		
þe i Lundene ſtod.		

done thus, [and] then thought he another *thing*; he boasted that he would fly in likeness of a fowl, so that all his people 'might [should] see, and his flights behold. He made his wings, and therefore he had 'much shame! To London he went with much of his folk; his wings he put him on, and he his flight there began; with his 'cunning [strong] flight [he] drew him to the sky; he went very high, to the welkin 'he was' very nigh. The wind came adverse to him; his flights became weak; the strings, that he stretched with, broke, and he fell to *the* ground—'the king was dead—upon a place that in London stood,' [upon] Apollins temple, 'who was

¹ he?² R. fluht.³ R. fihte.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Appollones temple ⁊
 þe wes þe tirlfulle feond.
 þe king feol on þene rof ⁊
 þat he al to-draf.
 Þuf wes þas kineriche ⁊
 of heora kinge bi-ræued.
 Tuenti winter hafde Bladud ⁊
 þaf kine-lond an hond.
 æfter his fader Ruhhudibras ⁊
 þe Leil fune þes riche kinges wes.
 Bladud hafde enne fune. 11
 Leir wes ihaten.
 efter his fader daie ⁊
 he heold þis drihliche lond.
 somed an his liue ⁊
 sixti winter.
 He makede ane riche burh ⁊
 þurh radfulle hif crafte.
 & he heo lette nemnen ⁊
 efter hī feoluan. 20
 Kaer Leir hehte þe burh ⁊
 leof heo wes þan kinge.
 þa we an ure leod-guide ⁊
 Leirchestre clepiað.
 ȝeare a þan holde dawen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

vpppe Appolines temple.
 þus wes þis kineriche ⁊
 of hire king bi-reued.
 Twenti winter adde Bladud ⁊
 þis kinedom an honde. [c. 2.]
 after his fader Rudibras ⁊
 þat riche king here was.
 Bladud hadde one fone ⁊
 Leir was ihote. [L]eir.
 after his fader he held þif lond ⁊
 in his owene hond.
 ilafte his lifdaȝes ⁊
 fixti winter.
 He makede on riche borh ⁊
 þorh wise mēne reade.
 and hine lette nemni ⁊
 after him feolue.
 Kair Leir hehte þe borh ⁊ [Ka]erLeir.
 leof he was þan king.
 þe we on vre speche ⁊
 Leycetre cleopieþ. [Leir]cheſ-
 tre.
 In þan eolde daiȝe ⁊

the mighty fiend ; the king fell on the roof, so that he was dashed in pieces.' Thus was this kingdom of their king bereaved. Twenty winters had Bladud this kingdom in hand after his father Ruhhudibras, who was son of the noble king Leil [who was a noble king here]. Bladud had a son, who was named Leir ; after his fathers day [father] he held this 'lordly' land [in his own hand], together in (the whole of) his life, [his life-days lasted] sixty winters. He made a noble burgh, through his prudent craft [wisemens counsel], and 'he' caused it to be named after himself. Kaer Leir hight the burgh,—beloved it was by the king,—that we in our 'country'-speech call 'Leirchestre [Leycetre]. 'Yore' in the old days it was [a]

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heo wes swiðe aðel burh.
 & feoððen þer seh toward ⁊
 swiðe muchel feorwe.
 þat heo wes al for-faren ⁊
 þurh þere leodene uæl.
 Sixti winter hefde Leir ⁊
 þis lond al to welden.
 þe king hefde þreo dohtren ⁊
 bi his drihliche quen.
 nefde he nenne sunne ⁊ 10
 þer fore he warð fari.
 hif mancipe to halden ⁊
 buten þa þreo dohtren.
 [Gor]noille. þa ældestedohter haihte Gornoille:
 þa oðer Ragau.
 þa þridde Cordoille. [c. 2.]
 Heo wes þa ȝungeste fuster ⁊
 a wliten alre vaireft.
 heo wes hire fader al swa leof ⁊
 swa his aȝene lif. 20
 þa ældede þe king ⁊
 & wakede an aðelan.
 & he hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wet he don mahte.
 of hif kineriche ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hit waf a borh riche.
 and fuþþe þar soh to ⁊
 fwiþe moche forwe.
 Sixti winter hadde Leir ⁊
 þif lond to welden.
 þe king hadde þreo dohtref ⁊
 bi his oȝe cwene.
 ac he nadde nanne sone ⁊
 þar fore he was fori.
 his kinedom to heolde ⁊
 bote his þreo dohtref.
 þe eldeste hehte Gornoille ⁊
 þe oþer Regau.
 þe þridde Gordoille.
 ȝeo was þe ȝeongeste ⁊
 of þeues alre hendest.
 ȝeo was hire fader al fo leof ⁊
 so his owene lif.
 þo holdede þe king ⁊
 and failede hif mihte.
 and he hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 of his kineriche ⁊

burgh 'most' noble, and afterwards there fell towards it very much sorrow, 'so that it was all destroyed, through slaughter of the people'. Sixty winters had Leir this land 'all' to govern. The king had three daughters by his 'noble [own] queen; [but] he had no son,—therefore he was sorry,—his 'honor [kingdom] to hold, except 'the [his] three daughters. The eldest daughter hight Gornoille, the second Ragau, the third Cordoille. She was the youngest 'sister,' of 'beauty fairest [manners most courteous] of all; she was to her father as dear as his own life! Then the king grew old, and 'weakened in strength [his might failed], and he bethought him what he might do with his kingdom, after his day. He said to himself

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

æfter hif deie.
 He feide to hifuluen ⁊
 þat þat vuel wes.
 Ic wlle mine riche to-don ⁊
 &¹ allē minen dohtren.
 & ȝeuen hem mine kine-þeode ⁊
 & twemen mine bearnen.
 Ac ærft ic wille fondien ⁊
 whulchere beo mi beste freond.
 and heo ſcal habbe þat beste del ⁊
 of mine drihlichen lon². 11
 Þuſ þe king þohte ⁊
 & þer æfter he worhte.
 He clepede Gornoille ⁊
 hef³ guðfulle dohter.
 vt of hire bure ⁊
 to hire fader deore.
 & þeuf ſpac þe alde king ⁊
 þer he on æðelen feat.
 Sei me Gornoille ⁊ 20
 foðere worden.
 ſwiðe dure þeo eart me ⁊
 hu leof æm ich þe.
 hu mochel worȝ leſte þu me ⁊

after his daiȝe.
 He feide to him feolue ⁊
 þat þe vuel was.
 Ich wolle mine riche ⁊
 ȝiue mine dohtres.
 Ac ereft ich wolle fondi ⁊
 woch me meſt louie.
 and ȝeo fal habbe þat beste deal ⁊
 of mine kine-londe. 11
 Þuſ þe king þoh³ ⁊ [L 14^b. c. 1.]
 and þar after a wroh⁴.
 He cleopede Gornoille ⁊
 his dohter þat was deore.
 vt of hire bure ⁊
 to hire fader deore.
 and þus ſpac þe holde king ⁊
 to Gornoille his dohtes⁶.
 Sei me Gornoille ⁊ 20
 foþere wordes.
 ſwiþe deore þou art me ⁊
 ou lef ham hich þe.
 hu mochel worȝ holdiſt þou me ⁊

Gornoille.

that that was evil: "I will 'divide [give] my realm to 'all' my daughters, 'and give them my kingdom, and share among my children'; but first I will prove which is my best friend [loves me most], and she shall have the best part of my 'lordly land [kingdom]." Thus the king thought, and thereafter he wrought. He called Gornoille, his 'goodly daughter [daughter that was dear], out of her chamber to her father dear; and thus spake the old king, 'where he sat in state [to Gornoille his daughter]: "Say me, Gornoille, true words; most dear thou art to me, how dear am I to thee? How much worth 'esteemest [holdest] thou me to wield sovereignty?

¹ *Redundant?*⁴ he wroht?² lond?⁵ R. hif.³ þoht?⁶ R. dohter.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to waldē kineriche.
 Gornoille waf swiðe wær :
 fwa beoð wifmen wel ihwær.
 & feide ane lefinge :
 heore fædere þon king.
 Leofe fæder dure :
 swa bide ich godef are.
 swa helpe me Apollin :
 for min ilæfe if al on him.
 þat leuere þeo ært me æne :¹⁰
 þane þif¹ world al clane.
 & ȝet ic þe wille ſpeken wit :^[f. 17. c. 1.]
 þeou ært leuere þene mi lif.
 & þif ich fucge³ þe to feoðe :
 þu mith me wel ileue.
 Leir þe king :
 ilefde his dofter⁴ læifinge.
 & þaf ænfware⁵ ȝef :
 þ̅ waef þe olde king.
 Ich þe Gornoille feuge :²⁰
 leoue dohter dure.
 god ſcal beo þi meda :
 for þira⁶ gretinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to welde kineriche.
 Gornoille was wel war :
 fo beoþ wimmen wel iwar.
 and feide one lefig :
 to hire fader þe king.
 Leoue fader deore :
 so bide ich godes ore.
 leuere þou hart me one :
 þan al þis worle clene.
 and ȝet ich þe wolle ſpeke wid² :
 þou hart me leuere þan mi lif.
 and þis ich ſegge þe to foþe :
 þou miht me wel ilefue.
 Leir þe king :
 ilefde his dohter lefinge.
 and þus anſwerede :
 þe king to his doht².
 God ſal beo þi mede :
 for þine wel-dede.

Gornoille was most wary,—as women are everywhere,—and said a leasing to her father the king : “Loved father dear, so expect I Gods mercy, ‘so help me Apollin!—for my trust is all on him,’—that dearer thou art to me alone than all this world clean ; and yet (more) I will speak with thee, thou art dearer [to me] than my life ; and this I say thee in sooth, thou mayest me well believe !” Leir the king believed his daughters leasing, and ‘this answer gave the old king that was [thus answered the king to his daughter] : “ ‘I say to thee, Gornoille, loved daughter dear,’ good shall be thy meed for thy ‘greeting [good deed]. I am for my old age much enfeebled,

¹ Originally written winne þif, but winne is struck out.² wið ?³ Written at first feucge, but e is expuncted.⁴ dohter ?

First written ændfware.

⁶ Or þina. The MS. is ambiguous.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Ic eam for mire ældde¹ ⁊
 swþe vnbalded.
 & þou me leuofte swþe ⁊
 maƿ þan if on liue.
 Ich wille mi dirhliche² lōd ⁊
 a þreo³ al to-dalen.
 þin if þ̄ beste deal ⁊
 þu ært mi dohter deore⁴.
 & scalt habben to lauerd ⁊
 min alre beste þei. 10
 þeo ich mai uinden ⁊
 in mine kinne-londe.
 Æfter spac þe olde kinge ⁊
 wit hiƿ dohter.
 Leoue dohter Regau ⁊
 waet feist tu me to ræide.
 Seie þu bi-fore mire duȝden⁶ ⁊
 heo dure ich am þe an herten.
 þaanƿærde mid rætfulle worden ⁊
 þo anƿerede ȝeo mid worde ⁊
 20 and noht mid heorte.
 Al þat if on liue ⁊
 niƿ nig⁷ swa dure.
 swa me if þ̄i an lime⁸ ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Ich ham for min heolde ⁊
 mochel onbolded.
 & þou me loueft swiþe ⁊
 more þan alle þat his a-liue.
 Ich wole mi driþliche lond ⁊
 a þreo al to-deale.
 þin sal beo þat beste deal ⁊
 þou hart me swiþe deore.
 and þou salt habbe to louerd ⁊
 10 min alre beste man.
 þat ich mawe ifinde ⁊
 in mine kine-londe.
 Eft spac þe holde king ⁊
 wið⁵ his oþer dohter.
 Leoue dohter Regau ⁊
 wat . . . ift þou me to reade. [c. 2.]
 Sei bi-fore mine men ⁊
 ou deore ich þe ham.
 þo anƿerede ȝeo mid worde ⁊
 20 and noht mid heorte.
 Al þat his on liue ⁊
 nis me alf so deore.
 so m. his þin one li . e.

Regau.

and thou me lovest greatly, more than [all that] is in life! I will divide all my lordly land in three; thine 'is [shall be] the best share; thou art 'my daughter dear [to me most dear], and [thou] shalt have for lord my all-best 'thane [man] that I may find in my kingdom." Afterwards spake the old king with his [second] daughter: "Loved daughter Regau, what sayest thou me to counsel? Say 'thou' before my people how dear I am to thee 'in heart'." Then answered [she] with 'prudent' words [and not with heart]: "All that is in life is not [half] so dear to me as is to

¹ Written at first ældade, and the a subsequently expuncted.² R. drihliche.³ þreo?⁴ deore is added by a second hand.⁵ wið?⁶ duȝgen?⁷ me?⁸ limene sec. m. by interlineation of ne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

forðe min ahȝene lif.

Ah heo ne feide naȝing feð ⁊

no more þenne hiire fufte¹.

alle hire lefinge ⁊

hire uader ilefede.

þa anfwaredede þe king ⁊

hiif doȝter him icwēde.

þea þridde del of mine londe ⁊

ich bi-take þe an honde.

þu fcaft nime louerd ⁊ 10

þer þe if alre leowoft.

þa ȝet nolde þe leod-king ⁊

hiif fothfciþe bi-læuen. [c.2.]

he hehte cumen him bi-foren.

Gordoille. hiif dohter Gordoille.

Heo waf alre ȝungeft ⁊

of foðe ȝær witeleft.

& þe king heo louede more ⁊

þanne ba tueie þe oðre.

Cordoille iherde þa lafinge. 20

þe hire² fuftren feiden þon kinge ⁊

nom hire leaf-fulne huie ⁊

þat heo liȝen nolden.

hire fader heo wolde fuge feoð ⁊

Ac ȝeo de noȝt foþ ⁊

na more þ

al hire lef

. ilefde.

þo anfw king ⁊

his dohter him icwe . . .

þe þridden deal of mine . . .

ich bi-take þe an hond.

and þ nime louerd ⁊

þar þe his a . . . leueft.

þe ȝet nolde þe king ⁊

his folie bleue.

he hehte come him bi-fore ⁊

his dohter Gordoille.

ȝeo was alre ȝeongeft ⁊

of worde alre foþeft.

and þe king hire louede ⁊

more þan þe tweie oþer.

Gordoille iherde þe lef ig ⁊

þat hire foftres feide þan kiȝe.

nam hire laþfolne oþ ⁊

þat ȝe leȝe nolde.

hire fader ȝeo wolde fegge foþ ⁊

me thy sole limbs, 'before mine own life'!" But she said nothing sooth, no more than her sister;—all her leasing her father believed. Then answered the king—his daughter pleased him—"The third part of my land I give to thee in hand; [and] thou shalt take a lord (husband) where to thee is most agreeable." Yet would not the king his folly leave; he bade his daughter Cordoille come before him. She was youngest of all, of 'truth most studious [words truest of all], and the king loved her more than 'both' the other two. Cordoille heard the leasings that her sisters said to the king. She took her 'credible [lawful] oath, that she would not lie, but

¹ fuster?² Written at first hiire, but the second i is expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1X.

were him lef were him lað.
 þeo q̄eð¹ þe alde king ⁊
 vnrað² him fulede.
 Iherē ich wlle ⁊
 of þe Cordoille.
 sua þe helpe Appolin ⁊
 hu deore þe beo lif min.
 þa answarede Cordoille ⁊
 lude & no wiht stille.
 mid gomene & mid lehtre ⁊ 10
 to hire fader leue.
 þeo art me leof al fo mi fæder ⁊
 & ich þe al fo þi dohter.
 Ich habbe to þe fohfaste loue ⁊
 for we buoð fwipe ifibbe.
 & fwa ich ibide are ⁊
 ich wille þe fuge mare.
 al fwa muchel þu bist woruh ⁊
 fwa þu velden³ ært.
 & al fwa muchel fwa þu haueft ⁊
 men þe wlet luuien. 21
 for fone heo bið ilaȝeð⁵ ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

were him leof ⁊ were him loþ.
 þo cwaþ þe holde king ⁊
 onread him folwede.
 Ich wolle ihiren of þe ⁊
 Gordoille mi dohter.
 so þe help Appolin ⁊
 ou deore þe his lif min.
 þo answerede Gordoille ⁊
 loude and noht stille.
 mid game and mid lihltre ⁊
 to hire fader leoue.
 þou harte me ase min fader ⁊
 and ich ase þin dohter.
 and fo ich abide ore ⁊
 ich wolle segge þe more.
 al fo mochel þou hart worþ ⁊ [f. 15. c. 1.]
 ase þou hart weldende.
 and wile . . . þou⁴ hoþt a feft ⁊
 men þe wolleþ louie.
 for fone hi beoþ loþe ⁊

to her father she would say sooth, were *it* to him lief, were *it* to him loath !
 Then quoth the old king—mis-counsel followed him—“Hear I will of
 thee, Cordoille [my daughter], so help thee Apollin ! how dear is my life
 to thee ?” Then answered Cordoille, loud and ‘no whit [not] still, with
 game and with laughter, to her loved father : “Thou art ‘dear’ to me as
 my father, and I ‘to thee’ as thy daughter. ‘I have to thee soothfast love,
 for we are most near in affinity,’ and as I expect mercy, I will say to thee
 more ; thou art worth as much as thou art master of, and ‘as much as thou
 hast [while thou hast a feast], men will love thee ; for soon ‘is he [are

¹ q̄ in q̄eð is by a second hand, on an erasure.² vnraed ?³ The first letter v is by a second hand, on erasure, which has also interlined in, instead of en, for the last syllable.⁴ þat þou ?⁵ ilaȝed ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe mon þe lutel ah.	þe men þe lutel oʒeþ.
þus feide þe mæiden Cordoille ⁊ feoððen fet ¹ fwþe stille.	þus feide þat maide Gordoille ⁊ and fiþþe fat stille.
þa iwarðe þe king wærð ² ⁊ for he nef þeo noht iquemed.	þo iwarþ þe king wroþ ⁊ .or he nas noþt icw . . .
& wende on if þonke ⁊ þaht ³ hit weren for vnðeawe.	he wende on his þon . . . t hit were for onþeue.
þ he hire weore swa unwourð ⁊ þat heo hine nolde iwurði.	þat he so onworþ ⁊ þ . . . ʒeo hin louie.
fwa hire twa fuftren ⁊ [f.17 ^b .c.1.] 10	
þe ba fomed læfinge ſpeken.	[wroþ ⁊
þe king Leir iwerðe swa blac ⁊ ſwlch hit a blac cloð weoren.	His euhe torne and was was ⁴ bi-com alfe a blac cloþ.
iwærð hif hude & hif heowe ⁊ for he waf fuþe ihærmed.	
mid þære wræððe he wef ifweued ⁊ þat he feol ifwowen.	mid þære wreþþe he was igremid ⁊ þat he fulle hi-ſwoʒe.
Late þeo he up fuſde ⁊ þ mæiden wef afeared.	Late þo vp fuſde ⁊ þat maide was afered.
þa hit alles up brac ⁊ hit wef vuel þat he ſpac.	20 þo hit alles vp brac ⁊ hit was vuel þat he ſpac.
Hærne Cordoille ⁊	Hercne Gordoille ⁊
ich þe telle wille mine wille.	ich wolle ſegge þe mine wille.

they] loathed, the 'man [men] who 'possesses [possess] little !' Thus said the 'maiden [maid] Cordoille, and afterwards sate 'most' still. Then became the king wrath, for he was not 'then' pleased, 'and [he] weened in his thought that it were for contempt that he to her were so unworthy, that she would not 'estimate [love] him 'as her two sisters, who both together spake leasings.' 'The king Leir turned as black as if it were a black cloth, his skin and his hue turned, [His hue turned, and *he* was wrath, *he* became as a black cloth,] 'for he was exceedingly grieved; 'with the wrath he was 'stupified [angered], so that he fell in swoon. Then slowly he up-rose—the maiden was afraid—then it wholly brake forth—it was evil that he spake—"Hearken, Cordoille! I will 'tell thee [say to thee] my

¹ fet is interlined by second hand.² wræðð?³ þat?⁴ Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Of mine dohtren þu were me du-	Of mine dohtres þou were me leo-
nu þu æart me arle læðef ¹ . [rest :	nou þou hart me alre loþest. [uest :
Ne scalt þu næuer halden :	Ne falt þou neuere holde :
dale of mine lande.	deal of mine londe.
ah mine dohtren :	ac mine two dohtre :
ich wlle delen mine riche.	folle habbe mine riche.
& þu scalt worðen warchen ² :	and þou falt wonie wreeche :
& wonien in wanfiðe.	and wonie ine wowe.
For nauēf ich ne wende :	For neuere ich ne wende :
þ þu me woldef þuf scanden. 10	þat þou me woldest þus fende.
þar fore þu scalt beon dæd ich	þar fore þou falt deiȝe ich wene :
fliz ut of min æah-sene. [wene :	fleo vt of mine ehcene.
þine fustren sculen habben mi	þine softres fulle habbe mi lond :
& þif me if iqueme. [kinelond :	and þis me his icweme.
þe duc of Cornwaile :	þe duk of Cornwale :
scal habbe Gornoille.	fal habbe Gornoille.
& þe Scottene king :	and þe Scottene king :
Regau þ scone.	Regau þe scene.
& ic hem ȝeue al þa winne :	and ich ȝam ȝiue alle þe winne :
þe ich æm waldinge ouer. 20	þat ich ham ouer waldenne. [c. 2.]
& al þe alde king dude :	And þe holde king dude :
fwa he hafuede idemed.	afe he hadde idemid.
Of ³ wef þen mæidene wa :	Ofte was þane maide wo :
& næure worf þenne þa.	and neuere worfe þane þo.

will ; of my daughters thou wert to me dearest, now thou art to me of all most hateful ! Never shalt thou hold part of my land, but 'to' my [two] daughters 'I will divide [shall have] my realm, and thou shalt be wretched and live in misery ! For never did I ween that thou wouldest thus shame me ; therefore thou shalt 'be dead [die], I ween ; fly out of my eye-sight ! Thy sisters shall have my 'kingdom [land] ; and this is to me pleasing (my will). The duke of Cornwall shall have Gornoille, and the Scottish king Regau the fair ; and I give them all the possessions that I am ruler over ! ' And 'all' the old king did as he had declared. Oft was the 'maiden [maid] woe, and never worse than then ! Woe she was in mind, for her fathers

¹ R. alre læðest.² wrecchen ?³ ofte ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þa hire wef on mode ⁊
 for hire fader wærþe¹.
 Heo uēde into hire boure ⁊
 þar heo ofte sætte fare.
 for heo nolde lizen ⁊ [c. 2.]
 hire fadder leoue.
 þat maide wef swōden swomefest ⁊
 for hire fader heo scunede.
 & dude þene beste red ⁊
 in hire bure heo abed. 10
 & þolede þene mod-kare ⁊
 & mornede swþe.
 & þus ane stonde ⁊
 hit stod æ ðon ilka.
 In France wes a king ⁊
 riche & swiðe kene.
Aganippus. Aganippes wef ihaten ⁊
 hæleðen he wef ældere.
 he wef a ȝēge king ⁊
 ah quenē nauede he nane. 20
 He sende hīif sande ⁊
 into þisse lande.
 to Leir þan kinge ⁊
 & leofliche hine gret.
 he bæd hine dō if iwille ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wo hire was on mode ⁊
 for hire fader wreþþe.
 ȝeo eode in to bure ⁊
 and ofte siþte fore.
 for ȝeo nolde leȝe ⁊
 hire fader leue.
 þat maide was swiþe samuaft ⁊
 and hire fader sonede.
 and dude þane beste read ⁊
 and in hire bure abod. 10
 and þolede þane mod-care ⁊
 and mornede swiþe.
 and þus one stūde ⁊
 hit stod a þā ilke.
IN France was a king ⁊
 riche and swiþe kene.
 Aganippus was ihote ⁊
 folke he was eldere.
 he was a ȝong king ⁊
 ac cwene nafde he none. 20
 He sende his sonde ⁊
 in to þisse londe.
 to Leir þane king ⁊
 and faire him grette.
 bad hine don his wille ⁊

wrath. She went into 'her' chamber, 'where she oft sate sorry [and oft sighed sore], because she would not lie to her loved father. The maid was most shamefast, 'for [and] her father 'she' shunned, and did the best counsel, [and] in her chamber 'she' abode, and suffered the mind-care, and mourned much. And thus it stood a while in the same *wise*. In France was a king, rich and most keen, Aganippus *he* was named; he was chief of *the* people; he was a young king, but queen had he none. He sent his message into this land, to Leir the king, and 'lovingly [fairly] him greeted. 'He' prayed him to do his will; to give him Cordoille, and

¹ wræþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝeuen him Gordoille.
 & he heo wolde habben ȝ
 hæȝe to are quene.
 & æfter hire don ærest ȝ
 þat hire were alre leofuft.
 Feor hauedē liðende men ȝ
 iſpeken of þan mæidene.
 feiȝernesse & freoſcipe ȝ
 at-foren þan Frenfce kinge.
 of hire mucla fæira wliȝa ȝ 10
 of hire muchela monſchipe.
 hu heo wef þolemod ȝ
 of fæire hire þeæwen.
 þat nef on Leir kinges lond ȝ
 nan wifman al ſwa hende.
 & þe king Aganippuf ȝ
 igrette Leir kin¹ þuf.
 Leir kin¹ hine biþohte ȝ
 wat he don mohte.
 he letten writen a writ ȝ 20
 & wel hit lette dihten.
 & ſende hit bi hiſ fōde ȝ
 in Frauncene londe.
 þuf ſpec þes kinges writ ȝ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝefe him Gordoille.
 and he hire wolde habbe ȝ
 heȝe to cwene.
 and don alre ereft ȝ
 þat hire were alre faireft.
 For hafde ſoþe men ȝ
 iſpeke of þā maiden.
 bi-fore þan Frence king ȝ
 of hire þe inōe.
 of hire mochele fairſipe ȝ 10
 of hire mochele manſipe.
 ou ȝeo was þolemod ȝ
 of faire hire þeues.
 þat nas in Leir kinges lond ȝ
 womman half ſo hende.
 And king Aganippus ȝ
 igrette Leir þe king þus. [£.15^b. c.1.]
 Leir king hine bi-þoht ȝ
 wat he don mihte.
 he lette writen a writ ȝ 20
 wel mid þan beſte.
 an ſende bi hiſ ſonde ȝ
 into France londe.
 þus ſpac þeos kinges writ ȝ

he would her have for 'a' noble queen; and do 'for her' first [of all] what to her were 'most desired' [all-fairest]. For 'travelling' [true] men had spoken of the maiden, [of her] 'fairness and affability' [the fame (?)], before the French king; of her great beauty, of her great honor; how patient she was; of her fair manners; that no woman [half] so courteous was in king Leirs land. And 'the' king Aganippus thus greeted [the] king Leir. King Leir bethought him what he might do; he caused a writ to be written, 'and caused it to be well indited' [well with the best], and sent 'it' by his messengers into *the* land of France. Thus spake *the*

¹ king?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	hit wef widē icuð.		hit was wide cuþ.
	þe kinge of Bruttaine ⁊		þe king of Britaine ⁊
<i>Leir king.</i>	þe Leir if haten. [f.18.c.1.]		þat Leir his
	greteð Aganippuf ⁊		greteþ Aganippus ⁊
	þ'ne aldere of Fraunce ¹ .		þ king of F ^{ra} nce.
	worðschepe haue þu ⁊		worfipe haue þou ⁊
	þire wel-deda.		for þine wilnige.
	& þire feire sonde ⁊		and þine faire sonde ⁊
	þat grete þu me woldest.		þat grete þou me woldest.
	Ac ich do þe wel to witene ⁊ 10		Ac ic do þe wel to wite ⁊
	hær bi mine writ rich.		her riþt bi mine write.
	þat mi drihliche lōd ⁊		þat mi drihtliche lond ⁊
	atwa ich habbe ideled.		atwo ich habbe idealed.
	iȝeuen hit mine twam ² dohtren ⁊		i-ȝeuet ³ mine two doþtren ⁊
	þe me beoh fwiðe deore.		þat beoþ me fwiþe deore.
	Dohter ich habbe þa þridda ⁊		Dohter ich habbe þe þridde ⁊
	ac ne ræcche ich wær heo libbe.		ac ne rech ich ware ȝe libbe.
	for heo me for-hufce ⁊		for ȝeo me for-hoȝede ⁊
	& heo hold me for hæne.		and held me for wrecche.
	& for mire halde ⁊ 20		
	heo me unaleledæ ⁴ .		
	heo make me fwa fwiþe wrað ⁊		and wraþþede me fwiþe ⁊
	þe worfe hire scal i-wurðen.		þe worfe hire fal worþe.

writ of the king—wide it was known—“The king of Britain, who is named Leir, greeteth Aganippus, the ‘chief [king] of France. Worship have thou for thy ‘good deeds [desire], and thy fair message, that thou wouldest me greet; but I do thee well to wit, here right by my writ, that my kingdom I have divided in two, *and* given it to my two daughters, that are to me most dear. Daughter I have the third, but I reckon not where she lives, for she me despised; and ‘she’ held me for a wretch, ‘and on account of my old age she incensed me’; ‘she made me so greatly wrath [and angered me greatly]—the worse shall *it* be to her!—[so that] of all my

¹ þe Fraunce *man. pr.*, but struck out *man. sec.*

² iȝeuc hit ?

³ twain ?

⁴ unælede ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

of alle mine londe ⁊
 ne of alle mine leode.
 þe ich auere biȝeat ⁊
 oðer bi-ȝete mæie.
 ich þe ſucge ſoð riht ⁊
 na ſcal heo habbe nawiht.
 Ac ȝef þu heo wult habben ⁊
 for mæide heo if hende.
 ich heo wulle þe biwiten ⁊
 & ſenden ha¹ þe in ane ſcipe. 10
 mid feoluen hire claðen ⁊
 of me nafoð heo na more.
 ȝif þu heo wult und^ƿefon ⁊
 al þis ilka ich wulle don.
 ifeid ich habbe þene grund ⁊
 & þu feolf wurð al hifund.
 Þis writ com to Fraunce ⁊
 to þan freo kinge.
 he hit lette raden ⁊
 leof him werē þa runen. 20
 þa wēde þe kinge ⁊
 þ hit were for vuele².
 þat Leir kinge³ hire fæder ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat of alle mine lōde ⁊
 ne of alle mine leode.
 þat ich euere bi-ȝet ⁊
 oþer bi-ȝete mawe.
 ich þe ſegge ſoþ riht ⁊
 ne ſal ȝeo habbe no wiþt.
 Ac ȝif þou hire wold habbe ⁊
 maide ȝeo his hende.
 ich þe wole hire bi-wete ⁊
 and ſende hire in one ſipe. 10
 mid feolue hire cloþing ⁊
 of me ȝeo nafeþ na more.
 ȝif þou hire wolt vnder-fon ⁊
 al þis ich wolle don.
 ifeid ich habbe þane grūd ⁊
 and þou þi feolf far hol and funde.
 Þis writ com to France ⁊ [c. 2.]
 to þ. . . .eo kinge.
 he hit lette rede ⁊
 leof him were þe rounne. 20
 þo we. de þe welde-king ⁊
 þat hit were for gyle.
 þat Leir king hire fader ⁊

land, nor of all my people, that I ever obtained, or may obtain, I say to thee right sooth, she shall have naught. But if thou wilt have her,—‘for’ maid she is fair,—I will deliver her to thee, and send her ‘thee’ in a ship, with her sole ‘clothes [clothing], of me she shall have no more! If thou wilt receive her, all this ‘same’ I will do. I have said the ground (cause), and thou [thy]self ‘be all sound [fare whole and sound]!’” This writ came to France, to the noble king; he caused it to be read,—dear were the letters to him! Then weened the [powerful] king, that it were for evil [guile],

¹ heo ?² *The first two letters of vuele are by a second hand, on erasure, as is ē in wende, line above.*³ *kin man. pr., but ge interlined man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

heo him wold' atleden.
 & he mochul a þa wodeloker ⁊
 wilnede þeof mæidenef. [c. 2.]
 & feide to if bornen ⁊
 þ̅ wef þe bifie king.
 Ich eā riche mon inoh ⁊
 þat na mare ich ne recthe¹.
 ue scal neuere Leir king ⁊
 þat mæidē me attlede.
 ac ich heo wulle habben ⁊ 10
 to hænzēne² are quene.
 Habben³ heore fader al if lond ⁊
 al huf⁴ feoluer ād is gold.
 ne bidde ich nanne maðmes ⁊
 me seolf ich habben³ inoꝝe.
 bute þat mæiden Cordoille ⁊
 þēne hæbbe ich mine wille.
 Mid writ & mid worde ⁊
 he fende eft to þiffe londe.
 & bad Leir king him fēde ⁊ 20
 hif dohter þe wæf hende.
 & he wolde wel don ⁊ [uder-fon⁵. and he hire wolde vnderfon ⁊
 mid muchele worðe-scipe heo and moche manfipe hire don.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nolde hire him lene.
 and he moche þe wodlokere ⁊
 wilnede . . . t mayde.
 and feide to his fol . . .
 .ing Aganippus.
 Ich ha. . . he .an inoþ ⁊
 of ich ne recche.
 ne fal Leir þe king ⁊
 þat maide me at-lede.
 ac ich hire wolle habbe ⁊
 to eꝝe cwene.
 Habbe hire fader al his lond ⁊
 and his feoluer and his gold.
 ne bid ich no þig of his ⁊
 i-noh ich habbe mi seolue.
 bote þat maide Gorduille ⁊
 þan ich habbe mine wille.
 Mid writ and mid worde ⁊
 he fend eft to þiffe londe.
 and bad Leir king him fende ⁊
 his dohter þat was hende.
 and he hire wolde vnderfon ⁊
 mid muchele worðe-scipe heo and moche manfipe hire don.

that king Leir, her father, 'would withhold her from him [would not give her to him], and he much the madder desired the maiden; and said to his 'barons the busy king that was [folk king Aganippus]: "I am rich man enough, 'so that [of] no more I reck. Never shall Leir [the] king withhold the maiden from me; but I will have her for 'a' noble queen. Have her father all his land, 'all [and] his silver and his gold! I ask 'no treasures [nothing of his], myself I have enow, except the maiden [maid] Cordoille; then should I have my will!" With writ and with words he sent eft to this land, and bade king Leir send to him his daughter that was fair, and he would 'well do, [receive her, and] 'with' much honor

¹ recche?⁴ hiif?² hæꝝene?⁵ R. under-fon.³ habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa nom þa olde king ⁊
 æðele his meiden.
 mid feoluen hire claðes ⁊
 & lette heo foðe¹ liðen.
 ofer þa stremes ⁊
 hire fader hire wes sturne.
 Aganippuf þe Frennsce king ⁊
 vnder-feng þif meiden child.
 al hiif folc hit wef iqueme ⁊
 & makedē heo to quene. 10
 & þuf heo þer bi-lefde ⁊
 leof heo wef þon leoden.
 & Leir king hire fæder ⁊
 luuede iðiffe londe.
 & hadde iʒeuen if twain dohtren ⁊
 al hiif drihlich leand.
 He ʒef Gornoille ⁊
 Scotlondef kinge.
 he hahte Maglaunuf ⁊
 hiif mæhte weren store. 20
 Cornwaillef duke ⁊
 Regau if dohter.
 þa ilomp hit feoððe ⁊ [f. 18^b.c.1.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo nam þe holde king ⁊
 Gordoille þat maide.
 mid feolue hire cloþing ⁊
 and lette hire forþ wende.
 ouer see stremes ⁊
 hire fader was sterne.
 Aganippus þe Frence king ⁊
 þis maide faire vnderfeng.
 and al his folk hit was icweme ⁊
 þat ʒeo were cwene. 10
 and þus ʒeo þare bi-leofde ⁊
 leof ʒeo was þan folke.
 And Leir king hire fader ⁊
 liuede in þiffe londe. [f. 16. c. 1.]
 and hadde his two d.
 al his kinedome.
 He ʒaf Gornoille ⁊
 to Scottene king.
 he hehte Magland⁹ ⁊
 his mihtes weren store. 20
 and to Cornwales duke ⁊
 Regau his . . hter.
 þo bifulle eþþe ⁊

Regau.

'receive her [do to her]. Then took the old king 'his noble maiden [Gordoille the maid], with her sole 'clothes [clothing], and let her forth pass over 'the' [sea] streams;—her father was stern 'to her'! Aganippus, the French king, received [fairly] this 'maiden [maid] 'child,' [and] to all his folk it was pleasing, 'and *they* made her queen [that she were queen]; and thus she there remained; dear she was to the people. And king Leir, her father, lived in this land, and had 'given' his two daughters all his kingdom; he gave Gornoille to 'Scotlands [*the* Scottish] king—he hight Maglaunus, his powers were great—[and] to Cornwall's duke *he gave* Regau, his daughter. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that the Scottish

¹ forðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

fone þar æfter.	. one þar hafter.
þat þe Scottene king ⁊ þe duk ⁊	þat þe Scottene king and þe duk ⁊
speken to gaðere.	spekē to gadere.
mid heore stīl rune ⁊	mid hire stille rouning ⁊
noīm hem to reda.	nemen heom to reade.
þat heo wolden al þis lond ⁊	þat hii wolde al þis lond ⁊
habben on heora hond.	habbe to hire owene hond.
& fedē Leir þane king ⁊	and feode Leir þane king ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	wile þat he leofede.
dæies & nihtef ⁊	10 daiȝes and niȝtes ⁊
mid feowerti hired cinhtef ¹ .	mid fourti cniȝtes.
& heo him wolden finden ⁊	And we him wolleþ finde ⁊
hauekef & hundef.	hauekes and hundes.
þat he mihte riden ⁊	þat he mai ride ⁊
ȝeōd alle þanne þeoden.	ouer al þe þeode.
& libben on liffe ⁊	and libbe ine bliffe ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	þe wile þat he libbeþ.
þuſ heo þa ispeken ⁊	þus i ² þo speken ⁊
& eft hit to-breken.	and eft hit to-breken.
& Leir king hit iherde ³ ⁊	20 and Leir king was wel ipaid ⁊
& eft hi ⁴ wef þe worffe.	and eft onlikede.
& Leir kan ⁵ liðde ⁊	And Leir king wende ⁊
to Scottenæ leoda.	to Scottene kinge.

king and the duke spake together with their secret communing, *and* took them to counsel, that they would have all this land 'in [to] their [own] hand, and feed Leir the king, 'the' while that he lived, days and nights, with forty 'household' knights; 'and they would ["And we will] find him hawks and hounds, that he 'might [may] ride over all the country, and live in bliss, the while that he 'lived [liveth"]'. Thus they then spake, and eft it brake. And king Leir 'heard it [was well contented], and eft 'it was the worse to him [disliked it]. And king Leir went to *the* Scottish

¹ So here and elsewhere for cnihtes ?² hi ?³ iherden *man. pr.*⁴ hit *man. pr.*⁵ Sic *pr. m.* for king, but altered by second hand to gan, which would require us to read liððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

mid Maglaune hif ađume ʒ
 & mid þere eldre dohtre.
 Me vnder-feng þene king ʒ
 mid mochele feirnuffe.
 & wel me hī dihte ʒ
 mid feowerti hire cinhdtes².
 mid horfen & mid hundes ʒ
 mid al þet him bi-heovede.
 Þa hi-loinp³ hit feođðen ʒ
 feone þer after.
 þe Gornoille bi-þohte ʒ
 whet heo don mihte.
 Heore þuhte fwiþe eille ʒ
 of æðelene hire fædere.
 & heo hit bi-gan to mainen ʒ
 to Maglaune hire loude.
 and feide him ibedde ʒ
 þer heo leiin iueore⁵.
 Sei me mi lauerd ʒ
 monne þu ert me leoueft. 20
 me þuncheð þat mi fæder ʒ
 nif no whit felle.
 no he wurh-scipe ne can ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to Maglande his oþom ʒ
 and to hif heldefte dohter.
 Me vnder-feng þane¹ ʒ
 mid his fourti cniþtes.
 and hire hors and hire atȳr ʒ
 and al þat ham bi-houede.
 Þo bi-fullet⁴ feþþe ʒ
 10 fone þar after.
 þat Gornoille bi-þohte ʒ
 wat ȝeo don mihte.
 Hire þohte fwiþe eil ʒ
 of hire fader cnihtes.
 And ȝeo bi-gan to mene ʒ
 to Maglande hire louerd.
 and feide hit in bedde ʒ
 þar þat leien.
 Sei me mi louerd ʒ
 20 manne me leofuft.
 me þoncheþ þat mi fader ʒ
 his noþt fele. [c.2.]
 no worfiþe he ne can ʒ

nation [king], 'with [to] Maglaune, his son-in-law, and 'with the elder [to his eldest] daughter. The 'king' was received with much fairness, and he was well served with [his] forty 'household' knights; with [their] horses and 'with hounds, with [their attire, and] all that 'him [them] behoved. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that Gornoille bethought what she might do. It seemed to her most ill of her fathers 'state [knights], and she began to complain 'of it' to her lord Maglaune, and said 'to him [it] in bed, where [that] 'they' lay 'together': "Say to me, my lord,—man thou art to me dearest!—me thinketh that my

¹ Sic.² hired cnihtes?³ hi-lomp?⁴ bi-fulle hit?⁵ The first three letters of iueore are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hif wit he hauet bileued.

his wit he hafeþ bi-leued.

me þunched¹ þe alde mon² [c.2.]

wole dotie nou nan.

He lalt³ here fauwerti cinhtes⁴ /
daies and nihtes.He halt here fourti cniþtes⁵ /
daizes and niþtes.he haueht her þaf þeines⁶ /
and alle heore fwainef.he halt here his fweynes⁷ /hūdes and hauekef⁸ /

þer uore we habbet harmes.

þar fore we habbeþ harmes.

Andd nowher heo ne fpedet⁹ / 10and auere heo fpeneð⁹.& al þat goud þat we hem doð¹⁰ /
heo hit bluðeliche vnder-foð.Al þat god þe we heom doþ¹¹ /
hii hit bloþeliche vnderfoþ.and cunnē uf vndōc⁴ /and ne come vs bote vnþong¹² /

for ure wel-dede.

for hure wel-deade.

Heo doð muchel bifemære¹³ /Hii doþ hus mochel bifmare¹⁴ /

ure men hi to-betet.

hure men hi to-beteþ.

mi fader hauet to monie¹⁵ /mi fader haueþ to manie¹⁶ /

of idele manne.

of idele men.

Ale þa feorðe dale¹⁷ /20 Al þat feorþe deal¹⁸ /lete we for⁵ fufe.

lete we forþ fufe.

inoh he hauet on þirti⁶ /to þirngen⁷ to borde⁸.

father is 'no whit [not] sane; no worship he knows, his 'wit' he hath lost; 'me thinketh the old man will dote now anon.' He holds here forty knights, days and nights; he 'hath [holds] here 'these thanes [his swains], 'and all their swains,' hounds and hawks,—therefore we have harms; 'and no where they speed, and ever they spend, and' all the good that we do to them, they blithely receive it, and 'un-thank [only] comes to us for our benefits. They do [us] great disgrace, our men they beat; my father hath too many of idle men! All the fourth part let us forth thrust,

¹ þunched?² R. halt.³ fpeneð?⁴ vnðoc? Two letters before this word have been erased.⁵ forð?⁶ wirtti pr. m.⁷ The first letter of þirngen is on an erasure.⁸ The letters of of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

vs selve we habbet cokel? /
 to quecchen to cuchene.
 v̄f fulue we habbet bermen? /
 & birluf inowe.
 Lete we sum þif mochele folc? /
 fare wher ha¹ wulleð.
 fwa ich æuere ibiden are? /
 iðolien nulle ich hit mare.
 þif iherde Maglaunuf? /
 þat if quene spilede þuf. 10 /
 & he hire andfwarede? /
 mid aðelere fpiche.
 Leiuedi þu hauef mochel wouh? /
 naueft þu riche-dom inoh.
 ah hald þine fæder on liffe? /
 ne luueðe he no wiht longe.
 For ʒef ferrene kigef? /
 hiherde þa tidinde.
 þe we fwa takede him on? /
 heo uf wolden tælen. 20 /
 Ah late we hine welden? /
 hif folc on hif willē.
 and þif min aʒe ræd is? [l. 19. c. 1.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hus seolf we habbeþ cocus? /
 to cwecche to kichene.
 hus seolf we habbeþ bermen? /
 and borles inowe.
 Lete we fom þis mochele folk? /
 fare woder iwolleþ².
 so ich euere ibide ore? /
 ich hit nele þolie more.
 þis i-herde Maglanduf? /
 þat þe cwene spac þus. 10 /
 and hire anfwereðe? /
 mid his gode speche.
 Leafdi þou haueft woþ? /
 naueft þou richedom i-noþ.
 ac hold þin fader in bliffe? /
 ne liueþ he noþt lange.
 For ʒef honcuþe kinges? /
 hii hereþ foche þinges.
 þat we fo take him on? /
 hit hus wolleþ finde. 20 /
 Ac lete we him habbe? /
 his folk at his wille.
 and þis his min owene read?

'enow he hath in thirty to serve at board; ' ourselves we have cooks to go to *the* kitchen, ourselves we have porters and cup-bearers enow. Let we some of this huge folk fare where they will: as I ever expect mercy, I will not bear it more (longer)!' This heard Maglaunus, that 'his [the] queen spake thus, and 'he' her answered with [his] 'noble [good] speech: "Lady, thou hast (art) 'much' wrong—hast thou not treasure enow?—but keep thy father in bliss, he will live 'no whit [not] long. For if foreign kings 'should hear the tidings [they hear such things], that we so took on (acted towards) him, 'they would reproach us [it would disgrace us]. But let we him 'possess [have] his folk at his will, and this is mine

¹ heo?² hi wolleþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

for sone her æfter he beð dead.
 & ac we habbē in ure hond ⁊
 al half if kine-lond.
 þa feide Gornoille ⁊
 lauerd beo þen stille.
 let me al iwurþen ⁊
 & ich ham wulle atwailden.
 Heo fende mid hire ginne ⁊
 to þare cinhtene inne.
 heo hahte hem faren hire¹ wæi ⁊
 for heonolden hem no more feden².
 na more we nollep 3ou feode.
 moni of þen þeinen ⁊
 monie of þen fwennen.
 þe þider weren icumene ⁊
 mid Leir þanne kinge.
 þif iherde Leir king ⁊
 þar fore he wef swuþe wrah.
 þai 3edede þe king ⁊
 mid 3emeliche worden.
 and þuf feide þe kinge ⁊
 forþful on mode.
 Wa worðe þan monne ⁊
 þe lond haueðe mid menfke.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

for sone her after he worþ dead.
 and eke we habbeþ in hure hond ⁊
 haluendel his kinelōd.
 þo feide Gornoille ⁊
 louerd beo þou stille.
 let me al iwor. . .
 and ich ham wolle awilde. [f. 16. c. 1.]
 3eo fende al mid ginne ⁊
 to þare cniþten hinne.
 and hehte 3am faren hire wai ⁊
 na more we nollep 3ou feode.
 þis ihorde Leir þe king ⁊
 and wraþþede him swiþe.
 20 and feide þeof wordes ⁊
 forþfulle on mode.
 Wo worþe þane man ⁊
 þat lond haueþ to wille.

own counsel; for soon hereafter he will be dead, and eke we have in our hand *the* 'whole half [half part] of his kingdom." Then said Gornoille, "Lord, be thou still, let me all be (leave me to manage), and I will dismiss them." She sent [all] with 'her' stratagem to the knights inn; 'she [and] bad them go their way, 'for' 'they would no more feed them ["no more we will you feed"]; 'many of the thanes, many of the swains, that thither were come with Leir the king.' Leir [the] king heard this; 'therefore he was most wrath [and wrathed him greatly]. 'Then spake the king with plaintive words,' and 'thus said the king [and said these words] sorrowful in mood: "Woe worth the man that hath land 'with honor [at

¹ here *man. sec.*² *First written fedem, but the last stroke expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and bi-tachet hit if childe ⁊
 þe while þe he mai hit walden.
 for ofte hit ilimpð ⁊
 þat eft hit him of-þincheð.
 Nu ich wulle hunne faren ⁊
 forð rihte to Cornwalen.
 ʒernen ich wulle rædef ⁊
 to Regau mire dohter.
 þe hauede Hemeri þe duc ⁊
 & mi drihliche lond. 10
 Forhd¹ þe king wende ⁊
 in to þan fuð ende.
 to Regau if dochter ⁊
 for rædef him t^ukeden.
 þa he to Cornwale com ⁊
 he wef feire þer vnder-fon.
 swa al þet halne ʒer ⁊
 mid al hif hirede he wef þer.
 þa faide Regau ⁊
 to hire duc Hmeri². 20
 Lauerd herne þu me ⁊
 to fulle soþe ich fucege hit þe. [c.2.]
 We habbet idon unwifdom ⁊

and takeþ hit his child ⁊
 þe wile þe hit mai holde.
 for hofte hit bi-falleþ ⁊
 þat eft hit him aþincheþ.
 Nou ich wolle hinne fare ⁊
 riht into Cornwale.
 ʒern ich wolle reades ⁊
 of Regau mine dohter.
 þat aueþ Amari þe duk ⁊
 and half min kineriche. 10
 Forþ þe king wende ⁊
 into þan suþ ende.
 to Regau his dohter ⁊
 for reades him trokede.
 þo he to Cornwale com ⁊
 he was faire vnderfon.
 so þat al þat alue ʒer ⁊
 mid alle his cnihtes he wonede þer.
 þo feide Regau ⁊
 to Armari³ hire louerd.
 Hercne loud to me ⁊
 to folle soþe ich segge þe.
 we habbeþ idon onwifdō ⁊

Hemeri.

will], and delivereth it to his child, the while that 'he' may 'enjoy [hold] it; for oft it befalleth, that eft it repenteth him! Now I will fare hence 'forth' right 'to [into] Cornwall; I will yearn counsels of Regau my daughter, whom 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke 'had [hath], and [half] my kingdom. Forth went the king into the south end, to Regau his daughter; for counsels failed him. When he came to Cornwall, he was 'there' fairly received, so [that] all the half year he 'was [dwelt] there, with all his 'retinue [knights]. Then said Regau to 'her duke Hemeri [Amari, her lord]: "Lord, hearken 'thou' to me,—I say 'it' thee in full sooth,—we have done un-wisdom (unwisely), *in* that we have received my father with

¹ Forð?² R. Hemeri.³ R. Amari.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat we mine fader habbet vnderfon.	þat we mine fader habbeþ vnderfon.
mid wirtti ¹ cinhten ⁊	mid þus manie cniþtes ⁊
hit nis me noht iqueme.	hit nis me noht icweme.
Do we awai þane twenti ⁊	Do we awei alle ⁊
a ² tene beoð inohtje.	bote ten beoþ inowe.
for al heo dringket and eteþ ⁊	for alle hii dringeþ and heteþ ⁊
& na god heo ne bi-ȝeteð.	and no god hii ne bi-ȝeteþ.
þa feide Hemeri þe duc ⁊	þo . . ide Ameri þe duk ⁊
þe hiſ alde fader bi-fwake.	þat hiſ halde fader oc. [c. 2.]
Swa ich æuere beo on liue ⁊	10 So ich euere beo o
ne ſcal he habben beote fue.	ne ſal he habbe bote cntes fue.
for þer he hauet hird ³ hinoht ⁊	for þar on he hab. eþ inoht ⁊
for he nauyt ⁴ no doð.	for he noþing ne doþ.
& ȝef he wille hēne faren ⁊	and ȝif he wolleþ hinne fare ⁊
fufe we hine ſone.	fufe we hine . . . þe.
Al heo iſpedden ⁊	Al h . . . ede ind . .
aſe heo iſpeken hafden.	aſe he ſpeke adde.
bi-nomen him iſ doȝeðe ⁊	bi-nomen him hiſ cniþtes ⁊
and al hiſ drihliche folc.	and al hire sweines.
nolden heo him bi-leafuen ⁊	20 nolden hi him bi-leſue ⁊
cinhtef beoten fue.	cniþteſ bote uiue.
þiſ iſeh þe Leir ⁵ king ⁊	þiſ iſeh Leir þe king ⁊
wa weſ him on liue.	wo waſ him a-liue.

'thirty [thus many] knights. It is not pleasing to me. Do we away 'the twenty, and be ten [all but ten, be *they*] enow, for all they drink and eat, and no good they beget." Then said 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke—who betrayed his old father—"So be I ever alive (may I live), he shall not have but [knights] five, for 'there [therein] he hath 'retinue' enow, for 'naught [nothing] he doth; and if he will hence fare, dismiss we him 'soon [now]!" All 'they [he] performed as 'they [he] had spoken; took away from him his 'people [knights], and all 'his noble folk [their swains]; they would not leave him but five knights! Leir the king saw this; woe was he alive!

¹ þirtti?² and?³ herd' *pr. man.*⁴ The last two letters of nauyt are by second hand, on erasure.⁵ Leir þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his mod him gon mengē ⁊
 he morȝnede fwiðe.
 and þaf worde seide ⁊
 mid feorhfulle laichen.
 Wela. weolla. wella ⁊
 hu þu bi-fwikeft monine mon. ou þou bi-fwikeft mani man.
 þenne he¹ þe treoweðe² alre beft wan hii þe troueþ alre beft ⁊
 þenne bi-fwikef tu³ heom. [on ⁊ þan þou heom bi-fwikeft.
 Nif hit nowit ȝare ⁊
 noht fulle twa ȝere. 10 noht fulle two ȝere.
 þat ich⁴ waf a riche kīg ⁊
 and held mine cinhtef.
 Nu ich habben⁵ ibiden ⁊
 þat ich bare fitte.
 wunnen biræueð⁶ ⁊
 wa if me on liue.
 Ich wes at Gornoille ⁊
 mire god-fulle dohter.
 wuden⁷ on hire leoden ⁊
 mid þritti cinhtes. 20 mid þrittie cnihtes.
 þe ȝet ich mihte libben ⁊
 a sommere wife.
 ah þenne igonne⁸ liðen. [f.19^b.c.1.] ac ich wende bet hadde idon ⁊

his mod him gā mengi ⁊
 he mornede fwiþe.
 and þeof word seide ⁊
 mid forfol speche.
 Wele wele wele wele ⁊
 ou þou bi-fwikeft mani man.
 þenne he¹ þe treoweðe² alre beft wan hii þe troueþ alre beft ⁊
 þenne bi-fwikef tu³ heom. [on ⁊ þan þou heom bi-fwikeft.
 Nif noht ȝare ⁊
 noht fulle two ȝere. 10 noht fulle two ȝere.
 þat ich was a riche king ⁊
 and welde mine cniþtes.
 Nou ich hadde ibede þane dai ⁊
 þat ich bar fitte.
 of gode bi-reued ⁊
 wo his me a-liue.
 Ich was mid Gornolle ⁊
 mine leofue dohter.
 ich wonede on hire londe ⁊
 mid þrittie cnihtes. 20 mid þrittie cnihtes.
 þe ȝet ich miþte libbe ⁊
 a sommere wife.
 a sommere wife.

his mood began to be troubled in him; he mourned greatly, and these words said with sorrowful 'countenance [speech]: "Weal! weal! weal! [weal!] how thou deceivest many man! When they trust 'on' thee best of all, then thou deceivest them! It is 'no whit [not] yore,—not full two years—that I was a rich king, and 'held [enjoyed] my knights; now I have abode [the day], that I sit bare, of 'possessions [goods] bereaved! Woe is me alive! I was 'at [with] Gornoille, my 'goodly [beloved] daughter; [I] dwelt in her land with thirty knights, so that I yet might [in some wise] live; 'but thence I departed, I weened most well to do,

¹ heo?² treoweden *pr. m.*³ tuo *pr. m., but o erased.*⁴ *Interlined above þat, by second hand.*⁵ hadde?⁶ biræued?⁷ wunede?⁸ ich gonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ich wende fwiðe wel to don ⁊
 ac wurfe ich habbe vnder-fon.
 Aȝen ich wulle to Scotte¹ ⁊
 to fcone mire docter.
 ȝernen hira milcea ⁊
 þat heo me nele wurdea².
 bidden heo me vnder-fon ⁊
 mid mine fif cinhten.
 þer ich wulle wunie ⁊
 and þolie þeof wænen. 10
 ane lutele stunde ⁊
 for ne libbe ich no wiht longe.
 Leir þe king wende forh ⁊
 to if doht³ wunede norð.
 fulle þre nihtes ⁊ [cinhtef. folle ȝree niþtes ⁊
 heo hærabarewude hine and if
 heo swor a þane ferþe dæi ⁊
 bi al heuēliche main.
 þat ne fculde he habben mare ⁊
 bute enne kicte þere. 20
 and ȝef he þet nolde ⁊
 ferde wuder he wolde.
 Wel oft wef Leir wa ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and gan þanne wende.
 ac worfe ich habbe onder-fon ⁊
 Aȝein ich wole to Scotland.
 and fechē mine dohter ⁊
 ād bidde hire milfe.
 bid hire me onder-fō ⁊
 mid mine fif cnihtef.
 þare ich wolle wonie ⁊
 and þolie . . . wowe. [L17.c.1.]
 ane lutele stu . . . ⁊
 . . . ne libbe ich noþt longe.
 . . . ing verde forþ ⁊
 to hif doh . . . þat wonede norþ.
 [cinhtef. folle ȝree niþtes ⁊
 ȝeo herborȝede him and his cniþtes.
 ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai ⁊
 bi al heu. nliche maine.
 þat ne folde he habbe more ⁊
 bote one cnipt þare.
 and ȝef he þat nolde ⁊
 fare woder fo wolde.
 Wel ofte was Leir wo ⁊

[but I weened to have done better, and thence departed,] but worse I have received! Again (back) I will to Scotland, 'to my fair [and seek my] daughter; 'to solicit [and ask] her pity, 'in that she will not respect me'; pray her to receive me with my five knights; there will I dwell, and suffer this harm a little while, for I shall not live long!' Leir the king went forth to his daughter [that] dwelt in the north; full three nights she lodged him and his knights; on the fourth day she swore by the all-heavenly Power, that he should not have more than one knight there; and if he would (liked) that not, he might go whither he would. Well oft was Leir

¹ Scottelonde?² Written at first doht^e, but e is expuncted.³ wurðea?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and neuē wurf þanne þa¹. ac neuere worfe þane þo.
 Þa feide þe alde king ⁊ þo feide Leir þe king ⁊
 æruu ewaf² on herten. wo him was on heorte.
 Wallan dæð wela deað ⁊ Wo la deap wola deap ⁊
 þat þu me nelt for-demen. þat þou me nelt for-deme.
 Seoð feide Cordoille ⁊ Soþ feide Gordoille ⁊
 for cuð hit if me nouþe. for cuþ hit his me nouþe.
 mi ʒengefte dohter ⁊ mi ʒeongeste dohter ⁊
 heo waf me wel dure. þat was me wile deore.
 seoððen heo me wef leadeft³ ⁊ 10 seopþe ʒeo was me loþeft ⁊
 for heo me feiden⁴ alre fohuft. for ʒeo me feide soþest.
 þat he biðe⁵ vnworð & lah. þat he his onworþ and loþ ⁊
 þe mon þe litul ah ⁊ þe man þat lutel oþeþ.
 and ihc naf na wurdra⁶ ⁊ and ich nas no worþere ⁊
 þenne ich nef⁷ weldinde. þon ich was god habben⁸.
 Ouer foh feiden⁴ þat ʒunge vifmō⁹ ⁊ Soþ feide þe ʒong wimmon ⁊
 hire folweð mochel wiðom. hire folweþ moche wiðō.
 Þa wile þeich hæuedemi kinelond ⁊ þe wile ich hadde min kinelond ⁊
 luueden me mine leoden. [[c.2.] louede me mi leode.
 for mine londe & for mine feo ⁊ 20 for mi lond and mi feo ⁊
 mine eorlef fulle to mine cneo. eorles fulle to mi cneo.

woe, 'and [but] never worse than then! Then said 'the old [Leir the] king —'vexed [woe] he was in heart—"Alas death! alas death! that thou wilt not destroy me! Sooth said Cordoille—for now it is manifest to me —my youngest daughter,—'she [that] was to me 'full [a while] dear, but afterwards she was most hateful to me—for she said to me most truly, that the man who possesses little is *held* unworthy and odious, and *that* I was no worthier than *in proportion to what* I was possessor of. 'Over'-sooth said the young woman—much wisdom followeth her! The while 'that' I had my kingdom, my people loved me; for my land and 'for' my fee 'my' earls fell to my knee. Now I am a poor man, therefore no man loveth

¹ Struck out by second hand, but without cause.² he waf?³ leaðeft?⁴ feide?⁵ Originally written hee biðen, but two letters afterwards erased.⁶ wurðra?⁷ Interlined by second hand.⁸ habbend?⁹ The three first letters of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nu ich æm a wrecche mon ⁊
 ne leouet me no mon for þan.
 Ah mi dohter me feide feoh ⁊
 for nou ich hire ileue inoh.
 & ba twa hire fufteren ⁊
 lafinge me feiden.
 þat ich ham wes fwa leof ⁊
 leuere þenne hire aȝe lif.
 & Cordoille mi dohter ⁊
 dohȝeþe¹ me feide. 10
 þat heo me leouede fwa feire ⁊
 fwa monnef² fader scolde.
 wet wold ich bidde mare ⁊
 of mire dohter dure.
 Nu ich wullen faren feorð ⁊
 & ouer sæ fufen.
 ihirē of Cordoille ⁊
 wat beon hire wille. [grame ⁊
 Hire feohðe word ich nam to
 þar fore ich habbe nu muchele þar
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen ⁊ [fcame.
 þat þing þat ich ær for-howede.
 nule heo me do na wurfe ⁊ 23
 þanne hire lond forwurnen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nou ich ham a wrecche mā ⁊
 ne loueþ me no man for þā.
 Ac mi dohter me feide foþ ⁊
 for ich hire ileue inoþ.
 boþe two hire softref ⁊
 lefing me feide.
 þat ich ham was so leof ⁊
 afe hire oȝen lif. [c. 2]
 and mi ȝonge dohter ⁊
 10 Gordoille me feide.
 þat ȝeo me loue wolde.
 so man his fader folde.
 wat wolde ich bidde more ⁊
 of mine dohter deore.
 Nou ich wolle faren forþ ⁊
 and ouer féé fufi.
 hi-hire of Gordoille ⁊
 wat beo hire wille.
 Hire foþ word ich nam to grame ⁊
 þar fore ich habbe nou mochel fame.
 for nu ich mot bi-fecche ⁊
 þat her for-howede.
 nele ȝeo me no worfe ⁊
 þane hire lond werne.

me! But my daughter said sooth to me, for 'now' I believe her enow, 'and' both her two sisters said leasing to me, that I was so dear to them, 'dearer than [as] their own life; and my [young] daughter Cordoille said 'sooth' (?) to me, that she 'loved me as fairly [would love me] as one should love his father. What would I ask more of my daughter dear? Now will I go forth, and pass over sea, to hear of Cordoille what her will is. Her true words I took in anger, therefore I have now much shame; for now I must beseech 'the thing' that I erst despised! She will not 'do' worse to me than forbid me her land!" Leir went to the sea, with a single swain

¹ feohðe?² mon his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Leir ferde to þere fæ :
 mid ane alpie swein.
 in to ane schipe he bi-com :
 ne icnwo hine no mon.
 ouer sea icomen¹ :
 hauene fone anomen².
 Forð wende þe king Leir :
 nauede he³ bute ēne swein.
 hi axeden þa quene :
 þat heo comen hire a newefte. 10
 tahten heō leode :

wer wef þes londes quene.

Leir king wende on āne feld :

& reſte hine on folden.

and if ſwien he forð ſende :

þe wef iradmon hende.

to þere quene Cordoille :

and feide hire wel ſtille. [f.20. c.1.]

Hail wurð þu feire quene :

ich eam þinef fader ſweine. 20

and þi uader if hider kimen⁴ :

for al if lond is him bi-nomen.

beoþe⁵ ba þine ſuſtren :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Leir ferde to þare féé :

mid on alpi ſweine.

in to one ſipe he bi-com :

ne cnew hine no man.

ouer féé hii comē :

and hauene hi nomen.

Forþ wende þe king Leir :

nadde he bote one ſweine.

hii axede after þe cwene :

þat hii a neweft come.

Leir king wende on an feld :

and reſte his weri bones.

and hiſ ſweyn he forþ ſende :

þat was hiredman hende.

to þare cwene Gordoille :

and feide hire wel ſtille.

Hayl worþou cwene :

þi fader þe grette.

and he hiſ hider to þe icome :

for al hiſ lond hiſ him binome.

beoþ boþe þine ſoſtres :

(servant) ; into a ship he entered ; no man knew him. Over sea they came, [and] haven 'soon' they reached. Forth went the king Leir—he had but one swain—they asked [after] the queen, that they might come nigh 'to her' ; 'people directed them where *the* queen of the land was'. King Leir went in a field, and rested 'him on *the* ground [his weary bones], and his swain, who was a trusty domestic, he sent forth to the queen Cordoille, and said to her full secretly : " Hail be thou, 'fair' queen ! 'I am thy fathers swain, and thy father [Thy father greets thee, and he] is hither come [to thee], because all his land is taken from him. Both thy sisters are forsworn

¹ hi comen ?² Originally written heo, but the last letter is erased.⁴ kumen ?³ hi nomen ?⁵ beoð man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

toward him for-fworene.

toward him for-fworene.

He cumeð for neode ⁊

He his icome for neode ⁊

in to þisse leode.

in to þine þeode.

and help him nu for þu miht ⁊

help him nou an þou miht ⁊

he is þi fader alfe hit if riht.

he his þi fader and hit his riht. [117.2]

þe quene Cordoille ⁊

þe cwene Gordoille ⁊

fææt longe fwþe stille.

lang fat stille.

heo iward¹ reod eon² hire benche ⁊

fwilche hit were of wine scēche.

and þe fwain sæt at hire fæit ⁊ 10

fone þer after him wes þe bet.

þa allef vppe abræc ⁊

þo hit halles vp b^ac ⁊

hit wef god þet heo spæc.

hit was god þat ȝeo spæc.

Appollin mi lauer³ ich þankie þe ⁊

þat mi fæder if icumme to me.

Tiding ich ihire lefue ⁊

tidinge ic ihire leoue ⁊

þat mi fader his a-liue.

þ̅ mi fader on liue if.

of me he habbē scal goudne reæd⁴ of me he fal hadde godne read ⁊

bute ich beo þe raðer ded.

bote ich þe raþer be dead.

Seie me nuþe leo⁴ fwein ⁊ 20

& harne mine laf.

ich þe wulle bi-tache ⁊

Ich þe wolle bi-take ⁊

a male riche.

one male riche.

towards him. He 'cometh [is come] through necessity into 'this [thy] country, 'and' now help him, 'for [if] thou mayest; he is thy father, 'as [and] it is right.'—The queen Cordoille sate long 'most' still; 'she waxed red on her bench, as if it were from wine-draught, and the swain sate at her feet;—soon thereafter *it* was the better for him!' Then [it] wholly brake forth, it was good that she spake: "' Apollin, my lord! I thank thee, that my father is come to me.' Grateful tidings I hear, that my father is alive. Of me he shall have good counsel, unless I first be dead! 'Say me now, good swain, and hearken my instructions.' I will give to thee a rich mail (coffer), pennies are 'there [therein] safe, in certainty a hundred pound.

¹ iwarð?² reode on?³ lauerd?⁴ leof?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

peniȝes þer buod¹ an funda.ʹ
 to iwiffe an hundrad punda.
 Ich bi-tæche þe anne hængeft.ʹ
 godna & strongna.
 to læden þif garifume.ʹ
 to leuene mine fadere.
 and feie him þat ich hine gret.ʹ
 godere gretinge.
 & hatine² fare fwiȝe.ʹ
 to hare feire burȝe. 10
 and rumen him herberia.ʹ
 i fūme riche burie. [c.2.]
 & bugge him alf erruft.ʹ
 þat him wef alre leou³t.
 metef & drinches.ʹ
 & hende claðes.
 hūdes & hauekef.ʹ
 & durewurðe horfes.
 halke³ in if heofe.ʹ
 feuwertu hired cinhtef. 20
 heȝe and riche.ʹ
 bi-hongē mid ræue.
 makie him god baide.ʹ
 & ofte hine baðie.
 & him blod lete.ʹ

þar beoþ þar ine ifunde.ʹ
 to iwiffe an hundred pound.
 Led þou þis garifom.ʹ
 to lefue mine fader.
 and sei þat ich hine grette.ʹ
 godes gretinge.
 and hoten fare fwiȝe.ʹ
 to somme heȝe borwe.
 and nimen him on in.ʹ
 riches of alle.
 and bigge him allre ereft.ʹ
 þat him his alre leueft.
 metes and dringes.ʹ
 and riche cloþes.
 hūdes and hauekes.ʹ
 and hors mid þe beste.
 holde in his houfe.ʹ
 fourti cnihtef.
 makie hine god bed.ʹ
 and ofte hine baþie.
 and him blod lete.ʹ

'I give thee a steed, good and strong,' 'to carry [Carry thou] this treasure to my dear father; and say 'to him' that I greet him with good greeting; and bid *him* go quickly to 'a fair [some noble] burgh, and take him 'lodging in some rich town [an inn, richest of all]; and buy him first of all what to him 'was [is] most of all desired, meats and drinks, and 'fair [rich] clothes, hounds and hawks, and 'valuable horses [horses with the best]; maintain in his house forty 'household' knights, 'clothed in garments noble and rich'; make him good 'bath [bed], and oft *himself* bathe, and let *himself*

¹ buoð?² hat hine?³ halde? habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

lutlen and ofte.
 Wenne þu wult more fuluer ⁊
 fæche hit at me fuluen.
 & ich him wulle fenden ⁊
 inoh of þisse ende.
 fwa neuer he ne cuðe ⁊
 of his alde cuððe.
 cnihte ne sweine ⁊
 ne nauer nanne þeine.
 Þenne feowerti dawef beoð agan ⁊
 þenne cuðe he anan. 11
 to leue mine lauerd ⁊
 þat Leir if an if londe.
 icume ouer sæ streme ⁊
 to ifen if eastresse.
 & ich hit wulle fwa nimen ⁊
 alfe ich hine nuften.
 liðen him to-ȝænef ⁊
 mid mine lauerde.
 fainen minef lauerdef ⁊ 20
 & if fæirliche cume.
 Nute hit neuere nane gume ⁊
 butē he beo neowene icume.
 & þuf hit writen fende ⁊
 to mine lauerd kinge.
 & þu þaf æhte on-fo ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

lutel and ofte.
 Wan þou wolt mor feoluer ⁊
 feche hit mi feolue.
 and ich wolle fende ⁊
 inoh of þisse hende.
 so þat neuere he ne cupe ⁊
 of his hol cuppe.
 Are fourti daiȝes beo a-gon ⁊
 þanne cupe he hit a-non.
 to leofue mine louð ⁊
 þat Leir his in londe.
 i-comen ouer sée streim ⁊
 to ſpeken wid his dohter.
 and ich hit wole fo nime ⁊
 afe ich noht nuſte.
 Nute hit . . n gome ⁊ [c.2]
 bote . . . ne icome.
 and þus h . . . fende ⁊
 to mine lau . . .
 . . þou þis feoluer . . .

blood, little and oft. When thou wilt more silver, 'seek [fetch] it 'at' myself, and I will 'him' send enow from this end (land), so [that] he never shall make known of his old country to knight nor swain, nor never to any thane. 'When [Ere] forty days are gone, then make he [it] known anon to my dear lord, that Leir is in 'his' land, come over sea-stream to see his territories [to speak with his daughter]; and I will so take it, as if I knew 'it' not; 'proceed towards him with my lord, and rejoice at his and my lords unexpected meeting!' No man 'ever' may know it, except he be newly arrived; and thus send it written to my lord king; and thou this

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and loca þat þu wel do.
 and ȝef þu heo þuf daleft :
 to godere þire hæle.
 & þe fwein on-feng þaf ahte :
 & to is louer¹ ferde.
 to Leir þon kinge :
 & feide þaf tidinge.
 þer he læi on felde :
 and reſte hine on folde. [f.20^b.c.1.]
 Sone werð þe alde king : 10
 wunliche iæðeled.
 & þaf wuord feide :
 mid foðere ſtefuene.
 After vuele cumeð god :
 wel if him þe hit habbe mot.
 Heo ferden to hare æȝene burh :
 afe þe quene hæhte.
 & al heo iduden :
 efter hire lare.
 þe² forð wuren agan : 20
 feuwertie daȝene.
 þon nom Leir þe king.
 .leoufte cnihtef.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and lok þat þou wel do.
 þes fwein an hiȝinge :
 wende to his louerð.
 to Leir þane king :
 and feide h. m þeof tidung.
 þar he lai on felde :
 and reſte him for wowe.
 þo he horde þeos tidung :
 þo feide Leir þe king.
 After vuel comeþ god :
 wel his him þe hit bide mot.
 Hii verde to one borwe :
 alfe þe cwene hehte.
 and al hii duden :
 after hire lore.
 þo forþ weren ago :
 fourtie daiȝes.
 þo nam Leir þe king :
 his leofeſte cnihtef.

'money [silver] receive, and look that thou do well; 'and if thou thus it dealest, *it shall be* to thy good heal.'" 'And the [This] swain 'received the money [in haste], 'and' went to his lord, to Leir the king, and said [to him] these tidings, where he lay in *the* field, and rested him 'on the earth [for grief]. 'Soon became the old king joyfully comforted,' and these words said with sooth voice [When he heard these tidings, then said Leir the king], "After evil cometh good; well is he that may 'have [abide] it!" They went to a 'noble' burgh, as the queen commanded, and they did all after her bidding. When forty days were gone forth, then Leir the king took his dearest knights, and greeted Aganippus, 'who was' his 'dear [dearest]

¹ louer ?² þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& gret Aganippum ⁊
 þat waf hif leue ađum.
 & feide him bi hif foud ⁊
 þet icume he wes to if londe.
 to speken wit hif dohter ⁊
 þe wes him fwuđe dure.
 Aganippuf wef bliþe ⁊
 þet Leir wes cumen liðen.
 ferde him to-ʒenes ⁊
 mid alle hif þeines.
 and þa quene Cordoille ⁊
 þa hauede Leir if wille.
 Heo comen to gadere ⁊
 & ofte heo custen.
 heo uenden to burʒe ⁊
 bliffe wef an hiřde.
 Þer wef bemene fong ⁊
 þere þeden² pipen among.
 al weren þe hallen ⁊
 bi-hongen mid pellen.
 alle þai³ mete-burdes ⁊
 ibrufted mid golde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and grette Aganippū ⁊
 his leueft oþom.
 and sende¹ bi his fonde ⁊
 þat icome he was to his londe.
 to speken wiþ his dohter ⁊
 þat him was swiþe deore.
 Aganippus was bliþe ⁊
 þat Leir was icomen liþe.
 ferde him to-ʒeines ⁊
 10 mid alle his cniþtes.
 and þe cwene Gordoille ⁊
 þo hadde Leir his wille.
 Hii comen to gadere ⁊
 and wel ofte custe.
 hii verde to borwe ⁊
 þar bliffes were riue.

 Alle were þe halles ⁊
 20 bi-honge mid palles.
 alle þe mete-bordes ⁊
 ibruftled mid golde.

son-in-law, and said 'to him' by his messengers, that he was come into his land, to speak with his daughter, who was most dear to him. Aganippus was blithe that Leir was arrived; *he* proceeded towards him with all his *thanes* [knights], and the queen Cordoille,—then had Leir his will! They came together, and [well] oft 'they' kissed; they went to *the* burgh,—'joy was in the household! [there blisses were riþe!]' 'There was song of trumpets, there were pipes among; all the halls were be-hung with palls; all the meat-boards were bristled (studded) with gold; [rings of

¹ seide?² Or *veden*, *man. sec.* on erasure, but apparently *geden man. pr.*: we probably should read *weren*. The same line occurs at fol. 28^b. c. 1.³ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ælc mon hafte ð honde.
 mid fiþelen and mid harpen ʒ
 hæleðef þer fungen.
 Lette þe king gan awal ʒ
 & lude clepien ouer al.
 and seide þat Leir kin¹ ʒ
 icume wef to londen. [c. 2.]
 Nu hateð Aganippus ʒ
 þe if þe heʒeft ouer uf. 10
 þat ʒe Leir king ʒ
 alle wurðe liðe.
 & scal beð eouwer lauereð ʒ
 inne þiffere leoden.
 al fwa fele ʒere ʒ
 fwa he wonien wulle here.
 & Aganippus ure king ʒ
 fwal² beon if vnderling.
 Wha fwa wulle libba ʒ
 alde þaf fibba. 20
 & ʒef o man hit wille brekē ʒ
 on uefte it bide³ iwreken.
 & wite alle he⁴ if mon ʒ

ringes of golde ʒ
 ech man hadde an honde.
 mid fiþele and mid harpef ʒ
 [L18.c.1.]
 . þe gon on wal ʒ
 and loude al.
 þat Leir king ʒ
 to þiffe londe.
 er ʒ
 afe wonie he r.
 and Aganippus hour king ʒ
 wole beo his vnderling.
 Wo fo wole libbe ʒ
 20 holde þus fibbe.
 and ʒif eni man hit wole breke ʒ
 þe king him wole wel a-wreke.

gold] each man had on *his* hand; with fiddles and with harps men there sung. The king caused *persons* to go on *the* wall, and loudly proclaim over all; and *they* said that Leir *the* king was come to [this] land:—“ ‘Now biddeth Aganippus—who is the highest over us—that ye all be obedient to Leir *the* king, and *he* shall be your lord in this kingdom,’ as many years as he here will dwell, and Aganippus, our king, ‘shall [will] be his underling. Whoso will live, hold *he* this peace, and if any man will break it, ‘soon it shall be avenged [the king will well avenge him]; ‘and he charges

¹ king?² scal?³ First written bideð, but the ð struck out: probably we should read biðe.⁴ he alle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ he here haldet on.
 Þa anfwareda þa duȝeþa.
 don we hit wullet.
 lude and stille ⁊
 al þes kinges wille.
 Þurð out al þat ulke ȝer ⁊
 heo duden al þuf þer¹.
 mid muchelere fibba ⁊
 mid mocheleæf feahte.
 þat² þeof ȝer wef a-gō ⁊ 10
 þa wold Leir king fare ham.
 to þiffe londe liðen ⁊
 and ȝernde³ þeof kingef leue.
 Þe king Aganippuf ⁊
 anfwerede him þus.
 Ne scalt þu neuere þider farē ⁊
 bute mochelere ferde.
 ah ich þe wulle lanen ⁊
 of mine leode-folc.
 fif hundred schipes ⁊ 20
 ifulled mid cnihten.
 & al þat heom bihoueð ⁊
 to habben on fore.
 and þine dohter Cordoille ⁊
 þa if þiffe londes quene.

Þo anfwerede þat folk ⁊
 don we hit wollep.
 lude and stille ⁊
 al þe kinges wille.
 Þorþ vt al þat ilke ȝer ⁊
 hii dude al þus þer.
 Þo þat ȝier was a-gon ⁊
 þo wolde Leir king faren hom.
 Þe king Aganippus ⁊
 anfwerede Leir þus.
 Ne salt þou neuere þider fare ⁊
 bute mochel ferde.
 ac ich þe wolle lene ⁊
 of mine gode cnihtes.
 20 fif hundred fipes ⁊
 ifulled mid þan beste.
 and al þat heom bi-houep ⁊
 to habbe on vore.
 and þine dohter Gordoille ⁊
 þat his þis londes cwene.

all his men, that they hereon observe it.'” Then answered the people,
 “We will it do, loud and still, all the kings will!” Throughout all that
 same year they did all thus there, ‘with much amity, with much concord’.
 When ‘this [the] year was passed, then would Leir *the* king go home,
 and asked the kings leave to come to this land’. The king Aganippus
 answered ‘him [Leir] thus: “Thou shalt never go thither without a great
 army; but I will lend thee *some* of my ‘people [good knights], five hundred
 ships filled with ‘knights [the best], and all that behoveth them to have in

¹ her *man. pr.*² þa?³ ȝerde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo scall mid mochelere ferde ⁊ farnen ¹ mid þe. An liþen to þē londen ⁊ þer þu were leode ² -king. and ȝef þu miht æine finden ⁊ þe þe wulle aȝen-ſtonde. [f. 21. c. 1.] binimen þe þine rihte ⁊ & þine kine-riche. & ³ þu ahliche ueht ⁊ & fel heo ⁴ to grunde. 10 & irum al þat lond ⁊ and fete hit Cordoille an hond. þat heo hit al habbe ⁊ eſter þime ⁵ daie. þaſ wordeſ feide Aganippuſ ⁊ & Leir king dude þuſ. and al he iworhte ⁊ fwa hiſ freond him tahte. To þiſſe lonðen ⁶ he com liðen ⁊ mid leoue hiſ dohter. 20 he higreðeðe ⁷ mid þane beſte ⁊ þe him buwen wolden.	ȝeo ſal fare mid þee ⁊ mid mochere ferde. And wendeþ to þā lond ⁊ þare þou king were. and ȝif þou miht eni finde ⁊ þat þe wole wið-ſtonde. bi-nime þine rihte ⁊ and þine riche. cwikliche anon riht ⁊ leie heom to grunde. and iwin al þat lond ⁊ and fete hit Gordoille an hond. þat ȝeo hit alle habbe ⁊ [c. 2.] after þine daiȝe. þeos word feide Aganippuſ ⁊ and Leir þe ude þuſ. and al he e ⁊ aſe hiſ frend him tahte. To þiſſe londe he com ⁊ mid hiſ leofue dohter. 20 he griþede mid þan beſte ⁊ þat bouwe him wolde.
---	---

the expedition. And thy daughter Cordoille, who is queen of this land, she shall fare with thee, with a powerful host. And go to the land, where thou wert king, and if thou mayest find any that will withstand thee, to take away 'from thee' thy right, and thy kingdom, 'boldly fight thou, and fell [quickly anon right lay] them to *the* ground, and conquer all the land, and set it in Cordoilles hand, that she have it all after thy day." These words said Aganippus, and thus did Leir [the] king, and all he wrought as his friend him taught. To this land he came with his loved daughter. He made peace with the best *with those* that would submit to him, and he felled all 'them'

¹ faren?² leodene *man. sec.*³ *Redundant.*⁴ heom?⁵ *R.* þine.⁶ londe?⁷ igreðede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& alle he ham fulde ⁊
 þe him wit feohten.
 and he al þif kine-lond ⁊
 biwon to hif aȝere hande.
 & ȝef hit Cordoille ⁊
 þe wef Francene quene.
 and hit ane stunde ⁊
 stod a þiffene ilke.
 Leir king one leoden ⁊
 þreo ȝer leouede.
 þæ com hif ende dæi ⁊
 þat þe king dæd læi.
 Inne Leirchefstre ⁊
 hif dohter hine leide.
 inne Janief temple ⁊
 al fwa þe bac tallet.
 And Cordoille heold þif lond ⁊
 mid hæȝere strenðe.
 fulle fif ȝere ⁊
 quene heo wes here.
 þa while Fræcene king ⁊
 fæifiðe makede.
 and Cordoille com þat wourd ⁊
 þat heo waf iworðen widewe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle he griþede¹ ⁊
 þat hi wid-stode.
 and al þis kine-lond ⁊
 bi-wan to his owe hond.
 and ȝef hit Gordoille ⁊
 F^{ncene} cwene.

 And Leir lifuede ⁊
 10 þreo ȝer þar after.
 þo com his lifues hende ⁊
 þat no man ne mai at-wēde.
 Hine Leȝcefre ⁊
 his dohter hine leide.
 in Jaines his temple ⁊
 afe þe bock telleþ.
 And Gordoille heold þis lond ⁊
 mid godere strægþe.
 fulle fif ȝer ⁊
 20 cwene ȝeo waf here.
 þe wile F^{ncene} king ⁊
 veifiþ makede.
 and Gordoille com þat word ⁊
 þat ȝeo waf widewe iworþe.

that 'fought against [withstood] him; and all this kingdom 'he' won in his own hand, and gave it to Cordoille, 'who was' queen of France; 'and in this same *wise* it stood a while.' [And] 'King' Leir lived three years 'on earth [thereafter]; then came his 'end-day [lifes end], that 'the king dead lay. [no man may escape!] In Leicester his daughter laid him, in Janus [his] temple, as the book telleth. And Cordoille held this land with 'high [good] strength; full five years she was queen here; the while *the* French king died, and the word came to Cordoille, that she was become a widow. 'When' the tidings came to Scotlands king,

¹ Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa come þe tidēde ⁊
to Scottlondef kinge.
þat Agāippuf waf dead ⁊
Leir king idæied.
he fende þurh Brittainē ⁊
into Cornwaille.
& hehte þane duc stronge ⁊
herizen¹ in fuð londe.
and he wolde bi norðen ⁊⁹
iahnien þa londa².
For hit waf fwuþe mouchel scome ⁊
& ec fwiþe muchel grame.
þat scholde a quene ⁊
beon king in þiſſe londe.
& heora funen beon butē ⁊
þa weren hire bet³ en.
of þan aldre fuſtren ⁊
þa þa æðelen fulden hebben.
Nule we hit na more iþolien ⁊
al þat lond we wulleð hebben. 20

Heo bi-gunnen werre ⁊
þāne³ com oþ weft.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Come þe tidinge ⁊
to Scotlondeſ kige.
þat Aganippus was dead ⁊
Gordoilles lauerd.
he fende þorh Britaine ⁊
into Cornwale.
and hehte þane duk stronge ⁊
werri in fuþ londe.
and he wolde bi norþe ⁊
[[c.2.] an þat lond a-winne.
For hit was fwiþe mochel fame ⁊
and eke hit was mochel grame.
þat a cwene folde ⁊
be king in þiſſe londe. [£18^b.c.1.]
and hire ſones beo boutē ⁊
þat beoþ hire betere.

Nolle we na more hit iþo . . .
. . . wolleþ habbe þat lon. ⁊.
. . . take hit þe children hond.
Hii bi-gonne werri ⁊
to mochele rouþe.

that Aganippus was dead, and king Leir had died [Cordoilles lord], he sent through Britain into Cornwall, and commanded the strong duke to war in *the* south territory, and he would by *the* north [and] conquer the land. For it was very great shame, and eke [it was] 'very' great grief, that a queen should be king in this land, and their sons be without (deprived of it), who were better than she, 'of the elder sisters, who the dignity should (ought to) have.'—"We will no more bear it; 'all' the land we will have" [and give it to the children *in* hand]. They began to war;—mischief came quickly [to great pity]!—and [*the* two] sisters sons

¹ First written hernizen, but n expuncted.² A second hand has struck out the n in londa, but without reason.³ wane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þere quene fuft⁹ funen ⁊
 sunneden ferde.
 Heo¹ nomen weren ihaten þuf ⁊
 Morgan & Cunedagiuf.
 Ofte heo ledden ferde ⁊
 ofte heo fuhten.
 ofte heo werē buenne ⁊
 and ofte bi-noðen.
 þat com at þan lafte ⁊
 þat heo² wef alf leofuft. 10
 þe Bruttes heo flozen ⁊
 Cordoille heo nomen.
 Heo duden heo in quarterne ⁊
 in ane quale-hufe.
 heo werðede³ heore moddri ⁊
 mare þene heo fulden.
 þat þeo⁴ wīman waf swa wroð ⁊
 þat hire sculuen heo waf lað.
 heo nom enne longne cnif ⁊
 & bi-nom⁵ hire feoluen þat lif. 20
 þat wes an uuel ræd ⁊
 þat hire fuluen makede dead.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þe twei fostrene fones ⁊
 fonnede verde.
 Hire names weren icleoped þus ⁊
 Morgan and Cunadegif.
 Oft hi ladde ferde ⁊
 ofte hii fuhte.
 ofte hii were bofe ⁊
 and ofte hii weren bi-neoþe.
 þo com at þan lafte ⁊
 þat ȝam was leueft.
 þat Brut⁹ hii flozen ⁊
 and Gordoille hii nemen.

Hii wreþþede hire moddri ⁊
 more þane hii folde.
 þat þe womman waf fo wrop ⁊
 þat hire feolue ȝeo was loþ.
 ȝeo nam anne longe cnif ⁊
 bi-nam hire owene lif.

'of the queen' assembled an army. Their names were thus called, Morgan and Cunedagius. Oft they led forces, oft they fought, oft they were above, and oft [they were] beneath, 'until [then] at the last happened what to them was 'of all' most desired, that they slew *the* Britons, [and] they captured Cordoille. 'They put her in prison, in a torture-house;' they incensed their aunt more they should (ought), so that the woman was so wrath, that she was hateful to herself; she took a long knife, 'and' 'deprived herself of the [took away her own] life. 'That was an evil counsel, that *she* herself should kill!' Then was all this kingdom in Morgan

¹ heore?² heom?³ wreðede?⁴ So by first hand: the second has erased þeo, and substituted þe.⁵ Originally bi-inom, but the second i is erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þeo wef al þif kine-lond ⁊	þo was al þis kine-lond ⁊	
an Morgan & Cunedagief heōd.	in Morgan and Cunagef ¹ his hond.	
heo fengen to þiffen lond ⁊	i ² fenge to þiffe londe ⁊	
and mid fuhten hit bi-wunnen.	and mid fihte hit bi-wonne.	
þat ³ dælden þat broþeran ⁊	þo dealde þe meies ⁊	
al þif drihtliche lond.	þis lond ȝam bi-twine.	
Cunedagiuf bi þare Humbre ⁊	Cunadegis adde al þat west ⁊	Cunedagi [us].
hauede al þeð ⁴ west ⁊	[[t21 ^b .c.1.]	
Morgan hauede norð & eft.	and Morgan norþ and eft.	Morgan.
& fwa heo beolden al þif lond ⁊	and so hii heolde þat lond ⁊	
ale þe twa ȝere on heore heond.	folle two ȝere in hire hond.	
þa þe twa ȝer weren agon ⁊	þo two ȝer weren a-go ⁊	
þa twinedē here þonkef.	þo changede hire þonkes.	
Morgan wes in Scotlond ⁊	Morgan hadde Scotlond ⁊	
þene norð ende he hauede ane	al in his owene hond.	
honde.		
inne Cornwale. Cunedagief fune ⁵	in Cornwale Cunadegis ⁊	[c.2.]
londes ⁊		
he hauede moni god huf.	hadde mani riche hus.	
Morgan hafte on hirede ⁊	Morgā hadde mid him ⁊	
fwiðe monie cnihtes.	..... nie cnihtes.	
þeo ne luuede noht þaf leoden ⁊	þat noht þif folk ⁊	
ah laið heo hem weoren.	ac ham were.	

and Cunedagius [his] hand; they took possession of this land, and with battle conquered it. Then the brothers divided all this 'noble' land [between them]; Cunedagius had all the west 'by the Humber,' [and] Morgan 'had' *the* north and east; and so they held 'all' 'this [the] land, 'all the [full] two years in their hand. When 'the' two years were gone, then changed their thoughts (they quarrelled). Morgan 'was in [had] Scotland, 'the north end he had in [all in his own] hand; in Cornwall Cunedagius 'he' had many a 'good [rich] house. Morgan had 'in *his* household [with him] very many knights who loved not this people, but

¹ Cunadegis?² hi?³ þa?⁴ þet?⁵ There is some error here of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

He¹ taleden wið Morgan ⁊
 & if cnihtscipe tælden.
 and þuf him to feiden ⁊
 þa vnfelie mon.
 Lauer² Morgan whi nult þu faren ⁊
 & fufen þie ferden.
 and faren ʒend al Brutlond ⁊
 & nimen hit to þire heōde.
 þer of we habbeð sceome ⁊
 & at oure herte muche grame. 10
 þat þu daleft þif lond ⁊
 þe sculde beō o þire hond.
 þu æart a fwa hende gome ⁊
 and þere ealdre suster fone.
 delest þine lond wið þine mæi ⁊
 þi monscipe if þa laffe.
 þuf speken þeos swiken ⁊
 and spileden mid worde.
 fwa long heo hine lærde ⁊
 þat he heom ileuede. 20
 He gadere ferde ⁊
 þe wef feōdliche stor.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xviii.

Hii fpe. Morgan ⁊
 and þus to .im feide ⁊
 Louerd wi nelt þou wende ⁊
 ouer al Brutlandef erþe.
 and fette al þe kine-lond ⁊
 in þin owene hond.
 þar of we habbeþ fame ⁊
 and vre heorte grame.
 þat þou dealeft þat lond ⁊
 þat solde beo in þine hond.
 þou hart on staleworþe gome ⁊
 and of þe eldre softer icome.
 and dealeft þin lond wiþ þin mey ⁊
 þi mancipe his þe laffe.
 þus feide þeos fwikes ⁊
 and speke þeos wordef.
 so lang hii hine lerede ⁊
 þat he ʒam ilefde.
 He gaderede ferde ⁊
 onfeli grete.

they were loath to them. They spake with Morgan, 'and blamed his manhood,' and thus to him 'the bad men' said: "Lord 'Morgan'! why wilt thou not go, 'and march thine army, and pass over all Britain, and take it to thine hand? [over all Britains land, and set all the kingdom in thine own hand?] Thereof (for that cause) we have shame, and 'at' oure heart 'much' anger, that thou sharest 'this [the] land, that *all* should be in thine hand. Thou art 'so brave a [a stalwart] man, and 'son [born] of the elder sister; [and] sharest thy land with thy cousin—thy honor is the less!" Thus 'spake [said] these traitors, and 'talked with [spake these] words; so long they counselled him, that he believed them. He gathered *an* army 'that was' exceeding 'strong [great]; he passed over 'the' Humber, and

¹ heo?² lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he ferde ouer þe Hūbre :
 and hermes he worhte.
 he herȝede he brande :
 folc he amærde.
 heo flozen heo nomen :
 al þ heo aneh comen.
 þat word com sone suð :
 for hit wef widē cuð. [c. 2.]
 þet Morgan ledde muchele hære :
 & hærmes dude þaf leoden. 10
 þa ihurde Cunedagiuf :
 þat Morgan if mæi ferde þuf.
 þa iwerð he swiþe wrað :
 & þaf word feide.
 ȝet fuge¹ a wurþe þe wa :
 monie mon þu bi-cherrest.
 þurh þe haueð Morgan mi mæi :
 if mōfchipe afallet.
 ah he scall hit abuggen :
 ȝif ich mot libben. 20
 þa nom Kunedagiuf :
 & fend ȝeōd hif cuððe.
 & gadere muchel folc :

he verde ouer Vmbre :
 and harmes he wroþte.
 he floh he barnde :
 folk he a-morde.
 hii flozen hii nomen :
 al þat hii neh comen.
 þat word com sone sup :
 for hit was wide coup.
 þat Morgan mochele harmes :
 dude in þiffe londe.
 þo iwarþ Cunadegif wroþ :
 and þef word faide.
 ȝitfinge euere worþe² wo :
 mani man þou bi-chorrest.
 þorh þe haueþ Morgan mi meȝ :
 his man [f. 19. c. 1.]

 mote libbe.
 unadegif :
 and fen . . . uer al his londe.
 and gade.ede moche folk :

harms he wrought; he 'harried [slew], he burnt, *the* folk he destroyed. They slew *and* they captured all that they came nigh. The word (tidings) soon came south, for wide it was known, that Morgan 'led a great army, and' did [great] injuries 'to this people [in this land]. 'When Cunedagius heard that Morgan, his cousin, thus acted,' then became 'he [Cunadegis] 'exceeding' wrath, and said these words: "[Ever] be thou accursed, Covetousness! Many a man thou harmest; through thee hath Morgan, my cousin, lowered his honor;—but he shall buy it *dear*, if I may live!" Then Cunedagius took and sent over [all] his land, and gathered much folk, and made ready his army. He marched *forth* with 'honor [might]

¹ ȝetfinge ?

² worþe þe ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and ȝærwede hif ferde.
 he fufede mid monſchipe ⁊
 to ward Margane hif mæie.
 þa heo ſculden fehten ⁊
 þa fleh Morgan awaie.
 fron¹ londe to londe ⁊
 & he him after liðde.
 In to Walef he flæh ⁊
 he him after frðde².
 þer he of-toc Morgan ⁊ 10
 mid muchele ſtrengðe.
 & floh he him of þat hæued ⁊
 hif hap wef þa wurfe.
 & al hif men flowen ⁊
 þat heo neh comen.
 butē wuhlc wræcche ſwa cwic ⁊
 cuahte³ to holde.
 Heo nomen⁴ Morganuf liche ⁊
 & leide hit on vrþen⁵.
 wel heo hine buriden ⁊ 20
 þe wes þef Walef⁶ lauerd.
 Wef þet lond þurh Morgan ⁊
 Margan ihætē.

Margan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a.. ȝar.ede his ferde.
 he fuſde mid mihte ⁊
 to Mo.gan his meye.
olden fihte ⁊
 þo fleh Morgan.
 fram londe to londe ⁊
 and Cunadegis after.
 In to . . . s he fleh ⁊
 and he .im wende after.
 þare he of-toc Morgan ⁊ 10
 mid mochelere ſtrengþe.
 and ſwipte him of þat hefd ⁊
 his heppe was þe worfe.
 and alle his men flozen ⁊
 þat hii neh comē.
 Hii nomen Morganes lich ⁊
 and leide hit on erþe.
 wel hine burede ⁊ 20
 Wales his louerd.
 Was þat lond þorh Morgan ⁊
 Margan ihote.

towards Morgan, his cousin, *but* when they should fight, then fled Morgan 'away,' from land to land, and 'he [Cunedagis] after 'him pursued'. Into Wales he fled, [and] he went after him; there he overtook Morgan, with great strength, and 'he' smote off him the head—his hap was the worse!—and slew all his men, that they came nigh; 'except such wretches as escaped alive to hold' (place of refuge). They took Morgans body, and laid it in earth; well 'they' him buried, 'who was of Wales [Wales his] 'the' lord. The land was through Morgan named Margan; [now and

¹ R. from.² ferde?³ cnihte *pr. man.*⁴ *Written at first inomen, but the i is expuncted, and subsequently erased.*⁵ erþen?⁶ *Originally Wailes, but i is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xrii.

Cunedagiuf heuede al þif lōd ⁊
 þer of he wef lauerd.
 þro¹ and þritti wintere ⁊
 he welde þaf riche.
 inne griðe & in friþe ⁊
 hiſ frenden to bliſſe.

A Cunedagiuf dawē ⁊
 þe king wes on leode. 10
 Remuf & Romuluf ⁊ [f. 22. c. 1.]
 Rome iwrohten.
 beine iweren² ibroðeren ⁊
 ah þe an floh þene oðren.
 After þritti wintere com þe dæi ⁊
 þat Cunedagi³ deæd læi.
 He hefte āne fune ræhne ⁊
 Riwald wef ihaten.
 he wef wiſ he wes fæir ⁊
 he welde þat riche hæſ. 20
 al hit hine lūede ⁊
 þat liuede in lōde.
 An þan ilke time ⁊
 hæſ com a felkeð taken.

nou and euere more ⁊
 ſo hit hatte þare.
 Cunadegis was louerd ⁊
 of al þis riche.
 þreo and þritti winter ⁊
 he was riche king her.

Bi þeos kinges daiȝe ⁊
 þat Cunadegis was ihote.
 Remus and Romulus ⁊
 Rome hi-makede.
 bei hii weren broþers ⁊
 ac þe on sloh þan oþer.
 After þritti ȝer com þe dai ⁊
 þat Cunadegis dead lai ⁊
 He hadde one ſone ⁊
 Riwald ihote.
 he was wiſ and war ⁊
 he welde þes riche. 20
 al hit hine louede ⁊
 þat liuede on londe.

A þan ilke time ⁊ [c. 2.]
 her com a felcouþ tockne.

*Remus &
Romulus.**Riwald.*

evermore so it there is called.] Cunedagius 'had all this land, thereof he was lord [was lord of all this realm]; three and thirty winters he 'ruled this realm [was noble king here], 'in peace and in concord, to *the* joy of his friends.' In 'Cunedagius [this kings] days, who was king of the people [who was named Cunadegis], Remus and Romulus made Rome; both they were brethren, but the one slew the other. After thirty 'winters [years] came the day, that Cunedagius lay dead. He had one 'bold' son, '*who* was' named Riwald; he was wise, 'he was fair [and wary], he governed 'the realm here [this realm]; all *thing* that lived in land, it loved him. In

¹ þreo ?² heo weren ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fulche hare nere ¹ eær ne com ⁊	soch neuere ne com ⁊
ne neuer feoððe ² hider to. [flod ⁊	neue . . . þþe hider to.
from heouene her com a fulcuð	fram he m a felcup flod ⁊
þre dæȝes hit rinde blod.	þreo daiȝes hit reinede blod.
þreo dæies and þreo miht ⁊	þreo daiȝes and þreo niȝt ⁊
þat wæf swuþe mochel pliht.	þat was a wel wonder siht.
þa þe rein wef agan ⁊	þo þe rein was a-gon ⁊
her com hider ³ takē a man ⁴ .	her com oþer tockne anon.
her comen blake fleȝen ⁊	her come blake fleie ⁊
and flūȝen in mone eȝene. 10	and floȝe in men eȝene.
in here muð in heore neofe ⁊	in hire mouþ in hire nofe ⁊
heore lif beom eode al to leofe.	þat hire lif ȝā eode to lofe.
fwulc fare of fleoȝen her waf ⁊	soch fare of fleien her was ⁊
þat heo fretē þet corn & þat græf.	þat hii hetē corn and gras.
wo wef al þē folke ⁊	wo was al þat folk ⁊
þe wuneden an folden.	þat wonede in lond.
þær after com fwulke mon-qualm ⁊	þar hafter com foch man-cwalm ⁊
þ̄ lute hær cwike læfden.	þat lute cwic lefde.
Seoðden ⁵ her com a strong ræd ⁊	Seoþþe her com a strōȝ read ⁊
þat Riwald kige iwerð deað ⁶ . 20	þat Riwald i-warþ dead.
Riwald king hafuede anne fune ⁊	R iwald king haddē one sone ⁊
Gurgustius. Gurgustius ihaten.	Gurgustius ihote.

Riwald.

Gurgustius.

the same time here came a strange token, such as 'before' never came, 'nor' never hitherto since. From heaven 'here' came a marvellous flood, three days it rained blood, three days and three nights; that was exceeding great harm [a well wonderful sight]! When the rain was gone, here came another token anon. Here came black flies, and flew in mens eyes; in their mouth, in their nose, [so that] their lives went all to destruction; such multitude of flies here was, that they ate 'the' corn and 'the' grass. Woe was all the folk, that dwelt in *the* land! Thereafter came such a mortality, that few 'here' remained alive. Afterwards here came an evil hap, that 'king' Riwald died. King Riwald had a son, named Gurgustius;

¹ manere *pr. m.*, but *ma* is struck out by the second hand.² *R.* feoððe.³ oþer?⁴ a-nan?⁵ *R.* seoððen; den is interlined.⁶ *R.* dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his lond he huld half ȝer ⁊
 and fuððen he adun halde.
 þer efter com Siſilliuf ⁊
 he wes fone her deæd.
 Suðden¹ com Lago ⁊
 þa æhte wike liuede.
 Suoðen com king Marke ⁊
 he wes þritti wiken king. [c. 2.]
 þeo com Gorbodiago ⁊
 he wef fif ȝere god king. 10
 þe kig hauede tweie funen ⁊
 beiene vnifelie.
 þe eldere heȝte Freuf ⁊
 þe ȝengere hehte Poreuf.
 þaf breþrē weren ſwa wode ⁊
 and ſwa wiþer-warde.
 þat al heo weren vn-ſahte ⁊
 & a² heo weren vn-fome.
 & eiþer hateden oþer ⁊
 ſwa ne fuld' na wiht breoþer. 20
 and beien mid onde ⁊
 heo weoren in þiſſe londe.
 þ̅ Gorbidiag³ heore fader ⁊

þis lond he heold half ȝer ⁊
 Sullius com after ⁊
 ac he was fone dead her.
 Seopþe com Lago ⁊
 þat ehte wike lifuede.
 þar after com Kinemarck ⁊
 þat þritti daiȝes was king.
 þo com Gorbodiago ⁊
 fif ȝer he liuede.
 þe king hadde tweie fones ⁊
 beine onifeli.
 þe eldre hehte Ferreus ⁊
 þe ȝeongre Porreus.
 þeof weren ſo wode ⁊
 and ſo wiþerward.
 þat aiþer hatede oþer ⁊
 afe ne folde none broþers.
 and beine in niþe and honde ⁊
 wonede in þiſſe londe. [[£19^b.c.1.]
 þat Gorbodiagus hire fader ⁊

*Siluius.**Lago.**King
Marke.**Gorbodi-
[ago.]**Fereuf &
[Poreus.]*

'his [this] land he held half a year, 'and then he down dropt' (died).
 Siſillius came 'there' after, [but] he was soon here dead. Then came
 Lago, who lived eight weeks. 'Next [Thereafter] came 'king Marke
 [Kinemarck], 'he [who] was king thirty 'weeks [days]. Then came Gorbodiago,
 he 'was a good king [lived] five years. The king had two sons,
 both *were* wicked. The elder hight Fereus, the younger 'hight' Poreus.
 These 'brethren' were so mad, and so adverse to *each other*, 'that they
 were all at enmity, and they were all at variance; 'and [that] either hated
the other as 'no wight [none] should brother, and both 'with [in] hatred
 [and strife] 'they' 'were [lived] in this land, so that Gorbidiagus, their

¹ R. suððen.² al?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of his sunen wes a-fered.	of heom was afered.
for ofte bi-foren him fuluen ⁊	for ofte bi-for ue ⁊
heo bi-gunnen to fuhten.	hi bi-gonne
þe aldre seide þat al þif lond ⁊	þe eldre seide þat al þis lond ⁊
he wolde halden on if aȝere hond.	he wolde habbe in his hond.
þe ȝengere him ȝef swuh enswere ⁊	þe ȝeongere ȝeaf soch answere ⁊
Ær ich þe flæ mid mine spere.	Raþir ich wolle þe slean mid mine
ar þu hit fule aȝe ⁊	[spere.
þa ¹ while ich beon on liue. 9	
Poreuf hauede þe heorte swaluþer ⁊	þe ȝeongere hadde heorte luþer ⁊
an swa loð ² him wef his broþer.	ad ³ loþ him was his broþer.
þat fwiken he him wolde ⁊	for fwiken him aþohte ⁴ ⁊
a fūmes kinnes wifen.	in fomme kine wife.
Fereus hit iherde fuggen ⁊	Ferreus ihorde segge ⁊
þorh soðfaste worden.	þorh soþe menne mouþe ⁊
þat his braðer hine wolde flæn ⁊	þat Porreus hine wolde slean ⁊
þer fore he wef ful fari.	þar fore he was fori.
He ferde awi ⁵ ouer sæ ⁊	He verde a-wei ouer féé ⁊
þat hī þuhte selest.	þat him þohte his beste.
he funde inne Fr ^a ncene eærd ⁊	20 he funde ine F ^a nce on king ⁊
þene king þe hehte Sward.	þat Siward was i-hote.
he bad him herdfumneffe ⁊	he bad him þat he moste ⁊

father, was afraid of 'his sons [them], for oft before himself they began to fight. The elder 'said,' that he would 'hold [have] all this land in his 'own' hand; the younger gave 'him' such answer: "I would rather slay thee with my spear, 'ere thou should obtain it, the while I am alive!" 'Poreus [The younger] had 'the' heart 'so' wicked, and 'so' hateful his brother was to him, 'that [for] destroy him he 'would [thought], in some kind of wise. Fereus heard 'it' say through 'soothfast words [true mens mouth], that 'his brother [Porreus] would slay him;—therefore he was 'full' sorry! He went away over sea;—that to him seemed [his] best;—he found in 'French land the [France a] king, that 'hight [was named] Siward; he 'offered him obedience, that he would him serve [prayed him that he

¹ Originally þat, but t erased.² Originally louð, but u struck out.³ R. and.⁴ he þohte?⁵ awæi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heren þat he him wolde.	farui him a wile.
beon him for hold cniht ⁊	beon him for hold cniþt ⁊
ba bi dæie and bi niht. [f. 22 ^b . c. 1.]	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niþt.
þe king wef gled for hiſ kime ¹ ⁊	þe king was glade for hiſ come ⁊
& for þen cnihtef þet come mid hine.	and for þan cniþtes þat mid him
& heold hine on erde ² ⁊	and held hine on flokke ⁊ [come.
& hæhliche hine clepede.	deoreworþiſt cniþte.
Ful ſoue ȝere ⁊	
mid þon kinge he wunede þere.	
þat king he hauede iquemed ⁊ 10	
& al ſwa þere quene.	
þa ſeoue ȝer weoren aliðene ⁊	þo ſoue ȝer were a-gon ⁊
þa bad he leue.	þo bad he leue wende hom.
færren þat he wolde ⁊	
into þiſſe londe.	
þe king him lende ane ferd ⁊	þe king him lende ferde ⁊
of hiſ kenneſt folke.	of hiſ kenneſte folke.
him ſeolf he fende fonde ⁊	him ſeolf he fende fonde ⁊
wide ȝen ³ þat londe.	ouer al þat ilke londe.
after alle þen cnihten ⁊	20 after alle þe cniþteſ ⁊
þe he bi-ȝete mihte.	þat he bi-ȝeten mihte.
And he to-clipede ⁴ ⁊	And he to fiþe fuſde ⁊
muchelen hiſ ferde.	mid mochele hiſ ferde.

might serve him a while], be to him as faithful knight, both by day and by night. The king was glad for his coming, and for the knights that came with him, and held him in *his* household, 'and highly esteemed him [most worthy knight]. 'Full seven years with the king he dwelt there; the king he had pleased, and also the queen.' When seven years were passed, then asked he leave 'that he might fare into this land [to go home]. The king lent him 'an' army of his keenest folk; himself he sent messengers 'wide over the [over all that] land, after all the knights that he might procure. And he 'summoned [went to ship (embarked) with] his powerful host, and all with safety came to this land. Anon 'they [he]

¹ kume?² hirde?³ ȝend?⁴ clipe fuſde *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& al mid ifunde ⁊
 come to þisse londe.
 A-nan heo bigūne fuhte ⁊
 & falde þaf leoden.
 & if broðer Fereuf ⁊
 ferde him to-ʒenef.
 mid þon stronge fæhte ⁊
 Poreuf he felden¹.
 and alle hif ferde ⁊
 he leiden³ to folde. 10
 Judon hæhte here moder ⁊
 þe riche was and on-mære.
 swiðe heo waf sari ⁊
 for forehfulle þan flehte.
 þat heore sunne⁴ ʒeogere⁵ ⁊
 floh þene eldere.
 þa deaðe heore wæs leouere ⁊
 þe quike here wes leoðere.
 þe quike hire wef fwa swiþe leoð ⁊ þe cwike hire was so swiþe loþ⁶ ⁊
 þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hif lif. þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte his lif.
 Poreuf lai on bure ⁊ 21 Porreus lai in bedde ⁊
 þer him muchel plihte ilomp.

*Judon re-
gina.*

and al mid ifo [c. 2.]

 . non he bi-g
 . . . floʒe þe leode.
 . . . is reus ⁊
 ferde him to-ʒeines.
 and his . . . þer þar he floþ ⁊
 ad² feolde alle his ferde.
 Jud. . hehte he . . moder ⁊
 þat . . . was and miht.
 ʒe . . as swiþe fori ⁊
 for þan ilke fleþte.
 þat hire sone ʒeongere ⁊
 hadde i-flaʒe þe eldre.
 þ. . eade ʒeo louede more ⁊
 þan ʒeo dud. þilke a-lifue.
 þe quike hire was so swiþe loþ⁶ ⁊
 þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte his lif.
 21 Porreus lai in bedde ⁊

began battle, and 'felled this [slew the] people, and his brother Fereus marched against him; 'with the strong fight Poreus he felled [and his brother there he slew], and all his forces he 'laid on *the* earth [felled]. Judon hight their mother, who was noble and mighty; she was exceeding sorry for 'the sorrowful [that] slaughte, that her younger son 'slew [had slain] the elder. The dead *one* 'was dearer to her, the *one* alive was more odious to her [she loved more than she did that *one* alive]. The *one* alive was so exceeding hateful to her, that she thought to deprive him of his life. Poreus lay in 'chamber [bed],—'there much danger befell him, where

¹ felde?² R. and.³ leide?⁴ sunen *pr. man.*, but the last n erased.⁵ ʒeongere?⁶ First written wroþ, but expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he læi foſte ʒ		
& he fiker flepte.		and fikerliche he flepte.
Com if moder liðen ʒ		Comes his moder ſtrike ʒ
mid leoðlichen ¹ creæften.		ſtilliche ſwiþe.
mid oþer ſwic ² wiuen ʒ		mid oþer fix wiues ʒ
mid fix longe cniuen.	[c.2.]	and mid fix longe cnifes.
þeo unifeli moder ʒ		
þuſ hire fune murðe.		
heo cærf him þene ſwure atwa ʒ		þeo carf him þane ſwere a-two ʒ
a wurþe hire wa.	10	euere worþe hire wo.
þe unifelie moder ʒ		
mid ſexe hine to-ſnæde.		
& al to-dælde ʒ		and hine al to-dealde ʒ
li from oþere.		lime fram oþer.
þa wes þe muchele ſpeche ʒ		þo was mochel ſpeche ʒ
þend þat kineriche.		ouer al þeos kineriche.
of Judon þere quene ʒ		of Juden þare cwene ʒ
þa heore ſone acualde ³ .		þat hire ſone acwelde.
& of þare ſeoreþe ʒ		and of þan forewe ʒ
þe ifiþe wes to lond ʒ	20	þat icome waſ to londe.
þa weaf dæd Fereuf ʒ		For þo was dead Ferreus ʒ
al ſwa wes Pore ³ .		þo was dead Porreus.
bi-numen weſ þere moder ʒ		bi-nome was þan moder ʒ
monſchiþe on leode.		hire deal of londe.

*Judon re-
gina.*

he ſoft lay,—and he ſlept ſecurely. His mother approached ‘with hateful craft [moſt ſecretly], with ſix other women, [and] with ſix long knives. ‘The wicked mother thus her ſon murdered’; ſhe cut his throat in two—ever woe worth her!—the wicked mother with weapon cut him in pieces,’ and all ſeparated [his] limbs from *each* other. Then was ‘the’ great ſpeech over [all] ‘the [this] kingdom, of Judon the queen, who killed her ſon, and of the ſorrow that was come to *the* land. [For] when Fereus was dead, ‘also [when] was Poreus [dead], from the mother was

¹ leof lichen *pr. man.*² fix?³ *The letters cual are by a ſecond hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa nes þer noht of þen kuñe :
 þe mihte þif kine-lond waldē.
 wep-mon ne wif-mon :
 bute þa feorhne-fulle¹ Judon.
 gumen heom igaderen :
 & wurpen heo to fa grunde.
 Þa aræfte here vnfriðe :
 ouer al me brac þene grið.
 sterce weren þe reames :
 mid stronge rafiake. 10
 elc mon ræuede oðer :
 þeah hit weren hif broðer.
 wrake wef on londe :
 wa wef þone vnf^onge.
 Her wes hunger & hete :
 her wef alre hærmene² meft.
 her wes muchel mon-qualm :
 þat lut her quike bi-lefden.
 Feowere here weren riche :
 þe haueden ferden muchele. 20
 þeo nedðe al þæ oðere :
 & heom nedðer sætten.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þo nas þar noht of þan cunne :
 þat mihte þis kinedom habbe.
 wepmen ne wimmon :
 bote þeof fori Juden.
 me nom hire al ifund :
 and caste hire in þan fee grund.
 þe ech man nam . . .
 londe. [l. 20. c. 1.]

 .er was mo cwalm :
 þat lut . . . c blefde³.
 Fo w iche :
 þat haueden mochel ferde.
 þat ma . . . lle þe oþer :
 mid strengþ. ȝam a-bouwe.

taken 'honor among *the* people [her share of the land]; then was there nought (none) of the kindred that might this kingdom 'wield [have], man nor woman, except the 'sorrowful [sorry] Judon;—men assembled themselves [took her all sound], and cast her in [the] depths of *the* sea. 'Then arose here strife; over all men brake the peace; stark were the contests,' with strong rapine; each man robbed other though it were his brother; mischief was in *the* land, woe was to the unstrong! Here was hunger and hatred; here was of all harms most; here was great destruction of men, *so* that few here remained alive! Here were four rich *men*, who had a great host; 'they oppressed all the others, and set them be-

¹ *fulle is written on an erasure by a second hand, which has also struck out the letters rh in feorhne: perhaps we should read feorhfulle.*

² *hærene pr. m.*

³ *bi-lefde?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ſpeken heom to gadere ʒ

& ſpeledē þa hæȝe.

þat heo wuolden al þif lond ʒ

dælen heom bi-twenen.

þuſ heo hit idemden ʒ

& þer æfter ſwa dudē.

In Scot-lond weſ king Stater ʒ

i Logref weſ king Piner.

Cloten hafte Cornwale ʒ [[f.23.c.1.]and Gloden hafde Cornwale ʒ

Rudæuc hauede Norh Waleſ. 10 Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.

Ah Cloten hæfde meſt riht ʒ

to aȝen þaſ riche.

ah þa oðere weoren ræhere ʒ

& eke heo weoren richere.

of golde & of garifume ʒ

and of gode londe.

Cloten heo o-ſcuneden ʒ

& hiſ færedene² for-howede.

Cloten hauede Cornwale ʒ

þat he heold wel one griðe. 20

Cloten hauede enne fune ʒ

þe ſel weſ on eorðe.

he weſ feir he weſ muchchel ʒ

Hii feide hii wolde al þis lond ʒ

deale ȝam bi-twine.

þuſ i ſpeke¹ ʒ

and dude hit in dede.

IN Scotlond waſ king Stater ʒ *Reges. Stater.*

in Logres waſ king Piner.

and Gloden hafde Cornwale ʒ

Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.

Ac Gloten hafde meſt riht ʒ *Cloten.*

to habbe alle þe riche.

ac þe oþer weren reȝere ʒ

and eke hii weren richere.

of gold and of garifom ʒ

and of gode londe.

Gloden hafde anne ſone ʒ

þat bold waſ in londe.

he waſ fair he waſ mochel ʒ

neath [made with strength all the others bow to them]. 'And the high *men* [They] 'spake them together, and' said, that they would divide between them all this land. Thus they 'it deemed [spake], and 'thereafter so did [did it indeed]. In Scotland was king Stater; in Logres was king Piner; [and] Cloten had Cornwall; Rudauc had North Wales. But Cloten had most right to 'possess this [have all the] realm, but the others were stronger, and eke they were richer, of gold and of treasure, and of good land. 'Cloten they hated, and despised his forces. Cloten had Cornwall, that he held well in peace.' Cloten had a son, who was 'good [bold] on 'earth [land]; he was fair, he was tall, 'in fight he was

¹ hi iſpeke ʒ² færedene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to feahtē he wef mære.

cniht he wef kene ⁊

& he wes ȝeua cufti.

monie þewes gode ⁊

he haueda on hif moda.

Hif none¹ wef ihote þus ⁊

Donwallo Molinuf.

þif wef þe feirufte mon ⁊

þe æuere æhte ær þusne kinedom. þat euere adde þifne kinedom.

þa he mihte beren wepnen ⁊ 10

& hif horf wel awilden.

he liððe ȝeon² þeof leoden ⁊

fulch hit an liun were.

He floh Piner þene king ⁊

hif folc he al aqualde.

þa him wið-stoden ⁊

he felde heð to hif foten.

& al Logref þat lōd ⁊

he æȝenede to hif æȝere hond.

Suððen he turnde hif fare ⁊ 20

& ferd feorh riht to Wales.

þer he funde Rudac king ⁊

þe reht³ wes to fehte.

he was of ȝeftes cufti.

mani þeues gode ⁊

he hadde on his mode.

His name was icleoped þus ⁊

Dunwale Molnious.

þis waf þe fayrefst man ⁊

þat euere adde þifne kinedom.

þo he mihte wepne bere ⁊

and his hors muneȝi.

he wende ouer al þeos londe ⁊

afe hit a lion were.

He floþ Piner þane king ⁊

and his folck a-cwelde. [c. 2.]

and al Leogris his lond ⁊

hoþnode to his owe. . . hond.

Suþþe he torne e ⁊

an. . . . de toward

þar he funde Rudac king ⁊

þat bold was to fihte.

*Donwallo
Molinuf.*

powerful; knight he was keen, and' he was liberal of gifts; many good virtues he had in his mind. His name was called thus, Donwallo Molinus;—this was the fairest man that ever 'ere' had this kingdom. When he might bear weapon, and his horse 'well' manage, he went over [all] this land as if it were a lion! He slew Piner the king, [and] his folk he 'all' killed; 'he felled them who withstood him to his feet;' and all Logres 'the [his] land he obtained to his own hand. Afterwards he turned his course, and fared forth right 'to [toward] Wales. There he found king Rudauc, who bold was in fight; against him he found there

¹ R. nome.² liððe ȝeond?³ riht *pr. man.*: we should probably correct it reh or ræh.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to-ȝeines him he fūde þer ˚
 Scotlondef king Stater.
 Heo ſpeken þer to ſæhte ˚
 to fibbe and to ſome.
 aiðes heo ſworen ˚
 ſwiken þat heo nolden.
 þuſ heo makedē heore ſære ˚
 a-ȝen ferde Dunwale.
 & hiſ mochele ferde ˚ 9
 to Cornwale his eærde. [c. 2.]
 þa iherde Stater ˚
 þat Dunwale weſ fwiðe fer.
 mid muchele Scot ferde ˚
 he ſcrað to þiſſe lōde.
 Rudauc mid hiſ Welſcen ˚
 þat wæl weſ þe more.
 In to þiſſe lōde heo comen
 þiſ flocc heo hæſ flowe¹.
 wide heo ærde ˚
 tuoneſ heo for-bærden. 20
 mochel² dal heo iweſten ˚
 mid harmen þan meſten.
 þat word com to Dunwale ˚

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to-ȝeines him he funde þar ˚
 þane king of Scotlond Stater.
 Hii ſpeken þer of fehte ˚
 of ſibbe and of ſome.
 oþes hi ſworen ˚
 ſwike þat hii nolden.
 þuſ hi makede hire fare ˚
 aȝein wende Dunwale.
 mid hiſ mochele ferde ˚
 to Cornwales erþe.
 þo hi-horde Stater ˚
 þat Dunwale was ſwiþe for.
 mid mochele Scot ferde ˚
 he com to þiſſe londe.
 Rudac mid hiſ Walſe ˚
 þe heap was þe more.
 In to þiſſe londe hi comen ˚
 and þat folk of-ſloȝen.
 moche lond iweſte³ ˚
 mid harme þan meſte.
 þat word com to Dunwale ˚

'Scotlands king [the king of Scotland], Stater. They ſpake there of concord, of amity and of peace; oaths they ſwore, that they would not deceive. Thus they made their proceeding;—back went Dunwale, 'and [with] his great force, to 'Cornwall his [Cornwalls] country. When Stater heard that Dunwale was very far (at a diſtance), with a great Scotch army he came to this land, and Rudauc with his Welſh—the heap was the more! Into this land they came, 'this people they harried [and the folk ſlew]; 'wide they ran, towns they burnt'; 'a great part [much land] they laid waſte, with the moſt harm. The word (tidings) came to

¹ hærd....gen *pr. man.* corrected by *second hand* as above, on erasure.

² mochlul *pr. man.*

³ hi iweſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer he wef i Cořwale.
 wet Ruwak¹ king dude her ʒ
 and þe king Stater.
 Þa feide Dūwale ʒ
 þat waf þe duȝende mon.
 Nu heo beð for-fworne ʒ
 mid heore fwike-dome.
 bi Appollines æf ʒ
 ne ileue ich hem neuere māf.
 Nu þe² sculle ræmen ʒ 10
 and ræifen to gadere.
 vnder þiffen luften ʒ
 letē riht scuften.
 Senððe³ mine⁴ fonden ʒ
 ȝend alle mine londe.
 and biddeh alne godne mon ʒ
 þe grið wulle halden.
 & alle þe me of haldeh ʒ
 cumen ær fone.
 & fendðe⁵ liþinde men ʒ 20
 æfter oþere leoden.
 to folien me in mine londe ʒ
 for feoluer & for golde.
 & ich wulle mine rihte ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar he was in Cornwale.
 wat Rudac him dude her ʒ
 and þe king Stater.
 Þo feide Dunwale ʒ
 þat was a doþti man.
 Nou hii beoþ for-fworene ʒ
 mid hire fwike-domes.
 bi Appolines ore ʒ
 ich nelle ȝam lifue more.
 Nou we sollen remen ʒ
 and refen to gaderef.
 vnder þiffe luſte ʒ
 lette riht fuſte.
 Sendeþ mine foude ʒ
 ouer al mine londe. [ſ 20^o.c.1.]
 and biddeþ echne gode man ʒ
 þat griþ wolle halden.
 and fend fo ʒ
 af leode.
 to folȝe me in nde ʒ
 f . . seoluer and for golde.
 and ich wolle mid fihte ʒ

Dunwale, where he was in Cornwall, what 'king' Rudauc did [to him] here, and the king Stater. Then said Dunwale—who was 'the brave [a doughty] man': "Now are they forsworn with their treacheries! By Apollins grace I will believe them never more! Now we shall encounter, and rush together; under this heaven let right prevail! Send my messengers over all my land, and bid each good man, who peace will hold, and 'all that of me hold, to come here soon'; and send 'travelling-men [also] after other people,' to follow me in my land, for silver and for gold.

¹ R. Rudauc.² Sic pr. m., ve sec. m. by erasure: read we.³ Snððen pr. m. for Sendeð?⁴ minen pr. m.⁵ indðe pr. m. for fendeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

faren to stal fehte.
 to-gene þene swerd broþeren ⁊
 þe beiene beoh for-swofne.
 For wel often he beoð awald ⁊
 þe stoned¹ o þē woʒe.
 ne mai neuere mon sware ⁊
 mon-scipe longe aʒē.
 þe Dunwale hauede ifæd ⁊
 al hif folc luuede þene ræd. 9
 He fomenede færd ⁊ [[l. 23^b. c. 1.]
 fwulc nes næuere eær on erde.
 swoððen wes þa time ⁊
 þe Bruttes come hær liðen.
 Heo fulde hif ferde ⁊
 & for a mucla cofta.
 to-ʒenes þan twam kingen ⁊
 þer he hem fūde on walde.
 Heo heolden to gædere ⁊
 & hard'liche fuhten.
 feollen þe fæie ⁊ 20
 falewede nebbes.
 Weoren al þa feldes ⁊
 ifawed³ mid blode.
 þer wes moni har⁴ gume ⁊

awinne mine rihte.
 to-ʒeines þes broþeres ⁊
 þat bei beoþ for-sworen.
 Ne mai neuere for-swore man ⁊
 mansipe leng oʒe.
 þo Dunwale hafde ifeid ⁊
 alle hi louede þane read.
 H² fomnede ferde ⁊
 soch nas neūe her on erþe.
 suppe þe ilke time ⁊
 þat Brutus com her liþe.
 to-ʒeines þe twei kinges ⁊
 he ladde þilke ferde.
 Hii smite to gaderes ⁊
 and hardeliche fohte.
 fulle þe veie ⁊
 falewede nebbes.
 Weren alle þe feldes ⁊
 i-vowet mid blode.
 þar was mani herd gome ⁊

And I will for my right march to strong fight [with fight win my right], against the perjured [these] brethren, that both are forsworn. 'For well often he is confounded, who standeth in the wrong'; never may a perjured man long possess honor!" When Dunwale had spoken, all his folk [they] approved the counsel. He summoned an army, such as was never before on earth, since the [that] time 'was' that Brutus arrived here. 'He completed his forces, and marched in great state' against the two kings, where he found them on the weald [he led that army]. They engaged together, and bravely fought;—the fated fell!—faces waxed wan; all the fields were dyed with blood;—there was many a hardy man with sword hewed to

¹ stoned?² he?³ ifayed *sec. m. by erasure.*⁴ hard?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

mid fworde to-hewen.
 Dunwal i þan fæhte ⁊
 wes feondliche kene.
 þat fæht wes fwuðe strong ⁊
 & fwuðe stær & fwuðe longe.
 Dunwal i þā fahte ⁊
 hauede fwuðe gode cnihtes.
 wife and wære ⁊
 monie heo afelden.
 Dunwale him bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 he nom¹ of his ferde ⁊
 fix hundred cnihtes.
 of þan aldre hexten ⁊
 to wiðe alre hardest.
 & þuf heo² heom feide ⁊
 on his fom runan.
 Nime we þif wepnen ⁊
 þe bi þisse walle ligged³.
 & halden bi-foren breften ⁊
 fceldef þa brade.
 & fare we bi-halues ⁊
 alse we of heoren weoren.
 þe wille fullen ore ferden ⁊
 fæhtē bilieue.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fwerde to-hewe.
 Dunwale in þan fihte ⁊
 was fwiþe kene.
 þat fiht was fwiþe strong ⁊
 fwiþe starc and fwiþe lang.
 Dunwale in þan fihte ⁊
 hadde gode cniþtes.

10 Dunwale him bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 he nom of his ferde ⁊
 fix hundred cniþtes.
 of alle þe kennefte ⁊
 and of þan hardieft.
 and þus he heom feide ⁊
 stilliche mid rounne.
 Nime we þes wepne ⁊
 þat in þis felde liggeþ.
 20 of hure fulle ifon ⁊

. [c. 2.]

pieces! Dunwale in the fight was exceeding keen; the battle was very strong, 'and' very stark, and very long. Dunwale in the fight had knights 'most' good, 'wise and wary,—many they felled *down*!' Dunwale be-thought him what he might do; he took of his army six hundred knights, 'of the highest of all, in combat most hardy [of all the keenest, and of the hardest]; and thus he said to them 'in some his communing [stilly with communing]: "Take we these weapons that 'by this weald [in this field] lie, [of our full foes,] and hold before *our* breasts the broad shields; and go we aside, as *if* we were of their *party*, the while our forces shall

¹ inom *pr. m.*, but i *erased*.² he?³ walde liggeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.
þenne Stateres flocc	. . . . .
ifeoð ore fæire sculdes.	. . . . .
fumē ¹ on feste	. . . . .
hit buh heom wel iqueme.	. . . . .
for þan wepnen heo wullet wenen	for þan
þat þeo ² beon heore i-ferē.	. . . we be he
We scullen ouf bi-rediē	. . . we to þan kinge
and flen ³ Rudauc þane king.	Ruda . . . kene.
and feorh rihtes þære	[c. 2.] and flean hi
flen þane kīg Stateres.	10 and þe king
Mid strengðe we swulled ⁴ wenden	Mid strēgþe we folleþ heom falle
þurh ure wiþer-iwinnen.	
& fellen oure ⁵ feondes	
for alle heo buh fæi.	fo. alle hi beoþ veie.
þus spac Dunwale	
þat waf þe duȝenede mon.	
& al he iworhte	And al þus iwroþt ⁶
fwa hif word tahte.	afe Dunwale ȝam tahte.
Heo nomen þa seeldes	Hii nomen þe sealdef
þa leien in þā feldes.	20 þat leie in þe feldes.
brade and gode	brode and gode
ihelede mid golde.	ileired mid golde.

quickly (vigorously) fight. When Staters flock (host) shall see our fair shields come near, it will be to them well pleasing; they will ween for (on account of) the weapons, that we are their comrades. 'We shall make us ready,' and slay Rudauc the king, and forth-right there slay the king Stater [. . . we to the king, Rudac the keen, and slay him right there, and the king Stater]. With strength we shall 'pass through our adversaries, and 'fell our enemies [fell them], for all they shall be dead!' 'Thus spake Dunwale, who was the doughty man,' and all 'he [thus they] wrought, as 'his words taught [Dunwale taught them]. They took the shields that lay in the fields, broad and good, covered with gold; they went to the kings,

¹ cumen?

² At first written scelen, but ce expuncted.

³ swulleð? corrected fullen by second hand.

⁴ The first letter of oure has been erased.

⁵ we?

⁶ hi wroþt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heo wendē to þan kingen ⁊
 þer heo werē on kompen.
 Þe kingges werē bliðe ⁊
 heo wenden bi þan bordden.
 heo wenden bi þen sceldē ⁊
 þat hit heore scalkes weoren.
 Sone fo Dunwale heom næh com ⁊
 swa he hæhte flæn heom.
 Slæð heom mid fweorde ⁊
 for alle heo beoð for-fworne. 10
 Rudac heo flowen ⁊
 & Stater heo nom̄.
 & al hene¹ to-liðeden ⁊
 lim from þen oðere.
 heoræ fceaftes weorē strake² ⁊
 of hif flæsfef heo³ makeden here
 Anan heo ferden ⁊ [marce. A non hii verde ⁊
 towærd heore iuerē.
 þa heo to gad⁹en comen ⁊
 fomed heo on-floȝen. 20
 þa kingges weoren deaðde ⁊
 heore duȝeðe to-dealde.
 twinfeden cnihtef ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hii wende to þan kinge ⁊
 þare hii weren on fihte.
 Þe kinge weren blipe ⁊
 for þan siht ȝam likede.
 hii wende bi þā fealdes ⁊
 þa hit hire men were.
 Sone fo Dunwale heom neh com ⁊
 he hehte legge ȝam on.
 Sleoþ ham mid fwerde ⁊
 for alle hii beoþ for-fworene.
 Rudac hii flowen ⁊
 and Stater hii nomē.
 and al hine to-limekede ⁊
 leme fram oþer.
 hire fastef weren starke ⁊
 of his fleffe hii makede marke.
 [marce. A non hii verde ⁊
 toward hire iveref.
 þo hii to gadere come ⁊
 20 hii fohte hii floȝe.
 þo kinges weren deade ⁊
 hire folk to-dealde.

where they were in *the* 'combat [fight]. The kings were blithe, 'they weened by the bucklers [for the sight pleased them], they weened by the shields, that it were their men. So soon *as* Dunwale came near them, 'so' he ordered 'them to be slain [to lay on them]: "Slay *ye* them with sword, for all they are forsworn!" Rudauc they slew, and Stater they took, and all him dismembered, *one* limb from 'the' other; their 'shafts (spears) were strong, of his flesh they made their mark. Anon they proceeded toward their companions; when they came together, 'united they on-smote [they fought, they slew]. The kings were dead; their people were scattered; 'knights retreated (?)—their honor was fallen

¹ hine?² strange *man. pr.*: read *starke*.³ heo heō *man. pr.*, but heō struck out by second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

here tir wes at-fallen.

Dunwales mē floȝē¹ ʒ

al þat heo aneh comen.

al þa ferde ʒ

heo falden to grunde.

buten fwulc for-wonde man ʒ

þe mid forwe at-wand². [f. 24. c. 1.]

þa hauede Dūwale þif lond ʒ

al bi-ȝeten to his hond.

suððen he wes heh king ʒ 10

coð hit wes wide of him.

beoð on beoken ʒ

feole feld bifnen.

þet wes þa eærafte mon ʒ

þe guldene crune dude him on.

here inne Bruttaine ʒ

feoððen Bruttes hit ieode.

He makede fwulc grið ʒ

he makede fwulc frið.

monien laȝen gode ʒ 20

þe lond³ fwuððen⁴ stode.heo makeden⁵ ane sætnesse ʒ

and mid aȝe heo femde.

Alle þaie þat aftode ʒ

hii fulde to grunde.

botȝ woch. [f. 21. c. 1.]

.

.

.

.

þat was

. itelleȝ bokes ʒ

. ondres.

and . . . waf þe forfte man ʒ

þe goldene croune dude him on.

her ine Brutaine ʒ

seoȝþe Brutus hit hadde.

He makede lawef gode ʒ

þat lange seoȝþe stode.

he makede one sehneffe ʒ

and mid oȝe hit feide.

Corona aurea.

low! Dunwales men slew all that they came nigh;’ all ‘the host [those that resisted] they felled to *the* ground, except such wounded men ‘that with sorrow escaped. Then had Dunwale obtained all this land to his hand; afterwards he was a noble king, wide it was known of him’ (his fame spread wide); ‘manifold examples are in books [books tell of *him many* wonders]! ‘That [And that] was the first man here in Britain who put on him the golden crown, since ‘Britons came to it [Brutus had it]. He made ‘such peace, he made such quietness; many’ good laws that long afterwards stood; he made a decree, and with oath ‘confirmed [said] it,

¹ floȝe *man. pr.*² & mid wand *man. pr.*³ long?⁴ fouððen *man. sec.*⁵ makede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe ælc cheorl eæt hif fulche ʒ	þat ech man hat his solþ ʒ
hæfde grið al fwa þe king fulf.	hadde griþ alfe he him seolf.
Alken farinde mō ʒ	Ech mā þat mihte a-steorte ʒ
ʒef flaht ¹ oþer hæfde þeofðe ² idon.in to one borewe.	
and he æt-sturte in to are burje ʒ	þoh he hadde man iflaþe ʒ
þat heo weren iborþen.	me folde hine borwe.
þēne and auere mare ʒ	þan and euere more ʒ
heo fwuldē habben are.	he folde habbe ore.
to hufe ³ into hame ʒ	
& habben hif æhte.	10
and ʒef æi mō him liðere dude ʒ	
he sculde dom þolien.	
& þuf ælkene forme gult ʒ	
þe king fuf ⁴ hine for-ʒef.	
þe kig makede monie laþen ʒ	þe king makede mani lawes ʒ
þa ʒet beoð on londe.	þat ʒet beoþ in londe.
& alle laþen gode ʒ	
bi hif daþen stode.	
Feowerti witre he walde þes leode ʒ	Fourti ʒer he held þis lond ʒ
a bliffe hit stod on hif hand.	20 ine bliffe in his hond.
seoððen dæide þe king ʒ	seoþþe deide þe king ʒ
þa ⁵ wes hif duþeðe.	wo was his leode.

that each 'churl [man] at his plough should have peace as 'the king [he him]self. 'Each journeying man, if *he* had done slaughter or theft, and he escaped into a burgh, that they should be borrowed (allowed to go free, on finding sureties) [Each person that might escape into a burgh, though he had slain *a* man, men should borrow him]; then and evermore 'they [he] should have mercy; 'to go (?) to *his* home, and have his goods; and if any man did him injury, he should suffer doom (punishment). And thus each former guilt the king *himself* him forgave.' The king made many laws, that yet are in *the* land, 'and all good laws stood in his days.' Forty 'winters [years] he 'governed [held] this land, in bliss 'it stood' in his hand; afterwards the king died—woe was his people! Together came his

¹ *swiht man. pr.*² *þeofðe hæfde?*³ *fufe?*⁴ *fulf?*⁵ *Sic man pr., but the tail of the þ erased man. sec.: read wa.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

To gadere come hif eorles ʒ & brohten hine to eorðe. inne Lundene burh ʒ feire hine leidē. in are riche temple ʒ mid golde heo hine bi-tunden. þe king hauede bi hif wiue ʒ twene sonen on liue. þe ældre hæhte Belin ʒ þe ʒeonggere Brenne. þafbreðren iwurðen heom fwahte ʒ þur ¹ fele mōne rede. Belin ʒef hif leue broþer ʒ anne dal of hif londe. bi-ʒeonde þere Humbre ʒ mid mōſcipe to halden. norð in to þare fæ ʒ fel þat heo ² iworðe. þer fore hif mon he bicom ʒ & hærdſumneſſe him folde don. Belin heol þif fuðlond ʒ & Cornwale on hif hond. & Wales þer forð ³ mid ʒ and faire hit dihte. Fif ʒer heo heolden þuf þif lond ʒ Fif ʒer hii leuede þus ʒ	To gadere come his eorles ʒ and leide hine on erþe. ine Lundene ʒ faire hine leide. in one riche temple ʒ of golde hine bi-tunde. [wife ʒ K ing Dunwale hadde bi hif twei fones alifue. þe heldre hehte Belȝn ʒ þe ʒongere hehte Brenne. þeos broþers weren ſehte ʒ þorh wiſe menne lore. Belin ʒef his broþer ʒ one deal of his londe. bi-ʒeonde þar Humbre ʒ mid manſipe to þar f . . . his manom ʒ and . . . ſomneſſe him folde don. Belȝn held þiſſ fuþlond ʒ and Cornwale in his hond. and Wales þar forþ mede ⁴ ʒ and faire hit dihte.	[c. 2.] [wife ʒ [c. 2.] [c. 2.]	<i>Reges. Belin & Bre[unes].</i>
---	---	--	--

earls, and 'brought [laid] him 'to [in] earth; in London 'burgh' fairly laid him, in a rich temple 'with [of] gold 'they' him inclosed. 'The king [King Dunwale] had by his wife two sons alive; the elder hight Belin, the younger [hight] Brennes. These 'brethren [brothers] 'became [were] reconciled through 'good [wise] mens counsel. Belin gave his 'loved' brother a part of his land beyond the Humber, with honor to hold, 'north toward the sea, that he should well be; therefore his man he became, and homage should do him. Belin held this south-land and Cornwall in his hand, and Wales there together, and fairly it ruled. Five years they 'held [lived] thus 'this

¹ þurh?² he?³ foðe, *man. pr.*⁴ mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>& leoue heom wes bi-twune. þet æuere eiper oðer ⁊ luuede alfe if broþer. Ah Brennes hauede vuele men ⁊ hif æðelene heo amerden. þeo alche dæie hine larden ⁊ luðere craftes. þat he sculde wih hif broðer ⁊ forewað¹ breken. Anne hird-cniht he hauede ⁊ þe aht wes on þen weorede. þe þane balew mæinde ⁊ and þuf spec wih Brenne. Seie me mi lauerd ⁊ leouft alre monne. whi þolest þu þat Belin ⁊ þe is þin æzene broðer. hauet swa mochel of þisse lande ⁊ and þu hauest swa lutel. Nefde ȝe ba enne fader ⁊ and beie enne moder. beiene of ane cunne ⁊ [f. 24^b. c. 1.] cuð hit if on folke. Nu stond al þif muchele lōd ⁊</p>	<p>and loue ham was bi-twixte. Ac Brenne hafde luþer men ⁊ þat hine misflerede. þat he folde wid hif broþer ⁊ breke forewarde. 10 One cniþt he hadde ⁊ þat þuf to him faide. Sei me mi louerd ⁊ leofuest alre manne. wi þolest þou þat Brenne² ⁊ þat his þin owe broþer. hauet so mochel of þis lond ⁊ and þou hauest so lutel. 20 Nadde ȝeo boþe one fader ⁊ and beine one moder. beine of one cunne ⁊ cuþ hit his on folke. Nou steond al þis mochele lond ⁊</p>
--	--

land,' and love was 'between [betwixt] them, 'so that ever-either loved *the* other as his brother.' But Brennes had 'evil [wicked] men, 'his dignity they marred [who miscounselled him]; 'they taught him each day wicked crafts,' that he should with his brother break covenant. A 'household-'knight he had, 'who was active in the party that the mischief meditated,' 'and thus *he* spake with Brennes [that thus to him said]: "Say me, my lord, dearest of all men, why sufferest thou, that Belin, who is thine own brother, hath so much of this land, and thou hast so little? Had ye not both one (the same) father, and both one mother, both of one kin? —known it is among *all* people. Now standeth all this vast land in

¹ forewarde?² R. Beljn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a Bailenef ¹ aȝere hond.	in Belynes owene hond.
& þu eræt hif mon and if cniht ⁊	and þou hert his man and his cniht ⁊
þat if woh & na wiht riht.	þat his wop and noht riht.
Eært þu þenne cheues-boren ⁊	Hert þou þus cheuif-bore ⁊
þat þu wult beon for-loren.	þat þou wolt beo for-lore.
oþer þu erat fwa æærȝh ² cniht ⁊	oþer þou hart cniht ⁊
þat of londe ne rehcheft na wiht.	þat of londe ne reccheft no wiht.
oþer þu þencheft beo raðe dead ⁊	oþer þou þencheft beo sone dead ⁊
& þine duȝeðen al bi-laiuen. 9	and þine men bi-lefue.
Bi-leaf þetreuweþe bi-lef ³ þene æð.	Bi-lef þan treuþe bi-lef þane oþ ⁊
for al þif folc if fwiðe wrað.	for al þif folk his fwiþe wroþ. [L. 21 ^b . c. 1.]
hercne ⁴ þine herdes ræd ⁊	herkne þine menne read ⁊
& heo þe wullet helpen.	and hii þe wolleþ helpe.
Hit uf þichet wunder ⁊	Wonder hus þincheþ ⁊
ȝef þu hine nelt awalden.	ȝif þou hine n.... .lde.
þu eært muchele betere cniht ⁊	þo. .art moch. . . tere cniht ⁊
to halden comp & ifiht.	to holde werre and eke fiht.
& þu æær muchele ahtere ⁊	and þou har mochele hardiere ⁊
& ec mare lærdere.	and þi seolf of mochele mihte.
Cheflon þu ouer-cōe ⁊	20 Ceflond þou ouer-come ⁊
and Scotlond him bi-nome.	and Scotlond þou nome.
of Muraine he wes king ⁊	of Morayne he was king ⁊

[C]heflon.

Belins own hand, and thou art his man and his knight;—that is wrong, and 'no whit [not] right! Art thou 'then [thus] born of a concubine, that thou wilt be destroyed? Either thou art knight 'so mean-spirited' that of land *thou* reckest no whit, either thou thinkest soon to be dead, and quit 'all' thy men. Believe the truth,—believe the oath,—for all this folk is exceeding wrath! Harken to thy 'domestics [mens] counsel, and they will help thee. Wonder 'it' seems to us, if thou wilt not subdue him (Belin); thou art much better knight to hold 'combat [war], and [eke] fight, and thou art much 'braver [hardier], and 'eke more hardy [thyself of great might]. 'Cheflon [Ceslond] thou overcamest, and Scotland [thou] tookest 'from him'; of Muraine (Murray) he was king, 'and he with

¹ R. Belinea.² æærȝe man. *pr.*³ bi-þef man. *pr.*⁴ The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he wiht þe ohtliche faht.
 æarft þu hine ouer-come ⁊
 and feoððen þu hine flowe.
 and al his ferde ⁊
 þe he brohte to þan æerde.
 Ah wel ich hit ileuen ⁊
 þat we þe funden leðe¹.
 þ̅ þu þi þanc al for-hele ⁊
 wih þine hired-monnen.
 Ah for nauer nare teonen ⁊ 10
 nulle we þe trukien.
 neuer ane fiðen ⁊
 bi ure quike liuē.
 And fær bi ure ræden ⁊
 & mid þe þu læden ⁊
 tweolue of þine witiȝn² ⁊
 of þine wifuste monnē.
 & fær forh nu to niht ⁊
 in to Norewaieȝe forh riht. [c.2.]
 to Alfing kinge ⁊ 20
 þu biſt him cume deore.
 & gret þu londes king ⁊
 and al his leode.
 þe king haueð ane dohter ⁊

hine þou aflowe.
 and al his ferde ⁊
 þat he brohte to þis erþe.
 Ac wel ich hit ileue ⁊
 þat we þe beo loþe.
 þat þou þi þoht hele ⁊
 wid þine kniȝtes.
 Ac for neuere none teone ⁊ 10
 nole we þe bileue.
 neuere on fiþe ⁊
 bi houre cwike liue.
 And nou far bi houre reade ⁊
 and mid þe þou leade.
 twelf of þine wittie ⁊
 and wende nou to niht ⁊
 into Norþwaie forþ riht.
 to Alfing þan king ⁊ 20
 him his þin comes deore.
 þe king aueþ one dohter ⁊

thee boldly fought, before thou him overcamest; and afterwards' him thou slewest, and all his army that he brought to 'the [this] land. But well I it believe, that we are odious to thee, ~~is~~ that thou concealest 'all' thy thoughts from thy 'household-men [knights]. But never for no injury will we 'fail [desert] thee, never one time (once), by our quick lives! And [now] act by our counsel, and with thee lead thou twelve of thy sages, 'of thy wisest men,' and go 'forth' now tonight into Norway forth-right, to Alfing [the] king,—'thou wilt be to him welcome [thy coming will be to him dear]—'and greet thou *the* land-king, and all his people.' The king hath a daughter, 'who is to him very dear [whom he loveth exceedingly];

¹ loðe? leoðe?² witiȝen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Qtho, C. xiiii.

þe him is fwuðe dure.		þat he loueþ fwiþe.	
bide heo to þire bi-houe ⁊		bid hire to þine biofþe ⁊	
to habben to are quene.		for habbe to cwiene.	
þenne he fið ¹ þe ² fwa hende cniht ⁊		alfe sonę so he þe fiht ⁊	
he þe ³ ȝeueð þe forð riht.		he wole þe hire ȝifue forþ riht.	
Seoððen ȝern to þan kinge ⁊		Supþen ȝeorn of þan kinge ⁊	
þ he þe læne ferde.		þat he þe aleone ferde.	
to lede to þine lōd ⁊		to leden to þine londe ⁊	
to balden þine leoden.		for boldi þine leode.	
Bide auer ælcne cniht ⁊	10	Bede euerechne cniht ⁊	
þet þu þer bi-ȝetē mih.		þat þu þare bi-ȝete miht.	
for feluere ād for gold ⁊		for seoluer oþer for golde ⁊	
cume mid þe to þisse londe.		come mid þe to londe.	
& we scullen ⁴ þe wile ⁊			
bi-witen þine riche.			
Derñliche þu scalt don ⁊		Deorneliche þou falt don ⁊	
þeos ilka deda.		þes [c.2.]	
þat hit nute Belī ⁊		. . . . .
þe if þin aȝene broðer.		. . . . .
ah fær fwiðe & cum raðe ⁊	20	. . . . .
for þus we þe radeð ⁵.		. . . . .
þenne þu cumeſ faren ham ⁊		. . . ne þou	
we fwulled ⁶ beon al fufe.		.. follen beon al	

ask her for thy behoof, to have for 'a' queen. 'When [As soon as] he seeth thee 'knight so fair,' he will give her to thee forth-right. Afterwards ask of the king, that he lend thee an army, to lead to thy land, to embolden thy people. Bid every knight, that thou there mayst get, for silver 'and [or] for gold, come with thee to 'this' land, 'and we shall the while take charge of thy kingdom.' Secretly thou shalt do this same deed, that Belin may not know it, who is thine own brother. But go quickly, and come speedily, for thus we thee counsel. When thou comest home, we shall be all ready with

¹ At first written *seid*, but the *e* expuncted.

² Two letters are erased after *þe*; the corrector has also added *nd* in *hende*, and the word *cniht* in lieu of something erased.

³ heo?

⁴ fullen man. sec. by erasure.

⁵ radeð?

⁶ fwulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mochelē ure ferde ⁊
 to færen ȝeon þan æerde.
 to o-wreken þe uppon Beline ⁊
 þe þe bifmar haued¹ idon.
Malgod. Þuf ſpec Malgod ⁊
 swike he wes ful god.
 þe oðere him raddē al ſwa ⁊
 þer fore hem wroþe² wide wa.
 Þa Brennes hauede ihirde ⁊
 hiſ hirde-manne lare. 10
 þa gladede iſ mod ⁊
 þe rad him þuhte ſwiðe god.
 & feide hem þis anſware ⁊
 after eore rade ich wulle færen.
 He greiðede hiſ cnihtes ⁊
 & feorh færde bi nihttes.
 ſwa longe þat he bi-com ⁊
 to Ælfinge kinge.
 Þonne king heo³ igrette ⁊
 & hiſ gumen alle. 20
 and þe king him anſwerede ⁊
 ſwiðeliche fæire. [f. 25. c. 1.]
 Þa ſpec Brennes ⁊
 & hiſ ærnde abed.

.....le heure ferde ⁊
r al þan erþe.
 þ. s ſp. . . . god ⁊
 þat was ſwike god.
 þ. oþere him radde alfo ⁊
 þare fore worþe ȝam wide wo.
 Þo Brennes hadde ihorde ⁊
 hiſ cniþtene lore.
 þo gladede hiſ mod ⁊
 þe read him þohte ſwiþe god.
 and feide þeos anſwere ⁊
 after ȝoure reade ich wolle fare.
 He greiþede hiſ cniþtes ⁊
 and wende forþ bi niþte.
 ſo long þat he bi-com ⁊
 to Alſing þan king.
 Þane kig he grette ⁊
 and hiſ gomes alle.
 and þe king him anſwerede ⁊
 ſwiþeliche faire.
 Þo ſpac Brennes ⁊
 and hiſ herende bed þuſ.

our great host to march over [all] the country, to avenge thee upon Belin, 'who hath done thee disgrace.'" Thus spake Malgod,—traitor 'he [who] was 'full' good! The others counselled him all so (in like manner),—therefore woe worth them wide! When Brennes had heard his 'household-mens [knights] advice, then rejoiced his mind; the counsel seemed to him most good; and he said 'to them' this answer: "After your counsel I will act." He made ready his knights, and went forth by night, so long, that he came to 'the' king Alſing. The king he greeted, and all his men, and the king him answered exceedingly fair. Then spake Brennes, and

¹ hauēð?² worþe?³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he ȝirnde þeos kinges dohter ⁊
 to habben to are quene.
 & þe king him ȝette ⁊
 al þat he ȝirnde.
 gold & gærfume ⁊
 feoh & færde.
 Þa wes Brennes swiðe bald ⁊
 on heorte he wes bliðe.
 þat mæiden he weddede ⁊
 & nom heo to his bedde. 10
 Seoueniht he wes þære ⁊
 hit þutte him seoue ȝere.
 ær he aȝen come ⁊
 to fæhten wið his broðer.
 Of witten heo weoren amadde ⁊
 he¹ hi swa rædden.
 Brennes wes in Norwæye ⁊
 Belin in þisse londe.
 Beli ihærde fugge ⁊
 þurh² fūme sæg treowe. 20
 of his broðer wifðinge ⁊
 and for wulche þinge.
 & for wulchere neode ⁊

King ich ȝeorne þine dohter ⁊
 for habbe to cwene.
 And anon he him ȝeaf ⁊
 al þat he ȝeornde.
 gold and garifome ⁊
 feo and ferde.
 Þo was Brennes swiþe bold ⁊
 and heorte hadde bliþe.
 þat mayde he weddede ⁊
 and nom hire to his bedde. 10
 Soueniþt he was þære ⁊
 hit þohte him soue ȝere.
 are he ȝein come ⁊
 to fihte wið his broþer.
 Of witte hii weren awed ⁊
 þat him þuf radde.
 Brennes was in Norweye ⁊
 [f. 22. c. 1.] *Belin.*

Brennes.[f. 22. c. 1.] *Belin.*

his errand 'thus' begged; 'he asked this kings ["King, I ask thy] daughter, to have for 'a' queen; and 'the king [he anon] him granted all that he yearned, gold and treasure, goods and forces. Then was Brennes exceeding bold; 'in [and] heart 'he was [had] blithe; the maiden he wedded, and took her to his bed. Seven nights he was there;—it seemed to him seven years, ere he came back to fight with his brother. They were mad of wit, who him 'so [thus] counselled! Brennes was in Norway, Belin in this land. Belin heard say through some true saying (report), of his brothers marriage, and for what thing, and for what cause he went

¹ R. þe.² The last letter h is by second hand, on erasure; apparently þur; man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

he to Norwæize færde.	. . . . .
Belin hine bi-þohte ⁊	. . . . .
of fwulchere dede.	. . . . . g of
& þaf worde feide ⁊	. . . . . word
þe sæg wes itreouwe.	. . . is mouþ treuwe.
Wa wurðe a þon broðer ⁊	. . . . . e broþ
þe bi-fwikeð þene oðer.	þat bi-f. þan oþer.
Whær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊	Ware beo ȝeo . . . e cniþ . . s ⁊
whar beo ȝe mine kempen.	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
wahr beo ȝe mine leoue men ⁊ 10	ware be ȝeo mine l. . e men ⁊
nu we scullen liðen.	nou we sollē wende.
Heo ferden to Humber londe ⁊	Hii verde to Humberlonde ⁊
þer weoren castles stronge.	þar were castles strong.
þe castles heo nomē alle ⁊	þe castles hii nomen alle ⁊
& strangede þe walles.	and strongede þe walles.
He lette blauwen bemen ⁊	He lette bloue beomes ⁊
and nam al þa burhwes.	and nomen alle þe borewes.
þa weoren on hif broðer londe ⁊	þat weren raþer ⁊
þe he hafde an heonde.	in his broþer honde.
He dude þer inne mæte inoh ¹ ⁊	He dude þar ine ⁊
& wepmen and ² unifoh. 21	mete to mani manne.
þat me mihte heom walden ⁊ [c.2.]	þat me miþte ȝam witie ⁊
wih Brennes an-walde.	wid Brennes on walle.
Hif cnihtes mid hī ³ seoluen ⁊	His cniþtes mid him seolue ⁊

to Norway. Belin bethought him of such deed, and said these words—the saying was true! [with his true mouth]—“Woe worth ever the brother who betrayeth the other! Where be ye my knights, where be ye my warriors, where be ye my dear men,—now we shall *forth* march!” They advanced to *North* Humberland, where were castles strong; the castles they all took, and strengthened the walls. He caused trumpets to be blown, and took all the burghs, that were [before] in his brothers’ land, that he had in’ hand. He placed therein meat ‘now, and numerous soldiers [for many men], that men might defend them against Brennes ‘power [on *the* wall]. His

¹ The letter h is by second hand, on erasure, which has also added & in the next line.

² Redundant ?

³ Inserted man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to þare fæ færden.
 þar laien bi þan brimme ⁊
 and bifilichen hit wiften.
 Brennef wes in Norweȝe ⁊
 and noht herof nuſte.
 he wende þat hiſ broðer ⁊
 nuſte noht of hiſ fære.
 Leaf he nom at Ælfing ⁊
 þe wes Norweine king.
 & he hī ȝef āſwere ⁊ 10
 A mote þu wel færen.
 & Delgan mi dohter ⁊
 þe me iſ fwīpe deore.
 Þiſ under-ſtod þe ȝeonge quene ⁊
 faren þat heo ſcolde.
 heo hauede enne leoue-mon ⁊
 þa heo ſwuþe ileoued hæfde.
 þene king of Denemark ⁊
 þe leof hire weis on mode.
 he wes ſwiðe god cniht ⁊ 20
 Godlæc he hahte.
 þa fede Dalgan þa quene ⁊
 in to Denemrke.
 & guðde¹ Godlacke ⁊

to þare [séé] verde.
 þar hii leien bi þan brimme ⁊
 and buſiliche hit wifte.
 Brennes was in Norweie ⁊
 and noht her of nuſte.
 he wende þat hiſ broþer ⁊
 nuſte of hiſ fare.
 Leue he nom of Alſing ⁊
 þat was Norweȝes king.
 and he him ȝeaf anſwere ⁊ 10
 Nou mote þou wel fare.
 and Delgan mi dohter ⁊
 þat me hiſ ſwiþe deore.
 Þiſ iſeh þe cwene ⁊
 fare þat ȝeo folde.
 ȝeo hadde on lemmon ⁊
 þat ȝeo loue more þan him. [c. 2.]
 þane king of Denemarche ⁊
 þat leof hire was on heorte.
 he waſ ſwiþe god cniht ⁊
 Gutlac he hehte.
 þo fende Delgan ⁊
 in to Denemarche.
 and cuþede Gutlac ⁊

*Elſing r[ex].**Delgan.**Godlæc
re[x].*

knights with himself marched to the sea, where they lay by the shore, and busily it guarded. Brennes was in Norway, and nought hereof knew; he weened that his brother knew nought of his proceeding. He took leave 'at [of] Alſing, who was Norways king, and he him gave answer, "'Ever [Now] mayst thou well fare! and Delgan, my daughter, who is to me most dear!" The 'young' queen 'understood [saw] this, that she should depart; she had a lover, whom she 'had loved greatly [loved more than him],—the king of Denmark, who was dear to her in 'mind [heart]. He was exceeding good knight, 'Godlac [Gutlac] he hight. Then sent Delgan 'the queen' into Denmark, and made known to Godlac, 'who was her dear man [whom

¹ cuðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa wes hire gome deore.
 stille ~~bæ~~ runē ⁊
 heo fenden¹ him to ræden.
 & feiden² him þat Brennes ⁊
 a king of Britaine.
 hauede heo biwedded ⁊
 & ihaued heo to bedde.
 al hire vnþonkes ⁊
 þer fore hire wes uneðe.
 and heo he wolden³ læiden ⁊ 10
 toward hif leoden.
 næuede heo bute þreo nihte feorft ⁊
 faren þat heo scolde.
 Sone hit mæi ilimpen ⁊
 þanne ihc hunnē liðe.
 þah þu habben bliffe and grið ⁊
 ne speke ich þe nauere more wið⁵. þe ne speke ich neuere wid.
 and ihc fende þe gretinge ⁊^{[[L. 25^b. c. 1.]]} and ich fende þe gretinge ⁊
 of mine gold ringe.
 þa⁶ Godlac isæh þif ⁊ 20
 wa him wes ful iwif.
 stille he wes ifwoʒen ⁊
 on hif kine-stole.
 me warp on hif nebbe ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat heo louede fwiþe.
 one deorne lettre ⁊
 ʒeo fende him to reade.
 and feide him þat Brennes ⁊
 a king of Britayne.
 hadde hire i-wedded ⁊
 and i-hafd to his bedde.
 al hire onþonkes ⁊
 þar fore ʒeo was fori.
 and he hire wolde lede ⁊
 toward his londe.
 faren þat ʒeo folde.
 So⁴ hit mai bi-falle ⁊
 þat ich hinne wende.
 and hadde wele and griþ ⁊
 and ich fende þe gretinge ⁊
 of mine gold ringe.
 þo Gutlac iseh þis ⁊
 wo him was foliwis.
 stille he was ifwoʒe ⁊
 on his kine-stole.
 me warp on his nebbe ⁊

she loved much]; 'secret letters [a private letter] she sent him to read, and said to him that Brennes, a king of Britain, had wedded her, and had 'her' to [his] bed, all against her will; therefore she was 'uneasy [sorry]; and *that* he would her lead toward his land; she had but three nights space, *before* that she should depart.—“ Soon it (the time) may befall, 'when [that] I hence go;—'yet [and] have 'thou' 'bliss [weal] and peace,—never 'more' may I speak with thee; and greeting I send thee by my gold ring.” When Godlac saw this, woe was he full certainly; still he was in swoon on his throne; men threw on his face cold well water. When the king

¹ fende?² feide?³ wolde?⁴ sone?⁵ The letter *ð* is by second hand, on erasure.⁶ *ʒ* max. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

cold welle watere.
 þa þe king wes a-waht ⁊
 he wes swuþe idraht.
 he feide forð rihtef ⁊
 Whar beoð mine cnihtes.
 fare we swiðe to þare sæ ⁊
 fele mine dranches.
 Godlac kīg on uefte ⁊
 mid gudfulle folke.
 to þere sæ wenden ⁊
 scipen þer heo funden.
 makede muchul sæ-flot ⁊
 and ferden¹ mid streme.
 to-ʒenes þare hauene ⁊
 þer Brennes from halde.
 þa Brennes com i wide sæ ⁊
 he i-mette hif wiðer-iwinne.
 scip ærne to-ʒen scip ⁊
 þa hit al to-wōde to scifren.
 horn aʒen horne ⁊
 halde þe wacre.
 þer wes moni breofte ⁊
 mid brade spere i-þurlud.
 helmef þe² gullen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

cold welles water.
 þo þe king was a-weht ⁊
 he was swiþe a-dreþt.
 he feide forþ rihtef ⁊
 Ware beo ʒeo mine cniþtes.
 fare swiþe to þare féé ⁊
 fele mine kempes.
 Gutlac king vaste ⁊
 10 to þare féé wende.
 he makede þare mochel flote ⁊
 and ferde mid streme.
 to-ʒeines þaie sipes ⁊
 þar Brennes was ine.
 þo Brennes was in wide féé ⁊
 he mette his wiþer-iwennes. [f. 22^b. c. 1.]
 sip orn to-ʒein fip ⁊
 þat hit al to-scēde.
 20 þare was mani breofte ⁊
 mid brode spere iþorled.
 helmes þar ʒollen ⁊

was aroused, he was exceedingly afflicted; he said forth-right: "Where be [ye] my knights? Go 'we' quickly to the sea, my good warriors!" Godlac *the* king soon 'with goodly folk' to the sea went; 'there they found ships.' [He] made [there] a great 'sea-'fleet, and went with *the* stream toward the 'haven [ships], 'wherefrom Brennes held *his course* [wherein Brennes was]. When Brennes 'came [was] in wide sea, he met his adversaries; ship ran against ship, so that it all 'went to shivers [broke in pieces!]; —' beak against beak,—the weaker heeled (sunk)! ' There was many breast with broad spear pierced,—helms there resounded,—knights

¹ ferde?² þer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

beornes þer fullen.
 balluw þer wes riue ⁊
 Brennes flæh bliue.
 & Godlac hæld æfter ⁊
 monie scipen he þer cahte.
 He iseh a scip þar hit lað ⁊
 fulkene wes þat seil-clæð.
 he clupede to his dringes ⁊
 Nu forh nu niðinges.
 þet if þere quene scip ⁊ 10
 þe uf¹ bi-foren queccheð.
 halded² alle þer to ⁊
 and ȝif ȝe hit mawen ifon.
 æuere mare ich æu leouie ⁊
 þa wile þa ich leouie³. [pen ⁊
 Mid strengðe heo halden to schi-
 & þa quene heo igripen. [c. 2.]
 Godlac floh þa scip-gumen ⁊
 & alle heo⁴ nom þat garfume.
 ād ladde þa quene Delgan ⁊ 20
 toward Denemarke anan.
 he þoðte heo to habben ⁊
 to hif awere bihoue.
 & oðer weif hit sæht ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

cniþtes þar fullen.
 balu þar was riue ⁊
 Brennes fleh bliue.
 and Gutlac held hafter ⁊
 mani fipes he þar cahte.
 He iseh a sip þar hit laþ ⁊
 of folke was þat seil-cloþ.
 he cleopede to his dringes ⁊
 Nou forþ niþinges.
 þat his þare cwene sip ⁊ 10
 þat vs bi-fore cwechep.
 holdeþ alle þare to ⁊
 and ȝif ȝeo hit maze vnderfo.
 Mid strengþe hi heolde to þan sipe ⁊
 and þe cwene vt grepe.
 Gutlac floh þe sipmen ⁊
 and nam al þe garifom.
 and ladde þe cwene Delgan ⁊ 20
 toward Denemarche.
 he þohte hire habbe ⁊
 to hif owe bi-ofþe.
 ac oþer weief hit fat ⁊

there fell,—woe there was rife! Brennes fled quickly, and Godlac pursued after *him*; many ships he there captured. He saw a ship where it passed, 'silken [of silk] was the sail-cloth; he called to his warriors, "Now forth, 'now' nithings! That is the queens ship, that before us moveth. Go ye all thereto, and if ye may it take, 'evermore I will love you, the while that I live.'" With strength they proceeded to [the] ship, and the queen 'they [out] took. Godlac slew the shipmen, and 'he' took all the treasure, and led the queen Delgan toward Denmark 'anon'. He thought to have her to his own behoof, 'and [but] otherwise it happened

¹ These two words are by second hand, on erasure.

³ liouie *man. sec.*

² haldeð?

⁴ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Godlac forh geinde :
 glad he wes on heorte.
 he þohte to habben Delgan :
 to quene of Denemarke.
 ah him com muchel lætting :
 fwa him wes alre læðest.
 Æft araf a ladlich weder :
 þeostrede þa wolcne.
 þe wind com on weðere : 10
 and þa sæ he wraðede.
 vðen þer urnen :
 al fe cunes¹ þer burnen.
 rapes þer braken :
 bulu² wes fulle riue³.
 Scipen⁴ þer fūken :⁵
 þer þreo & fifti scipen :
 feollen to grunde.
 in þa teonfulle sæ :
 toreden⁶ sæiles. 20
 Godlac hauede a god scip :
 ne gomedede him no wiht.
 he hine bi-ðohte :

sone þar after.
 Gutlac forþ geinde :
 glad he was on heorte.
 he þohte habbe Delgan :
 cwene of Denemarche.
 ac him com mochel lette :
 afe him was alre loþest.
 Bi este aros a loþliche weder :
 þustrede þe wolkne.
 þe wind com on wipere :
 and þe séé wreþþede.
 þat þe ropes breke :
 and wowe þar was riue.
 Sipef þare [c. 2.]

 . . . lac
 ne g.
 bi-þo . . .

[soon thereafter]. Godlac forth voyaged—glad he was in heart!—he thought to have Delgan ‘for *the*’ queen of Denmark, but mickle hindrance came to him, as to him was most hateful. [By] east arose a loathly storm, the welkin darkened, the wind came adverse, and the sea ‘it’ became wrath ; ‘ there ran the waves as if houses (?) there were burning (i. e. the waves rolled on high like flames of fire), [so that the] ropes ‘ there’ brake, [and] woe was [there] full rife ! *The* ships there sunk ; there three and fifty ships fell to ground (went down) ; in the raging sea turned *the* sails ! Godlac had a good ship,—he gamed him (was merry) no whit ;—he be-

¹ tunes ? Nearly the same line occurs at f. 68^b. c. 1.

² balu ?

³ bliue man. pr. ⁴ scupen man. pr. ⁵ A line, apparently, is here wanting.

⁶ The first five letters of this word are on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

weht he don mihtē ¹.	. . . . .
He igrap ane wi-æxe ⁊	He igrop on ax. ⁊
muchele and fwiðe scærpe.	
he for-heow þænne mæst ⁊	. . . . . þane m. ft ⁊
a-two riht amidden.	a-tw.
he lette feil and þane meæst ⁊	. . . mast and þane feil ⁊
liðen mid vðen.	. . . mid þe bieres.
þuf seide Goðlac ⁊	. . s fa. . . Gutlac ⁊
fære him gromede.	fore him gramede.
Æuer ælc æhte mō ⁊	10 Euer ech aht man ⁊
help þat we libben.	helpi þat we libbe.
þ we comen to londe ⁊	þat we come to londe ⁊
ne recche we on fwulche leoden.	ne recche we ware.
Heo ferdē mid þon wedere ⁊	Hii verden mid þan wedere ⁊
n ^o ten heo nauere whudere.	nusten hii neuere woder.
vnder fif dawene ȝeong ⁊	bi fif daiȝene ȝong ⁊
heo comen to þisse londe.	hii come to þisse londe.
Comen þes kinges cnihtes ⁊	Comē þis kinges cnihtes ⁊
þe þæ fæ wuftē. [l. 26. c. 1.]	þat þe féé witede.
and nomen Godlac þene king ⁊	and nomen Gutlac þane king ⁊
& Delgā þæ quene. 21	and Delgan þe cwene.
heo feiden heom ennestrōgne ræd ⁊	hi feide to heom anne strongne read ⁊
Nu ȝe beon alle dead.	Nou ȝeo beoþ alle dead.
ah ȝef ȝe wullen uf feuggen ⁊	ac ȝif ȝeo vs wolleþ fegge ⁊
ȝet ȝe mawen libben.	ȝet ȝeo mæȝe libbe.

thought him what he might do. He grasped a 'battle-axe, 'mickle and very sharp'; he severed the mast in two, right in *the* middle; he let *the* sail and the mast go with *the* waves. Thus said Godlac—sore *it* angered him! "Help, every brave man, that we live—that we come to land—we reck not 'in what country [where]!" They fared with the weather, they knew never whither; after five days voyage they came to this land. The king's knights came, who guarded the sea, and captured Godlac the king, and Delgan the queen; they said to them an evil speech: "Now ye are all dead! But if you will say to us whence ye are come, and what ye here

¹ mihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>whonene ȝe beð icumene ⁊ & whet ȝe her fohtē. Godlac answerede ⁊ mid godlichen worden. We beoh fæ-werie men ⁊ and we wullet foð fucgen. ah nutē næuere þæs gumen ⁊ in to whuche lōde heo beoð icume.¹ ne þaf ſtrond we ne cnoweð ⁊ þe we ifoht habbeð. 10 þif lon² ne þaf leoden ⁊ ne wha her lauerd is. ne we nuten na þe ma ⁊ þat we ne ſpeken wit ure ifæn. Ah ich eow bidde leoue men ⁊ leddeð uf to þæn kinge. & ich him wulle fuggē ⁊ of bliffen and of forwen. And þa cnihtes heð lædden ⁊ to heore leod-kinge. 20 Godlac & to³ quene ⁊ heore æhte & hiſ iferen. & feidē him þat he wes i Brutaine ⁊ i Belin kinges londe.</p>	<p>wanene ȝe beoþ icome ⁊ and wat ȝeo here fecheþ. Gutlac answerede ⁊ mid godliche wordes. We beoþ féé-weri men ⁊ and foþ we wolleþ ſegge. ac ne cnowe non of þis gomes ⁊ ne þif ſtronde we ne cnoweþ ⁊ þat we ifoht habbeþ. ne we neote no þe mo ⁊ þoh we ſpeke wid houre....[f. 23. c. 1.] Ac ich ȝou bidde gode man ⁊ ledeþ vs to þon kinge. and ich him wolle ſeg.. .. bliffe and of f.... ... þe cniptes h..... .. hire kinge.</p>
--	--

'sought [seek], yet ye may live." Godlac answered with goodly words: "We are sea-weary men, and sooth we will say; but 'none of' these men know 'never' in 'to' what land 'they [we] are come, nor this strand *do* we know, that we have sought, 'this land, nor this people, nor who is their lord;' nor know we the more, 'that [though] we speak 'not' with our foes. But I pray you, 'dear [good] men, lead us to the king, and I will to him say of bliss and of sorrow.'" And the knights led them to their 'sovereign [king], 'Godlac and the queen, their goods, and his companions, and said to him, that he was in Britain, in king Belins land.' So soon as he

¹ Redundant ?² lond ?³ þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Sone swa he to þā king com ⁊
 wifliche he clupede hī an.
 Hail wurh þu Belin king ⁊
 Brēnes if þi broðer.
 & ich hatte Godlac ⁊
 gumenen ich wes lauerd.
 Denemarkene king ⁊
 þeof wifman hatte Delcan.
 Brennes com to Norhweie ⁊
 to Ælfinge kinge. 10
 þe king him ȝef Delcan ⁊
 þe ȝare wes mi leoue-mon.
 Sonden commen bi-twenen ⁊
 þe soðe word me feiden. [[c. 2.]
 whennen Brennes¹ wolde liðen ⁊
 & mine leoue-mon ledē.
 To-ȝenes ich him² ferde ⁊
 mid feowerti scipen gode.
 and mid al swa fele cnihtes ⁊
 swa þa scipen berē mihten. 20
 & ich wulle suggen þe an wūder ⁊
 he haueden³ scipen feouē hundred.
 he hadde fipes foue hundred.
 And ich bigon strong fæht ⁊
 and Brennes to flenne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

..... to þane king com ⁊
 ...liche he cleopede him on.
 Hayl beo þou Belyn king ⁊
 Brenne his þi broþer.
 and ich hote Gutlac ⁊
 of londe ich was .ouerd.
 Brenne com to Norweye ⁊
 to Alfing þan king.
 and he him ȝef þes womman ⁊
 þat raþer was mi lemman.
 Sonde com bi-twine ⁊
 þat soþ word me feide.
 þat þe Brenne wolde wende ⁊
 and mi leofman me at-leade.
 To-ȝeines him ich verde ⁊
 mid fourti fipes gode.
 and al so fale cniþtes ⁊
 so þe fipes beren mihte.
 and ich wolle segge þe a wōder ⁊
 he hadde fipes foue hundred.
 And ich bi-gan strong fihte ⁊
 and Brennef gon to fleonde.

to the king came, wisely he called to him: "Hail be thou, king Belin! Brennes is thy brother, and I hight Godlac; of 'people [land] I was lord, 'king of Denmark;—this woman hight Delgan.' Brennes came to Norway, to Alfing [the] king, [and] 'the king [he] gave him 'Delgan [the woman], that previously was my mistress. Messengers came between, who said me sooth word, 'when [that] Brennes would depart, and 'lead [carry from me] my mistress. Towards him I fared with forty good ships, and 'with' as many knights as the ships might bear. And I will say thee a wonder,—he had ships seven hundred! And I began strong fight, and Brennes

¹ R. Brennes.² him ich?³ hauede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hif men ich awelde ⁊
 & monie ich aquelde.
 and þer ich nom Delga¹.
 þe ær wes mi leoue-mon.
 & ich fugge þe to soðe ⁊
 þat zet leoueð þi broðer.
 for he hald to þen londe ⁊
 & wel com to hauene.
 And ich ifeþ þare quene fciþ ⁊
 quecchen mid vðen. 10
 & ich ferden² þer æfter ⁊
 and bi-wan hit mid fæhte.
 þa wes ich bliðe ⁊
 on mine quike liue.
 þat³ ich wes i wide fæ ⁊
 wiðer com to-zenes.
 þet weder⁴ wes fwa wilde ⁊
 & þa fæ wrædde⁵.
 and draf me to þisse londe ⁊
 in to þif leode. 20
 a⁶ me do þine milce ⁊
 for þu eart mihti ouer me.
 þe king heom lette halden ⁊

his men ich a-welde ⁊
 and manie ich a-cwelde.
 and þar ich nam Delgan ⁊
 þat her was mi leomman.
 And ich fegge þe to soþe ⁊
 þat zet leueþ þi broþer.
 for he heold to hauene ⁊
 and wel com to londe.
 And ich ifeþ þe cwene fip ⁊
 seily bliue.
 and ich verde þar after ⁊
 and won hit mid fihte. [c. 2.]
 þo was ich bliþe ⁊
 in mine cwike lifue.
 þo ich was in wide féé ⁊
 wiþer com to-zeines me.
 þat weder was so wilde ⁊
 and þe féé wrappede.
 and drof me in to þisse londe ⁊
 ni to þine leode.
 and nou do þine wille ⁊
 for þou hart mihti ouer me.
 þe king heom lette holde ⁊

[gan] to flee; his men I conquered, and many I killed; and there I took Delgan, who ere was my mistress. And I say thee in sooth, that thy brother yet liveth, for he held *his course* to 'the land [haven], and came well to 'haven [land]. And I saw the queens ship 'move with the waves [sail quickly], and I went thereafter, and won it with fight; then was I blithe in my quick life! When I was in *the* wide sea, adverse *wind* came against [me]; the weather was so wild, and the sea became wrath, and drove me to this land, into thy country. And [now] do 'to me' thy 'mercy [will], for thou art mighty over me!" The king caused them to be held in

¹ R. Delgan.² ferde?³ þa?⁴ weder is written twice man. pr., but struck out by a plummet-line.⁵ wræðede?⁶ and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in fwiðe feir' benden.
 in ane stronge castle ⁊
 þer he heom wel bi-wifte.
 Nes hit buten feower wiken ⁊
 þat þas kinge ifaren weoren.
 cam Brennes riden ⁊
 in to Scotte-londe.
 mid feower hundred schipen ⁊
 folc þer wes fæie.
 He fende hif boden ⁊ 10
 to Belin hif broðer.
 & bad¹ hine q'cliche ⁊
 azeuen him hif quene.
 & þane kinge Gudlac² ⁊ [l. 26^b. c. 1.]
 þe hif gumē hauede a-falled.
 & 3ef he hit nolle ⁊
 him sal beon þa wurfe.
 in hif lōden ich wulle gon ⁊
 & flæn al þat ich finde.
 mid fehte & mid fuṛ ⁊ 20
 þif feoreward ich him halde.
 bute he me wullen³ 3euen ⁊
 þat ich him to-3eurne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in wel faire bendes.
 in one strongne castel ⁊
 þare me heom wel wufte.
 Nas hit bote four wike ⁊
 þat þis þing i-vare were.
 com Brēnes ride ⁊
 in to Scotlonde.
 mid four hundred fipes ⁊
 þar was folk feie.
 He fende his sonde ⁊ 10
 to Belyn his broþer.
 and bad hine cwicliche ⁊
 fende him his cwene.
 and þane king Gutlac ⁊
 þat his men a-fulde.
 And 3if he hit nolle ⁊
 him feolf sal beo þe worfe.
 in his londe ich wolle gon ⁊
 and flean þat ich finde.
 mid fihht mid fure ⁊ 20
 and mid oþer harmes.
 bote ich mawe habbe ⁊
 þat þe ich 3eurne.

'most [well] sure bonds, in a strong castle—there 'he [men] well guarded them. It was but four weeks that (after) these things were passed, *that* Brennes arrived in Scotland with four hundred ships;—there was folk fated! He sent his messenger to Belin his brother, and bade him quickly 'give [send] him his queen, and the king Godlac, who 'had' felled his men. "And if he will it not, to him[self] shall be the worse! In his land I will go, and slay 'all' that I find, with fight 'and' with fire; 'this condition I *will* him hold [and with other harms], unless 'he will me give what

¹ badd *man. pr.*

² Originally written Gudlac kinge, but marked to be transposed. The marks of transposition have subsequently been, without reason, erased.

³ wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& mi londe rūe ⁊
 & fare to hif riche.
 and aȝeue me mine burȝes ⁊
 & mine buri gode.
 castles and toures ⁊
 þe he me halt a teonen.
 Forð ferde þaf sōde ⁊
 to Belin king.
 & feide him þeos ibeod ⁊
 from Brenne hif broðer. 10
 & Belin him warde¹ ⁊
 al þat he ȝeŕde.
 þ̄ ne sulde he nauere ibiden ⁊
 þe while þe he mihte riden.
 þe² aȝan ferde ⁊
 & feide hit Brenne.
 Brenne wes swiðe wrað ⁊
 & bannede iŕ³ ferde.
 scheldede hif scalken ⁊
 al se heo to wiȝe⁴ foldē. 20
 folkede hif cnihtes.
 al fa heo scolden fehten.
 Belin an haluc ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and mi lond rume ⁊
 and fare to his riche.
 and ȝiue me mine borewes ⁊
 and mine gode castles.
 Forþ verde þe sonde ⁊
 to Belȝn þan kinge.
 and feide him þef bode ⁊
 fram Brenne his broþer. 10
 and Belȝn him wornede⁵ [L. 23^b. c. 1.]
 al þat he ȝeornde.
 þat ne folde he hit neuere ibide ⁊
 þe wile he mihte ride.
 þe sonde aȝein verde ⁊
 and tolde hit to Brenne.
 Brēne was swiþe wroþ ⁊
 and bonnede his ferde.
 flockede his cnihtes ⁊
 alfe hii folde to fihte.
 Belȝm⁵ on his half ⁊

[I may have that that] I ask 'of him', and my land *he* vacate, and go to his kingdom, and give me my burghs, and my good 'buries [castles], 'castles and towers, that he holds from me in injury.' " Forth went 'this [the] messenger to Belin [the] king, and said to him this command from Brennes his brother; and Belin denied him all that he asked, that he should never [it] abide, the while 'that' he might ride. The messenger went back, and 'said [told] it to Brennes. Brennes was very wrath, and summoned his forces; 'armed his soldiers as *if* they should to battle,' assembled his knights, as *if* they should [to] fight. Belin on [his] side 'hastened

¹ warnde?⁴ wite *man. sec.*² þe sonde?⁵ *R.* Belȝn.³ banne hif *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hæiȝede him to-ȝeines.
 muchel æie wes þære ʒ
 [Kala]tere. vnder þan wude of Kalatere.
 þer heo heom imetten ʒ
 & vuele hem igretten.
 To-gædere heo comen ʒ
 heo granedē fone.
 feondliche heo feohten ʒ
 bi þeofende heo fellen.
 Swiðe faht Belin king ʒ 10
 fwa duden hiȝ Bruttes.
 heo weoren swiðe ohte men ʒ
 þat æðel heo bi-wunnen.
 Brennes heom from bæh ʒ
 and mid hiȝ folke he fleh. [c. 2.]
 al toward þare sæ ʒ
 mid muchele vnfælðe.
 & Belin heom æfter ʒ
 & heo⁴ adun leide.
 fixti þufende ʒ 20
 he leide to þen gronde.
 A ſchip funde Brēnes ʒ
 bi þon brimme ſtondē.
 he bi-com þer inne ʒ
 mid hiȝ twelf monnen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

com him to-ȝeines.
 mochel eaye was þar ʒ
 onder þan wode of Kalater.
 þar hii heom hii-mette¹ ʒ
 and huuele heom igrette.
 To-gadere hi comen ʒ

 ad² fulle bi þufend.
 10 fwiȝe faht Belym³ king ʒ
 fo dude his Bruttus.
 hii werē fwiȝe hahte men ʒ
 þane feld hii a-wonne.
 Brennes heom fram beoh ʒ
 and mid his folke he fleþ.
 al toward þare ſéé ʒ
 mid mochel vnfelþe.
 and Belyn him after ʒ
 and adun leide.
 20 sixti þufend ʒ
 he leide to þan grunde.
 A ſip funde Brenne ʒ
 ſtonde bi þan brime.
 he bi-com þar hinne ʒ
 mid his twelf manne.

[came] against him; much anger was there, by the wood of Kalatere, where they them (each other) met, and evilly them greeted. Together they came, 'they soon approached together (?); fiercely they fought,' [and] by thousands 'they' fell! Well fought king Belin—so did his Britons—they were most valiant men, the field they won! Brennes retreated from them, and with his folk he fled, all toward the sea, with much misfortune; and Belin *pursued* after them, and laid 'them' adown;—sixty thousand he laid to the ground! Brennes found a ship standing by the shore; he entered

¹ i-mette?² and?³ R. Belyn.⁴ heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ne lædde he na ma ifunde ⁊
of alle his monnen.
Ouer sæ he ferden¹ ⁊
in toward Frāce.
and þeo for-wundede men ⁊
wende into holte.
þa al þif wes ifarren ⁊
& Brennes wes awæi ifloȝen.
Belin in Euerewic ⁊
huld eorlene hufing. 10
he bed þat his riche men ⁊
rihtne read raddē.
whet him weore to dōne ⁊
bi þon ilke monne.
& bi Godlac kinge ⁊
þe huold i bende.
For Gudlac him fende word ⁊
bi ane wife monne.
þat if he him wold leoðien ⁊
of laðe his benden. 20
þat he wolde hif mon beon ⁊
mid alle his mon-ueorde.
& he him wolde ȝeuen al þat gold ⁊ a wolde ȝifue al
þe he haueden² i Denemark lond. þat he hadde in De . . marches lond.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne ladde he na more ⁊
of alle his folke.
ouer féé he verde ⁊
in touward F^ance.
þo Belin in Euerwick ⁊
heold eorlene hufing. 10
he bad þat his wife men ⁊
rihtne read him radde.
wat him were to donde ⁊
of one foche māne.
þat Gutlac his ihote ⁊
þat ich habbe in bende.
For Gutlac him fende word ⁊
bi one wife manne ⁊ [c. 2.]
þat ȝif . . him wolde griþie ⁊
of his loþe bendes. 20
he wolde his man . . .
. . . lle his mihte.

therein with his twelve men;—no more he led 'safe' of all his 'men [folk]! Over sea he fared, in toward France; 'and the wounded men went into *the* wood. When all this was passed, and Brennes was fled away,' [Then] Belin held a husting of earls, in York. He commanded that his 'rich [wise] men should advise [him] right counsel, what were him *best* to do 'with the same man, and with Godlac *the* king [of one such man that Gutlac is named], that [I] 'hold [have] in bonds. For Godlac sent him word by a wise man, that if he would him free from his hateful bonds, 'that' he would be his man, with all his 'people [might], and he would give him all the gold that

¹ ferde?² hauede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ælcche ȝere him fenden ⁊
 þreo þufund pundē.
 her to him wolden¹ finden ⁊
 ȝifet of his gilde.
 wiþ þon þe he lette fckere ⁊
 hine & hiſ ifere.
 & hiſ leouc-mon fwa deore ⁊
 to Denemark leoden.
 Belin king him ȝette ⁊
 þ forward þat he ȝerde³. 10
 and freoliche hine lette faren ⁊
 and alle hiſ iueren. [f. 27. c. 1.]
 Belin hauede þeo gefeles⁴ ⁊
 & þa ȝeuen gode.
 & hiſ monræidene ⁊
 mid monſchipe biwīnen⁵.
 & Gudlac ledde forþ ⁊
 þa wiſmon fwiðe fæire.
 & he heo bohte fwiðe ðeore ⁊
 bruken he heo þohte. 20
 Belin huld þaſ riche ⁊
 wel feole ȝere.
 & he fwiðe freolic ⁊
 al hiſ folc he ladde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and eche ȝere him fende ⁊
 þreo þufend punde.
 Her to ich wolle him ȝilde ⁊
 hoſtages of mine childe.
 wiþ þan þat he lete ſcere ⁊
 me an. nine² fere.
 an mi lemman ⁊
 to Denemarche lede.
 Belyn king g^antede ⁊
 al þat he ȝornde.
 and freliche hine lette vare ⁊
 and al hiſ i-veres.
 Belyn hafde þe hoſtages ⁊
 and þe ȝeftes gode.
 and hiſ manradene nam ⁊
 mid māſipe þan meſte.
 and Gutlac forþ ladde ⁊
 þiſ womman þat was hende.
 he hire deore bohte ⁊
 for brouke hire he þohte.
 Belyn heold þeſ riche ⁊
 fale ȝer in bliſſe.

he had in Denmarks land, and each year him send three thousand pounds; hereto 'would him find [I will him yield] hostages 'for his tribute [of his children], on condition that he let 'him [me] and 'his [my] companions depart, and 'his [my] mistress 'so dear' to Denmark lead. King Belin granted 'him' 'the covenant [all] that he asked, and freely let him go, and all his companions. Belin had the hostages, and the good gifts, and [took] his homage, with honor 'acquired [the most]; and Godlac led forth 'the [this] woman 'most [that was] fair, 'and' he bought her 'very' dear, [for] to enjoy her he thought! Belin held this realm 'well' many years [in

¹ wolde?² mine?³ ȝerde?⁴ ȝeueles *man. pr.*⁵ biwīne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

he makede fwiðe god grið ⁊
 his gumen hit wel heoldē.
 Þa weoren i þiffere leode ⁊
 laȝen fwiðe gode.
 & al leouede þeone king ⁊
 þe quic wes an londe.
 Þa hauede Belin an heond ⁊
 al Brutteines lond.
 he ferde ȝeond al ⁊
 & lawen fette.
 He scawede þa wuodes ⁊
 & þa wildernes.
 meduwen and mores ⁊
 & þa hæȝe muntas.
 burwes and tunes ⁊
 & al hit ȝeorne bi-hold.
 Þe king hine bi-ðohte ⁊
 whet he don mihte.
 He bigon ane stræte ⁊
 muchele & fwiðe græte.
 feiȝer & fwiðe long ⁊
 þorhut al þis kinelond.
 & þe king and hif folc ⁊
 Fosse heo clupedē.

þo weren in þiffe londe ⁊
 lawef fwiþe gode.
 and alle louede þane king ⁊
 þat cwick was in londe.
 Þo hadde Belyn an hond ⁊
 al Brutaynes lond.
 he verde ouer al ⁊
 10 and þe lawes fette.
 He sewede þe wode ⁊
 and þe wildernes.
 medewes and þe mores ⁊
 and þe faire wateres.
 borewes and tounes ⁊
 and al ȝeorne bi-heold.
 Þ¹ king hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he [f. 24. c. 1.]
 He bi-gon ane stret ⁊
 20 mochel gret.
 fwiþe
 þorh hut s kine
 and þe k . . . and his . . . c ⁊
 Fosse hine cleopede.

Belin.

Fosse.

bliss], 'and he very freely all his folk ruled; he made peace most good—his men well it held!' Then were in this land laws exceeding good, and all *thing* loved the king, that was alive in *the* land. Then had Belin in hand all Britains land; he went over all *the country*, and established [the] laws. He viewed the woods and the wilderness, *the* meadows and [the] moors, and the 'high mountains [fair waters], *the* boroughs and towns; and all *he* beheld it attentively. The king bethought him what he might do. He began a street, mickle and very great, fair and very long, throughout all this kingdom; and the king and his folk called it Fosse. It lies out of

¹ þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Heo lið hut of Toteneis ⁊
a þet cume to Catenes.

He . . . ut of Totenas ⁊
forte come . . . atenas.

Toteneis is in Cornwale ⁊
Cateneis in Scot-dale.

An oðer stret he makede fwiðe . n oþer he ma . . . e hendi ⁊
hendi ⁊

from Suð-hamtone to Seit Deuwi.fram Supham . . ne to Seint Dauȝ.

Seoððe¹ he makede þe þridde ⁊ Supþe . . makede þe þridde ⁊
þe kærþ þis lond amidde. þat carþ þat lond a-midde.

þa þeos stræt weoren idon ⁊ 9 þo þes stredes weren idon ⁊
þa leide þa king heom laȝen on. þo leide þe king lawes on.

þat wha fwa i þen stræten breken² þat wo in þan stredes breke griþ ⁊
grið ⁊ [c. 2.]

þe king him wolde bi-nimen his lif. þe king him wolde bi-nime his lif.
ah wha swa oðerne imette þer ⁊ ac wofe oþerne imette ⁊
fæire hine ig^aætte. faire hine grette.

þis weoren þeos kinges strætte ⁊ þif weren þe kinges stredes ⁊
þe ich i-kenned hadde. þat ich hadde i-nemnid.

I Frænce wes Brennes ⁊

IN F^ance was Brennes ⁊

þe wes þeos kinges broðer. 18 þat was þeos kinges broþer.
on his heorte he hauede grome ⁊ on his heorte he hadde grame ⁊

on his mode muchele fcõe. [lond ⁊ on his mode mochel fame.

þat he hæuede i-loren his kine- þat he hadde his londe ilore ⁊
and his quene þe he leouede. and his cwene deore.

Totnes until it comes to Caithnes. 'Totnes is in Cornwall, Caithnes in Scot-dale.' Another 'street' he made 'very' handy, from South-Hampton to Saint Davids. Afterwards he made the third, that divided 'this [the] land in *the* midst. When these streets were made, then laid the king laws on 'them'; that *whosoever* should break *the* peace on the streets, the king would deprive him of his life; but whoso should meet other 'there,' fair *he* should greet him. These were 'this [the] kings streets that I have 'made known [named]. Brennes was in France—who was this kings brother—in his heart he had anger, in his mind much shame, that he had

¹ Seoððe?² breke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& him fwiðe scomede ⁊

þat he swa i-scend wes.

He wunede inne France ⁊

mid hif tweolfe iferen.

he herde þon king ⁊

& wel him iquēde.

& al þa Frenſce leodē ⁊

fwiðe heo louedē¹ Brenne.

For Brennef bi-ȝet muchel feoh ⁊ For Brenne bi-ȝet mochel feo ⁊

& feire hit dælde.

10 and faire hit dealde.

nes he noht ȝælpinde ⁊

ah he wes geue-cuſti.

he wes þer swiðe oht mon ⁊

& æðele weore his deden.

& him þer ofte wel ilomp ⁊

þer fore he wes þe leofef.

þa he wes þere wel cuð ⁊

& ouer al i-cnawen.

& þe king hine leouede ⁊

& al hif leoden.

20 and alle hif leode.

þa nom he his iferē ⁊

& bi-fohte þeos folkef kig.

þat he him ſculde fulſte ⁊

He wonede in France ⁊

mid his twealf veres.

he faruede þan kinge ⁊

mid halle his mihte.

þat he and al his leode ⁊

lofuede hine fwiþe.

For Brenne bi-ȝet mochel feo ⁊

and faire hit dealde.

he was þar oht man ⁊

and gode were his dedes.

þo he was þare wel cuþ ⁊

and oueral icnowe.

and þe king hine lofuede ⁊

and alle hif leode.

þo bad he þan kinge ⁊

[c. 2.]

lost his 'kingdom [land], and his queen 'that he loved [dear]; 'and greatly *it* shamed him, that he was so disgraced'. He dwelt in France with his twelve companions; he served the king 'and pleased him well [with all his might], 'and all the French [*so* that he and all his] people loved 'Brennes [him] exceedingly. For Brennes obtained much wealth, and distributed it fair; 'covetous he was not, but he was liberal of gift'; he was there *a* 'most' brave man, and 'noble [good] were his deeds, 'and there *it* often happened well to him—therefore he was the liefer!' When he was there well famous, and known over all, and the king loved him, and all his people,—then 'took he his companions, and' 'besought the king of this people, that he should assist him [prayed he the king *for*

¹ louedē is added in the margin by a later second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

mid hif gode folke.

hif lond to biȝetene ⁊

of Belin hif breoðer.

ȝe king him bi-hette ⁊

and wel hit him ȝette.

ȝa beað he leaue ⁊

& he furðer lað.

to Seguine duc ⁊

ȝe lauerd wes of Burguine. 9

& of þen Brutlonde ⁊ [f. 27^b. c. 1.]

ȝe if bi-ȝeonde sæ stronde.

Feire he igrette þeone duc ⁊

ȝa he hif grið fohte.

he feide þat he him wolden¹ hæren ⁊

and halden hine for herra.

leofliche him buwen ⁊

& halden hine for lauerd.

ȝe duc ȝer fore fain wef ⁊

& hine fæire on-feng.

Brennes wes fwiðe hende ⁊ 20

hif hap wef ȝe betere.

Brennes cuðe on hundef ⁊

Brennes cuðe an haukes.

he cuðe mid hif honden ⁊

healp his lond to winne.

ȝe king him bi-hehte ⁊

and wel hit ilaſte.

. e leue ⁊

and forþere wend..

to þan duk Segwýne ⁊

louerd of Borgoýne.

and of þan Brutlonde ⁊

þat his bi-ȝeonde ſee ſtronde.

Fair he grette þane duc ⁊

þo he his grið fohte.

he feide awolde² him fareuý ⁊

and habbe for herre.

ȝe duk ȝar fore glad was ⁊

and onderfeng him deore.

Brennes was fwiþe hende ⁊

ȝar fore he was ȝe leouere.

Brennes cuþe of hundes ⁊

Brennes couþe of haukes.

he couþe mid his honde ⁊

Seguinus
d[ux].

help] 'with his good folk,' to 'obtain [win] his land 'of Belin his brother'. The king promised *it* him, and well it 'him granted [fulfilled]. Then took he leave, and 'he' proceeded further, to Seguin [the] duke, 'who was' lord of Burgundy, and of the Britain that is beyond *the* sea-strand. Fair he greeted the duke, when he sought his protection. He said that he would him serve, and 'hold him [have] for master, 'lovingly bow to him, and hold him for lord'. The duke was therefore glad, and received him favorably. Brennes was very accomplished—'his hap was the better [therefore he was the liefer]! Brennes knew of hounds, Brennes knew of hawks; he knew

¹ wolde?² he wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

hanlie þa harpe.
 þurh his hænde craftes ⁊
 hiŕd-men hine leouede.
 & his lauere alfe wilcume ⁊
 swa he weoren¹ his aȝene fune.
 þe duc hauede æne dohter ⁊
 þe him wes swiþe deore.
 ah he neuede nenne fune ⁊
 þer fore he wes fari.
 þe duc bi-sæh a Brenne ⁊ 10
 þe hauede bodi hende.
 & him to feide ⁊
 mid soþfeste huȝe.
 Brennes þu ært hende ⁊
 & þu ært hæh iboren.
 & þu æart cniht swiðe god ⁊
 & þu æart me iqueme.
 þu come ouer streme ⁊
 þu eart kinges iftreonne.
 þu æart me swiðe iliðe ⁊ 20
 & ich þe leouie swiðe.
 Al þat ich þ' bi-hate ⁊
 ich hit þe wulle halden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

handeli þe hearpe.
 þorh his hendi craftes ⁊
 alle men hine lofuede.
 and mid his loude alfe wilcome ⁊
 alfe his oȝene fone.
 þe duk adde one doht² ⁊
 þat he louede swiþe.
 ac he nadde nenne fone ⁊
 þar fore he was fori.
 þe duk bi-held Brenne ⁊ 10
 þat was a bodi hende.
 and thus to him saide ⁊
 mid soþfast oþe.
 Brennes þou art hende ⁊
 and of heȝe cunne.
 and þou art cniht swiþe god ⁊
 þou hart me icweme.
 þou hart me swiþe liþe ⁊ 20
 and ich þe lofue swiþe.
 Al þat ich þe bi-hote ⁊
 ich hit wolle holde.

with his hands to handle the harp; through his handicrafts *the* courtiers [all men] loved him, and [with] his lord *he was* as welcome as *if* 'he were' his own son. The duke had a daughter, 'who was to him very dear [whom he loved greatly], but he had no son,—therefore he was sorry! The duke 'looked on [beheld] Brennes, who 'had [was in] body fair, and [thus] to him said with soothfast oath: "Brennes, thou art fair, 'and thou art high (nobly) born [and of high kin], and thou art knight most good, 'and' thou art to me pleasing. 'Thou camest over *sea*-stream, thou art kings progeny,' thou art to me very obedient, and I love thee greatly! All that I promised thee I will well hold it 'to thee'; I will give thee my daughter, who is to me most

¹ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

ich wulle ȝeuen þe mine doht ⁹ ʔ	ich wolle ȝifue þe mine dohter ʔ
þa me is swiþe deore.	þat his me swiþe deore.
& æfter mine dæie ʔ	and after mine daiȝe ʔ
al mi drihliche lond.	al mi lond riche.
for wel hit luuieð ʔ	for wel hit likeþ ʔ
alle mine burnes.	alle mine beornes.
þat hit þuf beo idon ʔ	
and þ þu þif vnder-fon. [c.2.]	
þa anwerede Brennes ʔ	þo aufwerede
mid beienliche wordē. 10	mid mildeliche wo.des.
Ich hit þankie þe ʔ	Ich hit þonkie þe ʔ
& alle þine þeode.	and alle þine cnihtes.
for eouwer muchele wurhchipe ʔ	for ȝoure mochele worfipe ʔ
wel þat ¹ ȝe me vnnē.	þe god þat ȝe me wolleþ.
Al þis wes idon ʔ	Al þis was idemde ʔ
alfe þe duc demde.	alfe þe duk feide.
bliffe was on hirde ʔ	
þeo Brennes þif mæide nom.	Brenne þis mayde nam ʔ
mid muchelere wurhschipe ʔ	mid worfipe mochele.
he wunede mid þan ducce. 20	and he wonede mid þan duke ʔ
	half þat ilke ȝere.
þa þat forme ȝer ʔ	þa þe ȝer was al agon ʔ
wharð forð igan.	
þa wef þe duc dead ʔ	þo was þe duk dead.

dear, and, after my day, all my 'noble [rich] land. For all my barons 'approve [like] it well, 'that it thus be done, and that thou this receive.'" Then answered Brennes with 'humble [mild] words: "I thank thee for it, and all thy 'people [knights], for your great worahip, 'that ye well grant to me [the good that ye will to me]." All this was 'done [deemed] as the duke 'deemed [said],—'bliss was in the court!' Brennes 'then' took (wedded) this maid with much honor, [and] he dwelt with the duke [half the same year]. When the 'first' year was 'forth [all] passed, then was the duke dead, and Brennes 'had his dominions; [took the kingdom in

¹ þa *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Brennes hauede his duweðe.	and Brennes nam þe cunde ⁊ to his owene honde.
al þon folk he wes leof ⁊ afe heore aȝene lif.	and al þat folk he was lef ⁊ alfe hire owene lif.
for he heold fwiþe god grið ⁊ & glæd wes wið his monnen.	
He hauede fwiðe mucchel lond ⁊ þat al stod an hif hond.	He hafde fwiþe mochel lond ⁊ þat al stod on his owene hond.
and he hæfde a fwiðe god wif ⁊ & he heo leouede alfe hif lif. 10	and he hadde a wel god wif ⁊ and hire louede alfe his lif.
Wið inē a lut ȝeren ⁊ Brennes hine bi-ðohte.	Bi one stunde ⁊ Brennes hine bi-þohte.
an hif broðer Belin ⁊ þe hif lōd bi-nom him.	hou his broþ ⁹ Belyn ⁊ his lond hadde bi-nome him.
He fende hif sonde ⁊ ȝeond Burguine londe.	He fende his sonde ⁊ oueral Borgoynes londe. and wide and fide ⁊ he somnede ferde.
þe ferde wef swa muchel ⁊ þat heo wes vnimete.	þo þe ferde was so mochel. 20 þat ȝeo was onimete.
in to Normandie he com ⁊ and þer he þa fæ nom.	in to Normandie he com ⁊ and þar he þe fee nom.
& he ferde mid funde ⁊ in to þiffe londe.	and he verde mid ifunde ⁊ in to þiffe londe.
Brennes bæh a þ̅ lond ⁊	

his own hand, and] to all the folk he was dear as their own life, 'for he maintained peace most good, and was mild with his men.' He had very much land, that all stood in his [own] hand, and he had a 'very [well] good wife, and 'he' loved her as his life. 'Within a few years [After a time] Brennes bethought him 'of [how] his brother Belin, 'who [had] deprived him of his land. He sent his messengers over [all] Burgundys land, [and far and wide he assembled forces. When] the army was so great, that it was innumerable, into Normandy he came, and there he took the sea (embarked), and he proceeded with safety into this land. 'Brennes descended on the land with his forces. Messengers came to Belin, who

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid hif leode-ferde.
 Sonde cō to Belin¹ ⁊
 þa him foð fæide.
 þat Brennes his broðer ⁊
 hefde ifoht his riche.
 mid vnmete ferde ⁊
 icommen to hif æerde.
 Belin lette beoðe ⁊
 ȝeond al hif londe.
 and bæd al þa kempen ⁊ 10
 þe wið inne fæ wuneden. [[f.28.c.1.]]
 þat heo comen to hif neode ⁊
 to driuen vt þa vnleoden.
 ȝeærwe wes þat ferde ⁊
 & forð warð ifufede.
 heo comen fwa næhi ⁊
 þere twā ferden².
 þa ȝet leouede þa alde quene ⁊
 a wifmon wis and kene.
 heo wes ihaten Tonuene ⁊ 20
 ho⁴ iber Belin.

Sonde com to Belyn ⁊
 þat him foþ faide.
 þat Brēnes his broþer ⁊
 hadde ifoht hif riche.
 mid onimete ferde ⁊ [c.2.]
 icode
 Belyn fende
 ouera. . . kine-lond.
 .nd bad a. his kem. . .
 þat in þa . . wonede.
 . . . hii comen neode ⁊
 to driuen vt þan . . leode.
 ȝaru was þe ferd. ⁊
 and hii forþ w. rd fufde.
 . . þar ȝam bi-tw. . e ⁊
 bote . . . mile.
 þe³ leued hire mod. . .
 þat was a womman ke. . .
 ȝeo was ihote Towenne ⁊
 ȝeo bar Belyn and Brenne.
 þeos olde cwene was fo wif ⁊

*Tonuena
Regina.*

said to him sooth, that Brennes, his brother, had sought his realm, with innumerable host *had* arrived in his land. Belin 'caused *men* to be summoned [sent his messengers] over all his 'land [kingdom]; and bade all 'the [his] warriors that 'within sea [in the *land*] dwelt, that they should come to his need, to drive out the strangers. Ready was the army, and forward [they] marched; 'they came so nigh the two hosts [there *was* between them but *a* mile]. Then yet lived 'the old queen, [her mother, who was] a woman 'wise and 'keen; she was named Tonuene; she bare Belin [and Brennes. This old queen was so (very) wise] 'and' that she well shewed;

¹ *Written at first Breline, but two letters expuncted.*

² *Two lines are probably here wanting to make the sense complete.*

³ þe ȝet?

⁴ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat heo wel cudde ¹ .	þat ȝeo wel cudde.
heo nom hire on anne curtel ²	ȝeo nam hire an on cuertel ²
þe wef fwiðe to-toren.	þat was al to-tore.
hire hem heo up i-tæh ²	þane hem ȝeo vp teh ²
hire cneon he wes fwiðe nehi.	to hire cneon wel neh.
heo eode on hire bare fotē ²	ȝeo eode on hire bare fot ²
al heo hit dude for gode.	alle ȝeo dude for god.
Heo com to þere ferde ²	ȝeo com to þare ferde ²
þe icumen wes to þiffere eærde.	þat icome was to þiffe erþe.
heo æxede æfter Brenne ² 10	ȝeo axede after Brenne ²
þer he wes bi ferde.	ware he were ine.
þer he hine wepnede ²	Me hire tehte ware him wepnede ²
alfe he to fihte þeohte.	alfe he to fihte folde.
& alle hif burnes ²	and alle his cnihtes ²
duden on heore burnen.	dude an hure burnes.
swa leonge me hine ² tahte ²	
þat heo him to com.	
Vfenen heo him orn ² [nom ³ . To him þe cwene orn ² [nom.	
bi-twixen hire ærmes heo hine bi-twixte hire harmes ȝeo hine	
ofte heo hine clupte ² 20	ofte ȝeo hine clupte ²
& ofte heo hine custe.	and ofte ȝeo hine custe.
	and þeos word feide ²
	to hire fone leofue.

she took on her a kirtle that was 'much [all] tattered; 'her [the] hem she up drew, to her knees 'it was 'very [well] nigh; she walked on her bare feet—she did 'it' all for good. She came to the host that was come to this land, she asked after Brennes, where 'by *the* army [in] he was; [men directed her] where 'he' weaponed him, as *if* he 'thought to [should] go to battle; and all his knights put on their cuirasses. 'So long men directed her, that she came to him'. Towards him 'she [the queen] ran, 'between [betwixt] her arms she took him, oft she embraced him, and oft she kissed him, [and these words said to her beloved son]: "Ah! what wilt thou,

¹ A line again is here deficient, as is apparent from the context and the punctuation.

² hire?

³ inom *pr. man.*, but *i* erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

A whet wult þu Brenne?
 whet wult þu balwe mēge.
 ȝif þu scalft¹ þine broðer?
 ne biſtz² þu neuere oðer.
 ne beon ȝit bute tweien?
 mine ſunē ȝit beoð beien.
 Biðenc o ðire mōſchiþe?
 bi-ðnc³ o ðire moder.
 bi-ðenc a mire lare?
 þu eært mi bærn deore. 10
 Loka her þa tittet?
 þ þu fuke mid þine lippef.
 lou⁴ war hire þa wifmon?
 þa þe a ðaf weoreld ibær. [c. 2.]
 leo wær hef þa wombe?
 þe þu læie inne ſwa longe.
 leo war here þa ilke likæe?
 ne do þu me neude þane ſcome.
 þat ich for þine þinge?
 mid ſæxe me of-ſtinge. 20
 Nu hit if v̄mbe ſeoue ȝere?
 þat þu weren⁵ here.
 and al forewarde þu breke?

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

A wat wolt þou Brenne?
 wolt þou ſake mēge.
 ȝif þou ſleat þine broþer?
 ne bideſt þou neuere oþer.
 ne be ȝe bote tweie?
 mine ſones ȝeo beoþ beye.
 Bi-þench in þine manſipe?
 bi-þench . . . ne moder. [125.c.1.]
 bi-þench in mine lare?
 þou hart mi ſo 10
 Loke here þe tittet?
 . . . ou ſoke mid þine lippef.
 . . . ar her þe wombe?
 þat . . . leye ine longe.
 lo war lȳcame?
 ne do þou me . . . re þane fame.
 þat ich . . . þine þinge?
 mid c.ife me . . . 20
 Nou hit his ſeoue ȝer?
 .at þou nexft were her.
 and forewarde þou breke?

Brennes? 'What' 'mischief [strife] wilt thou mingle? If thou slayest thy brother, never mayst thou expect another; ye are but twain, my sons ye are both. Think of thine honor,—think of thy mother,—think on my counsel,—thou art my 'dear' 'child [son]. Look (behold) here the teats that thou suckedst with thy lips; 'lo! where here the woman that bore thee into this world'; lo! where here the womb that thou layest in 'so' long; lo! where here the same body,—do thou never to me the shame, that I for thy conduct with weapon slay myself! Now is it 'about' seven years, that (since) thou [last] wert here, and 'all' covenant thou brakest toward

¹ sleast?² This word is by the second hand, sup. ras.³ R. bi-ðenc.⁴ A letter has been erased after lou, apparently k.⁵ were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

toward þine breoðer.
 þu weore his mon bi-cumen ⁊
 and he þe leouede al so his sone.
 aðef þu him swore ⁊
 fwiken þat þu noldest.
 þu haueſt woh & haued¹ riht ⁊
 þat if þe fwiþe² muchel pliht.
 & ouer sæ þu liðe ⁊
 al buten læue.
 to Alfinge kinge ⁊
 & nome his doht³ ȝeōge.
 Swa þu woldest mid ferde ⁊
 faren to þiffen eærde.
 and don þe feoluen biſemar ⁊
 fehten wit þine broðer.
 ȝif Denemarkene kig ⁊
 idrecched þe neuede.
 & fuððen þu come ⁊
 and herm her iuore⁴.
 & æf⁴ wendeſt ouer sæ ⁊
 & nu þu ært fel icumen.
 Nu þu eært londes weldent ⁊
 & uf ſcal⁵ beon þe wurfe.

touward þine broþer.
 þou were his man bi-come ⁊
 and he þe lofuede alſe his sone.
 oþes þou him swore ⁊
 fwike þat þou him noldest.
 þou auest woþ and he aueþ riht ⁊
 þat his to þe a lodlich fiht.
 And ouer ſéé þou wendeſt ⁊
 al wiþ houte his leſue.
 10 to Alfing þan kinge ⁊
 and neme his dohter ȝenge.
 So þou þohtest mid ferde ⁊
 come to þiſſe erþe.
 and do þi ſilue biſmare ⁊
 fihte wiþ þine broþer.
 ȝif Denemarchene king ⁊
 idrecched þe nadde.
 and fuþþe þou come ⁊
 and harm onderfonge.
 20 and eft wendeſt ouer ſéé ⁊
 and nouþe hart icomen aȝeo.
 Nou þou hart louerd of londe ⁊
 and huſ ſal beo þe worfe.

thy brother. Thou wert become his man, and he loved thee as his son; oaths thou sworeſt to him, that thou wouldeſt not deceive [him]. Thou haſt wrong, and [he] hath right; that is to thee 'very great harm [a loathly ſight]. And over ſea thou wenteſt, all without [his] leave, to Alſing [the] king, and took (married) his young daughter. So thou 'wouldeſt [thought-eſt] with an army fare [come] to this land, and do thyſelf diſgrace, to fight with thy brother, if Denmark's king had thee not diſtreſſed; and afterwards thou cameſt, and harm 'here' received, and eft wenteſt over ſea;— and now 'thou' art 'proſperouſly [again] come. Now thou art lord of the land, and to uſ ſhall be the worſe; with foreign 'men [folk] thou wilt kill

¹ he haueð?⁴ æft?² fwiþen *pr. man.*⁵ *By ſecond hand, ſup. ras.*³ iuonge?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid uncuðe mannen ⁊
 þu wlt þi cun quelle.
 Ne sculde na cniht hærȝien ⁊
 þær he hauede haines iwald.
 no eæf¹ on his cuhðe ⁊
 qued-schipe wurchē.
 Ah leoue sunne Brennes ⁊
 bei þi starke þonc.
 leie a-dun þin hære scrud ⁊
 & þine rede sceld. 10
 and þi sƿer longe ⁊
 & þi sƿerd stronge.
 and ílef þire moder ⁊ [f28^b.c.1.]
 & leoue þinne broðer.
 Vrnen ire² teares ⁊
 ouer hires² leores.
 Brennes þat ísæh ⁊
 & forȝeden³ on hif heorte.
 let cliden⁴ hif gare ⁊
 þat hit grund sohte. 20
 he scæt hif riche sceld ⁊
 feor ut in þene feld.
 awei he warp hif gode breond ⁊
 & of mid þere burne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid oncouþe folke ⁊
 þou wolt þi cunne a-cwelle.

 Ne folde no man in his cuþþe ⁊
 cwedfipe werche.
 Ac leofue sone Brenne ⁊
 do mine lore. [c.2.]

 ley adun þi sƿere long ⁊
 and þi sƿeord þat his so strong.
 .and ile. . ine moder ⁊
 and loue þine breoþer.
 Vrnen hire teres ⁊
 al ouer hire leores.
 Brennes þat íseh ⁊
 and forewede an heorte.
 lette glide his gar ⁊
 20 þat hit grunde sohte.
 he caste his riche seald ⁊
 for vt in þane felde.
 away warp his gode brond ⁊
 for vt of his hond.

thy kindred! 'But no man should commit devastation, where he hath subdued *the* humble, nor eft [should any man] work evil in his country. But, loved son Brennes, 'bend thy stern thoughts [do my counsel]; lay down 'thy war-clothing, and thy red shield, and' thy long spear, and thy sword [that is so] strong, and believe thy mother, and love thy brother.'" Her tears ran [all] over her cheeks. Brennes saw that, and sorrowed in 'his' heart; *he* let his spear glide, *so* that it sought *the* ground; he cast his rich shield far out in the field; away 'he' threw his good brand, 'and off with the coat-of-mail [far out of his hand]. 'Brennes

¹ æft?² hire?³ forȝede?⁴ gliden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Brennes and hif moder ⁊
 mildelichen ferden.
 in ænne bradne feld ⁊
 and Belin him to-ȝennes.
 þa weop þe breoðer ⁊
 al fwa dede¹ þe² oðer.
 þa spec þe moder ⁊
 milde mid muðe.
 ȝit buð mine leoue funen ⁊
 liðeð to-fomne.
 & iwurðeð fæhte ⁊
 and euer on bliffe.
 cuffed³ and cluppede⁴ ⁊
 cuðie meies.
 cnihtes ȝit beoð boðe kene ⁊
 while ich wes quene.
 nis hit noht un-huhtlic ⁊
 incker mod⁵ inc hateð.
 þer heo hom⁵ cuften ⁊
 þe werē kinges bearn.
 bi-feorē þa twam ferden ⁊
 freond-scipe makeden.
 bemen þer bleowen ⁊
 bliffe wes on folke.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

And he and his moder ⁊
 mildeliche ȝeode.
 in to one brode felde ⁊
 and Belyn heom to-ȝeines.
 þar wep þe broþer ⁊
 alfo dude þe oþer.
 þo spac þe moder ⁊
 milde mid muþe.
 ȝeo beoþ mine leofue fones ⁊
 10 wendeþ to-gaderef.
 and hii-worþeþ fahte ⁊
 and wonieþ in bliffe.
 cufseþ and cluppeþ ⁊
 alfe treuwe broþers.
 nis hit noht on-riht ⁊
 ȝoure moder ȝou hoteþ.
 þare hii cuften ⁊
 20 bi-vore þe twei ferden.
 bemes þar bleowen ⁊
 bliffe was on folke.

[And he] and his mother proceeded mildly into a broad field (plain), and Belin *came* towards 'him [them]; 'then [there] wept the brother, as did the other! Then spake the mother with mild mouth: "Ye are my beloved sons, go *ye* together, and be reconciled, and 'ever' [dwell] in bliss!" Kiss *ye* and clip *ye* [as] 'worthy relatives [true brothers]; 'knights ye both are keen; a while I was queen'; it is not 'unfitting [un-right] *that* your mother you biddeth." There they 'them' kissed, 'that were kings children,' before the two armies 'made friendship.' Trumpets there blew,—bliss was among *the* people!—there 'were songs [was song] of gleemen, there

¹ dede is inserted by a second hand.³ cuffed?⁴ clupped?² þen *pr. man.*⁵ heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer weore segge fonge ⁊
 þer were pipen imagge¹.
 þer wes swa muchel murehðe ⁊
 þat ne mihte heo beon na mare.
 þus iwerað Brēnes ⁊
 sæht whit his broðer.
 þa makeden heo ane laðunge ⁊
 of heore leoue folke.
 þat al comē to Lundene ⁊
 uppe wite of feowerti punden. 10
 to þan huftingge² ⁊
 bi-foren Belin kinge. [c. 2.]
 þa weoren al þaf leoden ⁊
 at Lundene ifomed.
 þer was Belin þe kig ⁊
 and al his kineriche.
 Bruttes & Scottes ⁊
 & moni scone þein.
 þer wes þe duc of Burgoine⁴ ⁊
 Brennes ihatē. 20
 Weoren þa broðerne ⁊
 bliðe on here mode.
 & al þa twa f^oden ⁊
 of moni ane eærde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar was gleommenne fonge ⁊
 þar was piping among.
 þar was so mochel murhþe ⁊
 þat ne mihte beo na more.
 þar iwarþ Brennes ⁊
 ifehte wiþ his broþer.
 þo makede he one laþinge ⁊
 of his gode folke.
 þat alle come to Londene ⁊
 vppe wit of fourti punde. [c. 23^b. c. 1.]
 to one speche ⁊
 bi-fore Belym³ kinge.
 þo al þis fol. .f. londe ⁊
 to-gadere was ifomned.

Scottes and Bruttes ⁊
 and manie oþer þeines.
 þar was þe Duk of Borgoyne ⁊
 Brennes ihote. 20
 þo werē þe broþers ⁊
 bliþe on hire mode.

'were pipes [was piping] among; there was so much mirth, that no more (greater) might 'it' be! Thus became Brennes reconciled with his brother. Then 'they [he] made a meeting of 'their dear [his good] folk, that all should come to London, upon penalty of forty pounds, to 'the husting [a conference] before Belin *the* king. Then 'were [was] all 'these people at London [this folk of land together] assembled. 'There was Belin the king, and all his kingdom,' Britons and Scots, and many 'a fair thane [other thanes]; there was the duke of Burgundy, named Brennes. [Then] were the brothers blithe in their mood, 'and all the two hosts of many a land.'

¹ imangge?² guftingge *pr. mas.*³ R. Belyn.⁴ The letters go in Burgoine are by second hand, *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Þe kingges nomen to ræde ⁊
 at riche heore monnen.
 þat heo wolden mid ferde ⁊
 faren in to France.
 In Frāce weore læwen ⁊
 fulkuðe a þan dawen.
 & felcuðe tidende ⁊
 for þer were feower kinges.
 Belin feide to Brenne ⁊
 fare we bliue. 10
 in touwarde France ⁊
 & mid fehte hit biwinnen.
 Heo bleuwen heore bemen ⁊
 & buden here ferde.
 and to þere sæ wendē ⁊
 & wel ouer cōmen.
 mid niþen hundred ſcipene ⁊
 heo commen in to hauene.
 heo commen in to þen lond ⁊
 mid² neoðerien þa leoden. 20
 Com þa tiðinde ⁊
 to þan feouwer kiggen.
 þat Belin king wes icumen ⁊
 & þe duc Brenne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Hii neomen to reade ⁊
 of hisre¹ riche cnihtes.
 þat hii wolde mid ferde ⁊
 faren in to France.
 Ine France weren lawes ⁊
 felcuþ a þilke dawes.
 and wonder tidingef ⁊
 for þar were four kinges.
 Belyn feide to Brenne ⁊
 10 vare we ſwiþe hinne.
 in toward France ⁊
 and mid fihte hit bi-winne.
 Hii bleuwen hire beomes ⁊
 and bannede hire ferde.
 and to þare ſéé wende ⁊
 and wel ouer comen.
 mid niþe hundred ſipes ⁊
 hii comē into hauene.
 Com þe tidinge ⁊
 to þar four kinges.
 þat Belyn king was icome ⁊
 and his broþer Brenne.

Frānce.

'The kings [They] took to counsel 'at [of] their rich 'mēn [knights], that they would go with an army into France. In France were strange laws in those days, and strange customs, for there were four kings. Belin said to Brennes, "Go we quickly [hence] in toward France, and win it with fight!" They blew their trumpets, and assembled their forces, and went to the sea, and came over well; with nine hundred ships they came into haven. 'They came into the land, and oppressed the people.' The tidings came to the four kings, that king Belin was come, and 'the duke [his brother] Brennes, with innumerable host to conquer France. Together 'the

¹ hire?² R. and.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid unimete ferde ⁊
 to bi-winne Frāce.
 To-gadere þe kingef come ⁊
 & æðes heo sweoren.
 þat heo wold' libben ⁊
 to-gadere oðer linggen².
 & euer ælc oðer ⁊
 haldē for broðer.
 mid aðen heo hit bi-hætē ⁊
 and ful wel hit heolden. [[L29.c.1.]
 Heo fōmenedē heore ferde ⁊ 11
 þe wes feondliche stor.
 & heo ferden bliue ⁊
 towar³ Beline.
 Brennes mid hif ferde ⁊
 wef bi-foren Beline.
 To-gædere com þeof kingef ⁊
 mid heore here-ðringef.
 ferde whit ferde ⁊
 feōliche feudten⁵.
 Scottes & Bruttes ⁊
 beiden to-gaderes.
 Belin here læuerd ⁊
 heom biforen wende.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid onimete ferde ⁊
 to bi-winne F^{nce}.
 To-gaderes icomen¹ ⁊
 and oþes hii sworen.
 þat hii wolden libbe ⁊
 to-gaderes oþer ligge.
 and euerech oþer ⁊
 holde for broþer.
 mid oþes hii hit swore ⁊
 and wel hit heolde.
 Hi fomnede hire ferde ⁊ 11
 þat was swiþe mochele.
 and hii verden bliue ⁊
 toward Belýne.

To-gadere i⁴ comen ⁊ [c.2]

20 feondeliche hi
 Scottes and Bruttes :
 droþe. to-gaderes.
 Belýn
 him⁶ bi-vore wende.

kings [they] camē, and oaths they swore, that they would live or lie together, and every *one* hold other for brother. With oaths they it 'promised [swore], and 'full' well it held. They assembled their army, that was 'exceeding strong [very great], and they marched quickly toward Belin. 'Brennes with his army was before (in advance of) Belin.' Together 'these kings [they] came 'with their warriors, host against host' fiercely [they] fought, Scots and Britons 'both [engaged] together! Belin their lord went before them, Brennes apart, with his folk of Burgundy. They smite to-

¹ hi comen ?² liggen ?³ toward ?⁴ hi ?⁵ fuhten ?⁶ ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Brennes bifides ⁊
 mid his folke of Burguine.
 Heo smiten to-gædere ⁊
 helmes þere gullen.
 brekē brade sperren ⁊
 bordes þer scændē.
 redde blod scede¹ ⁊
 rinkaf feollen.
 þer wes muchel grifbat ⁊
 þer wes cumene fæl. 10
 weoren þa hullas and þa dæles ⁊
 iwrizen mid þ̅ dæden.
 Belin ibræid up his helm ⁊
 & clipede to Brennes.
 Ne ifihst þu leoue broder ⁊
 heou breoðeð þa Frenſce.
 & þa ferde of unker londe ⁊
 ifund ȝet ſtondet.
 Greie we uf feoluen ⁊
 mid grimme oure ræfen. 20
 & heom om leggē⁴ ⁊
 mid orde and mid egge.
 Brennes wes ſwiðe bald ⁊
 & þif wel bi-leouede.

Br. . . . bi-fides ⁊
 mid his folk of . . . ne.
 Hii smete to-gaderes ⁊
 þar ȝolle helmes.
 bre te ſperes ⁊
 ſceldes to-ſcend.
 blod . . ar ſadde ⁊
 mani m. . þer fulle.
 al weren þe hul . . . and þe dales ⁊
 iwroȝe mid þan deade.
 Belyn breid vp his helm ⁊
 and cleopede to Brenne.
 Ne ſehte² leofue broþer ⁊
 hou breþiþ þis Frence.
 and þe ferde of oncuþe³ londe ⁊
 ȝet ifund ſtondeþ.
 Grenne we hus ſeolue ⁊
 mid hure gram reſes. 20
 and on ham legge ⁊
 mid horde and mid hegge.
 Brenne was ſwiþe bold ⁊
 and þeos wordes ihorde.

gether—there resounded helms—break *the* 'broad [great] spears—shields there shivered—'red [there] blood flowed—'warriors [many men there] fell—' there was much gnashing-of-teeth—there was destruction present! ' The hills and the dales were [all] covered with the dead. Belin raised up his helm, and called to Brennes: "Seest 'thou' not, loved brother, how 'the [these] French are broken, and the force of our land yet standeth whole? Approach (?) we ourselves with our grim onsets, and lay on them with point and with edge!" Brennes was very bold, and 'well this approved [heard these words]; all they 'them' slew that they came nigh, and these

¹ *Written at first scelde, but l expuncted.*³ onker?² ſehte?⁴ on illeggē?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

al heo heom flogen ⁊
 þe heo aneh comen.
 and þaf feower kinges ⁊
 heo leiden to þan grunde.
 Whulc riche mon þer at-fleh ⁊
 in to castle he abeh.
 & heo him after ferden ⁊
 mid spere & mi¹ swerde.
 nes þer nan oðer lið ⁊
 3if heo nalden 3ernen grið. 10
 þene castel heo nomen ⁊ [c.2.]
 hine seulfne and his folke slo3en.
 Þuf heo þurh-eoden ⁊
 Francene þeode.
 In þā ilca 3ere ⁊
 wes Belin kaifere.
 and Brennes his broðer ⁊
 beiene to-gaderes.
 for heo hauede France ⁊
 mid fehte bi-wunnen. 20
 and alle þa fre londes ⁊
 þe leien in to France.
 þa hauede heo mucche riche.
 irumed to honde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alle hii slo3en ⁊
 þat hii neh comen.
 and þeos four kinges ⁊
 hii leide to þan grunde.
 bote wo þat þar fleh ⁊
 and into castele beh.
 and hii 3am hafter ferde ⁊
 mid spere and mid swerde.
 and þe castles i² nemen ⁊
 and þat folk flogen.
 Þus hii þorh-3eode ⁊
 Francene þeode.
 In þan ilke 3ere ⁊
 was Belyn kaifere.
 and Brenne his broþer ⁊
 beine to-gaderes.
 for hii hadde F^{nce} ⁊
 20 mid fihte bi-wonne.
 and alle þe freo londes ⁊
 þat leien into F^{nce}.
 þo hadden hii mochele riche ⁊
 inome to ham seolue.

four kings they laid to the ground. 'What rich man [except who that] there 'escaped, [fled, and] into castle 'he' retreated; and they went after 'him [them] with spear and with sword; 'no other respite was there, if they would not yearn for peace,' [and] the 'castle [castles] they took, [and] 'himself and his [the] folk slew. Thus they took possession of *the* French country. In the same year was Belin emperor, and Brennes his brother, both together, for they had won France with fight, and all the free lands that lay nigh to France. When they had 'gained in hand [taken to themselves] much territory, then spake they together the good brothers, and said that

¹ R. mid.² hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þeo speken heo to-gadere ⁊
 þa fele ibroðeren.
 and feide þat heo wolden ⁊
 halden hustinge.
 of allen þat londen² ⁊
 þe heore læwen leoueden.
 & of al þan londē.
 þe stoden on heore heonden.
 and þurh heore alre dome ⁊
 heo woldē fære to Rome. 10
 to wreken o þon folke ⁊
 Remuf þene feire.
 þe Romuluf hif broðer ⁊
 in Rome of-floh.
 þer bi-foren fele ȝere ⁊
 for al þat mon-kun wef þa ȝet þere.
 Al þa kinges þuf dudē ⁊
 fwa heō self demmeden.
 heo gadere heore ferde ⁊
 i Francene eærde. 20
 þa þat folc wes icumen ⁊
 fone heo fufden.
 for þer wef fwa mochel folc ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þo speken hii dere ⁊ [f.26.c.1.]
 þe feli broþers.
 and feide þat iwolde¹ ⁊
 holde hustinge.
 of alle þan folke ⁊
 þat hire lawes leuede.
 and þorh hire alre dome ⁊
 .. wolde varen to Rome.
 en o þan folke ⁊
 Rem^o þan faire.
 þat Romulus hif broþer ⁊
 floþ ine Rome.
 þare bi-vore fale ȝere ⁊
 for al þat folk was ȝet þer.
 And al þe kinges þus dude ⁊
 alse hii ham feolue demde.
 hii gaderede hire ferde ⁊
 ine Francene erþe. 20
 þo þat folk was icome ⁊
 fone hii wende.
 þar was fo mochel folc ⁊

they would hold a husting of all the 'people [folk] that obeyed their laws, 'and of all the 'lands that stood in their hands,' and by *the* resolution of them all, they would go to Rome, to avenge on *the* folk Remus the fair, whom Romulus, his brother, slew in Rome many years therebefore;— for all the 'multitude [folk] yet was there. [And] the kings did all thus as [they] themselves deemed; they gathered their forces in *the* French land. When the folk was arrived, soon they marched, 'for' there was folk so mickle and so innumerable, that never in one realm might it all

¹ hi wolde?² *The letters on of londen are on an erasure, and the correction requires us to read þan for þat. No doubt leoden was the original and correct reading.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fwa vnimete.

and fo onimete.

þat a neuere nané walde ⁊
ne mihte hit al halde.þat a neuere none wolde ⁊
ne mihte hit al wonie.Heo ferden ouer Mūgiu ⁊
mid muchelen here ferden.Hii verde ouer Montagu ⁊
mid al hire ferde.seodðen¹ heo ferden ful iwif ⁊
þer me clipð Munt Senif.suppe hii ferde foliwis ⁊
þar me cleopeoþ Munt Seneyf.heo nomen al Taurinf and Iuorie ⁊ hii nemen al Taurins and Yuorie ⁊
& alle þe burzewes of Lun- and alle þe borewes of Lom-
bardie. [[f. 29^b. c.1.] bardie.Verfæuf and Pauie ⁊ Cremuinne ⁊ Verfanye and Pauie. Cremoyne ⁊
Melan. Plæucence & Buluine. 11 Melane. Placence Boloýne.þet wæter heo ouer ferden of þat water hii ouer 3eode of Tau-
Taurim ⁊ rum ⁊& feodðen¹ heoferden ouer Bardun. and suppe hii 3eode ouer Bardum.
Tufcan heo habbed² al bi-wunnen ⁊ Tokane hii al a-wonne ⁊i Salome heo flowe monie þufend in Salome hii flowe mani þoufend
monnen. manne.

Swa heo nehlehte toward Rome ⁊ So hii nehleþte toward Rome ⁊

to late heom þufte³ are heo þer to late heom þohte þat hii þider
& þat Romeanifce flocc⁴ ⁊ [comen. and þat Romanifce folk ⁊ [come.
fwiðe wef of-fered. fore was a-fered.for heom comen strong tidige ⁊ to heom come strong tidinge ⁊
from Belin þon kinge. from Belyn . an kinge.

'be held [dwell]. They passed over 'Mungiu [Montagu], with [all] their 'great' army; afterwards they proceeded full truly where men call *the place* Mount Senis; they took all Taurin and Ivorie, and all the burghs of Lumbardy; Versæus, and Pavie, 'and' Cremoyne, Milan, Placence, and Bologne; they crossed over the water of Taurim, and afterwards they proceeded over Bardun; Tuscany they 'had' all conquered, in Salome they slew many thousand men. So they nighed toward Rome, too late it seemed to them 'ere [that] they 'there [thither] came! And the Romanish folk was 'exceedingly [sore] afraid, 'for' evil tidings came to them from

¹ seodðen ?² habbeð ?³ þufte ?⁴ flocc is by second hand, sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

Hæuden al þa reuen ⁊
 þe þunede¹ in Rome.
 and alle þa riche gumen ⁊
 þa Rome burwe walden.
 iloked tweiene eorles ⁊
 i þon ilka ȝære.
 þe sculden witen þat lond ⁊
 & wiffien þa leoden.
 & læden here ferde ⁊
 wher hit neod weore. 10
 for heore beire nome ⁊
 ich þe wulle telle.
 þe on hehte Gabiuf ⁊
 þe oðer Pſēna.
 þeof ilke eorles weren kene ⁊
 ohte men and wel idone.
 and al þat Romanifce folc ⁊
 ferde bi heore ræde.
 þeof eorles comen to Rðe ⁊
 to þan red-fulle monen. 20
 axeden heom ræddes ⁊
 of ſwulchere neode.
 wheðer heo boden ferde ⁊

Hadde alle þe reues ⁊ [c. 2.]
 þat wonede ine Rome.
 iloked twey eorles ⁊
 in þan ilke ȝere.
 þat folde witie þat lond ⁊
 and wiffi þe leode.
 and leoden hire ferde ⁊
 10 ware hit were neode.
 for hire beire name ⁊
 ich ȝou wolle telle.
 þe on hehte Gabius ⁊
 þe oþer Profenna.
 þeos ilke eorles weren ſwiþe kene ⁊
 and al þat Romanifce folk ⁊
 ferde bi hire reade.
 þeos eorles come to Rome ⁊
 20 to þe readfulle folke.
 axede ham reades ⁊
 of ſolchere neodes.
 waþer hii bede ferde ⁊

Belin the king. All the magistrates that dwelt in Rome, 'and all the rich men that governed *the* burgh of Rome,' had selected two earls, in that same year, who should guard the land, and govern the people, and lead their army where *ever* it were need. For I will tell 'thee [you] both their names; the one hight Gabius, the other Proſenna. These same earls were [very] keen, 'brave men and excellent,' and all the Romanish folk acted by their counsel. These earls came to Rome, to the 'men [folk] of counsel (the Senate); *they* asked them counsels of such necessity, whether they should summon forces to fight with Belin, or speak (hold conference) with

¹ *Sic pr. m.*; the second hand has erased þ, and inserted an o after the u: read wunede.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

whit Beline to fehten.
 þe heo spekē hī wit ʒ
 & feoððe axeden hif grið.
 Þa weoren in Rome ʒ
 wife men on dome.
 and ðohtē bi-pechen Belin ʒ
 mid heore præt wrencē.
 Heo nomen heom to ræde ʒ
 and to fom rune.
 þat noht heo nolden fehten ʒ [c. 2.]
 no heore ferd leaðe¹. 11
 Ah we wullet gan a leoðe ʒ
 and leoue we wulled² wurchen.
 we wulled² fetten heom an hond ʒ
 al þif Romanifce lond.
 & wurdien³ heom in leodē ʒ
 al fwa mon lauerd fcal.
 ʒeuen heom feluer ād gold ʒ
 and bi-techen heom al þis lond.
 ʒeuen heom garifum ʒ 20
 swa heo wulled² kepe.
 vre childre to ʒiflē ʒ
 ʒef heo fwa wulleð.
 ælcches barunes fune ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

wiþ Belin to fihte.
 oþer him speke wid ʒ
 and ʒornde his griþ.
 Þo weren in Rome ʒ
 wife men of domes.
 and þohte bi-peche Belyn ʒ
 mid hire felle wrenches.
 Hii nemen heom to reade ʒ
 and to fomme rounē.
 þat hii nolde noht fiht ʒ
 noþer hire ferde leade.
 Ac we wollep gon ʒ
 and fronfiþe makie.
 we wollep fette heom an hond ʒ
 al þis Romanifce lond.
 and worþi heom in londe ʒ
 alfe man fal his luerd.
 ʒifuen heom feoluer and gold ʒ
 and þe luerdfiþe of þif londe.
 ʒifue ham fo mochel garifom ʒ
 fo hii wollep habbe.
 hure children to hostage ʒ
 ʒef i⁴ fo wollep.
 eche barunes fone ʒ

him, and 'afterwards' entreat his peace. In Rome were then men wise of judgement, and *they* thought to deceive Belin with their 'wily [fell] stratagems. They betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would not fight, 'nor [neither] their army lead forth.—“ But we will go in peace (amicably), and 'love we will work [friendship make]; we will set them in hand all this Romanish land, and honor them in land, as man shall [his] lord; give them silver and gold, and 'deliver to them all [the lordship of] this land; give them [as much] treasure, as they will 'keep [have], and our children for hostages, if so they will; each barons

¹ leade? leaden?² wulleð?³ wurdien?⁴ hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe i þiffere burh wuneð.
 þeo scullen¹ beon icorne ⁊
 and swiðe wel iborne.
 childre swiðe hendi ⁊
 ȝifles feor and twenti.
 & ælche ȝer of golde ⁊
 ten hundred punde.
 Þa kiggef buh stronge ⁊
 and of ferrene lond.
 heo habbeð swa much folc ⁊ 10
 swa nes næuer ær on ferde.
 Þe kinges beoð ȝunge ⁊
 of æhte ȝiffinge.
 sone swa heo ihurden swulch worde ⁊
 don heo hit wulleð.
 for heo ne mawen bidde mare ⁊
 buten þat we ȝernē heore ære.
 & ȝif we mawen swa wel don ⁊
 þat heo þif wullē vnd⁹fon.
 & bi-leuen oure leodē ⁊ 20
 and farē to heore londe.
 seoððen we sculleð bi-gunen ⁊
 to don ure wille.
 for betere if þat we leofē ⁊

þe in þiffe borh wonieþ.
 þe follen beo icore ⁊
 and swiþe wel iboren. [f.26^b.c.1.]
 children swiþe hendi ⁊
 ȝifles four and twenti.
 and eche ȝer of golde ⁊
 ten hundred punde.
 Þe kinges beoþ stronge ⁊
 and of forne londe.
 hii habbeþ so mochel folk ⁊
 so nas neuere ivere.
 Þe kinges beoþ ȝonge ⁊
 and of heȝe heorte.
 al so sone so hi hereþ þis ⁊
 don hii hit wolleþ.
 for hii ne mawe bidde more ⁊
 bote þat we bidde hire ore.
 And we mawe so wel don ⁊
 þat hii wolle þiffe onderfon.
 and bi-leue hure leode ⁊
 and fare to hire londe.
 supþen we folle bi-ginne ⁊
 to don houre wille.
 for betere þat we lese ⁊

*Belin &
Brennes.*

son that in this burgh dwelleth; they shall be select, and most well born, children most fair, hostages four and twenty; and each year of gold ten hundred pounds. The kings are strong, and of distant land; they have so mickle folk as was never 'ere in army [in company]. The kings are young, [and] of 'bold desire [high heart]; so soon [as] they hear 'such words [this], do it they will; for they may not ask more, but that we entreat their mercy. And 'if' we may so well do, that they will receive this, and leave our country, and go to their land, we shall afterwards begin to do our will; for better *it* is that we lose our dear children, than *that* we

¹ The letters cu of scullen are by second hand, sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

leoue oure children.

houre leofue children.

þāne we nimen fwulne ræd ⁊

þane we nime fochne read ⁊

þat we allen beo deað¹.

þat we alle be dead.

and al Rome burh ⁊

oþer al Rome borh ⁊

mid fure for-berneð². [l. 30. c. 1.]

mid fure beo for-berned.

& al þat liggende lond ⁊

an al þat liggende lond ⁊

þat lið in to Rome.

þat liþ into Rome.

beo al bi-ræiued ⁊

beo al bi-reued ⁊

þe nu stoned³ riche.

þat nou stend swiþe riche.

Teruagant. For ȝif hit wulled⁴ Teruagant ⁊¹⁰ For ȝif hit wole Teruagant ⁊þe uf⁵ oure god of⁶ þisse lond.

þat his god of þis lond.

her mid we sculled⁷ heð bi-charren: her mid we folle heom cheorre:& feoðen⁸ heom amarrē.

and supþe heom amorre.

þat ne sculled⁷ heo nauere ifunde:

þat hii ne folle ifunde:

cumen to heore londe.

come to hire londe.

þa feiden heo in halle ⁊

þo faiden hii in halle ⁊

þifne read halde we alle.

þifne read we louieþ alle.

þeos eorles heom gefdē ⁊

þeo eorles ȝam ȝarkedē ⁊

mid godliche scruden.

mid swiþe riche scrude.

& nomē mid heon⁹ cnihtes ⁊²⁰

fwa feole fwa heom þuhte.

ha¹⁰ leopen on heore feire horf:

hii leopen on hire hors:

bi-wriȝen mid fæire palle.

bi-wreȝe mid riche palles. [c. 2.]

take such counsel, that we all be dead, 'and [or] all Rome burgh with fire [be] consumed, and all the adjacent land that lies near Rome be all devastated, that now stands [most] rich. For if Tervagant it will, who is 'our' god of this land, herewith (hereby) we shall deceive them, and afterwards destroy them, so that they 'never' shall in safety come to their land.' Then said they in hall, "This counsel we all 'hold [approve]!" These earls made them ready, with 'goodly [most rich] clothing, 'and took with them as many knights as seemed *good* to them.' They leapt on their 'fair' horses, covered with 'fair [rich] palls; each man took in hand a vessel

¹ dead?² for-berned?³ stondeð?⁴ wulleð?⁵ if?⁶ *The words god of are by second hand, sup. ras.*⁷ sculleð.⁸ feoðen?⁹ R. heom.¹⁰ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ælc mon nom an honde ⁊	...	man nam an ho
ane scale of rede golde.		one scele of reade golde.
Feouwer daies fulle ⁊		Four daiȝes fulle ⁊
forð ward heo wendē.		hii forþwardef wende.
þat heo comen to þon æærde ⁊		fort hii come to þan erþe ⁊
þer Belī wes mid hif ferde.		þar Belȳn lay mid his ferde.
& Brennef his broder ⁊		and Brennes . . . broþer ⁊
beiene to-fomne.		beine to-gade . . .
Heo axeden aþelinges ⁊		. . . axede þe cnihtes ⁊
wer leȳe þa kinges.	10	ware leȳ þe kinges.
me heon ¹ tahte þa feldes ⁊		me heom tahte in woche feldes ⁊
þer weoren þære kingene tælddes.		weren þis kinges teldes.
Heo ferden bi-liue ² ⁊		Hii verden bi-liue ⁊
þat þid ³ heo comen liðe.		þat þider hii come liþe.
heom þuhte muchel ferlich ⁊		ȝam þohte mochel ferlich ⁊
of al þeon folke.		of alle þan folke.
wher hit al i-numen weore ⁊		ware hit alle inome were ⁊
þat heo ifeiȝen þere.		þat hii ifehe þere.
Heo ifeiȝen Belī king ⁊		Hii ifehȝe Belȳn king ⁊
buzen ut of telde.	20	bouȝen vt of telde.
& heo lihten adun ⁊		and hii lihten a-dun ⁊
& leofliche onden ³ .		and fullen a cnowe.
forn at þan kinge ⁊		at þan kinges fote ⁊
heo fullen to folde.		hii folle to grunde.

of red gold. Full four days forward 'they' went, until they came to the land where Belin 'was [lay] with his host, and Brennes, his brother, both together. They asked [the] 'nobles [knights] where the kings lay; men taught them 'the [in which] fields 'where' 'the [these] kings tents were. They proceeded quickly, until they arrived thither; it seemed to them great wonder of all the folk, where (whence) it were all taken that they saw there! They saw Belin *the* king come out of *his* tent, and they alighted down, and 'lovingly on knee; before the king [fell on knee, at the kings foot] they fell to *the* ground, [and these words said with much wis-

¹ R. heom?² bi leoue *pr. m.*³ on cneon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Læuerd þine ære ⁊
 for þu ært leodene king.
 we þe aȝeueð Rome ⁊ [c. 2.]
 & al þa riche.
 & al þa londes ⁊
 þe ligged³ in to Rome.
 & alle þe madmes ⁊
 þat we on horde habbed³. 10
 & swa muchel garfumme ⁊
 swa þine gumen kepeð.
 & æðes we fulled⁴ þe fweriē ⁊
 þat we þe nulled⁵ swiken.
 uppen ure godd wel idon ⁊
 þe if icliped Dagon.
 We swullen þine mē bi-comen ⁊
 & þine mon-scipe heien.
 mid allen oure mihten ⁊
 daies and nihtes. 20
 and we þe wulled⁶ bi-techen ⁊
 ut of þiffere riche.
 feur and twenti zunge ⁊
 riche monne childere.

and þeos word faide ⁊
 mid mochele wifdome.
 Louerd þin ore ⁊
 nou and euere more.
 we þe a-ȝiuef¹ Rome ⁊
 and alle þe riche.
 and alle þe londes ⁊
 þat liggeþ into Rome.
 and al so mochel garifom ⁊
 so þou wolt habbe.
 and oþes we folleþ þe fwerie ⁊
 þat we þe fwike nolleþ.
 vppen houre god wel idon ⁊
 þat his icleopid Dagon.
 We follen þine men bi-come ⁊
 and þine manfipe heȝe.
 mid al houre mihte ⁊
 daiȝes and nihtes. 20
 and we þe wolleþ bi-teche ⁊
 vt of þiffe riche.
 four and twenti ȝonge ⁊
 riche menne children.

Dagon.

dom :] “ Lord, thy mercy ! ‘for thou art sovereign. [now and evermore!] We yield to thee Rome, and all the realm, and all the lands that lie near Rome, ‘and all the riches that we have in hoard,’ and as much treasure as ‘thy men will keep [thou wilt have]. And oaths we shall thee swear, that we will not deceive thee, by our mighty god that is called Dagon. We shall become thy men, and thy honor exalt with all our might, by day and night. And we will deliver to thee out of this realm four and twenty young rich mens children, who shall all be chosen, and ‘most high [of high kin

¹ aȝiueþ ?⁴ fulleð ?³ liggeð ?⁵ nulleð³ habbeð ?⁶ wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1X.

þe scullen beon alle icorne ⁊
 and fwiðe heize iborne.
 We scullen of þiffere þeode ⁊
 cumen to þire neode.
 and whuder þu hateft ⁊
 for þu ært ure hærre.
 & to fwulche forward ⁊
 we beoð hidere ifende.
 & we biddeð þine ære ⁊
 nu & auere mare. 10
 Þe king wes stille ⁊
 & þa fwiken speken ille.
 he weonden¹ þat hit weoren² foð ⁊ he wende þat hit were soþ ⁊
 þ heo ifeid haueden.
 ah al heo þohten oðer ⁊
 to flæn Belin king & his broðer. to flean Belyn and his broþer.
 þeo hit up bræc ⁊
 hit wes god þat he spec.
 Wel 3e me bi-hatet ⁊
 halde 3eif 3e wulleð. 20
 eow fwal beon þe betere³ ⁊
 to fwuche forewarde ⁊
 fon ich hit wulle.
 & 3e scullen of me halden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

.. follen beo alle [f.27. a.1.]
 . . d of heze cunne ibore.
 We solle of þiffe þeode ⁊
 come to þine neod.
 and for foche þinge ⁊
 we beoþ ifende to þe kinge.
 and biddeþ þin ore ⁊
 euere more.
 Þe king w stille ⁊
 and fwikes speken ille.
 he wende þat hit were soþ ⁊
 þat hii i-faid hadde.
 ac al hii þohte oþer ⁊
 to flean Belyn and his broþer.
 þo hit halles vp brac ⁊
 hit was god þat he spac.
 Wel 3e me bi-hotep ⁊
 leste 3if 3eo wolleþ.
 to þif forewarde ⁊
 vnderfang ich 3ou wolle.
 and 3eo folle of me holde ⁊

born. We shall from this country come to thy need, 'and whither thou commandest, for thou art our lord.' And for such 'covenant [thing] we are hither sent [to the king]; and 'we' pray thy mercy, now and evermore!" The king was [*most*] still, and 'the' traitors spake ill. He weened that it were sooth that they had said; but all they thought *otherwise*, to slay king Belin and his brother. Then it [wholly] forth brake, it was good that he spake:—"Well ye me promise; if ye *it* will 'hold [perform], '*it* shall be for you the better.' On 'such [this] covenant I will 'it [you] receive, and ye shall hold of me, and have me for lord, and 'have [hold] freely your land,

¹ weonde ?² weore ?³ A line apparently is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and habben me for harre.
 & habben freoliche eoure lond ⁊
 & we freond iwurðen. [[L.30^b.c.1.]
 To daie a feouen nihte ⁊
 bringeð me her rihte.
 gold & gerfume ⁊
 ȝeoue and eower gifles.
 & cumen her on fore ⁊
 þe hæxete of Rome.
 & fwerie me æðes ⁊ 10
 þ æð heom ſcel iwurðen.
 & bi-cumē nu mine men ⁊
 & mine monſcipe hæien.
 & ȝif ȝe þis nulleð² ⁊
 alle ich ȝeow aquelle.
 Ah swiðe hā rideð ⁊
 leou wer here ich eow abide.
 ȝif ȝe ſpekeð mid rihte ⁊
 comeð to dæi a feouen nihte.
 and ȝif ȝe ſpekeð wowe ⁊ 20
 bi-læuet ine Rome.
 & ich³ eou wullen⁴ to faren ⁊
 & bringen eou forwen an kare.
 þeos ſwiken gunnen ride ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and habbe me for louerd.
 and holde freoliche ȝoure lond ⁊
 and freondes iworþe.
 To dai a ſouenihte ⁊
 bringgeþ¹ me her riht.
 gold an garifome ⁊
 ȝift and ȝoure children.
 and come her bi-fore ⁊
 þe hehteste of Rome.
 and fwerie me oþes ⁊ 10
 þe bet ham ſal bi-valle.
 and bi-come mine men ⁊
 and mine manſipe heȝi.
 and ȝif ȝeo þif nolle ⁊
 al ich ȝou a-cwelle.
 Ac ſwiþe hinne rideþ ⁊
 lo war ich ȝou abide.
 ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid rihte ⁊
 comeþ to dai a feouenihte.
 and ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid wop ⁊ 20
 bleueþ in Rome.
 and ich ou wolle to fare ⁊
 and . . inge ȝou teon and care.
 . . s ſwikes gonne ride ⁊

and 'we' become friends. On to day se'nnight bring me right here gold and treasure, gifts, and your 'hostages [children]. And come here before me the highest of Rome, and swear to me oaths—the 'easier [better] it shall be [befall] to them—and become 'now' my men, and my honor exalt. And if ye will not *do* this, I will you all kill! But quickly ride ye 'home [hence],—lo! where 'here' I await you. If ye speak [with] right, come ye on to day se'nnight; and if ye speak [with] wrong, remain in Rome; and I will to you come, and bring you sorrow and care!" These traitors gan to ride home into Rome, and made ready their gifts, and all their

¹ bringgeþ? ² wulleð *pr. m.* ³ *Interlined by second hand.* ⁴ wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

ham into Rome.
 & ȝarekeden heore ȝeouē ⁊
 & alle heore ȝifles.
 & to heore dæie brohten ⁊
 to Beline kinge.
 & he heom faire vnder-feng ⁊
 and freond-ſcipe bi-hehte.
 ȝifles heo hī ȝeoue ſone ⁊
 & his men bi-come.
 and he mid þan ilke foreward ⁊
 fuſde eft aȝēward. 10
 & þa ſwiken ſone ⁊
 ferden to Rome.
 Belin & Brēne ⁊
 beie to-ſone².
 nomen heō to ræde ⁊
 & to ſom rune.
 þat heo wolden liðen ⁊
 þurh out Lumbardie.
 and faren to Alemainne ⁊ 20
 & þa aðelene bi-winnen.
 þa Almairniſce men weoren ⁊
 of here cume warre.
 & heo gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊
 ſtrongliche ferden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hom in to Rome. [c. 2.]
 and ȝarkedede hire ȝiftes ⁊
 and alle hire childres.
 and to hire daze brohte ⁊
 to Belym¹ þan kinge.
 and he ȝam faire vnderfeng ⁊
 and fronſipe bi-hehte.
 Hoſtages him bi-toke ⁊
 and his men bi-come.
 and he mid þan foreward ⁊
 wende eft aȝenward.
 and þe ſwikes ſone ⁊
 verde to Rome.
 Belyn and Brenne ⁊
 beine to-gadere.
 nomen heom to reade ⁊
 and to ſom rounne.
 þat hii wolden wende ⁊
 þorh vt Lumbardie.
 and faren to Alemayne ⁊ 20
 and þat folk awinne.
 þe Alemaniffe men ⁊
 of hire comen weren war.
 and hii gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊
 ſwiþe herde ferde.

'hostages [children], and at their day (the day fixed) brought *them* to king Belin; and he received them fairly, and promised friendship. Hostages 'they soon' 'gave [delivered] him, and became his men, and he with 'that [the] covenant marched eft againward (back); and the traitors soon proceeded to Rome. Belin and Brennes both together betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would go throughout Lumbardy, and pass to Alemaine (Germany), and the 'country [folk] conquer. The Alemanish men were aware of their coming, and they gathered against

¹ R. Belyn.² R. ſomne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of alle þeō londe ⁊	[c. 2.]	of alle þan londe ⁊
þon keifer hæfde an honde.		þat þan kayfer stod an honde.
& þa Romanisce men ⁊		and þe Romanisse men ⁊
ful ȝære hit ifeȝen.		ful raþe hit wufte.
þat Belin & Brēnef ⁊		þat Belyn and Brenne ⁊
beiene weoren ifarenne.		weren i-varen þanne.
Heo ȝærkeden ræhðen ⁊		Hii ȝarkedede reȝe ⁊
twa þufend rideref.		two hundred ridares.
and swiðe an hiȝende ⁊		and fwiþe an hiȝinge ⁊
fenden heom efter.	10	fende ȝam after.
Heo letten forð bi-fiden ⁊		Hii lette þar bi-fide ⁊
an oþer folc riden.		an oþer folk ride.
ten þufend kempen ⁊		ten þoufend cnihtef ⁊
alle icudde.		al icud.
þ heo bi-foren comē ⁊		þat hii bi-fore come ⁊
þan kaifer to helpe.		þane kayfere to helpe.
þe wolde aȝen king Belin ⁊		þat wollde a-ȝein Belyn king ⁊
fieht ihalden.		fihte and holde.
& þat Romanisce floc ⁊		and þat Romanisse folke ⁊
riden heom bi-hinden.	20	reoden heom bi-hinde.
Heo þohtē heom beon on feft ⁊		Hii þohte beon him ¹ a-neweft ⁊
þer þe hullef weore meft.		þar þe hullef weren meft. [c. 27. c. 1.]
& fenden heom arewen ⁊		and fenden heom arewe ⁊
i þon weie narewe.		in þan weie narewe.

them a 'strong [most hardy] host, of all the land, [that] 'the emperor had [stood to the emperor] in hand. And the Romanish men full quickly it 'saw [knew], that Belin and Brennes were 'both' departed [thence]. They made ready two hundred bold riders, and speedily in haste sent after them. They caused 'forth [there] apart another force to ride, ten thousand knights 'all' renowned, that they should come before to help the emperor, who would against king Belin 'maintain fight [fight and hold]; and the Romanish 'troop [folk] rode behind them. They thought to be them nearest, where the hills were most (greatest), and sent them in rank into the

¹ ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

ſcaln¹ heore lauerd Belin ⁊
 & hif broðer mid him.
 Heo forȝeten here ȝifles ⁊
 & þat grið þat heo ȝurden².
 æðes and þa treuþen ⁊
 þer fore heo hauede teonen.
 Belin & hif broðer ⁊
 beien weoren warre.
 of þon ſwike-dome ⁊
 þe heom com of Rome. 10
 þa haueden heo þa mære æie ⁊
 of þan Alemainniſce kaiſere.
 þa ſpeken heo mid ræde ⁊
 for heo haueden neode.
 þat Brennef & hif ferde³ ⁊
 aȝen farē ſculde.
 fehten wiþ þat Romanifce folc ⁊
 & fellen ȝef heo mihten.
 & Belin bæh oū mut⁵ ⁊
 mid muclen hif ſtrengðe. 20
 to feahten wið þon keiſere ⁊
 & wiþ þon Alemainiſce here.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ſlean hire louerd Belȝn ⁊
 and his broþer mid him.
 Hii for-ȝeten hire children ⁊
 and þat griþ þat hii ȝeornden.
 oþes and þe treuþe ⁊
 þar fore hii hadde teone.
 Belȝn and his broþer ⁊
 beȝne wer iwar.
 of þan ſwikedome ⁊
 þat ȝam com fram Rome. 10
 þo hadden hi þe more eye ⁊
 of þan Almanifce kaiſere.
 Hii ſpeken mid reade ⁊
 for hii hadden neode.
 þat Brennes and his ferde ⁊
 aȝē folde wende.
 wiþ Romains fihte ⁊
 and falli ȝes a mihte⁴.
 and Belȝn folde to þan kaiſer ⁊
 and fihte wiþ Almanifce here.

narrow way, to slay their lord Belin, and his brother with him. They forgot their 'hostages [children], and the peace that they yearned,—*their* oaths, and the covenant,—therefore they had sorrow! Belin and his brother were both aware of the treachery that came to them from Rome; then had they the more dread of the Alemanish emperor. 'Then' spake they with counsel—for they had need—that Brennes and his army should march back, to fight with 'the Romanish folk [Romans], and fell *them* if they might, and Belin 'pass over *the* mountains with his great strength, to fight with [should *march* to] the emperor, and 'engage in battle [fight] with 'the' Alemanish host, 'if he might overcome him'; and whether 'of

¹ ſlean ?² ȝurnden ?³ *The last two letters of ferde are added by second hand.*⁴ ȝef hi mihte ?⁵ munt ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fondien on fehte :	[[f. 31. c. 1.]
ȝif he hine ouer-cumen mæhte.	
& wheðer heore of þen broðeren :	and waþer of þan broþers :
þe ærht ¹ his fæht ouer-come.	þat erest his fiht adde idon.
come on-ȝean sonen :	come a-ȝeon fone :
to helpen þon oþer.	to helpe þan oþer.
þe folc of Burguie :	þat folk of Borgoïne :
ferde aȝan mid Brenne.	ferde aȝein mid Brenne.
of France and Peitou :	of F ^a nce and of Peyto :
sworen him & plicten.	10 sworen him and plihthe.
of þan Maine & of þan Turuine :	of Maȝn and of Turuine :
treuliche him hærden.	treuliche him louede.
of Normaundie & of Flaundref :	of Normandie and Flandres :
freoliche him fulsten.	freliche him fulste.
& of Lohærenne :	and of Loherenne :
heo liðe to mid strengðe.	hii wende to mid strengþe.
& þat folc of Cascuine ² :	and þat folk of Gascoïne :
þe noht nælden griðien.	þat noht nolde griþie.
& folc of fele leode :	and folk of many londe :
þe liðe forð mid Brennen.	20 wende aȝein mid Brenne.
to þan Romanisse men :	to þan Romanisse men :
þe heom æfter uoren.	þat ȝam hafter come.
Brenne and his folc :	
heom to comen.	

them' (whichever) of the brothers, that erst his fight 'overcame [had done], should come again soon to help the other. The folk of Burgundy marched back with Brennes; of France and [of] Poitou *they* swore to him and plighted; of 'the' Maine and of 'the' Touraine *they* truly him 'served [loved]; of Normandy and 'of' Flanders *they* freely him aided; and of Loraine they accompanied *him* with strength; and the folk of Gascony, that would not make peace; and folk of many lands, 'that' went 'forth [back] with Brennes, towards the Romanish men who came after them. 'Brennes and his folk came *up* to them. Anon as they saw Brennes

¹ ærht?² R. Gascuine.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Anan fwa heo ifeiȝen Brennes ȝ
 buȝe heon¹ to-ȝennes.
 swa ȝat Romainniſce folc ȝ
 fohte to flæinde.
 & heo heom æfter foren ȝ
 and monie ȝer fullen.
 & ſwiðe möie ȝer fluwen ȝ
 & ferden to Rome.
 & Brennes ȝe riche ȝ
 fohte heō beh æfter.
 mid ſtarkere fore ȝ
 ferde toward Rome.
 And Belin ȝe aðel king ȝ
 wes in Alemainne.
 ferde he hauede inoh ȝ
 muchel and vnifeie.
 Bruttes & Wailſce ȝ
 Scottes & Denſce.
 ȝer wes Godlac ȝe king ȝ
 ȝe god wes to neode.
 ȝa iherden tellen ȝ
 ȝe ten ȝuſend cnihtes.
 ȝe weoren icumen of Rome ȝ
 ȝan keifere to fulſten.

A ſehe Brennes ȝ [c. 2.]
 comen heom to-ȝeines.
 al ȝat Romaniffe folke ȝ
 fette to fleonde.
 and hii ȝam . . ter ȝ
 and many ȝare fulde.
 Ac wel manie ȝer floȝen ȝ
 to ȝe borh of Rome.
 and Brennes ȝe r . . .
 10 . . . te wende after.

And bolde king ȝ
 was in Alem . . ne.
 ferde he hadde inowe ȝ
 mochele and onimete.
 Bruttes and Walſe ȝ
 Scottes and Deneniſſe.
 ȝar was Gutlac ȝe king ȝ
 20 ȝat god was to neode.
 ȝo ihorden telle ȝ
 ȝe ten ȝuſend cnihtes.
 ȝat weren icome fram Rome ȝ
 ȝan kaiſer to fulſte.

advance against them, 'so [all] the Romanish folk 'sought [set] to flee, and they 'pursued' after them, and many there felled, 'and very [but well] many there fled, 'and proceeded to [to the burgh of] Rome. And Brennes the rich followed soft (gradually) after them; 'with strong force he marched toward Rome.' And Belin the 'noble [bold] king was in Alemaine; host he had enow, great and beyond measure, Britons and Welsh, Scots and Danes; —there was Godlac the king, who was good at need. When the ten thousand knights, who were come from Rome to succour the emperor, heard tell,

¹ R. heom.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat Brennes þe riche ʒ	þat Brennes þe riche ʒ
ferde touward Rome.	[[c. 2.] verde touward Rome.
ān ¹ summe heore men i-flæzene ʒ	and hadde of hire cnihtes ʒ
& summe to-driuene.	manȝe hii-do ² to deaþe.
nomen heom ræde ʒ	nomen heom to reade ʒ
þat þeonene ³ heo wolden riden.	þat þanene hii wolden ride.
riht touward Rome ʒ	riht touward Rome ʒ
æare Brennef þider come.	ere Brennes þider come.
þat word come to Belinne ʒ	þat word com to Belȝn ʒ
of Brennef hif broðer.	10 of Brenne his broþer.
heo he hauede itaken on ʒ	hou he hadde itaken on ʒ
& al whet he haueden ⁴ idon.	and al hou he hadde idon.
And ⁵ oðer fonde þer com ʒ	An oþer fonde þar com ʒ
þe sone him talde.	þat soþliche him tolde.
þat tweie þufend cnihtes ʒ	þat þe ten þufend cnihtes ʒ
þe werrē i ðon Alemainnefce fehte.	þat weren in þan Alemaniffe fihte.
woldē aȝē sone ʒ	wolden aȝen sone ʒ
faren in to Rome.	faren touward Rome.
& al makeden heore faren ʒ	
alfe ha ⁶ wolden a þare niht faren.	
Beli wes swiðe wis ʒ	20 Belyn was swiþe wif ʒ
& warfcipe him folweden ⁷ .	and warfcipe him folwede.

that Brennes the powerful marched toward Rome, and 'had slain some of their men, and some dispersed [had many of their knights done to death], they took them [to] counsel, that thence they would ride, right toward Rome, ere Brennes came thither. The word (tidings) came to Belin, of Brennes his brother, how he had taken on (speeded), and all 'what [how] he had done. Another messenger there came, who 'soon [soothly] him told, that 'two [the ten] thousand knights, that were in the Alemanish fight, would soon again fare 'into [toward] Rome, 'and made all their proceeding, as if they would march in the night.' Belin was very wise, and prudence him followed; he had many Ale mains with edge hewed in pieces,

¹ þaū pr. m., but þ erased. R. an or and.

² Originally written þeo nimē.

³ heo?

⁴ hauede?

⁷ folwede?

² i-do?

⁵ An?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he hauede monie Alemainf' /
 mid agge to-heowē.
 and monie he ledde ifunde' /
 mid hī ibunden.
 He hauede tweine wiffe men' /
 i þon fuhte bi-wunnen.
 þeo cuðe þes londen lawen' /
 and speken whit þon leoden.
 Belin king heom to spæc' /
 & þus heom wið spiledē. 10
 There 3e cnihtes' /
 whet ich eow wulle cuðen.
 Ic inc habbe beiene' /
 an' inne mine bendē.
 3if 3et wulled¹ after ræde faren' /
 ich hit² wulle freoi3en.
 mid gode ræue bi-hon' /
 and makien inc riche.
 faren mid me fuluen' /
 & ich inckere freond wurðe. 20
 3if 3it me wulleð laden' /
 þe cunne þaf leoden.
 riht to þan weie' [f. 31^b.c.1.]
 þe 3it witen ful wel.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

he hadde many Alemains' /
 mid hegge to-hewe.
 and monye he ladde ibunde' /
 in bende alle ifunde.
 He hadde tw. [f. 28. c. 1.]

 wiþ þ.
 spæc' /
 and de.
 Hi-here
 .at ich 3ou wolle
ou habbe beine' /
 onge bendes.
 lleþ do bi reade' /
 olle greþie.
 mid . . . clo . . . cloþi' /
 and maki 3ou riche.
 varen mid mi feolfue' /
 and frendes iworþe.
 3ef 3e me wolleþ leade' /
 þat conne þeos leode.
 riht to þane weie' /
 þat we wite wel.

and many he led safe with him bound [in bonds]. He had captured in the fight two wise men, who knew *the* laws of the land, and *could* speak with the people. King Belin spake to them, and thus with them discoursed: "Hear ye, knights, what I will make known to you. I have you both in my [strong] bonds; if ye will act by *my* counsel, I will set you free, with good garments behung [clothing clothe you], and make you rich; go with myself, and 'I become your friend [be friends],—if ye, who know this country, will lead me right to the way that 'ye [we] know 'full' well,

¹ wulleð?² inc? 3it?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar þif Romanifce folc ʒ
 forð wulleð riden.
 and we heð sculleð fon on ʒ
 & heom wid¹ fahten.
 feollen oure feondes ʒ
 & faren after Brenne.
 & liðe mid ræde ʒ
 and Rome bi-liggen.
 and þis inc² bi-feche ʒ
 þat al we wurðen fele. 10
 þa cnihtef weoren wife ʒ
 & ful ʒere witele.
 & al ham iwurðe³ ʒ
 þe Belin heom to-ʒefde.
 and heom markede forð ʒ
 touward Munt-giu heo ferden.
 in to ane mucele bæche ʒ
 þa munte bi-haluf.
 þer heo forð sculden cumen ʒ
 þa weoren þa gumen feie. 20
 Belin wes bi hullen ʒ
 fwiðeliche stille.
 þa comen liðen ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ware þis Romaniffe folk ʒ
 forþ wollep ride.
 and we sollen wende ʒ
 and wiþ ham fihten.
 slean houre onfrendes ʒ
 and wenden after Brenne.
 and don al bi reade ʒ
 and Rome bi-ligge.
 and þis ich ʒou bi-feche ʒ
 for houre boþe neode. 10
 þe cnihtes werē wife ʒ
 and grantede fwipe.

 hii nome riht hire way ʒ
 touward Muntageu.
 in one mochele sclade ʒ

 þar folde þeos oþer wende.

 Belyn was bi þes hulle ʒ
 fwiþeliche stille.
 þo comen liþe ʒ

where this Romanish folk forth will ride. And we shall 'surprise them [march], and with them fight; fell our enemies, and proceed after Brennes, and 'fare with [do all by] counsel, and Rome besiege: and this I beseech you, 'that we all be well [for need of us both].' The knights were wise, and 'exceeding prudent [granted it soon], 'and agreed to all that Belin of them required,' 'and directed them forth; [they took their way right] toward 'Muntgiu [Muntagu,] 'they went,' into a great valley 'beside the mountain,' where 'they (the enemy) forth should come [these others should pass], who were the men fated! Belin was by [this] hill, exceeding still; then approached 'the' Roman people that were. Belin leapt on them, before and

¹ wið?² ich inc?³ iwurðen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa weore þa Rom-leoden.
 Belin heom to leop ⁊
 bi-foren & bi-hiden.
 þeo cnihtes weoren vnwepned ⁊
 þa þe wæne heō wes ȝeueðe.
 heo wenden to beon fikere ⁊
 þeo Belin heom on sohte.
 Ne nomen heo nonne cniht quic ⁊
 ah alle heo heom aqualden.
 for nauede Belin nan cnihte ⁊ 10
 þet he næf þere god kimppe.
 ne neaūe nenne herd-fwein ⁊
 þat he ne fahte alfe þein.
 ne-næuer nænne hird-cnaue ⁊
 þat he naf wod on hif laȝe.
 þat faht bi-gon at mid-niht ⁊
 & þat hit wes dæi liht.
 & fwa þene dæi longe ⁊ [c.2.]
 heo wenden feoðben² þa mūtef.
 and qualden alle þa ilke ⁊ 20
 þe aniht weoren atcropene.
 Belin a ðene mærzēn ⁊
 letten³ blawen hif bemen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat weren Romleode.
 Bely¹ ȝam leop to ⁊
 bi-fore and bi-hinde.
 þe cnihtes weren on-wepned ⁊
 þo hii folde fihte.
 hii wende to beon . . . kere ⁊
 þo Belyn king ȝam te.
 Ne nemen hii cwic nanne ⁊ [c.2.]
 ac alle h . . acwelde.
 for nadde Belin nanne cniht ⁊
 þat he nas þare kemppe.
 ne neuere nanne fweyn ne cnaue ⁊
 þat he nas wod in his lawe.
 þat fiht bi-gā at mid-niht ⁊
 and lafte forte dai liht.
 and fo þane dāy longe ⁊
 hii wende oueral þan hulles.
 and cwelden alle þe ilke ⁊
 þat weren awei crope.
 Belyn a morwe ⁊
 lette blouwe bemes.

behind; the knights were un-weaponed, when 'the harm to them was given [they should fight]; they weened to be secure when [king] Belin attacked them. They took 'no knight [none] alive, but all they them killed; for Belin had no knight, that he was not (who did not prove) there 'good' warrior, nor ever any 'domestic swain [swain or knave], 'that he fought not as a thane, nor ever any domestic knave,' that he was not mad in his law (fought not outrageously)! The battle began at midnight, and [lasted] until 'it was' daylight. And so *all* the day long they proceeded over [all] the 'mountains [hills], and killed all those that 'in *the* night [away] were (had) crept. Belin on 'the' morrow caused 'his' trumpets to be blown,

¹ R. Belyn.² feoðben? *Query if an error for ȝeond?*³ lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<p>& beonnede hif ferde ˚ hahte forð rihtef. ridē þenne ilke wæi ˚ þe forð into Rōe læi. æfter Brenne hif broder ˚ þe heom bi-foren wes. Brennef hit hirde fuggen ˚ & hif broðer a-bad. forð heo biȝen beiene ˚ þ̅ heo come to Rome buri. 10 þa burh heo bi-leien ˚ mid heore leod-ferden. þet folc þer wið innen ˚ heō ohtliche wið fehten. Belin & Brēne ˚ heo² bileien al abeoten. and þa oðere hem scuten to ˚ scærpe gæref. Ofte heo letten grund-hat læd ˚ gliden heō³ an heore hæfd. 20 stockes & stanef ˚ & strales hate. and fwiðe wel heom⁴ wereden ˚</p>	<p>hii ride þo þane wai ˚ þat in to Rome lay. after Brennes his broþer ˚ þat him bi-fore ȝeode. Brennes hit ihorde ˚ and his broþer abod. forþ iwende¹ beiȝene ˚ forte hii come to Rome. þe borh hii bi-leȝe ˚ mid hire stronge ferde. þat folk þar wiþ ine ˚ hahtliche fohte. Belȝn and Brenne ˚ ȝam bi-leie aboute. and þe oþer ȝam fote to ˚ gares i-nowe. Ofte lette hot leod ˚ glide on hire heued. 20 stockes and stones ˚ and fwiþe hote stremes. and riht wel iwereden⁵ ˚</p>
--	---

'and assembled his host; *he* ordered *them* forth-right' 'to ride the same way [They ride then the way] that 'forth' towards Rome lay, after Brennes his brother, who before 'them was [him marched]. Brennes heard it 'say,' and abode (waited for) his brother. Forth they both proceeded, until they came to Rome-'bury'; the burgh they besieged with their [strong] forces. The folk there within fought bravely 'against them'; Belin and Brennes besieged them 'all' about, and the others shot on them 'sharp darts [darts enow]. Oft they let 'boiling-'hot lead glide on their heads, stocks and stones, and 'showers [streams most] hot; and right well they defended the walls of Rome; *so* that for all the crafts that they

¹ hi wende?² heom?³ heōn *pr. m.*⁴ heo?⁵ hi wereden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa wallef of Rome.	þe walles of Rome.
þer fore ¹ alle þan cræften ʒ	þat for alle þan craftes ʒ
þe heo uten cuððen.	þat hii wid houte couþe.
ne for alle þen fuhte ʒ	ne for alle þan fihte ʒ
þe heore ferde makede.	þat hire ferde makede.
ne mihten heo Rome-wal ʒ	ne mihte hii of Rome-wal ʒ
nawiht onwalden.	noþing awelde.
ah heo lofeden monie þufend ʒ	ac hii lofede many þoufend ʒ
godere monnen.	of hire gode manne. [[f. 28 ^b . c. 1.]
& tuwē heom fram þan walle ʒ 10	and hii torden ² . . am þe walles ʒ
wa wes heore herten.	wo was ʒam on heorte.
þe king him ³ bi-ðohten ʒ	þe kinges ʒam bi-þolte ʒ
whet heo don mihten.	wat idon ⁴ mihte.
and feiden heom bi-twenen ʒ	and feide ʒā bitwine ʒ
Leteð comen sonen.	Leteþ come sone.
þa feouwer and twēti children ʒ	þe four and twenti childrē ʒ
þe we habbeð to ʒiflen. [f. 32. c. 1.]	þat we habbeþ in bende.
and doð up and ⁵ waritreo ʒ	and doþ vp a wer-itreo ʒ
þer on heo scullen winden.	þat an hii folle hongý.
& wreken þan fiðes ʒ 20	and wreken þe falfe deades ʒ
and ⁵ ure wiðer-iwinnen.	of houre wiþer-iwinnes.
for ʒet we scullen heō to liðen ʒ	and ʒet we sollen heom to go ʒ
fwa heom bið ælre læeft ⁶ .	wanne heom beoþ alre loþest.

[with]out knew, nor for all the fight that their army made, might they [of] Rome-walls 'no whit [nothing] win; but they lost many thousands [of their] good men, and [they] 'drew [turned] 'them' from the walls,—woe 'were their hearts [they were in heart]! The kings bethought them what they might do, and said them between: "Let come (bring ye) soon the four and twenty children, that we have 'as hostages [in bonds], and do ye up (erect) a gallows; thereon they shall hang, and avenge the 'mishaps [false deeds] 'on [of] our enemies; 'for [and] yet we shall go to (attack) them, 'as [when] shall be to them most loath!" The gallows

¹ þet for?² tornden?³ kinges heom?⁴ hi don?⁵ an?⁶ læeft?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe furken weoren aræred ⁊
 heo teuwen up þa ȝifles.
 and heom þer hengen ⁊
 bi-foren heore eldrē.
 wa wes heore fad⁹ en ⁊ [gen. wo was heom on heorte ⁊
 þeo heo i-feiȝen heore bearn han- þo hii feht i-fehȝe.
 Mid muðen heo feiden ⁊ Mid mouþe hii hit faide ⁊
 mid aðen heo hit sworen. mid heorte hii hit swore.
 þer fore hit sculden¹ iwurðen ⁊ þat þar fore hit folde beon ⁊
 mochele þa wurfe. 10 mochele þe worfe.
 swa þat for deaðe ne for lif ⁊ so þat for deaþe ne for lif ⁊
 nalden heo nauere makien grið. nolden hii neuere maken griþ.
 For þat weoren þa richcheſte ⁊ For þat weren þe richeſte ⁊
 & þa alre hæhȝeſte. and þe allere heheſte.
 & þa rad-fulleſte ⁊ and þe readfulleſte ⁊
 þe wuneden in Rome. þat wonede ine Rome.
 þat bi-foren heore eȝenen ⁊ þat bi-fore hire eȝen ⁊
 bi-hulden and i-feȝē. bi-helde and i-feȝen.
 þat heore bern me on-heng ⁊ þat me hire childrene ⁊
 on heȝe trouwen. 20 heong on-eȝe trouwes.
 þa orles² weorne iwende³ ⁊ þe eorles weren for þanne ⁊
 ſwiðe for þeonne. Gabius and Proſenna.
 þe heom wite ſoldē ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe forkes weren vp iſet ⁊
 þe childerne weren an-honge.
 þat hire faderes ȝam iſehȝe ⁊
 mid hire owene eȝe.
 [gen. wo was heom on heorte ⁊
 þo hii feht i-fehȝe.
 Mid mouþe hii hit faide ⁊
 mid heorte hii hit swore.
 þat þar fore hit folde beon ⁊
 mochele þe worfe.
 so þat for deaþe ne for lif ⁊
 nolden hii neuere maken griþ.
 For þat weren þe richeſte ⁊
 and þe allere heheſte.
 and þe readfulleſte ⁊
 þat wonede ine Rome.
 þat bi-fore hire eȝen ⁊
 bi-helde and i-feȝen.
 þat me hire childrene ⁊
 heong on-eȝe trouwes.
 þe eorles weren for þanne ⁊
 Gabius and Proſenna.

were 'areared, [up set], 'they drew up the hostages, and hung them there, before their parents;—woe were their fathers, when they beheld their children hang [the children were up-hung, so that their fathers saw them with their own eyes,—woe they were in heart, when they *that* sight beheld]! With mouth they [it] said, with 'oaths [heart] they it swore, [that] therefore it should be much the worse, so that for death nor for life would they never make peace! For they were the richest, and the noblest of all, and the wisest that dwelt in Rome, who before their eyes beheld and saw that men 'up'-hung their children on high trees. The earls were 'very' far off, 'who should them defend,' Gabius and Proſenna, into Lumbardy [they]

¹ sculde?² porles *man. pr.*, but the first letter erased. R. eorles.³ iwedde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Gabiuf and Pfenna into Lumbar- in to Lombardie hii weren iwend' die¹.

in to þō leode efter monkunne' after mancunne.	
þe heom mihten ² sculden.	þat mid ȝam folde fihte'
to helpene heore monne'	
aȝen Belinne and Brenne.	aȝeinfst Belynes . . . [c. 2.]
þa com þer a mon irnē'	. . . . .
from þan twam eorlen.	. . . . .
þe brohte writ-runen'	. . . it br
in to þere burh of Rome.	to þe m
þat feide heom to soðe'	10 . . . faide ham to
þ̅ þa eorles comen.	. . . . . eorles come .
in þer ilke nihte'	i nihte.
mid ten þufend cnihten.	mid tentes.
& mid ferde vnimete'	and mid fe.
of mōnen on foten.	[c. 2.] of folke a fote.
þe sculden cumē bi-haluf'	þ come bi-halues'
& Belin king aȝllen.	. . . . . king a-cwel..
and Brennes hif broðer'	. nd B his broþer'
beiene to-gadere.	beizene to-gadere.
ȝif ȝe me wulleð ³ ileuen'	20 ȝif ȝeo me wolleþ ilefue'
a-nan fwa hit beoð auen.	anon fo hit his heue.

were gone, 'into the country,' after forces that 'should enable them to help their men [with them should fight] against Belin and Brennes. Then there came a man running from the two earls, who brought letters into the burgh of Rome, that said them in sooth, that the earls would come in the same night, with ten thousand knights, and with an immense host of 'men [folk] on foot, who should come apart, and kill king Belin, and Brennes, his brother, both together.—" If ye will believe me, anon as it is evening, send

¹ The order of the verses seems confused. We should probably read them thus: þa eorles weoren fwiðe for þonne' þe heom wite folden. Gabiuf and Profenna' in to Lumbarðie heo weoren iwende.

² The second hand has expuncted mihten, but perhaps without cause. If any correction is required, we may read sculden fulften. Cf. v. 4873.

³ wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

sendeð ut cnihtef ʒ
 & bi-gīneð to fihten.
 ær hit beo mid-niht ʒ
 ich fugge eow hit foð riht.
 comed¹ mid heore mannen ʒ
 Gabiuf and Profenna.
 þe sculleð eow wurðliche wreken ʒ
 on eorwer þer-iwinnen².
 A-nan fwa þe dæi wef a-gan ʒ
 fwa heo ʒeten openedē. 10
 letten ut cnihtef ʒ
 bigunnē muchele fihtef.
 fwa heo fehten al niht ʒ
 þat hit wes dæi liht.
 þa com þer fufen ʒ
 vnimete ferde.
 Gabius an Profenna ʒ
 mid muchele mōkinne.
 ut of Lombardie ʒ
 and liðē toward Brenne. 20
 & heom³ faht wið ʒ
 feondliche fwiðe.
 & Belin him refde to ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

sendeþ vt cnihtes ʒ
 and bi-ginneþ to fihte.
 and hare hit beo midniht ʒ
 ich fegge ʒou forþ riht.
 comeþ mid hire manne ʒ
 Gabius and Profenna.
 þat wolleþ ʒou worþliche a-wreke ʒ
 of ʒoure wiþer-iwinne.
 A-non fo þe dai was agon ʒ
 þe ʒeates hii hopenede. 10
 leten vt cnihtes ʒ
 and bi-gonne to fihte.
 so hii fohten alle niht ʒ
 þat hit was dai liht.
 þo com þar fufe ʒ
 onimete ferde.
 Gabius and Profenna ʒ
 mid mochele mancūne.
 vt of Lombardie ʒ
 for fihte wiþ Brenne. 20
 And Brennes ʒam faht wiþ ʒ
 starcliche fwiþe.
 and Belyn rééfde ʒ

out knights, and begin to fight, [and] ere it be midnight, I say it you 'right sooth [forth-right], Gabius and Prosenna will come with their men, who 'shall [will] worthily avenge you 'on [of] your adversaries.' Anon as the day was gone, 'so' they opened [the] gates; let out knights, [and] began 'great [to] fight; so they fought all night, until it was daylight. Then there approached an innumerable host, Gabius and Prosenna, with mickle forces out of Lombardy; and marched toward [for to fight with] Brennes. And Brennes fought with them most strongly, and Belin rushed to the

¹ comeð?² R. eowre wiþer-iwinnen. A correction has been imperfectly made by two successive hands, on an erasure.³ Brennes heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

to þan Romanifce folke.
 & heo fufden fwiðe ⁊
 þe faht wes unimete.
 þer wef ballu riue ⁊
 Bruttes þer fullē.
 Belin and Brennes ⁊
 burstef þare hæfden.
 & þa Romanifce mē ⁊
 rēden heom uenen.
 Whet wolde 3e her nithinges ⁊ 10
 mid þe Bruttifce kinge.
 wende 3e mid ginnē ⁊
 Romen bi-winnen.
 wendē 3e mid fehtē ⁊
 to fellen urē leoden.
 & beon eow feluen riche ⁊
 and welden al Rome. [[f. 32^b. c. 1.]
 3e scullen driken eowre blod ⁊
 balu eow if 3eueðe.
 3e beoð ure bernenne bone ⁊ 20
 þer fore 3e sculleð breoðen.
 fallen and¹ ure leoden ⁊
 swa eow bið alre læðuft.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to þan Romaniffe.
 and fohten fwiþe ⁊
 þe falle was onimete.
 þar was wo þat folle ⁊
 Bruttes þar fulle.
 Belyn and B...ne ⁊
 harm þare vnderf..
 maniffe ⁊ [f. 29. c. 1.]
 remden n.
 Wat wolde
 and þef
 wende .. mid fiht ⁊
 to fallen hour. leode.
 wende 3e mid .inne ⁊
 Rome bi-winne.
 and feolf riche ⁊
 and Rome.
 3eo follenre blod ⁊
 and ..e h.. lutel god.

Romanish 'folk,' and 'they' fought fiercely; the 'battle [slaughter] was immoderate,—there was 'sorrow rife [woe that fell]! Britons there fell, Belin and Brennes harms there 'had [received], and the Romanish men shouted upon them,—“What would ye here, nithings, 'with the [and these] British kings? Weened ye with stratagems to win Rome, weened ye with fight to fell our people, and be yourselves rich, and possess all Rome? Ye shall drink your *own* blood—'sorrow shall be given you! [and *have* here little good".] 'Ye are *the* bane of our children, therefore ye shall be cut in pieces, and our people fell *you*, as shall be to you most loath!'” Belin and Brennes 'withdrew them [went] from the fight, within

¹ and fallen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Belin & Brēnef:
 buȝen heom fram þan fuhte.
 wih innen are muchele dic:
 þe heo hæfden ilet dælfen.
 þ heore folc mihten fwiðe wel:
 wunien wið innen.
 Þer innen heo speken:
 þer inne heo runden.
 ane lute while:
 ne leafte hit na wiht ane mile. 10
 and þuf heom¹ feidē:
 heom bi-twune.
 ȝif we hēnen fareð þuf:
 alle heo wulleð æfter uf.
 and ȝif hit fwa ilūppeð:
 þ we ham cumen liðen.
 heortē we haueden fare:
 and ure cun ædwit auere mare.
 Ah ga we heð on mid fweorde:
 for al heo beoð for[lor]ne. 20
 & urekene³
 ure wine-mæief.
 for leouere us if here:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Belyn and Brennes:
 wende fram þan fihte.
 wid ine one mochel dich:
 þat hii idolue hadde.
 þat hire folk mihte wel:
 wonie þar ine.
 þar ine hii speken:
 þar ine hii roundeden.
 one lutel wile:
 ne lafte hit noht a mile.
 and faiden þus b twine².
 Here we habbeþ teone.
 ȝif we hinne vareþ þus:
 alle hii wolleþ hafter vs.
 and ȝif hit fo bi-valleþ:
 þat we hom wende.
 heortef we habbeþ fore:
 and fame worþ euere more.
 Ac go we to wiþ fweorde:
 for alle hii beoþ for-loren.
 wreke we mid manfiþe:
 houre gode cnihtes.
 for leuere vs his here:

a great ditch, that they had 'caused to be' dug, that their folk might 'most' well dwell 'within [therein]. Therein they spake, therein they communed a little while—it lasted 'no whit [not] a mile—and thus 'they' said 'them' between: "[Here we have sorrow,]—if we hence fare thus, they all will *pursue* after us; and if it so befalleth, that we 'arrive [go] home, we shall have sore hearts, and 'our kin reproach [shame will be] evermore. But go we 'on [to] 'them' with sword, for all they shall be destroyed, and wreak we [with honor] our 'kindred [good knights]! For liefer *it* is to

¹ heo?² bi-twine?³ The words for[lor]ne & urekene are added in the margin by a second hand, but the line is still incomplete, unless we read & wrekenec we mid manscipe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid manſcipe to fallen.		mid manſipe falle.	
þanne we heonne i-funde farren ⁊		þane we mid ifund fare ⁊	
ure frenden to ſcare.		houre cun to fonde.	
þe while þe heo þuſ ſpeken ⁊		þe wile þat hi þuſ faide ⁊	
and ſpileden mid wordē.		and ſpeke mid wordes.	
wende þa þeodifce men ⁊		wen.. þe Romaniffe ⁊	
þat Belin wolden ¹ þenne.		þat Belyn e wende.	
and feiden heom bi-twenen ⁊		and faide heom bi-t. . ne ⁊	[c.2.]
in þere burh of Rome.		in þare borh . f Rome.	
Nu heo wulleð heonnen ⁊	10	Nou hii wollep hine ⁊	
nulleð heo na mare fehten.		nolleþ hii na more fihte.	
ah Belin and hiſ broðer ⁊		ac Belyn and hiſ broþer ⁊	
al heo ðodten ² oðer.		al hii þohte an oþer.	
Heo ſeden ut of Rome ⁊		Hii ſende vt of Rome ⁊	
cnihtef wel idone.		cnihtes wel idone.	
feowerti hūdred ⁊	[c.2.]	fourti hundred ⁊	
to hæȝen ane caſtele.		to one heȝe caſtle.	
to kepen Belin king ⁊		to kepe Belyn king ⁊	
ād hiſ broðer Brennes ³ .		and Brenne hiſ broþer.	
	20	þat folde heom bi-fore beon ⁊	
and baldeliche whid fehten.		and hardeliche fihte.	
and þa oðere of Rome ⁊		and þe oþer of Rome ⁊	
riden heom bi-hinden.		ride heom bi-hinde.	

us to fall here with honor, than *that* we hence go in safety, to *the* disgrace of our 'friends [kin].'' The while that they thus 'spake [said], and 'discoursed [spake] with words, the 'people of the country [Romanish *folk*] weened that Belin would *go* 'thence' [depart], and said them between, in the burgh of Rome: "Now they will *go* hence, they will no more fight!"—but Belin and his brother all another *thing* they thought. They sent out of Rome forty hundred brave knights, to a noble castle, to watch king Belin, and his brother Brennes [who should be before them], and 'boldly [hardily] 'with *them*' fight; and the others of Rome *should* ride behind them, and

¹ wolde?² þoðten?³ A line is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and flæn¹ heom bi-tweneſ
 and wreke ore tounen.
 þe cnihtef weoren on foreſ
 fer ut of Rome.
 þa hehte Belin ſ
 & Brennes hiſ broðer.
 Lihteð of eowre blanken ſ
 and ſtondeð on eowre ſconken.
 and kerueð eowre ſpere longeſ
 & makiet heom ſcorte & ſtronge.
 ſcradieð eower ſceldefſ 11
 al of þe ſmal endē.
 and we eow wulleð bi-foren ſ
 libben oðer liggen.
 & auer alc god mon ſ
 harde hine fulue.
 for her ſcullen þe wædlen ſ
 alle i-wurðen riche.
 Blawen² ore bemē ſ
 and banneð ore ferde. 20
 and makē we of ure uæren ſ
 fiftie³ ferden.
 and on auer alche hæpe⁴ ſ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and flean heom alle bi-twineſ
 and wreken houre teone.
 þe cnihtes weren on foreſ
 for vt of Rome.
 þo hehte Belyn king ſ
 and Breunes hiſ broþer.
 Of ȝoure hors a-liþteþ ſ
 and vp ȝoure feot ſtondeþ.
 and kerueþ ȝoure ſperes langſ
 and makeþ heom toȝe an ſtrang.
 and we ȝou wolleþ ſwerie ſ
 vppen houre ſwerdes.
 þat we wolleþ ȝou bi-fore ſ
 libbe oþer ligge.
 and euerech god man ſ
 hardi him feolue.
 for her ſolle þe wel donde ſ
 euere worþe riche.
 Blouweþ ȝoure bumē ſ
 flockeþ ȝoure ferdes.
 and make we of houre feres ſ
 fifti ferdes.
 and ouer eche ferde ſ

slay [all] between them, and avenge their wrongs. 'The knights were on *their* march far out of Rome; then ordered [king] Belin and Brennes his brother,—“Alight from your horses, and stand [up] on your 'legs [feet], and carve your long spears, and make them 'short [tough] and strong; 'cut your shields all off the small end, and [and we will you swear upon our swords, that] we will before you live or lie! And *let* every good man hardy himself, for here shall the 'poor all become [well-doing ever be] rich! Blow your trumpets, 'and' assemble your forces, and make we of our comrades fifty troops, and 'in every [over each] troop [one] 'brave'

¹ flændan *man. pr.*² Blaweþ?³ fiftie?⁴ Originally hæpen, but the last letter expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hertoȝe ftæpne.
 þa heom makie balde ⁊
 and to-gadere halde.
 & wenden to þen walle ⁊
 on æuer alchere halue.
 hiȝedliche¹ fo we on ⁊
 for alle we scullen wel don.
 þeo blewen heo here bemen ⁊
 þat heo of Rome hit sculden iheren.
 and heo ut iwenden ⁊ 10
 ohte kempen.
 þa i-feȝen heo of Rome ⁊
 Belin & his broð²e.
 þa clupeden³ heo lude ⁊
 ȝeōð þare leodē.
 Nu fleð ure ifan ⁊
 nu we sculleð heom to gan.
 Mid þ'forwarde monnen ⁊ [f. 33. c. 1.]
 ut wenden⁴ Profenna.
 Gabiuf him com æft² ⁊ 20
 mid fifti hundred cnihtef.
 mid alle heore wepnen ⁊
 þe weoren vniwælde.
 þa oðere weorē swifte ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

anne cheucteine.
 þat ȝam makie bolde ⁊
 and to-gaderes holde.
 an wenden to þan walle ⁊
 on euerече halue.
 hiȝendliche go we on ⁊
 for alle we follen wel don.
 þo blewen hii hir. bumef ⁊ [f. 29^b. c. 1.]
 þat hii of Rome ihorde.
 and hii vt wende ⁊
 10 fwiȝe ohte kempel.
 þo ifehȝen hii of Rome ⁊
 Belyn and his broþer.
 þo cleopede hi looude ⁊
 oueral Romleode.
 Nou fleoþ houre men³ ⁊
 nou we folde to heom gon.
 Mid þan forme manne ⁊
 vt wende Profenna.
 20 Gabius him com after ⁊
 mid fifti hundred cnihtef.
 mid al hire wepne ⁊
 þat ȝam bi-ofde.
 þe oþer weren fwihte ⁊

chieftain, who shall make them bold, and together hold. And go *we* to the walls on every side; quickly fall [go] we on, for we all shall do well!" Then blew they their trumps, so that they of Rome should hear 'it,' and they out marched, knights [most] brave! When they of Rome beheld Belin and his brother, then called they loud over [all] 'the people [Rome-folk]: "Now shall our foes flee, now we shall go to them!" With the foremost men Prosenna went out; Gabius came after him, with fifty hundred knights, with all their weapons, that 'were unwieldy [them behaved]. The others were swift, their weapons were light; they laid together

¹ hiȝendliche?² fon?³ Above the u in clupeden is written io, but unnecessarily.⁴ wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heore wepnen weoren lihte.
 heo leiden to-gadere ⁊
 & feōliche¹ fuhten.
 Weoren heo of Rome ⁊
 alle ridinde.
 þa odere² a foten ⁊
 and fengen heom to-ȝæinenes³.
 and flowen alle heore horf ⁊
 here hæp wes þe lættre.
 Gabiuf heo flowe ⁊
 Profenna heo nomen.
 heo duden heore wille ⁊
 of þan Rom-monen.
 alle heo flowen ⁊
 þat heom aȝen-ftoden.
 Heo breken þa Rom-walles ⁊
 on auer ache halue.
 and binnan heo i-wenden ⁊
 and þa burh awelden.
 Biwunnen heo Rome ⁊
 þe riche burh wel idone.
 þer heo funden nuchel⁴ gold ⁊
 & gærsume unimete.
 Heo unbunde þa locun ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hire wepnen were lihte.
 hii leiden to-gadere ⁊
 ād loþliche fohte.
 Weren hii of Rome ⁊
 alle ridende.
 þe oþre a fote ⁊
 fet heom to-ȝeines.
 and floȝen alle hire hors ⁊
 þat hii wer alle a fote.
 10 Gabiuf hii floȝen ⁊
 Profenna hii nomen.
 hii dude hire wille ⁊
 of alle þan oþere.
 alle hii slowen ⁊
 þat hii neh comen.
 Hii breken Rome-walles ⁊
 in euereche halue.
 and wiþ ine wende ⁊
 and þe borh nome.
 20 þus hii bi-wonne Rome ⁊
 þe riche borh wel idone.
 þare hii fūde mochel gold ⁊
 and garifome onimete.
 Hii to-borfte þe lokes ⁊

(engaged), and fought with animosity. They of Rome were all riding (horsemen), the others *were* on foot, 'and' set against them, and slew all their horses,—their hap was the worse! [so that they were all on foot.] Gabiuf they slew, and Profenna they captured; of the men of Rome [all the others] they did their will, all they slew that them 'withstood' [came nigh]. They brake 'the' Rome-walls on every side, and within 'they' went, and the burgh 'conquered' [took]. [Thus] they won Rome, the rich burgh *and* strong; there they found much gold, and measureless treasure. They 'unbound' [burst open] the locks, [and] drew

¹ The first three letters of feōliche are on erasure.

³ R. to-ȝæines.

² oþere ⁊

⁴ R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.
drowen ut þa baiȝef.	and drowe vt þe porfes.
þa pallef & þa purpres ȝ	þe palles þe purpres ȝ
þe iworht weor' in Puille.	þat wroht weren in boure.
alle þa maðmef ȝ	
þe weoren monie kunnesf.	
þer wef moni wreche ȝ	þar was mani wrecche ȝ
fone iworðen riche.	fone iworþe riche.
al þa feouen nihte ȝ	alle þe feoueniht ȝ
hif iwil þar hefde ælc cniht.	hif wille hadde ech cniht. [c. 2.]
of feoluere and of golde ȝ 10	of golde ȝ
inoh of þon londe.	hi-noh
Letten þa kingef ȝ	Leten þe
don fæire þingef.	. . . . . þinges.
timbriē þa hallen ȝ	t.
bæten þa wallef.	rihte þe wa. . . es.
þe þer ¹ weorē to-brokene ȝ [c. 2.]	þat we . . . to-broke ȝ
mid þeon balu fehte.	in þan mochele fihte.
Letten heo ² climbē on hæh ȝ	Hii leten clembin on heh ȝ
cleopien to þon folke.	and cleopie to þan
þ þe kinges heom fpeken wið ȝ 20	þat þe kinges wolde fpeke wi.
& þer fetten heore grið.	. . . . þare hire gri . .
þ ne wurðe na mā fwa wod ȝ	. . . ne . . . þe no man fo wod ȝ
þ of oþere falle hif blod.	þat of oþer makie blod.

out the 'jewels [purses], the palls 'and' the purples, that were wrought in 'Puille (Apulia) [bower]; 'all the riches, that were of many kinds.' There was many a poor man soon became rich; all the se'nnight had each knight 'there' his will, of silver and of gold, enow of the land! The kings caused fair things to be done; the halls to be built, the walls to be repaired, that 'there' were broken to pieces, 'with [in] the 'dire [mickle] fight. They caused men to climb on high, [and] proclaim to the folk, that the kings would speak with them, and there establish their peace; that no man should be so mad, that he should of another 'shed his [make] blood, nor

¹ er *man. sec. by erasure.*

² Apparently *heom man. pr.*: two letters have been erased and o substituted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ne of hif æhte ȝerne ʒ
 butē he hit ȝeuen him wulle.
 And alle þe flæmen ʒ
 þe iflowe buð of Rome.
 þe aȝan wulleð cumen ʒ
 þes kingef grið wilniæn.
 að¹ bi-cumen þes kingef mon ʒ
 alfe we hit ær cuðden.
 cumen al mid fibben ʒ
 and her heore lif libben. 10
 and habben þa ilke læȝen ʒ
 þe stoden bi heore ældre dæwen.
 And Belin ure hæȝe kig ʒ
 hit bi-tæcheð Brenne.
 þe scæl bi-læuen here ʒ
 and beon eower kæifere.
 and him feolf wule liðe ʒ
 and eower læue habben.
 and heōnen he wule buȝen ʒ
 in to Brutteine. 20
 Wælle muchel wes þa wop ʒ
 þæ Belin þeonne wende.
 ah heo weoren ifrouerð² sone ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

no hehte ne wepne ʒ
 bote he hit ȝiue wolde.
 And alle þe fleomes ʒ
 þat hi-flowe weren.
 þat aȝein wolde come ʒ
 þis kingef grið ȝerne.
 and bi-cume þis kinges man ʒ
 alfe ȝe hiereþ greade.
 comen alle mid fibbe ʒ
 and her hire lif libbe.
 and habben þe ilke lawes ʒ
 þat stode bi hire eldrene dawes.
 And Belyn houre heȝe king ʒ
 hit bi-takeþ Brenne.
 þat fal bleuen here ʒ
 and beo ȝoure kaifere.
 and him scolf wole wende ʒ
 and ȝoure leue habbe.
 and hinene he wole bouwe ʒ
 into Brytaine.
 Mochel was þar wepinge ʒ
 þo Belyn þanne wende.
 ac alle hii weren ifreuered sone ʒ

'require aught of his goods [ask for weapon], unless he would it 'him' give.—"And all the fugitives that 'are [were] fled 'from Rome,' that back would come, these kings peace to yearn, and become these kings men, as 'we ere made it known [ye hear *it* proclaimed], come *they* all with friendship, and here their life live, and have the same laws that stood by their elders days. And Belin, our noble king, delivereth it (Rome) to Brennes, who shall dwell here, and be your emperor, and *he* himself will go, and have (take) leave of you, and hence he will depart into Britain." 'Well' great was the weeping, when Belin thence departed; but they were all soon comforted, for (on account of) the

¹ R. ãd.² ifrouerð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þan riche-dom of Rome.	for þare richedom of Rome.
Brennes þer boȝede ʒ	Brennes þar abod ʒ
king of Lumbardie.	king of Lombardie.
and Belin gon wenden ʒ	and Belȳn gan wende ʒ
in to þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe londe.
Lette he ȝeond hiſ caſtles ʒ	. . . oueral hiſ caſtles ʒ
makie kine-wurðe werkeſ.	mak. . kine-wor. [f. 30. c. 1.]
rihten alle þæ hallen ʒ	. . . . . þe wal. . .
& ſtrōginen þæ walles.	. . . . .
bulden þa bureſ ʒ	10 buld
hæien þa toures.	. . . . . torues.
and ſwa þiſ wunliche lond ʒ	and ſo þ. londe ʒ
mid wurðſcipe wælden ¹ . [f. 33 ^b . c. 1.]	mid worſipe he welde.
& Brenneſ walde Rome ʒ	And Brennes welde Rome ʒ
fulle fiſtene ȝere.	fiſten. . ere.
þa endede Brēneſ ʒ	þo hendede Brennes ʒ
wel wes Romaniſce folc þæſ.	wel was Romleode þaſ.
Heo ² feolf nomen heore lōd ʒ	Heom . . . lf nomen hire lond ʒ
and heolden on heore hond.	and . . . ld hit on hire owene hond.
burh & heore bliſſæ ʒ	20 borh and hire bliſſe ʒ
seoððen Brennes wes deæd.	after þat Brenne dead was.
& Belin i ðiſſe londe ʒ	And Belȳn in þiſſe londe ʒ
makede læȝen ſtronge.	makede lawes ſtronge.
& læȝe ſwiðe gode ʒ	and lawes ſwiþe gode ʒ

wealth of Rome. Brennes there 'dwelt [abode], king of Lumbardy, and Belin proceeded into this land. He caused royal works to be made over [all] his castles; 'all the halls to be righted (repaired), and the walls to be strengthened,' the chambers to be built, the towers to be erected, and so this fair land with worship he governed. And Brennes governed Rome 'full' fifteen years; then ended (died) Brennes,—glad was *the* 'Romanish [Roman] folk of this! *They* took themselves their land, and held [it] in their [own] hand, *the* burgh, and their bliss, after that Brennes was dead. And Belin in this land made strong laws, and laws most good, that in his 'life

¹ he wælden?² Heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe bi hiſ liue ſtoden.
 Belin ferde to Wales ʒ
 & anne burh makede.
 he heo makeda æððele¹ ʒ
 uppen Uſke þan wætere.
 Of þon ilke flode ʒ
 þe king hire nome funde.
 þan king heo wes deore ʒ
 Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion ʒ and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.
 and feoððen heo wes ihæten Kair- and ſupþe he was i-hote Kairlyon ʒ
 ich wullen² feggen þe for wan. 11 ich þe fegge þorh þan.
 Vmbe feole ʒere ʒ
 æfter Belinnes forð-fare³.

and feiden heom bi-twenen ʒ
 While he dude uf tuone.
 nu if þe kīg iburied ʒ
 wrake we uf on Brutteſ.
 & in to þan londen we fullē farē ʒ in to þan londe we folle fare ʒ
 bringen þer forwen & karē. 21 and bringen forþe and mochel care.
 Hider heo gunnen fenden ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat bi hiſ dawes ſtode.
 Belyn ferde to Wales ʒ
 and one borh makede.
 vppen þan watere ʒ
 þat Uſke was i-hote.
 Of þan ilke flode ʒ
 þe king hiſ name funde.
 þe king hine lofuede ʒ
 Bi feue ʒer þar ʒ
 after Belynes forþ-fare.
 hii horden þe men of Rome ʒ
 of Belyn hiſ deaþe.
 and fayde þuſ bi-twine ʒ
 Wile he dude vs teone.
 nou hiſ þe king ibured ʒ
 wreke ʒe ʒou of Bruttuſ.
 and bringen forþe and mochel care.
 Hider hii gonne fende ʒ

Kairuſt.

[days] stood. Belin went to Wales, and made *there* a burgh; 'he made it noble' upon 'Uſk' the water [that was named Uſk]. From the same flood the king found (invented) its name; 'to the king it was dear [the king it loved], and Kair-Uſke 'named [called] it. And afterwards it was named Kair-Lion—I will say thee for what *cause*. 'About many [After seven] years [there-]after Belins decease, [the men of Rome heard of Belin his death], and said 'them' [thus] between: "Whilom he did us grief! Now is the king buried, wreak 'we us [ye you] on *the* Britons, 'and' into the land we shall go, [and] bring 'there' sorrow and [much] care!" Hither they gan to send of *the* Romanish country four companies, that

¹ æððele?² wulle?³ *There is evidently an omission here, by neglect of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

of Romanifce ende.
 feower ferrædene ʒ
 þa we clipieð ferdene.
 þe weoren on þan ilke dæȝen ʒ
 legiunf ihaten.
 werren on alche legiun ʒ
 þuf feole leod-kempē.
 six þufend & fix hūdred ʒ
 & fixti iferen.
 Þeof comen bi waterē ʒ 10
 of weorren heo weoren wife.
 heo duden i þiffe londe ʒ
 alle leod' forwen. [c. 2.]
 and auer o þon ende ʒ
 heð feoluen weoren ifunde.
 & au⁹ alche wintre ʒ
 inne Wales heo wuneden.
 Heo iwunne þe burh Kair-Ufke ʒ
 and þer inne heo wuneden. 20
 a þat her com liðen ʒ
 ma of heore leoden.
 For ilke² legiunf ʒ [un³. For þeos ilke legiūs ʒ
 heo clupedē Kair-Ufc. Kaer-Li-

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xi111.

of Romaniffes hende.
 four verkedene¹ ʒ
 þat we cleopieþ ferdene.
 þat weren in þan ilke daiȝe ʒ
 legions i-hote. *Legiunf.*
 weren in eche legiū ʒ
 þus fale kempes.
 . . . þufend and fix hundred ʒ [c. 2.]
 ti i-vere.
 Þeos comē re ʒ
 of werre hii were. wife.
 hii .ude in þiffe londe ʒ
 mochel harm fwiþe.
 and euere a þan ende ʒ
 hii weren i-funde.
 and euereche wýnter ʒ
 in Wales hii wonede.
 Hii bi-wonne þane borh ʒ
 þat Kair-Ufke was ihote.
 þar ine hii wonede ʒ
 wintres and fomeres.

Kaerliun.

we call ferdene, that were in those days named legions; in each legion were thus many warriors, six thousand and six hundred and sixty comrades. These came by water, of war they were wise (experienced); they did in this land sorrow to all *the* people [much harm soon], and ever in the end 'themselves [they] were safe, and every winter in Wales they dwelt. They won the burgh [that was named] Kair-Ufke, 'and' therein they remained [winter and summer], 'until here arrived more of their countrymen.' For (on account of) these same legions they called 'Kaer-Ufke

¹ verredene?² þeos ilke?³ Kaer-Legiun?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

seodðen ¹ her com oðer mon-cun ⁊	
þe heo cleopeden Kaerliun.	
Nu ich þe habben ² ifeid ⁊ hu hit Nou ich þe habbe i-fed hou hit his	
if igan ⁊	agon ⁊
of Kaerliū bi Glom-margan.	of Kairliun in Glommorgan.
fo we ȝet to Beline ⁊	go we ȝet to Belȳn ⁊
to þan bliffulle kinge.	to þan bliffolle kȳinge.
þa he hæuede imaked þaf burh ⁊	þo he hadde imaked þes borh ⁊
& heo inemned Kaer-Ufc.	and hit cleopede Kair-Ufke.
þa þe burh wef strong and hende:þo þe borh was strong and hende:⁊	
þeo gon he þonnen wenden.	10 þo gan he þanne wende.
he wende riht to Lundene ⁊	riht to Londene ⁊
þe burh he leoue swiðe.	þe borh he swiþe louede.
He bigon þer ane ture ⁊	He bi-gan þer ane tur ⁊
þe strengeste of al þe tune.	þe strengeste of alle þan tune.
and mid muchele ginne ⁊	and mid mochele ginne ⁊
a ȝæt þer vnder makede.	a ȝet þar hunder makede.
þeo clupede men hit ⁊	þo me hit cleopede ⁊
Beȝæf-ȝate ³ .	Belyneȝat.
nu and auere mare ⁊	nou and euere more ⁊
þe nome stoneded ⁴ þare.	20 þe name stondeþ þare.
Leuede Belin þe king ⁊	Leuede Belȳn þe king ⁊
in alre bliffe.	in allere bliffe.

Kaer-Legiun [it Kaer-Liuns]. 'Afterwards here came other people, that called it Kaer-Liun.' Now I have said to thee how it is transacted *in respect* of Kaer-Liun in Glamorgan; go we yet (again) to Belin, to the blissful king. When he had made this burgh, and 'named [called] it Kair-Uske, when the burgh was strong and fair, then gan he thence fare; 'he proceeded' right to London, the burgh he loved greatly. He began there a tower, the strongest of all the town, and with much art a gate thereunder made. Then men called it Belins-gate (Billingsgate); now and ever more the name standeth there. Belin the king lived in all bliss, and all his

¹ seodðen?³ Beȝæf-ȝate *man. sec.*: read Belinef-ȝate.² habbe?⁴ stondeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and alle hif leoden ⁊	and alle his leode ⁊
leoueden hine fwiðe.	lofde hine fwiþe.
An hif dæief wef fwa mochel mæte ⁊	In his dazes was fo mochel mete ⁊
þat hit wes vnimete.	þat hit was onimete.
þat folc þurh heore drunken ⁊	
moni þufend fwulten.	
þe king leouede longe ⁊	þe king leuede lange ⁊
þat hit com toward hif ende.	þat hit com toward his hende.
þat i Lundene he wes dæd ⁊	þat in L. .dene he w. [f.30 ^b .c.1.]
sari wef hif duðeðe ¹ .	sori was his leod..
wa wes heom o liue ⁊	10 heom on liue ⁊
for þæs kinges dæðe.	for þas deaþe.
Heo ferden to hif horde ⁊ [f.34.c.1.]	Hii nomen of . . .s garifom ⁊
and nome þer muche deal goldef.	mochel deal of golde.
heo makeden anc tunne ⁊	hii makede one tūbe ⁊
of golde and of ȝimme.	of golde and of gīmeþ.
þene king heo duden þer inne ⁊	þane kinge hii dude þar ine ⁊
þat wef here loue ² Belin.	hire louerd Belyne.
vp heo hine duden heȝe ⁊	and leide hine mid honure ⁊
an ufenmefte þan turre.	heȝe in þan toure.
þat me mihte hine bi-halden ⁊ 20	þat me mihte hine bi-holde ⁊
wide ȝeon þeō londe.	oueral þan londe.
þat heo duden for mucheleþ luue ⁊	

people loved him exceedingly. In his days was so much meat, that it was without measure! 'The folk through their drink (drunkenness) by many thousands perished!'. The king lived long, until it came toward his ending, that in London he was dead. Sorry was his people, woe was to them in life for the king's death! They went to his hoard, and took there [took of his treasure] a great deal of gold; they made a 'tun [tomb] of gold and of gems; the king they placed therein, 'who was' their lord, Belin; 'they raised him up high on the upmost part of [and laid him with honor high in] the tower, so that men might him behold wide over [over all] the land. 'That they did for (out of) great love, for he was their dear lord.'

¹ du;çe?² louerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for he wes here dure læūð.

þuſ i-uor al Belin king ⁊	þus ferde forþ Belyn kinge ⁊
seoðen ¹ com hiſ ſune Gurguint.	ſuppe com hiſ ſone Gorgwind.
Gurguint Bertruc ² heh ³ hiſ ſune ⁊	Gorgwind Bertrich hehte hiſ ſone ⁊
wellen æðele wes þe gume.	þat was a god gome.
welle wiþer ⁴ weſ þer a mon ⁊	þis was a witti mā ⁊
and wiſliche heold hiſ cune-dom.	and wiſliche held hiſ kinedom.
Sæhte and fibbe he luuede ⁊	Septe and pais he loſuede ⁊
unſtronge monnen he leoðede.	onſelþ he ſonede.
grið he heolde alſe hiſ fæder ⁊	griþ he heold alſe hiſ fader ⁊
god mid þon bezſte.	10 god mid þan beſte.
bute þat þa Denſce men ⁊	bote þat Denſe men ⁊
dunrih at-foken.	hiſ riht aſoken.
þat heo to Brut-londe ⁊	þat hii to Brutlond ⁊
nolden maren ſenden.	nolde more ſende.
gold ne garfume ⁊	gold no garifome ⁊
ne gael of þon lode.	ne gael of þat londe.
Gurguint hine bi-þohte ⁊	Gorgwind hine bi-þohte ⁊
what he don mæhte.	wat he don mihte.
he ſeonde hiſ ſode ⁊	he ſende hiſ ſonde ⁊
wide ʒen hiſ londe.	20 wide oueral hiſ londe.
he beðnede hiſ folc ⁊	he bannede folk ⁊
& ʒærekeðe ⁵ ferde.	he ʒarkedede ferde.

Thus 'all' departed Belin *the* king; afterwards 'came' his son Gurguint. 'Gurguint Bertruc [Gorgwind Bertrich] hight his son, 'well noble was the [who was a good] man! [This] was a 'well' prudent man 'there,' and wisely *he* held his kingdom; concord and peace he loved, 'bad men [wickedness] he 'loathed [shunned]; peace he maintained as his father, good with the best, but (except) 'that' the Danish men 'downright [his right] denied, that they to Britain would no more send gold or treasure, or tribute of the land. Gurguint bethought him what he might do. He sent his messengers wide over [all] his land, he summoned 'his' folk, 'and

¹ seoðen?² R. Bertruc.³ hehte?⁴ witer?⁵ Written at first ʒæreke, but de interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

muchele and grete ⁊	mochel and grete ⁊	
mid monnen vnimete.	mid folk onimete.	
He to sciþe wende ⁊	Hii to fiþe wende ⁊	
& fram þan londe hælede.	and to londe heolde.	
ofer þæe faltne ſtrem ⁊	ouer þane falte ſtreme ⁊	
fel hit him þuhte.	has ȝam fel þohte.	
A þene oðerne dæi ⁊	In þan oþerne . . .	[c. 2.]
he com to Denemarke.	. . . . . marche.	
he iwende uppe þat lond ⁊	. . . . . d ⁊	
æfter hiſ iwille.	10 after	
he axede gauel of þan londe ⁊ [c. 2].	. . . . . auil of þ	
þe hiſ fader hauede an honde.	þat hiſ fader hadde an hond.	
þe Gudlac kiȝ him ȝaf ⁊	þat Gutlac king hiſ ȝef ⁊	
mid godene iwille.	mid gode hiſ wille.	
þa feide Gudlakes fune ⁊	þo faide Gutlac hiſ ſone ⁊	
mid gromiende ſpeche.	mid gram ſpeche.	
ȝif mi fæder dude hiſ wille ⁊	ȝif mi fader dude hiſ wille ⁊	
nulle ich hit naht iwurðen.	. lfe ich wolle mine.	
ah fare he ut of mine londe ⁊	far þou o ne londe ⁊	
ȝif he wulle libbe.	20 ȝif þou wolt libbe.	
þat word com to Gurguint ⁊	þo was wroþ Gorgwind ⁊	
þe wes Brut-londes king.	þat was Bruttene king.	
Wehr beoð mine þeines ⁊	Ware beo ȝeo mine cnihtes ⁊	
wher beoð mine ſweines.		
wher beoð mine kempes ⁊	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.	

[he] made ready an army, mickle and great, with innumerable 'men [folk]. 'He [They] went to ship (embarked), and held 'from the [to] land, over the salt stream, [as] 'it' seemed good to 'him [them]. On the second day he came to Denmark; he went upon the land, after his will; he asked tribute of the land, that his father had in hand, that king Godlac him gave, with [his] good will. Then said 'Godlacs [Gutlac his] son, with angry speech: "If my father did his will, 'I will it not to be [so will I mine],— 'but' go 'he [thou] out of my land, if 'he will [thou wilt] live!" 'The word came to [Then was wrath] Gurguint, who was Britains king:—"Where be [ye,] my 'thanes [knights], 'where be ye, my swains,' where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and mine kene men.

eorneð and eærne ð

and al þif lond bearneð.

and alle þa men flæð ð

þe 3e cumeð neh.

and heore children and heore wif and hire children and hire wif

werpeð in to þe wæter.

and brekeð heore walles ð

& berned¹ heore halles.feællled² heore tures ð

10

& fwaleð heore buref.

& swa heo sculden under-stande ð and so hii folle hunder-stande ð

þat ich am king of Brut-londe.

and þat heo aȝen me to ȝelden ð

alfe heo duden Belin kige.

Forð i-wende þat hired ð

swa þæ king hæhte.

heo dude þer muchele hermes ð

mid hæȝere strengðe.

þe king of þan londe ð

mid muchelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gurguint ð

mid godliche strengðe.

þe king of þā lōde³.

wendeþ and herneþ ð

and his lōd for-beorneþ.

and alle þe men fleap ð

þat 3e comeþ aneh.

and hire children and hire wif

werpeþ in watere.

and brekeþ hire walles ð

and berneþ hire halles.

and so hii folle hunder-stande ð

þat ich ham louerd of þisse londe.

and hii þat hahte ȝelden ð

to me alfe to Belyn king.

Forþ wende þe ferde ð

alfe þe king hehte.

hii dude mochel harmef ð

mid heȝere strengþe.

20

þe king of þan londe ð

mid mochelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gorgwind ð

mid heȝe his strengþe.

be [ye,] my warriors, 'and my keen men?' 'Ride [Go] ye and run, and 'all' 'this [his] land burn up, and slay all the men that ye come nigh, and their children and their wives cast ye in to the water! And break ye their walls, and burn their halls, 'assail (?) their towers, and scorch their chambers,' and so they shall understand that I am 'king [lord] of 'Britain [this land], and that they ought to yield to me as 'they did' to king Belin!" Forth went the host, as the king bade; they did 'there' much harm with great strength. The king of the land with a powerful force

¹ berneð ?² feælleð ?³ This line is superfluous, and a careless repetition by the scribe of the one above.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo fuhten wunderliche inoh ʒ	hii fohten wonderliche i-noh ʒ
and Gurguint Denemarkene king	and Gorgwind Denemarches king
of-floh.	of-floh.
	[f. 34 ^b . c. 1.]
& hif Denſce ferde ʒ	and his Denſe ferde ʒ
he felden ¹ to þan grunde.	he fulde to þan grunde.
He ferden ² to þan burȝen ʒ	Hii verden to þan borewe ʒ
and him alle on-buȝen.	
and alle he awælde ʒ	and al hii acwelden ʒ
betere and wurfe.	þe betere and þe worfe. [f. 31. c. 1.]
His men heo bi-comē ʒ	His men i ³ bi-come ʒ
and æðef hī ſworen.	and oþes him ſwore.
	10
& æfter cure heo him ȝeuen ʒ	and al fo him ȝeue ʒ
þreo hundred ȝifles.	þreo hundred hoſtages.
and al ſwa muchel gærſume ʒ	and al fo mochel garifom ʒ
ſwa Gudlac king bi-hehte.	fo Gutlac king bi-hehte.
þa Belī inne ⁴ freode ʒ	þo Belyn hine freuerede ʒ
and alle his iuerē.	and alle his iueres.
And Gurguint þa iuende ʒ	And Gorgw... d aȝe wende ʒ
aȝæn in to þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe . . . de.
aſe he ferde ⁵ on hif wæi ʒ	aſe he verde on his way ʒ
bi þan ende of Orcanai.	20 bi on hende of Organeye ʒ
þa fonde he i ſæ flod ʒ	he ſeh ine ſéé flode ʒ
þritti ſcipe gode.	þritti ſipes gode.

came against Gurguint, with 'goodly [his great] strength. They fought desperately enow, and Gurguint slew 'the Danish [Denmarks] king, and his Danish army he felled to the ground. 'He [They] marched to the burgh, 'and all to him submitted', and all 'he conquered [they killed, the] better and [the] worse. His men they became, and oaths swore to him; and 'after his choice they [also] gave him three hundred hostages, and as much treasure as king Godlac promised, when Belin him 'freed [consoled], and all his companions. And Gurguint 'then' went back into this land. As he fared on his way by 'the [one] end of Orkney, 'then

¹ felde?² ferde?³ hii?⁴ hine?⁵ ferde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

of wapmen and of wifmen ⁊
 þe schipe wel a-fulleð¹.
 mið² fele cunne wepenen ⁊
 fwiðe ibone.

þuhte Gurguint þon kige ⁊
 hæf of fwiðe sællic þing.
 whet þat³ scipen weoren ⁊
 þe he ifunde þere.

He fende ane sonde him⁵ to ⁊
 and hæhte heom fuggen. 10

wannen heo weoren ⁊
 and whet heo þer sohten. [wih ⁊ and wat hii þa⁷ þere sohte.

and ȝif heo wolden speken him and ȝif hii wolden speke him wiþ⁸
 and ȝernen þes kinges grið. and ȝerne his griþ.

þa enswerede ⁊

þo spac hire alre louerd ⁊

heore alre lauerd.

We wulleð speken him wið ⁊
 and ȝeornen hif grið.

Griþ of him we ȝerneþ.

heo to-gaderen come ⁊

hii to-gadere comen ⁊

and grið heo nomē fūe. 20

and griþ hii nomen fone.

þa queð Pantolauf ⁊

þo faide Pantilaus ⁊

wið Gurguint he⁶ speke þuf.

and to Gorgwind he spac þus.

found he [he saw] in *the* sea-flood thirty good ships; with 'men [weapons] and with 'women [men] 'the ships well filled [all deeply loaded], 'with many kind of weapons most excellent.' Hereof *it* seemed to Gurguint the king, *a* thing very strange, what 'the [these] ships were, that he 'found [saw] there. He sent 'a [his] messenger, and bade them say, whence they were, and what they there sought; and if they would speak with him, and yearn 'the kings [his] peace. Then 'answered [spake] their Chief: "' We would speak with him, and 'ask his peace [Peace of him we ask]." They came together, and peace they soon made. Then 'quoth [said] Pantolaus, [and] 'with [to] Gurguint he spake thus: " We are sea-weary men, with

¹ a-fulled?² mid?³ þa? þaf?⁴ he?⁵ heom?⁶ ham?⁷ Redundant?⁸ heo *pr. m.*, but *o* expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

We beoð fæ-werie men ⁊	We beoþ féé-weri men ⁊
mid wedere bi-driuene. [c.2.]	mid wedere al for-dreuen.
Ich hæhte Pantolaus ⁊	Ich hote Pantilaus ⁊
and þu art læuerd one ¹ uf.	and þou hart louerd ouer vs.
we beoð a þine londe bi-cumē ⁊	we beoþ in þine lond i-come ⁊
þine laȝen we bi-luuiet ² .	þine lawes we louieþ.
and uf alle þu miht walden ⁊	and vs alle þou miht welden ⁊
æft ³ e þie iwille.	after þine wille.
Of Spaine ich wef ut idriuen ⁊	Of Spaine ich was vt idreue ⁊
and al mi drihtliche folc. 10	and al mi drihliche folk.
fwiðe muchel we habbeoð ifoht ⁊	fwiþe mochel we habbeþ ifoht ⁊ [c.2.]
bi þiffe fæ rime.	bi þis fee rime.
a lond þe uf were liðe ⁊	a lond þe vs weren ³ icweme ⁊
þe we mihtē on libben.	an for to libbe.
ne maȝe we hit ifindē ⁊	ne maȝe we hit ifinde ⁊
for næuer næne þinge.	for neuere none þing.
lond to ure leoden ⁊	
þer we maȝen to liðē.	
We habbeð ihaued moni burft ⁊	We habbeþ ihaued many burft ⁊
moni hunger & moni þurft. 20	mochel hunger and þorft.
moni walc moni wind ⁴ ⁊	
bi wilde þiffe watere.	
Nu we biddeð þin ære ⁊	Nou we biddeþ þin ore ⁊
ne maȝe we drien hit na mare.	na mawe ⁵ hit dreȝe more.

weather [all] driven about. I hight Pantolaus, and thou art lord over us; we are arrived in thy land, thy laws we approve, and us all thou mayst rule after thy will. From Spain I was out driven, and all my noble folk; very much we have sought by this sea shore a land that should be to us agreeable, 'that we might on live [on for to live];—we may it not find, for never any thing, 'a land for our people, whereto we may apply.' We have had many harms, 'many [much] hunger and 'many' thirst, 'many conflict, many strife, on this wild water.' Now we pray thy favor; we may bear it 'no' more (longer); and if it were thy will, and thou wouldest

¹ ouer?² bi-luuiet?³ were?⁴ win? Cf. vv. 404. 2542.⁵ mawe we?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ȝif hit weoren ¹ þin iwille?	and ȝif hit were þin wille?
aud þu hit don woldest.	and þou hit don woldest.
to ȝifuen uf an ende?	to ȝiuen vs on hende?
i þine kīne-londe.	of þine kine-lōde.
we wulleð þine men beon?	we wolde þine men beon?
þine mon-scipe herien.	þine mahþe heȝen.
& þe leofuen wið?	and we þo ² lofuie wolleþ?
a to ure liue.	euere to houre liue.
þa enfwærde Gurguint?	þo anwerede Gorgwind?
þ̅ wes Brut-londeſ king.	10 þat was Bruttene king.
Nulle ich na fo don?	Nelle ich noht fo don? [fon.
ah eower monradene ic wulle fon.	acȝoure māradene ich wolle vnder-
and ich eow wulle ſenden?	and ȝou ich wolle ſende?
in to ane londe.	in to one londe.
for ich nat whet ȝe beoð?	
ne whannē ȝe icume beoð.	
Ah ȝe ſcullē habben lædes-men?	And folleþ habbe lodes-men?
and forð ȝe ſcullen liðen.	forþ ȝou to lede.
& ich eow wullen ³ lanen?	and ich ȝou woll ⁴ wolle leone?
of mine leod-folke ⁵ .	20 of mine folke.
fouwert ⁶ hundred cnihtes? [f. 35. c. 1.]	four hundred cnihtes?
þe gode beoð on fihte.	þe gode beoþ and wihte.
heo ſculleð eow þ̅ lond bi-takē?	hii ſollen ȝou þat lond bi-teche?
þer ȝe ſculleð libbē.	þar ȝe ſollen libbe.

it do, to give us an end 'in [of] thy kingdom, we 'will [would] be thy men; thy dignity exalt, and 'live with thee [we will thee love], ever in our lives." Then answered Gurguint, who was Britains king: "I will not so do, but your homage I will receive, and you I will send into a land, 'for I wot not what ye be, nor whence ye are come.' But 'ye' shall have steersmen, 'and forth ye shall proceed [forth you to lead]; and I will lend you of my folk four hundred knights, that good are 'in fight [and brave]. They shall deliver you the land, where ye shall live, 'and your

¹ weore?² þe?³ wulle?⁴ Redundant?⁵ The last two letters of folke are on erasure.⁶ fewer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and eower laȝen fetten ʒ
to rihten eore leoden.

Gurguint heō sende ʒ
in to Irlonde.

þar naf nauer nan man ʒ
seoððen Noesflod hit hauede ouer suppe Noe his flod hit hadde ouer
& Gurguint forð wende ʒ
into þisse londe.

and Pantolauf þer ȝeode wunde ʒ
wel mid þon beste.

and lette hine clepie king ʒ
& his wif quene.

And he fette stōge¹ lawen ʒ
to steowien his folke.

for heo haueden inne sæ ʒ
seorwen ibidene.

fulle seouen ȝere ʒ
heo misliche foren.

Heore claðes weorē iwerede² ʒ
and vuele heo weoren igærede.

nakede heo weoren ʒ
and naðing ne rohtē.

wha heore leom³ sæȝe ʒ
alle þe on heom weoren.

Gorgwind heom sende ʒ
in to Ýrlonde.

[gan. þar nas neuere her no man ʒ [gon.
And Gorgwind forþ wende ʒ
into þisse londe.

and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ʒ

and þar him king made.

And lawes he fette stronge ʒ
his folk for to stewe.

for hii hadde in þan féé ʒ
mochel wowe ifoffred.

fulle seoue ȝere ʒ
hii misferde þere.

Hire cloþes weren iwered ʒ
and vuele hii weren igered.

nakid hii were ʒ
and noþing ne rohte.

þoh⁴ hire lemman sehe ʒ
al þat were bi þeȝe.

Irlond.

10

21

laws set, to govern your people." Gurguint sent them into Ireland, where no man ever was since 'Noahs [Noah his] flood had gone over it. And Gurguint forth went into this land, and Pantolaus 'there over dwelt [into Ireland], 'well with the best,' and 'caused himself to be proclaimed [there made him] king, 'and his wife queen.' And he established strong laws [for] to administer justice to his folk, for they had in [the] sea [much] sorrow suffered; full seven years they wandered [there]. Their clothes were damaged, and evilly they were clad; naked they were, and nothing cared who their limbs saw, all that 'on them [by *the* thigh] were! 'And'

¹ R. strōge.² iwereden *pr. m.*³ lem³ *pr. m.*⁴ who?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	& þuf heo ladden ¹ heore laȝen ⁊ and longe heo ilæsten.		þus hii ladde hire laȝes ⁊ and þus hit lafte lange.
	& Gurguint i þiffe londe ⁊ leouede mid bliffe.		And Gorgwind in þiffe londe ⁊ leuede in bliffe.
	& he huld god grið ⁊ þe while þe i-laft hif lif. in Kaer-Liun he wes deað ² ⁊ seorhful wes hif duȝeðe.		and he heolde god griþ ⁊ þe wile þat lafte his lif. in Kayrliun he was dead ⁊ fori was his doȝeþe.
	Anne fune he hauede ⁊ aht mō ⁊		Ane sone he hadde ⁊
<i>Guencelin.</i>	Guncelin ihaten. 10		Gwencelyn ihote.
	he walde þif lōd and þaf dudeðe ³ ⁊ æfter hif fader dæie.		he heold þis kine-lond ⁊ after his fader daiȝe.
	þes wef þurð ut alle þing ⁊ clæne mon and god king. he ledde swiðe feir lif ⁊ & he hæfde a god wif.		þeos was þorh vt alle þing ⁊ cleane man and god king. he ladde swiþe god lif ⁊ and he hadde a god wif.
<i>Marcie.</i>	Marcie men heo clupede ⁊ þat if ȝet widene cuð. [c. 2.]		Marcie þe cwene ⁊ me hire cleopede.
	nu and auef mare ⁊ if taken of here heare. 20		nou and euer more ⁊ his tockne of hire here.
	þeo quene leornede āne craft ⁊ heo wef a boken wel itaht. heo leornede hire lære ⁊		þe cwene lofuede anne craft ⁊ ȝeo was in boke wel itaht. ȝeo lofuede hire lore ⁊

thus they led their laws, and 'long they continued [thus it lasted long]. And Gurguint in this land lived 'with [in] bliss, and he held good peace, the while that his life lasted;—in Kaer-Liun he was dead (died); 'sorrowful [sorry] was his people! A son he had, 'bravȝ man,' named Guencelin; he 'ruled [held] this 'land [kingdom] 'and this people' after his fathers day. This was throughout all thing clean man and good king; he led a life most 'fair [good], and he had a good wife, Marcie [the queen] men her called;— 'that is yet widely known';—now and evermore is token of her here. The queen 'learned [loved] a craft, she was in book well taught; she 'learned

¹ The first d of ladden is by second hand, sup. ras.

² dead?

³ Sic pr. m.: duȝe sec. m. for duȝeðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

leofliche on heortē.
 of hire wifdome ⁊
 ſprong þat word wide.
 þat heo wef ſwiðe wif ⁊
 of wordliche dome.
 Þa makede heo ane læȝe ⁊
 and læide ȝeon þat leode.
 þeof læȝe wes al iworhte¹ ⁊

leofliche on heorte.
 of hire wifdome ⁊
 ſprang þat word wide.
 þat ȝeo was ſwiþe wiſ ⁊
 of worliche domes.
 Þo makede ȝeo one læȝe ⁊
 and ſette amang þan folk.
 þo þe læȝe was i-wroht ⁊
 hin writ to londe he was i-broht.

Bruttas nemnedē þa læȝen ⁊ 10
 æfter þaſ lafuedi.
 to foðen wihuten wene ⁊
 þe læȝe hehte Marciane.
 Seodðen² þer æfter ⁊
 monie hundred wintre.
 com Alfred þe king ⁊
 Englelondef deorlig.

Bruttus cleopede þe læȝe ⁊
 after hire lafdi.
 to foþe wiþ ute wene ⁊ [e.2.]
 þe læȝe hatte Marciane.
 Seopþen þer after ⁊
 mani hūdred winter.
 com Alfret þe king ⁊
 Engelondes deorling.

Alfred.

and wrat þa læȝen on Engliſ ⁊ is and worþte þe læȝe an Engliſ ⁊
 afeheo wes ær on Bruttis. [dæȝe:alfe he was raþer on Bruttus.
 and whærfdē hire nome on hiſ and tornde þe name in hiſ daiȝe:
 and cleopede heo Mærcene læȝe. and hehte hire Marchene læȝe..
 Ah þet i³ þe ſugge þurh alle þig ⁊ .c ich þe ſegge þorh alle þ. .g ⁊
 ne makede heo noh ærft Ælured ne makede hire noht Alfret þe
 king.

Mærcene-lawe.

[loved] her lore lovingly in heart; of her wisdom sprang the word wide, that she was exceeding wise of worldly dooms. Then made she a law, and 'laid over [set among] the folk. [When] 'this [the] law was 'all' wrought [in writing to land it was brought]; Britons 'named [called] the law after 'the [their] lady; in sooth without doubt the law hight Marciane. Subsequently thereafter many hundred winters, came Alfred the king, Englands darling, and 'wrote [wrought] the law in English, as it was before in British, and 'changed its [turned the] name in his day, and called it Mærcene-law. But 'that' I say to thee through all thing, made it not 'first' Alfred the king, but the queen made it, whom men called Marcie, and

¹ A line is here deficient.² Seodðen?³ R. ich.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ah heo makede þa quene ⁊

ac hire makede þe cwene ⁊

þe me Mærce cleopede.

þat me Marcie cleopede.

and Ælured heo feide¹ on Englisc ⁊ and Alfrit hire makede an Englif

þif if feoð ful iwif.

þat his þat soþe foliwis.

Hæfde þaf wife quene ⁊

Hadde þes wife cwene ⁊

bi hire weoreld kinge.

bi hire worliche kinge ⁊

æne lutelne sunne ⁊

one lutelne sone ⁊

Sillius.

Silliuþ ihaten.

Sullius i-hote.

nefde heo children na ma ⁊

nafde he children na mo ⁊

þer foren wes þere quene wa. 10 þar fore was þe cwene wo.

Sillius.

Nefde þis child Silliuþ ⁊

Nadde þis child Sullius ⁊

buten seouen ȝæra.

bote seoue ȝere.

þa his fader wes dæd ⁊

þo his fader was dead ⁊

and his duȝeðe bi-leæfde.

and his men blefde.

His moder nom þaf riche ⁊

His moder nam to hire hond ⁊

and mid ræde heo walde. [l. 35^b.c.1.]al þifne kinedom.

& wifte wel hire sone ⁊

and hire sone wifte ⁊

a mid hire seolue.

wel mid hire seolue.

þa þe sune wef swa ald ⁊

þo þe sone was so hold ⁊

þat he wes an horfe bald. 20 þat he was on horfe bold.

þa makede heo hine king ⁊

þo makede ȝeo hine king ⁊

his folke hit wef iqueme.

þan folk hit was i-cweme.

He wef a wel god mon ⁊

He was a wel god man ⁊

& softe he wolde libben.

and softe wolde libbe.

ne leouede he noht half his lif ⁊

ne liuede he noht half his lif ⁊

Alfred said [made] it in English;—this [that] is [the] sooth full certainly. This wise queen had by her worldly king a little son, named Sillius; she [he] had children no more, therefore was the queen woe! This child Sillius had but seven years of *age*, when his father was dead, and his men quitted. His mother took [all] this kingdom [in her hand], 'and with counsel governed it,' and brought up her son well 'ever' with herself. When the son was so old, that he was on horse bold, then made she him king, to 'his [the] folk it was pleasing. He was a well good man, and softly (peaceably) 'he' would live, *but* he lived not half his life, before his death-time 'came to him

¹ Or leide; the MS. is doubtful.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat hī ne com hif dæd-fih.
 He bi-lefde tweie funen ⁊
 þa tuwen þef fader þæuwef.
 þe aldre hæhte Rummaruf ⁊
 þe ȝungere hæhte Damuf.
 Rummaruf wes ane while king ⁊
 and seoððe Damuf hit onfēge.
 þes Damus on hif deie ⁊
 ane chiufese him ichæf.
 he hauede bi þare wimman ⁊ 10
 eunne swiðe wandliche fune.
 Morpid⁹ ihaten ⁊
 monnene strengest¹.
 of maine and of þæuwe ⁊
 of alle þiffere þeode.
 þes biȝet þefne² kinedom ⁊
 þurh kenschipe muchele.
 cniht he wes swiðe strong ⁊
 kene and cufti muchel and long.
 of alle þigen heo³ weore god ⁊ 20
 ȝif⁴ heo³ neore to wamed. [mon ⁊ bote he was to
 A-nan fe he wes wrað wid⁵ eni Wane he were wr. eni man ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

þat he ne makede his deap-fip.
 Hee blefde here twei fones ⁊
 after his daiȝe.
 þe eldre hehte Rummarus ⁊
 þe ȝeongere Damus.
 Rumarus wes ereft king ⁊
 and supþen Damus hit afeng. [f. 32. c. 1.]
 þeos Damus in his daiȝe ⁊
 hadde a lemman hende.
 he hadde bi þare wimman ⁊
 one swiþe ohte man.
 Morbidus ihote.
 strengest of all. m. . . cunne.

[Rum]ma-
ruf.

[f. 32. c. 1.]

[Da]mus.

[M]orpi-
dus.

Morbidus þif
 . . . to his owe
 t he was

[he made]. He left [here] two sons, 'who followed the fathers customs [after his day]. The elder hight Rummarus; the younger 'hight' Damus. Rummarus was 'a while [first] king, and afterwards Damus received it (the sovereignty). This Damus in his day 'chose to him [had] a 'concubine [fair mistress]; he had by the woman a 'son [man] most 'unstable [brave], named Morpidus, strongest of 'men [all man-kind], 'of main and of thews, of all this land'. 'This man [Morbidus] obtained this kingdom 'through great authority [in his own hand]; knight he was most strong, 'keen, and liberal, huge in stature, and tall; in all things he would have been good,' if he had not been [but he was] too cruel. 'Anon so [When] he was wrath

¹ The last two letters of strengest are by second hand, sup. ras.² beȝen þenne pr. m.³ he ?⁴ R. ȝif.⁵ wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

i þan stude he hine wolde flæn.
 nere he na fwa riche cniht ⁊
 þat he hine ne floh forð riht.
 weore hit rih weore hit woh ⁊
 i þou stude he hine floh.
 & fone fwa he iwrað¹ glad ⁊ [c. 2.]
 he dude al þat me hine bad.
 Ah hit wef muchel hæreme ⁊
 of ane mon fwa hende.
 þat þurh hif wraððe ⁊
 hif wif² wes awcmmmed.
 A ðon ilke time ⁊
 com þe duc of Moraine.
 in to þisse londe ⁊
 leode to hæreme.
 ferde bi þere sæ brimē ⁊
 and monie burstef dude.
 he makede muchel ræflac ⁊
 ræh he wes on fihte.
 Æfter sæ he forh lað ⁊
 to Norðhumberlonde.
 þer he gō bulde ⁊
 castel fwiðe strongne.
 al abuten hi³ þ̅ londe ⁊

a-non he wolde hine flean.
 nere he noht so riche cniht ⁊
 þat he ne folde deaiȝe riht.
 were hit riht were hit woh ⁊
 in þe stude he hine floh.
 and so fone fo he were glad ⁊
 he dude al þat me hine bad.
 Ac hit was mochel harm ⁊
 of one manne hende.
 10 þat þorh his wraþþe ⁊
 his wit was i-wemmid.
 In þan ilke time ⁊
 com þe duck of Morayne.
 in to þisse londe ⁊
 folke to harme.
 ferde bi þan féé brimme ⁊
 and mani harmes wrohte.
 20 Hafter féé he wende ⁊
 to Norþhumberlonde.
 þare he gan bulde ⁊
 castel fwiȝe stronge.
 al aboute þat lond ⁊

with any man, 'on the spot [anon] he would him slay; no knight was he so powerful, that he 'would not slay him forth-right [should not die right]; were it right, were it wrong, on the spot he him slew; and yet so soon as he became calm, he did all that men bade him. But it was great harm of a man 'so' fair, that through his passion his wit was corrupted! In the same time came the duke of Moraine (Moray) into this land, to the harm of the folk; he fared by the sea-coast, and many harms 'did [wrought]; 'he made (committed) much rapine; cruel he was in fight.' Along the sea he 'forth' proceeded to Northumberland; there he gan to build a castle

¹ iwarð?² R. wit.³ i? him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he nom to his aȝere hond.
 Morpiduf þe balde ȝ
 iwærð him abolwen.
 and fende ȝeond þæs ærde ȝ
 & fōmde ferde.
 and com to þon duke ȝ
 al bi lihte dæie.
 þer wes moni god Brut¹ ȝ
 and moni bifi kempen.
 þeo fihten wið þone duke ȝ 10
 al þene dæi longe.
 þa hit wes muchel uppe non ȝ
 þe king þene duc ouer-com.
 he turnde to fleme ȝ
 and he æfter him ferde.
 þer he floh þene duc ȝ
 and al his duȝeðe.
 ær þe dæi weoren³ agon ȝ
 dæd heo weoren alle.
 mid fwiðe fstronge fih⁴ ȝ 20
 þet wes mid rihte.
 and alle þa he funde ȝ
 a marwe in þō lōde.
 oðer mid fure he lette hom flæn ȝ
 oþer mid fure he lette heom flean ȝ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he nam to his owene hond.
 Morbidus þe bolde ȝ
 warþ þan a-bolwe.
 and fende oueral his erþe ȝ
 and fōmmede ferde.
 and com to þan ducce ȝ
 al bi liþte of daie. [c. 2.]
 þar was mani bold Brut ȝ
 and mani cnihtes wroþe.
 þane duck hii fohten² wip ȝ
 and fone hine ouer-come.
 he tornde to flende ȝ
 and hii him after wende.
 þare he floh þane duck ȝ
 and al his leode.
 20 mid fwiþe fstronge fihte ȝ
 so þat was mid rihte.
 and alle þe he funde ȝ
 amorȝe in þan londe.

very strong; the land all about he took in his own hand. Morpidus the bold became [then] enraged, and sent over [all] 'this [his] land, and assembled forces, and came to the duke all by light of day. There was many 'good [bold] Briton, and many 'busy [wrath] knights. They fought with the duke 'all the day long; when it was much upon (near) noon 'the king the duke [and soon him] overcame; he turned to flee, and 'he [they] after him pursued. There he slew the duke, and all his people; 'ere the day was passed dead they were all,' with fight most strong,—[so] that was with right! And all that he found on *the* morrow in the land, either with fire he caused them

¹ Brute *pr. m.*, but *e* erased.² R. fohten.³ weore?⁴ fihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

oðer he heom lette quic flan.
 Mid muðe heo hit feiden ⁊
 þeo þat hit ifezen.
 þat Morpiduf mid hif honden ⁊
 þurh hæþere strengðe.
 seouē hundred of-floh ⁊ [f. 36. c. 1.]
 and swēde mið¹ wepnen.
 He lette makien ane dich ⁊
 þe wes long and swiðe deop.
 and he lette al þat wel ⁊ 10
 weorpen þer an innen.
 þa huld he ane stunde ⁊
 hif lond mid ifunde.
 inn griðe and inne friðe ⁊
 and freoliche on folke.
 Wnder þon hær cō tidinde ⁊
 falcuð to londe.
 and hit wef sone icuð ⁊
 Morpidū þan kīg.
 þat wef icumen of þare sæ ⁊ 20
 a deor swiðe fellich.
 frommard Irlonde ⁊
 com hider liðen.
 and bi þon sæ rime ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

oþer cwick he lette heom flean.
 Me hit feide mid muþe ⁊
 þaie þat hit ifehe.
 þat Morbidus mid his honde ⁊
 and mid his eze strengþe.
 feoue hundred he floh ⁊
 so wod he was in fihte.
 He lette makie one dich ⁊
 swiþe wid and swiþe deap.
 and he lette al þat wal ⁊ 10
 wearpe þar ine.
 þo held he one stunde ⁊
 þis londe mid i-funde.

Onder þan come tidinge ⁊
 felcuþ to londe.
 and hit was sone hi-cudde ⁊
 to Morbidus þan kinge.
 þat was icome of þare see ⁊ 20
 a deor swiþe fullich.
 framward Ýrlonde ⁊
 hider com liþe.
 and mochel wo hit dude ⁊

to be slain, or alive he caused them to be flayed. 'They [Men] said it with mouth, they who saw it, that Morpidus with his hand, 'through [and with his] great strength, [he] slew seven hundred, 'and smote with weapon [so furious he was in fight]! He caused a ditch to be made, 'that was long [very wide] and very deep, and he caused all the corpses to be cast therein. Then held he a time 'his [this] land in safety, 'in peace and in quietness, and freely among *the* folk.' In the mean time came 'here' strange tidings to land, and soon it was made known to Morpidus the king, that *out* of the sea was come a beast most wonderful, from Ireland-ward hither arrived, and 'by the sea-shore assaulted the [much woe it did to the

¹ mid ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

rafde to þon folke.
 Oft an one dæie ⁊
 hit makede an hundred fæie.
 and æft to þare fæ wende ⁊
 þe wæld-scæðe luðere.
 þenne hit æft wende aȝan ⁊
 wærðe¹ hit heom grætte.
 Þuf hit to londe bæh ⁊
 and w⁹ede þeos leodē.
 þat folc hit agafte² ⁊ 10
 tunef hit awefte.
 þat folc awi³ hald ⁊
 an aulchere halue.
 Þe king hit harde feggen ⁊
 and færi wes an hurten⁴.
 þiðerward⁵ wende þe king ⁊
 him feolue to wæine.
 to-ward þon deore ⁊
 þer he dæð fæhte.
 þa he com fuð fwa feor ⁊ 20
 þer þe feond wunede.
 þa hahte he al hif hird-folc ⁊
 faren to are burȝe.
 and hæhte heom þer abiden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho; C. xliii.

to þan poure folke.
 Ofte in one daie ⁊
 an hundred hit a-fulde.
 and eft hit wende ⁊
 to hif owene denne.

þat folck a-wei flep ⁊ [f. 32^b. c. 1.]
 on euereche halue.
 Þe king þif ihorde ⁊
 and fori was on heorte.
 þiderward he wende ⁊
 him feolue to harme.
 toward þan deore ⁊
 þare he deap featte.
 þo he com so for ⁊ 20
 þar deor wonede.
 þo hete he al his folk ⁊
 fare to one borewe.
 and bad ȝam þar abide ⁊

poor] folk. Oft in one day a hundred it 'made dead [felled], and eft 'the
 murderous monster [it] went to 'the sea [its own den]; 'when it eft came
 again, wrath it greeted them. Thus it came to land, and worried this people;
 the folk it terrified, towns it ravaged'; the folk away fled on 'each [every]
 side. The king heard 'it say [this], and was sorry in heart; thitherward
 'the king [he] proceeded, himself to (to his own) harm, toward the beast,
 —there he death procured! When he came so far 'south,' where 'the'
 'fiend [beast] dwelt, then ordered he all his 'household'-folk to go to a

¹ wræðe?² The letters ga of agafte are by second hand, on an erasure of four letters.³ hit awi *pr. m.*, but hit struck out *sec. m.* ⁴ heorten? ⁵ wiðerward *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ane he gon ridē.		and he wolde one ride.
þa he forð wende :		Forþ he gon wende :
wapnen he ladde.		and wepne mid him ladde.
þat wes a kene sƿeord :		
and ēne koker fulne flan.		
enne boȝe sƿiðe strong :	[c. 2.]	one boȝe sƿiȝe stronge :
and a spere sƿiðe long.		sƿerd and spere sƿiȝe longe.
æt his sacle an æx :		
and æt þe oðer hælue an hond-sæx.		
and forð he gon wenden :	10	forþ he gan wende :
to-warde þan ende.		touward þane ende.
þer he herde suggen :		þar he horde fegge :
þat þe feond wonede.		þat þe best wonede.
Swa longe he ferde :		So longe he verde :
þat he hit ifunde.		þat he hit funde.
and he lette fufe him to :		and he lette him fufe to :
flan sƿuðe kene.		flon sƿiȝe kene.
and alle him to fende :		an alle him to fende :
and feodðē ¹ him neor wende.		and sƿiȝe him forþ wēde.
he ferde on his stede :	20	he verde vpon his stede :
fulc he walde awede.		alfe he wolde a-wede.
þa his flæn weoren ifcotē :		
þæ iwærd ² his boȝe to-broken.		
he igrap his spere stronge :		He grop his spere stronge :

burgh, and bade them there abide, and alone he `gan [would] ride. 'Then' forth he went, [and] weapons [with him] 'he' carried; 'that was, a keen sword, and a quiver full of arrows,' a bow most strong, [a sword,] and 'a' spear most long, 'at his saddle an axe, and at the other side a hand-knife. And' forth he gan proceed toward the end (spot), where he heard say that the 'fiend [beast] dwelt. So long he fared that he it found, and he let fly arrows most keen to it, and sent (discharged) *them* all at it; and afterwards went `near [forth] to it,—he rode on his steed, as if he would go mad! 'When his arrows were shot, then became his bow broken in pieces;' he

¹ feodðē?² iwærd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer he pihte hit o þon londe.
 and he ærde¹ to þon deore ⁊
 and swat² hit a þan sweore.
 þat þe deor feol abac ⁊
 and þe scæft al to-brac.
 And þat deor up astod ⁊
 and ræfde o þene stede.
 and for-bat him þa breste ⁊
 ban and þa fenuwen.
 þat þa lihte and þa liuere ⁊ 10 þat þe longene and þe liure ⁊
 feollen on eorðen. folle to þan grunde.
 And þe king droh his sweord ⁊ And þe king droh his sward ⁊
 þe him wes itafe. þat he louede fwiþe. [c. 2.]
 and þet deor he smat a-nan ⁊ and þ. . deor he smat a-non ⁊
 uppe þat hæued-bæn. ouenō þe hefd-bon.
 ꝥ þet sweord in deæf ⁊ þat þe sward in held ⁊
 and þa hilt on his hand bræc. and to-brac a midde.
 And þat deor to-dede his chæfles ⁊ And þat deor vndude his choules ⁊
 and to þan kīg' weoðede. 19
 and for-bat hine amidde a twa ⁊ and for-bot þane king a midde.
 þat wes þat fiht idon. þa . . . þe fihte .don.
 þuf ferde þe king ⁊ þe king ⁊
 for he wes to kene.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar hit was ipiht in londe.
 and he hernde to þan deor ⁊
 and smot hit on þan sweore.
 þat hit sone fulle a-bac ⁊
 and þe scaft a two brac.
 And þat deor vp astod ⁊
 and resde to þan stede.
 hand for-bot him þe breoft ⁊
 þat þe longene and þe liure ⁊
 folle to þan grunde.
 And þe king droh his sward ⁊
 þat he louede fwiþe. [c. 2.]
 and þ. . deor he smat a-non ⁊
 ouenō þe hefd-bon.
 þat þe sward in held ⁊
 and to-brac a midde.
 And þat deor vndude his choules ⁊
 and for-bot þane king a midde.
 þa . . . þe fihte .don.
 þe king ⁊

grasped his strong spear, where 'he it [it was] pitched in *the* land, and he rode to the beast, and smote it on the neck, *so* that 'the brute [it] fell back [soon], and the shaft 'all' brake 'in pieces [in two]. And the beast up arose, and rushed 'on [to] the steed, and bit him through the breast, '*the* bones and the sinews,' *so* that the 'lights [lungs] and the liver fell 'on earth [to the ground]. And the king drew his sword, that 'to him was ready, [he loved greatly], and the beast he smote anon upon the head-bone, *so* that the sword in sunk, and 'the hilt in his hand brake [brake in *the* middle]. And the beast undid (opened) his jaws, 'and to the king drove'; and bit 'him [the king] in *the* middle, 'in two,' *so* that the fight was done.

¹ ærnde ?² fmat ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þe mon if muchel fot ʒ	...	þe ilke m. fol ʒ
þe nimeð to him feoluen.		þat nimeþ ue.
mare þonne he maȝen ¹ waldē ʒ	more þan he ma. . . don ʒ	
he sæl ² halden þe raðer. [f. 36 ^b . c. 1.]	for þar after he . . .	
for vnræd if ſwiðe ræh ʒ		
hiſ lauerd he let reoſen.		
and auer vmbe ſtunde ʒ		
felleð hine to þe grunde.		
þet folc weſ ſwiðe ſæri ʒ	þis folk was ſwiþe fori ʒ	
for forwen þes kinges.	10 for þes kinges wowe.	
and hit wes bliðe ʒ	and eke hii weren bliþe ʒ	
for dædðen of þon deore.	for deaþe of þan deore.	
þe king hæfden ³ fif funen ʒ	þe king hadde fif fones ʒ	
bi feire hiſ quene.	bi hiſ hoȝene cwene.	
þe aldeſt hehte Gorboinan ⁴ ʒ	þe eldeſt hehte Gorboniam ʒ	
welle ædel wes þere a mon.	þat was a bold man.	
Argal hæhte þe oðer ʒ	Argal hehte þe oþer ʒ	
þe wes Gorbonianes broðer.	þat was Gorbonia ⁴ hiſ broðer.	
þe þridde hæhte Elidur ʒ	19 þe þridde hehte Elidur ʒ	
þe feorðe Jugenes. þe fifte Peredur.	þe ferþe Ingenes. þe fifþe Peredur.	
þe ældeſte broðer Gorbodian ⁴ ʒ	þe eldeſt Gorboniā ʒ	
he iwærð king in þiſſe londe.	iwarþ king in þiſſe lond.	

Gorbonian.
Argal.
Elidur.
Jugenes.
Peredur.

(concluded). Thus fared the king, because he was too keen; for 'the [that] man is mickle 'sot [fool], that taketh to himself more than he may 'wield [do]; 'he shall hold the worst [for thereafter he *shall speed*]! 'For folly is most bold (rash), its lord it lets rush *forward*, and ever after a time, felleth him to the ground!' 'The [This] folk was exceeding sorry for the king's calamity, and 'it was [eke they were] blithe for *the* death of the beast. The king had five sons by his 'fair [own] queen. The eldest hight Gorbonian, [who] was 'there' a well noble [bold] man; Argal hight the second, who was 'Gorbonians [Gorbonian his] brother. The third hight Elidur, the fourth Jugenes, the fifth Peredur; the eldest 'brother' Gorbonian, 'he' became king in this land; 'he [King Gorboniam] was 'most'

¹ maȝe? ² sæll *pr. m. for scal*? ³ hafde? ⁴ R. Gorbonian, Gorboniā.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he wes fwiðe soðfest ⁊
 and fwiðe wel iðæwed.
 radful and rihtwis ⁊
 and a mete rū-hende.
 He heold þis lond stille ⁊
 al æfter his iwille.
 mid treufcipe gode ⁊
 þe while his tir læste.
 and þus he hine huld an hæfne ⁊
 þat com his liuf ende. 10
 inne Lundeñ he lið ⁊
 særi weoren his leode.
 þer æfter com þe oðer ⁊
 Argal his broðer.
 þe wes next him iboren ⁊
 feoððen he wes king icorn.
 þis wes þe for-cuððeste mon ⁊
 þe æfre hedde kinedom.
 vnriht him wes leof ⁊
 and rihtwisnesse him wes lað. 20
 what se hæfde richedom ⁊
 he hine makede wræcche mon.
 his gode men he hatede ⁊
 þa ueele he hæhæde.
 al his motinge ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

King Gorboniam wafsohfast ⁊
 and fwiþe wel i-þeuwed.
 redful an riht-wis ⁊
 and of mete hende.
 He heold þis lond stille ⁊
 al after his wille.
 mid treufipe gode ⁊
 þe wile hit ilaste.
 þo he dead was ⁊
 in Londene me hine leide.
 þar after com þe oþer ⁊
 þat was Argales broþer. *Argal.*
 þis was forcouþest man ⁊
 þat euere hadde kinedom.
 onriht him was lef ⁊ [f. 33. c. 1.]
 and alle riht him was loþ.
 wofe hadde richedom ⁊
 he hine makede wrecche.
 his gode men he hatede ⁊
 þe luþere he louede.
 al his moting ⁊

soothfast, and most well mannered, prudent and just, and 'in [of] modera-
 tion 'most' fair. He held this land still, all after his will, with good faith,
 the while 'his authority [it] lasted; 'and thus he held him evenly' 'until
 his lifes end; [when he was dead,] in London 'he lieth [men laid him.]—
 'sorry were his people!' Thereafter came the other, [that was] Argal his
 brother, 'that was next to him born, subsequently he was chosen king.'
 This was 'the' wickedest man that ever had kingdom! un-right was dear
 to him, and 'justice [all right] was hateful to him; whosoever had wealth,
 he made him a 'wretched man [wretch]; his good men he hated, the evil

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

waf ful of ȝitfinge.	[c.2.]	was of soche þinge.
He somnede to-gædere ʒ		
gærsumme muchele.		
& æuere he þohte embe uuel ʒ		
and fwulche weoren hif dede.		
þuf ladde Argal hif lif ʒ		þus ladde Argal his lif ʒ
fram ȝuȝeðe to his dæd-fið.		forte com his deap-fiþ.
To-gædere commen þa riche men ʒ		To-gadere come þe riche men ʒ
þe aȝe weoren & mæhti.	10	þat heȝe weren and mihti.
& makeden heore huftinge ʒ		and makede hire speche ʒ
mid hæhere wradðe ¹ .		mid mochelere wreþþe.
plihten mid honden ʒ		plihtem ² mid hondē ʒ
þat heo wel hulden.		þat hi alle wollde.
þurh alle þing ʒ		Argal hire king ʒ
flemen Argal heore king.		driuen vt of londe.
And ut heo hine flemden ʒ		
feor of þisfē earde.		
and nomen þene oðer ʒ		and nimen þan oþer ʒ
Elidur hif broðer.	20	Elidur his broþer.
þif wef þe þridde ʒ		þis was þe þridde ʒ
heo afengen hine mid fibbe.		hii onder-fonge hine mid fibbe.
& makeden hine to king ʒ		and maki ³ hine to kinge ʒ
þe cniht wes fwiðe kene ⁴ .		þat his a cniht kene.

Elidur.

he 'raised up [loved]; all his discourse was 'full' of 'covetousness [such thing]! 'He gathered together much treasure, and ever he thought about evil, and such were his deeds.' Thus led Argal his life, 'from youth to [until came] his death-time. Together came the rich men, that were noble and mighty, and made their 'husting [conference] with high [much] wrath. They plighted with hand,—that they 'well held—through all thing to banish [all would drive out of land] Argal their king. 'And out they him banished far from this land, and took the other, Elidur his brother. This was the third; they received him with peace, and made him king. 'The knight was most [that is a knight] keen, [and] he was moderate in his

¹ wraððe?² R. plihten.³ makede?⁴ ikene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he wes of hif speche ⁊
 ælche mōne imete.
 wið þa godē he wef duhti ⁊
 and sturne wið þa dufie.
 Argal þe wes idriuen ut ⁊
 drof hī wes on heorte.
 he ferde feor ȝeōð moni lon¹ ⁊
 and fondede þan leoden.
 he bi-fohte moni enne king ⁊
 and moni enne keifer. 10
 moni enne richene þein ⁊
 moni enne baldne swein.
 he bi-fohte al þat folc ⁊
 þer he ford² ferde.
 þat heo him folde helpē ⁊
 to muchelere neode.
 mid strengðe oðer mid ginne ⁊
 hif lond to bi-winne. [[£37.c.1.]
 Ne mihte he neuere findē mon ⁊
 þe him wolde ȝette⁴ beon. 20
 þe him oht wolde fulsten ⁊
 þ he hider fore.
 ne naðing him bi-hæten ⁊
 þat heo him wolden helpen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he was of his speche ⁊
 to echȝ man imete.
 wiþ gode he was dohti ⁊
 and sterne wiþ þan dufie.
 Argal was idriuen vt ⁊
 and fori was on heorte.
 he verde in to mani lond ⁊
 and fordede² þe leode.
 he bi-fohte mani king ⁊
 and mani kaifere.
 he bi-fohte al þat folk ⁊
 þar he forþ eode.
 þat hii him holpe ⁊
 to his mochele neode.
 mid strengþe oþer mid ginne ⁊
 his lond to bi-winne.
 Ne mihte he neuere finde man ⁊ [c.2.]
 þat him wolde helpe.

speech to each man; with 'the' good he was doughty, and stern with the foolish. Argal, 'who' was driven out, 'grief was to him [and sorry was] in heart; he went far over [into] many lands, and tried the people; he besought many 'a' king, and many 'a' kaiser, 'many a rich thane, many a bold swain'; he besought all the folk where he forth passed, that they him should help in his great need, with strength or with stratagem to obtain his land. Might he never find *any* man 'that would be to him good,' that him would 'assist aught [help], 'that he hither might fare, nor promise him anything, that they would him help.' 'Then [woe] was

¹ lond?² fondede?³ forð?⁴ Above ȝette is written god by a second hand, as if to be substituted for it.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa wes Argal þe king ⁊
 ærm on his mode.
 seorhful on heorte ⁊
 for hif muchele burfte.
 Argal hine bi-ðohte ⁊
 whet he don mihte.
 þat he wolde aȝē fā ⁊
 and fondien hif broðer.
 and war he mihte of hif monnen ⁊
 æie milce ifinden. 10
 Hit wes vmbe fif winter ⁊
 feoððe he heonne ferde.
 seoððen he þaf feorȝe ⁊
 him feolfen hæfde itimbred.
 þa lette he hine atlichen ⁊
 and wende to þiffē londe.
 wið hif aȝene kū ⁊
 he hine vncuð makede.
 ne icneow hine nauere na mā ⁊
 þe hine ær ifeȝen hæfdē. 20
 He fræinede þif leod-folc ⁊
 æfter heore kineleouerde.
 & heo him þene kig tahten ⁊
 þer he hundede¹ on comelan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wo was Argal þe king ⁊
 and fori on mode.
 sorhful on heorte ⁊
 for his mochele harmef.
 Argal hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 þat he wolde aȝein fare ⁊
 and fondi his broþer.
 and ware he mihte of his men ⁊
 eni g^{ce} finde.
 Hit was fif winter ⁊
 þat he was vt fleme.
 he in wonder wise ⁊
 com to þiffe londe.
 wiþ his owene cun ⁊
 he hine oncuþ makede.
 ne cnew hine no man ⁊
 þat hine héér hi-fehȝe hadde.
 He axede þat folk ⁊
 after hire kinelouerd.
 and hii þane king tahte ⁊
 war he was an houtinge.

Argal the king, [and] 'wretched [sorry] in his mood; sorrowful in heart for his great harms. Argal bethought him what he might do; that he would fare again (return), and try his brother, and whether he might of his men any grace find. It was 'about' five winters 'after that he hence went [that he was out driven], 'after he this sorrow had built for himself; 'then he caused himself to be disguised, and [in strange wise he] came to this land; with his own kin he made him a stranger; no man 'ever' knew him, that ere had him seen. He asked 'this [the] folk after their sovereign, and they directed him to the king, where he 'hunted [was a-hunting] 'in a valley' with his 'courtiers [companions] in the wood of

¹ hundede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

wið his hird-iferen ⁊
 i þo wude of Kalatere.
 Þeone king he imette ⁊
 and mildeliche hine igrætte.
 Læuerd king quað Argal ⁊
 hæil wurð þu an ifunde.
 þu ært mi broder Elidur ⁊
 ædi beo þu æuere.
 ne der ich noht kēnen ⁊
 for þiffes londes mōnē.
 þat ich her king weore ⁊
 leste heo me icneowen.
 ah ich bidde þin ære ⁊
 nu and æuere mare.
 Þa quað Elidur þe king ⁊ [c.2.]
 þi cume me ifiqueme.
 To his broðer he com ⁊
 and leofliche hine cufte.
 þer Elidur þe king ⁊
 weop mid his ezenen.
 and mid muchelē ædmeden ⁊
 æðelede his broðer.
 and lette hine læden ⁊
 leofliche and stille.
 in to ane castle ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid his iverē ⁊
 in þan wode of Kaletere.
 Þane king he i-mette ⁊
 and faire hine grette.
 Louerd king cwap Argal ⁊
 hol be þou and i-funde.
 þou hart mi broþ⁹ Elidur ⁊
 edi worþou euere.
 ne der ich noht hit kenne ⁊
 10 for þeos londes menne.
 þat ich euere king were ⁊
 leste hii me cnewe.
 ac ich bidde þin ore ⁊
 nou and euere more.
 [c.2.] Þo cwap Elidur þe king ⁊
 þi come his me icweme.
 To his broþer he [com ⁊]
 and loueliche hine cufte.
 fo þat Elidur þe king ⁊
 20 wep mid his ezene.
 He lette his broþer leode: [l. 33^b. c.1.]
 lofueliche and stille.
 in to one castle ⁊

Kalatere. He met the king, and 'mildly [fair] him greeted: "Lord king," quoth Argal, "hale be thou and sound! Thou art my brother Elidur—ever be thou prosperous! I dare not make [it] known, for *the* men of this land, that I 'ere [ever] were king, lest they should me know, but I 'ask' thy mercy, now and evermore!" Then quoth Elidur the king: "Thy coming is to me pleasing." To his brother he came, and lovingly him kissed; 'there [so that] Elidur the king wept with his eyes, 'and with much kindness comforted his brother,' and [He] caused 'him [his brother] to be led lovingly and still into a castle *that* was named Clud, and caused him to be

¹ broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Clud wef ihatan.
 and lette hine baðien ⁊
 and beddien feire.
 and duȝeliche hine biwitten ⁊
 and hiſ namen dærnen.
 What iherden¹ auere fuggen ⁊
 a ſæȝē oðer a ſpelle.
 þat æuere æni broder² ⁊
 dude þuſ for oðer.
 þat Elidur þe king ⁊
 dude for Argale.
 þe king hine b^eeid ſæc ⁊
 alfe þeah hit feoð weore.
 þe king læi on bure ⁊
 færiliche on beadde.
 he fende hiſ fonde ⁊
 ȝeond hiſ kinelonde.
 lette laðien him to ⁊
 al hiſ leod-þeines.
 Mid wurdē and mid writē ⁊ 20
 þe³ dude heom wel to witen.
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊
 libben on æarðe.
 ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read ⁊

Clud was ihote.
 and lette hine baþie ⁊
 and beddie vaire.
 and diȝenliche hine bi-witie ⁊
 and hiſ name deorne.
 Wo ihorde euere fegge ⁊
 a faȝe oþ⁹ ſpelle.
 þat euer eni broþer ⁊
 dude þuſ bi oþer.
 10 afe Elidur þe king ⁊
 dude for Argale.
 þe king hine breid ſeac ⁊
 afe hit foþ were.

and fende hiſ fonde ⁊
 oueral hiſ kine-lond.
 and lette laþien him to ⁊
 alle hiſ cnihtes.
 Mid worde and mid write ⁊
 he dude ȝam alle to wite.
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊
 [read ⁊ libben an erþe.

bathed, and fair to be bedded, and privily *caused* him to be kept, and his name to be concealed. Who ever heard say in saw or 'in' story, that ever any brother did thus 'for [by] other, 'that [as] Elidur the king did for Argal! The king feigned him sick, as 'though' it were sooth; 'the king lay in chamber sorely in bed.' 'He [and] sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom, [and] caused all his 'thanes [knights] to come to him. With words and with writ he did them 'well [all] to wit, that he might no longer live on earth, but of them 'the king [he] would have counsel, for speedily he should be

¹ iherde ?² broðer ?³ he ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for hiȝenliche he weoren ¹ dæd.	for hidenliche a ² worȝ dead.
and heo him reddē ⁊	and þi ³ him radde ⁊
wher hiȝ lich mihte bezft ⁴ leggē.	ware he mihte libbe ⁵ .
þæt word weȝ cuð ⁊	
ȝeond þiȝ lond.	
and come þeos cnihtes ⁊	Come þeos cnihtes ⁊
to b'h þiȝ kinges.	to þiȝ kinges borewes ⁶ .
to muchelen huȝtinge ⁷ ⁊	and þare to-gadere ⁊
	hiȝ helde gret ſpeche.
þe king and hiȝ broðer ⁊	10 þe king and hiȝ broper ⁊
weorē in ane bure. [[f. 37 ^b . c. 1.]	were in hiȝe boure.
þær heo hæȝden wel iȝeten ⁊	þar hiȝ hadden wel iȝeote ⁊
and feoððē idrūken.	and þar hafter idronke.
þe king eoden ⁸ to bedde ⁊	þe king ȝeode to bedde ⁊
& hiȝ broðer hune ⁹ hudde.	and hiȝ broper hudde.
and mid hiȝ hiȝ leouefte men ⁊	and mid hiȝ þe leofueft men ⁊
þe he wuȝte on liue.	þæt he hadde on liȝue.
feowerti gode cnihtes ⁊	fourti gode cnihtes ⁊
mid burnen wil idihten.	mid brunie wel idiht.
mid ſweorden & mid ſheldē ⁊	20 mid ſwerde and mid ſealde ⁊
alfe heo to fehte ſculden.	aȝe hiȝ to fihte ſolde.
þe kīȝ læi in hiȝ bædde ⁊	þe king lai in hiȝ bedde ⁊

dead, and they him might advise, where 'his body [he] might 'best' lie. 'The word was known over this land, and' these knights came to this kings burgh, 'to a great husting [and there together they held great speech]. The king and his brother were in 'a [their] chamber; there they had well eaten, and 'afterwards [thereafter] drunken. The king went to bed, and his brother 'him' hid, and with him 'his [the] dearest men that he 'knew [had] alive; forty good knights, with burnies well dight, with sword and with shield, as *if* they should *go* to fight. The king lay in his bed, as 'though' he might not live; in [to] the burgh he sent word by

¹ weore?² hiȝenliche he?³ hiȝ?⁴ The letter z is on erasure, by second hand.⁵ ligge?⁶ A line is here, apparently, deficient.⁷ borewe?⁸ eode?⁹ hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe þæh he ne mihte libbē.
 in þære burh he fende word ⁊
 bi hif beste wikeneren.
 and hæhten¹ hif drihliche folc ⁊
 stilleluker dremen.
 for his² hæhued oc sæ fweðen³ ⁊
 þat he ne mihte idriȝen.
 to ihæren þene mucche drem ⁊
 of swa feole mannē.
 Þe king lette witen hif durren ⁊¹⁰
 þat ne moſte þer na mon in cumen.
 þat no man ne folde in come.
 ne wið inne þon caſtel-buri ⁊
 na quic mon iborñ.
 bute þe king mid hif feondē ⁊
 æfter⁴ him fende.
 Þe king araſ of bedde ⁊
 and burne he warp on rigge.
 and nam onne hif honde ⁊
 ane wi-æxe ſtronge.
 and cluppede in to bure ⁊
 20 Argal hif broðer.
 And nomen heore fonde ⁊
 and in to þere burh fēden.
 æfter þon hehſte þringe ⁊

afe he ne mihte libbe.
 in to þære borh he fende word ⁊
 bi one of his cnihtes. [c.2.]
 and hehte hif folk ⁊
 ſtillokere talie.
 for his heued hock fo ſwiþe ⁊
 þat he ne miht hit þolie.
 He lette witie his dores ⁊
 þat no man ne folde in come.
 bote þe king mid his fonde ⁊
 after him fende.
 Þe king aroſ of bedde ⁊
 and one brunie caſt on rug..
 and nam on his honde ⁊
 one wepne ſtronge.
 20 and cleopede to boure ⁊
 Argal his broþer.
 And nemen hire fonde ⁊
 and after on eorl fende.
 þat he an hiȝenge ⁊

'his best attendants [one of his knights], and ordered his 'noble' folk stiller to talk, for his head ached so exceedingly, that he might not [it] endure, 'to hear the great noise of so many men.' 'The king [He] caused his doors to be guarded, that no man 'might therein [should in] come, 'nor within the castle-bury no man born alive,' except the king by his messengers after him sent. The king arose from bed, and [a] burny he cast on his back, and took in his hand a 'battle-axe [weapon] strong, and called 'in' to the chamber Argal his brother. And they took their messengers, and sent 'into the burgh,' after 'the highest thane [an earl], that he

¹ hæhte?² ſwiþe?³ Interlined by a second hand.⁴ æfter pr. m., but the first letter erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat he comen¹ to þen kinge.
 Seone fwa he to bure com ⁊
 and² þe kīg hine inom.
 and he him wræð to ⁊
 afe he hine wolde anho.
 & hī abutē urnen ⁊
 cnihtes fwiðe sturne. [c. 2.]
 al fe heo wolden mid heonden ⁊
 al hine to-heowen.
 Þuf feiden³ Elidur þe king ⁊ 10
 Nu ich þe wulle quellen.
 bute þu beo stille ⁊
 and don al mine wille.
 Þuf andswerde þe þein ⁊
 Ich hit wulle don fæin.
 Bi-cum her mines broðer mon ⁊
 ȝif þu þi lif wult habbe.
 þif if Argal þe kīg ⁊
 þe of æarde wef iflemed.
 þe is nu hider icumen ⁊ 20
 and eower king scal iwurðen.
 þe þein fwiðe stille ⁊
 dude al þes kinges wille. [don ⁊ dude al þe kinges wille. [f. 34. c. 1.]
 and feoððen⁴ þe king hiñ lette and suppe þe king hine lette don ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

come to þan kinge.
 So sone so he to boure com ⁊
 þe kīg him seolf hine nom.
 and him leop to ⁊
 alfe he hine wolde for-do.
 and him a-boute vrne ⁊
 cnihtes fwiþe sterne.
 alfe hii wolde mid honde ⁊
 al hine to-hewe.
 Þus feide Elidur þe king ⁊
 Nou ich þe wolle cwelle.
 bote þou beo stille ⁊
 and do al mine wille.
 Þo answerede þe cniht ⁊
 Ich wolle don alle riht.
 Bi-com her þanne mi broþer man ⁊
 ȝif þou wolt þi lif habbe.
 þis Argal þe king his ⁊
 þat of lond waf i-flemed.
 þat his nouþe a-ȝein icome ⁊
 his kinedō to habbe.
 Þeof eorl fwiþe stille ⁊

[in haste] should come to the king. So soon as he came to *the* chamber, the king [himself] took him, and he him leaped towards, as *if* he would 'hang [destroy] him; and about him ran knights most stern, as *if* they would with hands hew him all to pieces. Thus said Elidur the king: "Now I will thee kill, unless thou be still, and do all my will." 'Thus [Then] answered the 'thane [knight]: "I will do 'it fain [right all]." — "Become here [then] my brothers man, if thou thy life wilt have. This is Argal, the king, who from land was banished, who is now 'hither' [back] come, 'and your king shall be [his kingdom to have]." 'The thane [This earl] most still did all the kings will, and afterwards the king

¹ come ?² Redundant ?³ feide ?⁴ feoððen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in to ane derne bure.
 & lette enne cniht ⁊
 eærne after an oðer eorle.
 and fwa he þer agon ⁊
 afe þe oðer hæfde idon.
 Þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊
 bi allen þeos eorlen.
 bi ane and bi ane ⁊
 þat he heom hæfde al clane.
 Þa dude he an oðer ⁊ 10
 nom he hif broðer.
 mid muchelere bliffe ⁊
 to Eowrwik hine brohte.
 þer weorē þeof leoden ⁊
 iliðenned to-gadere.
 At-foren al hif folke ⁊
 he hif kinehelm on-feng.
 & fette hī on his broðer hæfd ⁊
 & hæf hine to kinge.
 Æuer feoððen¹ iwarð Argal ⁊ 20
 aðelest ærle² kingē.
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊
 þat gode he imette.
 iwærð he fwiðe milde ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in one deorne boure.
 and one cnihterne ⁊
 after on oþer eorle.
 and al so he þar a-gan ⁊
 afe þe oþer hadde idon.
 Þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊
 bi alle his eorles.
 Þo dude he an oþer ⁊ 10
 nam he his broþer.
 mid mochelere bliffe ⁊
 to borhwe hine brohte.
 þar weren alle his cnihtes ⁊
 i-forned to-gadere.
 To-fore al þā folke ⁊
 þe croune he nam an honde.
 and fette on his broþer heued ⁊
 and hafde hine to kinge.
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊
 þat gode he hi-mette.
 he i-warþ fwiþe milde ⁊

caused him to be put into a secret chamber, and 'caused' a knight to run after another earl, and so he there acted as the other had done. Thus did Elidur the king by all 'these [his] earls, 'by one and by one, so that he had them all clean.' Then did he another *thing*; he took his brother, and with much joy to 'York [a burgh] him brought, where all 'these people [his knights] were assembled together. Before all 'his [the] folk he took 'his [the] crown [in hand], and set 'it' on his brothers head, and raised him to be king. 'Ever afterwards was Argal noblest of all kings;' the evil he all relinquished, the good he sought; he became most mild to 'the' young

¹ feoððen?² ærle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þan ȝunge and þan aldē.
 & wið alle monnen ful iwīs ⁊
 iwærð þe king riht-wif. [£38.c.1.]
 þif lond wes iſtaðeled ⁊
 & ſtod i þō ilke.
 fulle ten ȝere ⁊
 þa iwærð þe king vn-fere.
 Swa þe king seoc læi ⁊
 þreo wiken & enne dæi.
 ne mihte he þer of beon hæł ⁊ 10
 ah dæd wes þe king Argal.
 þa comen al þeos leodē ⁊
 liðen to-ſōne.
 and nomen eft Elidur ⁊
 & duden hine to hiſ ađðelen¹.
 heuen hine to kinge ⁊
 mid hæȝere bliffe.
 and hit ane ſtunde ⁊
 ſtod on him feolue.
 & Elidur wes æðeleſt ⁊ 20
 of alle hiſ mon-cunne.
 Juienef and Perred^{r 2} ⁊
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.
 weſ eft iwurðen leod-king ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to ȝonge and to holde.
 and in alle þiſinge foliwiſ ⁊
 he i-warþ riht-wiſ.
 þuſ he leuede ten ȝer ⁊
 and ſupþe bi-com on-ver.
 So þe king feac lay ⁊
 þreo wike and on dai.
 ne mihte he þar of beo hol ⁊ 10
 ac dead i-warþ Argal.
 þo comen al þeos leode ⁊
 to ſpeche to-gadere.
 and nemen Elidur to king ⁊
 mid heȝere bliffe.
 I Ngenes and Peridur ⁊
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.
 waſ eft king iworþe ⁊

and to 'the' old, and 'with all men [in all things] full certainly 'the king [he] became just. 'This land was settled, and stood in the same full [Thus he lived] ten years; 'then [and afterwards] became 'the king' ill; the king so sick lay three weeks and a day, he might not thereof be whole (cured), but dead was 'the king' Argal. Then came all this people [in speech] together, and took 'eft' Elidur, 'and restored him to his dignity; raised him' to be king, with great bliss; 'and a time it stood on himself, and Elidur was *the* noblest of all his people.' Juges and Peredur saw that Elidur was eft become 'sovereign [king] 'over this land'. They

¹ ađðelen ?² Peredu' *pr. m.*, but *u* erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

ouer þisse londe.

Heo fomneden muchel folke ⁊
of feole cunne monnē.and ledden here ferde ⁊
wide ȝeond þiffē ærde.*Elidur.* To-gædeſ cō Elidur ⁊Jugenes & Pædur.
særliche heo feohte ⁊
& fældē heof cnihtes.þa sette i þon fuhte ⁊
Elidur to flænne.and his broðeren him æfter ⁊
mid alle here mæhte.Jugenes & Perredr ⁊
nomen þene king Elidur.heo hine lædde to Lundene ⁊
færi weoren his leoden.In are fwiðe stronge tur ⁊
heo duden þene king Elidur.moni ȝer and moni dæi ⁊ 20
þe king in þære ture læi.and his broðen¹ gunnē liðē ⁊
wide ȝeond þeos leoden. [c. 2.]

Juienes hæfde half þis londe ⁊

Hii somnede moche folk ⁊
of many kinnes manne. [c. 2.]and ladde hire ferde ⁊
oueral þis erþe.To-gadere com Elydur ⁊
Ingenes ađ Peridur.starcliche hii fohten ⁊
and floȝe hire cnihtes.10 þo sette in þan fihte ⁊
Elidur to flende.and his broþers after ⁊
mid al hire mihte.Ingenes and Peridur ⁊
neme þan king Elydur.and ladde hine to Londene ⁊
fori on heorte.In one fwiþe stronge tour ⁊
hii dude þan king Elydur.20 mani ȝer and mani dai ⁊
þe king in þane tur lay.and his twei broþeres ⁊
þis lond bi-twine ȝam dealde.

Ingenes hadde half þis lond ⁊

assembled much folk, of many kind of men, and led their army 'wide over [over all] this land. Together came Elidur, Jugenes and Peredur; 'sorely [strongly] they fought, and 'slew [slew] their knights. Then in the fight began Elidur to flee, and his brothers 'him' after with all their might. Jugenes and Peredur took the king Elidur; 'they [and] led him to London, —sorry 'were his people [in heart]! In a tower most strong they placed the king Elidur; many year and many day the king in the tower lay, and his [two] brothers 'journeyed wide over this country [divided this land between them]. Jugenes had half this land, right by the Humber,

¹ broðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

riht bi þere Humbre.
 al þefne fuð ende ⁊
 he heold an his heonde.
 & Peřdur hæfde norð ⁊
 al bi þere Hūbre forð.
 & feoððen þer æfter ⁊
 al to-gæderen he hit ahte.
 for Jugenes ne leouede ⁊
 buten seouen ȝeren.
 þat¹ nom Peredur al þis lond ⁊¹⁰
 and sette an his aȝere hōd.
 & he iwarð him fwuðe luðer ⁊
 & læh al his folke.
 þæ com þe færliche dæd ⁊
 & falde hine to grunde.
 fwa vuele he luuede his lif ⁊
 þat þe scucke hine i-fenge.
 þæ fomuede al þif leod-folc ⁊
 in to Lūdene ferden.
 & nomen ut Elid² ⁊²⁰
 þer he læi in are tur.
 and dudē þer a felcuð þing ⁊
 makeden hine þridde chærre king. ȝet makede hine king.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

riht bi þare Vmbre.
 al þane suþ hende ⁊
 he held in his honde.
 and Peredur bi norþe ⁊
 al to his honde.
 and sone þar after ⁊
 al to-gadere.
 for Ingenes ne lefuede ⁊
 bote soue ȝere.
 Peredor nam to his hond ⁊
 al þisse kinelond.
 and he i-warþ fwiþe luþer ⁊
 and loþ alle his folke.
 þo com þe feorliche deaþ ⁊
 and fulde hiue to grunde.
 þo comen alle þeos cnihtes ⁊
 to Londene forþ rihtes.
 and nemen Elidur ⁊
 þar he lay in þe tour.
 and dude þer a felcuþ þing ⁊
 ȝet makede hine king.

all the south end he held in his hand; and Peredur 'had [by] north, all 'by the Humber forth [in his hand]; and 'subsequently [soon] thereafter, altogether 'he possessed it,' for Jugenes lived but seven years. 'Then' Peredur took all this 'land [kingdom], 'and set' in his 'own' hand; and he became most wicked, and hateful to all his folk. Then came the sudden death, and felled him to *the* ground; 'so evil he lived his life, that the Devil him seized.' Then 'assembled all this people, *and* went into London [came all these knights to London forth-right], and took 'out' Elidur, where he lay in 'a [the] tower, and did there a strange thing, made him 'a third time [yet *again*] king! Then became he as doughty as the day is 'fair [bright];

¹ þa?

u 2

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa¹ iwarð he fwa duhti :
 fwa þe dæi feire.
 alle folc he dude riht :
 wel wes þisse londe idiht.
 inne bliffe² leouede :
 his leode to murhðe.
 & þa he sculde of liue wende :
 he hæfde feiren ende.
 þa com his broðer fune :
 Gorbonianes.
 þe wes þe formeste :
 of þæn fif broðerē.
Lador. þe cniht wes ihaten Lador :
 he wes þisse londef king.
 ah Lador ne luuede :
 buten ane lutle wile.
Morga[n]. Æfter him com Morgan :
 sune Argalef.
 a ȝer he hulde þas leoden :
 and feoððen he dun læi.
[Æ]nmaun-
nus. Ænmaunuf hæhte þe oðer :
 þe wes Morganuf broðer.
 þeos weoren mannes³ funes :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo i-warþ he fo dohti : [f. 34^b.c.1.]
 fo þe dai brihte.
 alle folke he dude riht :
 wel was þis lond i-diht.
 ine bliffe he lifuede :
 his folke to murþe.
 and þo he solde of lifue wende :
 he hadde fair ende.
 þo com his broþer sone :
 10 Gorbonianef.
 þat was þe formeste :
 of þan fif broþers.
 þat was ihote Lador :
 king he was imaked.
 and Lador ne lefde :
 bote lutel wile.
 After him com Morgan :
 Argal þe kinges sone.
 a ȝer he heol þis kinelond :
 [c. 1.] and fuþþe he deaȝede.
 [f. 38^b.] Annaurus hehte þoþer :
 þat was Morganes broþer.
 þeos weren Argales fones :

to all folk he did right, well was this land ruled; in bliss [he] lived, to the mirth of his people, and when he should from life depart, he had a fair end. Then came his brother Gorbonians son, who was the foremost (eldest) of the five brothers; the knight [who] was named Lador, he was 'this lands [made] king. But Lador lived but 'a' little while. After him came Morgan, 'Argals [Argal the kings] son; a year he held this kingdom, and then he 'down lay [died]. 'Enmaunus [Annaurus] hight the other, that was Morgans brother. These were Argals sons, these 'here' were kings.

¹ þa and the first letter of iwarð, are on an erasure.

² bliffe he?

³ On erasure; perhaps for anes mannes? but no doubt originally written, Argales.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeos ær¹ weoren kinges.
 þes ilke Enmaunuf²
 heold hif kinelond þuf.
 þat naf na þein in þiffen londe³
 þat nalde hine fæin flæ mid his
 honden.

and al hif folc he hatede⁴

and al he hit hænde.

wið al folc he wes wiðerward⁵

þe wurfe hine leouede.

and his aȝene heredmen⁶ 10

hine to deaðe hateden.

Neoðeles on ende⁷

þat folc of þiffē londen.

fufden hie and flæmden⁸

feor of þiffen ærde.

for he wes swa wiðerward⁹heo driuen hine of þif ær².mid feorwen and mid feore¹⁰

ne cō he her nauer mare.

To-gad¹¹e cōmen þe hæhste¹² 20

eorles of þiffē londe.

and curen heom enne king¹³

of ane cnihte þe wef kene.

þes weren kinges.

þeos Annaurus heold þif lond¹⁴ *Enmaunus.*

folke to harme.

wiþ alle men he was wiþerward¹⁵

þe feond hine lofuede.

and his owenc priuemen¹⁶

he hatede to deaþe.

Noþeles a þan ende¹⁷

of his londe hi hine flemden.

mid forewe and mid fore¹⁸

ne com he her na more.

To-gadere come þe hehte¹⁹

eorles of þis londe.

and chofen Ingenes fone²⁰

This 'same' Enmaunus held 'his kingdom thus [this land to harm of the folk]; 'that no thane was in this land, that would not fain slay him with his hand, and all his folk he hated, and all he it impoverished;' to all men he was hostile,—the 'Worse [Fiend] him loved!—and his own 'courtiers [privy-men] 'hated him [he hated] to death. Nevertheless in [the] end, 'the folk of this land drove him and banished far from this country; because he was so odious' they drove him from 'this [his] land, with sorrow and with sore; he came here 'never [no] more. Together came the highest earls of this land, and chose 'them a king, of a knight that was keen, he

¹ hæ?² ærde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	he wes Juienes sunne ⁊ of Peredures kunne icume. Iwallo hæhte þe king ⁊ he wes god þurh alle þing. wel he b̄'id on deade ⁊ efter his alderen. of alre godnesse ⁊ þe gume wes ilæred. he hæfde gode þæwes ⁊ his þeode wes þæ betere. 10	of Peredur his kunne i-come. Iwallo hehte þe king ⁊ he was god þorh alle þing. wel he dude in deade ⁊ [c.2.] after his heldre. ⁊ of alle gode þeues ⁊ of alle godnisse.
	At ¹ hit wes ladlich burft ⁊ þat he ne moſte libben. na leng ² e þene feouen zere ⁊ ne moſten ² he luuien here. dæd wes Iwallo þe king ⁊ [c.2.] his duȝeðe he bilæfde. Seoððen her rixlede a king ⁊	Ac hit was a deoful þing ⁊ þat he ne moſte leng beo king. no lengere þane feoue zer ⁊ ne moſte he libbe her. dead was Iwallo þe king ⁊ fori waf his leode. Supþe was Rim king ⁊
<i>Rime.</i>	Rime wes ihaten. he wes Peredures bæfn ⁊ he wes Elidures broðer. 20	Peredures deorling. Supþe com Gorontes ⁊ fone Elydures.
<i>Gorontes.</i>	Seoððen com Gorontes ⁊ sune Elidures.	Supþe was Catillus ⁊
<i>Catulus.</i>	Seoððen wes Catulus ⁊	

was 'Jugenes son, come of 'Peredurs [Peredur his] kin. Iwallo hight the king, he was good through all thing; well he 'resembled [did] in deeds after his elders; in all 'goodness the man was versed [good virtues, in all goodness]; 'he had good virtues,—his people was *therefore* the better!' But it was [a] 'hateful misfortune [doleful thing], that he might not 'live [long be king]; no longer than seven years might he here live;—dead was Iwallo the king, his people 'he quitted [was sorry]. Next 'reigned here [was] 'a' king 'who was named' Rime, 'he was' Peredurs 'bairn [darling], 'he was Elidurs brother.' Afterwards came Gorontes, Elidurs son; then was Catulus, his father 'hight [was] Gorontes; next

¹ Ac?² moſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hif fæder hæhte Goronciuf.
 Seoððen cō Coillus ⁊
 hif broðer hæhte Catul⁹.
 Seoððen com Porex king ⁊
 he wef of þeon kunne.
 Seoððen cō Cherī ⁊
 he wes Porexus cun.
 Ah Cherin leouede longe ⁊
 inne þisse londe.
 ah þa oðer fix kinges ⁊ 10
 þe ær weoren on londe.
 ne leouede nā here ⁊
 fulle æhte ȝere.
 ah longe leouede here Cherin ⁊
 muchel he dronk mede and win.
 weoren al hif duȝeðen¹ ⁊
 bilefed oppe drēche².
 and al he leaf hif wurðscipe ⁊
 for þon win-scenche.
 ne dude³ nauer oðer god ⁊ 20
 ne greiðe on hif þeode.
 Ah felliche þiges⁴ ⁊
 weorē of þiffē kinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his fader was Gorontes.
 Suþ com Coillus ⁊ *Coillus.*
 his broþer was Catulus.
 Suþþen com Porex an Kerȝn ⁊ *Porrex.*
 þat were of þan ilke cun.
 Ac Kerȝn lefde lange ⁊
 ine þisse londe.
 þe oþer fix kinges ⁊
 þat her weren in londe.
 ne lefde non here ⁊
 fulle feoue ȝere.
 ac lange lifde Kerȝn ⁊
 mochel he drong meþ and win.
 þat al he leof his worfȝipe ⁊
 þorh his mochele dringe.
 Sulliche þinges ⁊
 weren of þes kinge.

came Coillus, his brother 'hight [was] Catulus; after that came 'king' Porex, 'he was of the *same* kin;' [and] 'afterwards came' Cherin, 'he was of Porexus [who were of the same] kin. But Cherin lived long in this land, 'but' the other six kings, that ere were in land, lived none here full 'eight [seven] years. But long lived 'here' Cherin, much he drank mead and wine; 'all his powers were consumed in drinking,' and [so that] he lost all his honor 'for the wine-draught [through his mickle drinking]; 'he did never good to other, nor benefit to his country. But 'strange things were (happened) of this king, 'for so he lived here well many years,'

¹ ȝuȝeðen? See Notes.³ dude he?² The letters ch are on an erasure.⁴ þinges?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ƿwa he leoueden¹ here ƿ
wel feole ȝere.

ƿwa næuere vnleoden ƿ
þif lond ne ifeoðten.
ah þif lond² wes on griðe ƿ
and ifulled mid gode.
þa com þe ilke dæi ƿ
þat þe king deað læi.
þa hæfde he þreo funen ƿ
bi hæȝere his quene.

Fulgenius.
Aldus.
Andragus.

þe aldefte hæhte Fulgeniuf ƿ

Alduſt³ Andraguf.

Ah ful lute wile ƿ

liuede þaf ilke.

ælc of heom an ſtunde ƿ

wes king in þiſſen londe.

at⁴ wið inne feouwer ȝere ƿ [l. 39. c. 1.] ac wiþ ine four ȝer ƿ

alle heo weoren dæde her.

þe ȝungefte of þan breðeren ƿ

þe wes þe bezfte.

Andraguf he hæhte ƿ

enne fune he hehde⁵.

Vrian.

Urrian hæhte þat childe ƿ

þe iwærð þiſſe leodef king.

þat neuere onleode ƿ

ne ſohte hiſ riche.

ac þis lond was in paife ƿ

ifulled mid gode.

þo com þe ilke dai ƿ

þat þe king dead læi.

þo hadde he þreo ſones ƿ

10 bi his heȝe cwene.

þe eldefſt hehte Fulgenius ƿ

Aldus and Androgus.

Ac fol lutele wile ƿ

[l. 35. c. 1.]

liſuede þeos ilke.

ech [of] ȝam one ſtunde ƿ

was king in þiſſe londe.

alle hii weren deade.

20

After ȝam Vrian ƿ

king was in þiſſe lond.

he was Androg⁵ ſone ƿ

wiſdom he louede.

that foreigners never sought 'this land [his realm], but this land was in peace, 'and' filled with good! Then came that day, that the king dead lay. Then had he three sons by his noble queen; the eldest hight Fulgenius,—Aldus [and] Andragus. But full little while lived these same; each of them was king a time in this land, but within four years they all were here dead. 'The youngest of the brethren, who was the best, he hight Andragus; a son he had.' 'Urian hight the child [After them Urian], 'who' 'became [was] king 'of [in] this land; [he was Androgeus son, wis-

¹ leouede?

² londe *pr. m.*

³ Aldus & ?

⁴ ac ?

⁵ *Written at first hehte, but then altered by the same hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a ȝer he leouede ȝ
 and feodden¹ he dæd þolede.
 Æfter þon kinge Vrian ȝ
 wef Eliuð his kunnes-mon.
 þa com Cledauf ȝ
 Doten & Gurguinciuſ.
 þeos ilka þreo kinges ȝ
 heoldē þaf þeode.
 ā efter ane ȝ
 þæt dæd heo weoren alle. 10
 ah nawiht heo her ne duden ȝ
 nouðer god ne ufel.
 Seodðen¹ com Merian ȝ
 þes wes a fwiðe hende mon.
 hundes and haekes ȝ
 he hæuede vnumete.
 þat æuere elch dæi ȝ
 he pleuwede mid his deoren.
 Ah he was ſwa feir mon ȝ
 þat wifmen hine luueden. 20
 þer of he nom ȝemen ȝ
 ah hit nef³ hi noht iqueme.
 ah he luuede his quene ȝ
 æuere bi hiſ liue.

on ȝer he lifuede ȝ
 and ſuþ . . . deaþ þolede.
 After king Vrian ȝ
 was Elyud his kineſman².
 þo com .ledaus ȝ
 Doten and Gurguſtiuſ.
 þes þreo kinges ȝ
 heolde þeos þeode.
 ac no god hii here ne dude ȝ
 þe wile þe hii were a lifue.
 After heom com Merian ȝ
 he was a fwiþe fair man.
 þat wimmen hine louede ȝ
 vt of hire witte.
 þar of he nam ȝeme ȝ
 hit nas him noht i-cweme.
 ac he loue hiſ cwene ȝ
 efre bi hiſ lifue.

*Eliud.**Cledaus.**Doten.**Gurguciuſ.**Merian.*

dom he loved;] a year he lived, and then he suffered death. After 'the' king Urian was Eliud, his kinsman. Then came Cledaus, Doten, and 'Gurguinciuſ' [Gurguſtiuſ]. These 'same' three kings held this land 'one by one, until they all were dead;' but 'nought [no good] they did here, 'neither good nor evil [the while that they were alive]. 'Afterwards [After them] came Merian; 'this [he] was a man most fair; 'hounds and hawks he had without number, so that every day he played with his deer. But he was so fair a man, that women him loved [out of their wits]; thereof he took heed, 'but' it was not to him pleasing, but he loved his queen ever in

¹ feoððen?² R. kineſman.³ wef *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<i>Bledo.</i>	Seoððen wes Bledon hif fune ⁊ and blæð-fest king. he hæfde inoh god ⁊ and hit his gumē dælde. nes neuer feoðden ¹ næ king ⁊ swa cufti þurh alle þige. Seoððen wes hif fune kig ⁊	After him com hif fone ⁊ Bledo i-hote. Supþe was Cap. and Oþeyn ⁊
<i>Cappe.</i>	Cap wes ihæten.	
<i>Oein.</i>	Æfter Cap Oein ⁊ for elchen vuele he wef fein. 10	
<i>Sillius.</i>	Seoððen com Silliuf ⁊ þe wes Oæines sune. Seoððe foñ æfter þet ⁊ [c. 2.]	
<i>Blægab- [real].</i>	com a king Blæðgabreat. seoððen þeos worle wef astolled ⁊ ne cuðe na mon fwa muchel of of alle manere note. of harpe & of falteriun ⁊ [fong. of fiðele & of coriun. of timpe & of lire ⁊ gleomen him weoren deore. 20 he cuðen ² al þeos songes ⁊ & þat gleo of ilcche londe.	Blæþgabarar and Sullium. Blæþgabarar was king i-hote ⁊ of alle manere note. [fong. of coriun. of timpe & of lire ⁊ he cuþe alle þe songes ⁊ of alle kunne londes.

his life. 'Afterwards was Bledon his son [After him came his son, named Bledon], and glorious king; 'he had enow of wealth, and distributed it to his men; never was since a king so liberal through all things!' Next was 'his son king, *who* was named 'Cap; 'after Cap, Oein [and Otheyn], 'for each evil he was fain.' 'Then came Sillius, who was Oeins son; then, soon after that, came a king Blæthgabreat [Blathgabarar and Sullius]. 'Since that this world was established, no man knew so much of song [Blathgabarar was named king; *he knew* of all manner of notes], 'of harp and of saltery, of fiddle and of corn-pipe, of tympan and of lyre; gleemen were dear to him; 'he knew all 'these [the] songs, 'and the glee (music)' of 'each [all kind of] land. Of him was much speech over [all] the worlds

¹ feoððen?² cuðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Of him wes muchel speche :
 ȝeond þat woruld riche.
 swa þat al þif mon-cun :
 þat of him iherden tellen.
 feiden ꝥ he wes god :
 of alle gleo-cræften.
 Æuer wes þe king glad :
 & æuef he gomen luueden¹.
 & þuf he lædde his lif :
 þe while þe hit ilæfte. 10
 Seoððen wes his broðer king :
 Arkinauf ihæten.
 he² hit heolde feouen ȝeore :
 i griðe he wunede here.
 Seoððen wes his sune king :
 þe vnifeliche luuede.
 Ældolf men cleopeden þene king :
 his deden weoren for-cuðe.
 Nes nan swa god wif :
 i þon londe þe he walde. 20
 ȝif heo wes a wiht⁴ hende :
 ꝥ he ne makede hore.
 þæh hit weoren⁵ an eorles wif :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Of him was mochel speche :
 oueral þe worle riche.
 so þat al þat mankun :
 þat of him horde telle.
 seide þat he was king :
 of alle craftes.
 Euere was þe [king] glad : [c. 2.]
 and euere he game louede.
 and þus he ladde his lif :
 wile þat he lifuede.
 Suppe was his broþer king :
 Archinaus i-hote. *Arkin[aus].*
 he hit heold feoue ȝer :
 ine bliffe he wone her.
 Suppen was his sone king :
 þat onfelliche lifuede.
 Deldol was i-hote : *Aldolf.*
 his dedes weren couþe³.
 Nas þar non so god wif :
 þar þe he lifde his lif.
 ȝif ȝeo were fair and fore :
 þat he ne makede hire hore.

kingdom!—so that all 'this [the] people that of him heard tell, said that he was 'god [king] of all 'glee'-crafts. Ever was the king glad, and ever he loved game; and thus he led his life 'the' while that 'it lasted [he lived]. Afterwards was his brother king, named Arkinaus; he held it seven years, in 'peace [bliss] he here dwelt. Next was his son king, who lived wickedly; 'men called the king Ældolf [Deldol he was named], his deeds were evil. Was [there] no woman so good 'in the land that he ruled [where that he lived his life], that he made [her] not whore, if she 'was [were] 'a wight' fair [and good], 'though it were an earls

¹ luuede?⁴ Or awiht, ought.² heo *pr. m.*, but *o* erased.⁵ weore?³ for-couþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he bi-nom hire al hire æðelen.

þe zunge wifmē & þe ælde ⁊

he makeden¹ to scōde.For þisse uniwæifte² laze ⁊

hif leode hine hateden.

in to þan bare dæðe ⁊

nalde he for þon hit bi-leæfue.

Seoððen com Rediō ⁊

& rædden³ þiffen þeoden. [f.39^b.c.1.]and heold þifne kinedom.

half 3er & feouen niht ⁊ 10

þa wes he dæd forh riht.

[Re]ddare. Seoððen Redært hif broðer ⁊

laffe while þenne þe oðer.

Seoððē com an þe leouede wel ⁊

[Fa]mul- he hæhte Famul-penicel.

pe[ni]cel. on hif liue he wef fwa riche ⁊

alle þon oðere vnliche.

[Pi]r. Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir ⁊ Suppe com Capor. and Pir ⁊

hif hæð⁴ wes fwulc fwa beoð gold þat [hadde] heer so gold wir.

þet al folc wundreden on ⁊ [wir.

wheōene com fwa feir mon. 21

[Cap]or. Æfter him com Capor ⁊

þe 3ong and þe holde ⁊

he makede to sconde.

For þisse onwreste ⁊

al men him hatede.

After him com Redion ⁊

and heold þifne kinedom.

10

Suppe hadde hit [his] broper ⁊

laffe wile þane þe oþer.

Suppe com on þat lifde wel ⁊

þat hehte Samupensel.

in his lifue he was so riche ⁊

alle oþer oniliche.

Suppe com Capor. and Pir ⁊

[hadde] heer so gold wir.

21

wife, he deprived her of all her honor'; the young 'women' and the old he made to *be* disgraced. For this 'wicked custom his people [wickedness all men] hated him 'to the bare death!—he would not for that leave it.' 'Afterwards [After him] came Redion, and 'governed [held] this kingdom, 'half a year and seven nights; then was he dead forth-right.' Next 'Redært [had it] his brother, less while than the other. Then came one that lived well, 'he [that] hight 'Famul-Penicel [Samupensel]; in his life he was so powerful, *he was* all 'the' others unlike! After that came 'a king that hight Pir [Caper and Pir]; 'his head was such [that *had* hair] as 'is' gold wire; 'so that all folk wondered whence came man so fair! After him came Capor, who was king of *the* land. After him came Eligille, who

¹ makede ?² uniwæifte ?³ rædde ?⁴ head ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe king wes on þeode.
 Æfter him com Eligille ⁊
 þe heold þif lond ful stille.
 þes wes a fwiðe wif¹ mon
 & of alle þinge wel idon.
 mid bliffe he luuede here ⁊
 fif & twenti ȝere.

[Eli]gille.

Seoððen wef king his fune Heli ⁊ Suppe Caper his sone Hely ⁊ ȝeref fulle feouwertī.	hit heold ȝeores four an twenti.
oðer wile he heold grið ⁊ 10	oþ ⁹ wile he heold griþ ⁊
& oðer while me fæht him wið.	oþer wile me faht him wiþ.
He wef a fwiðe æht gume ⁊	He was a strong gome ⁊
& he streonde þreo snelle sunen.	and he streonede þreo sones.
Luð wes ihaten þe an ⁊	Lud was i-hote þe on ⁊
he wef a fwiðe æht mon.	he was fwiþe hoht man.
þe midleſt Caſibellaunus ⁊	þe midleſte Caſſibilanus ⁊
þe ȝūgeſte hehte Nenni ⁹ .	þe ȝeongeſte Nennius.
Æfter Heli kīg æhte þif lond ⁊	After Hely king hadde þis lond ⁊
Lud hiſ fune wel longe.	Lud hiſ sone fwiþe long. [f. 35 ^b .c.1.]
þes wes ſwiðe oht king ⁊ 20	þes was fwiþe ſtrong king ⁊
and vnimete kene.	and onimete kene.
and he wes ſwiðe riche ⁊	and he was fwiþe riche ⁊
for rædes he luuede.	for reades he louede.

[Caſſi]bel-
laune.
[Ne]nnius.

held this land full still. This was a man most wise, and in all things excellent; with bliss he lived here five and twenty years.' Afterwards 'was king [Caper] his son Heli, 'years full forty [held it four and twenty years]; one while he maintained peace, and other while men fought with him. He was a man 'most brave [strong], and he begat three 'active' sons; Lud was named the one,—he was 'a' man most brave,—the middle one, Cassibelaunus, the youngest 'hight' Nennius. After king Heli Lud his son 'possessed [had] this land 'well [very] long. This was a king most 'brave [strong], and immoderately keen, and he was exceedingly powerful, for counsels he loved. He fared over all 'this [his] kingdom,

¹ This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He ferde ȝeōd al þif kine-lond ⁊ He verde oueral his kinelond ⁊
 and ælche burh he makede strōg, and makede ech borh strong.
 castles makede Lud þe king ⁊ castles makede Lud þe kig ⁊
 & Lundune he luuede þurh alle ac Londene he louede þorh alle
 þing. [c. 2.] þing.

Trinouant.

þe ȝeht þe Lud king ahte þif lond ⁊ þe ȝet þat Lud king hadde þif lond.
 hehte Lundene Trinouāt. Londene hehte Trinouant.
 and of castles ner þer na þing ⁊ and of castles nas þar noþing ⁊
 bute þat tur þe makede Belin king, bote þe tur þat makede Belyn king.
 al fwa þes boc her telleð bi-uore ⁊ alfe þes bock telleþ ⁊
 a þiffen spelle. 10 bi-fore in his spelle.
 Lud kig lette legge þane wal ⁊ Lud king makede þane wal ⁊
 abuten þe burh of Lundene al. aboute Londene oueral.
 þe auere ȝet haueð ilaft ⁊ þat euere supþe haueþ i-laft ⁊
 & fwa he wule ȝet wel longe. and so he wole longe.
 He letten¹ buldē þe hallen ⁊ He lette bulde þe halles ⁊
 fwiðe muchele mid alle. fwiþe wel mid alle.
 he hehte ilchene riche mon ⁊ he hehte echne riche man ⁊
 þ he dælde hif æhte atwam. þat he his heahte dealde atwo.
 & noīm þa hæluen dale ⁊ and neme þat halfendele ⁊
 and hæh bold hī makede. 20 and god woning him makede.
 and alle þæ vnstronge men ⁊ and alle þe onstrong men ⁊
 þere burh he duden² wið uten. þane borh he dude wiþ houte.

and each burgh 'he' made strong; castles made Lud the king, 'and [but] London he loved through all things. The yet (while) that king Lud 'possessed [had] this land, London hight Trinovant, and of castles was there nothing but the tower that king Belin made, as this book 'here' telleth before in 'his [this] history. King Lud 'caused the wall to be laid [made the wall] 'all' about 'the burgh of' London [over all], that ever 'yet [since] hath lasted, and so it will 'yet well' long. He caused the halls to be built, most 'great [well] withall; he ordered each rich man, that he should divide his possessions in two, and take the half-part and good dwelling make to him. And all the bad men he put without the burgh,

¹ lette ?² dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& heȝede þæ burh ʒ

and makede heo fwiðe hende.

He leide a-dun þere burhæ nome ʒ He leide adun þane name ʒ

and nēnede hire æfter him seoluē. and nemnede hine after him seolue.

& hehten¹ heo Kær-Lud ʒ

and cleopede hine Kay[r]lud ʒ

Kær-Lud.

and ouer al hit let cuðen.

and oueral he lette cuþi.

þat he duden² al for þon ʒ

þat he dude al for þan ʒ

þat feudðen³ feulden moni mon.

þat þar after folde mani man.

þennen þe king weoren⁴ dæd ʒ

wan þe king were dead ʒ

demen of hif weorken.

10 feken of his workes.

Seoððen her com vncud⁵ folc ʒ

Suþþe þar com oncuþ folk ʒ

faren in þeffere þeode.

faren to þisse erþe.

[c. 2.]

& nemnedē þa burh Lundin ʒ

and nemnede þeos borh Londen ʒ

Lundin.&⁶ heore leode-wifen.

in hire leod-wife.

Seoððen comen Sæxifce men ʒ

þar after come Saxiffe men ʒ

& Lundene heo cleopeden.

and Lundene hit cleopede.

Lundene.

þe nome ilefte longe ʒ

þe ilke name ilafte lange ʒ

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

Seoððen comē Normanf ʒ

þar after come Normains ʒ

mid heore nið craftē.

20 mid hire niþ craftes.

and nemneden heo Lundres ʒ

and hehte hit Lundres ʒ

Lundres.

þeof leodef heo amærden. [140.c.1.]folke me.

Swa is al þif lond⁷ iuaren ʒ

þus his al þis lond ifare ʒ

'and honored the burgh, and made it very fair.' He laid adown the 'burghs' name, and named it after himself, and called it Kær-Lud, and over all [he] let 'it' be known. He did that all for this *reason*, that 'afterwards [thereafter] many a man, when the king were dead, should 'judge [speak] of his works. Subsequently 'here [there] arrived foreign folk in this realm, and named 'the [this] burgh 'Lundin [Londen], in their country-wise. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Saxon men, and called it Lundene; the [same] name long lasted in this land. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Normans with their evil crafts, and named it Lundres; 'this people they destroyed [to *harm of the folk*]. 'So [Thus] has all this land fared, 'for

¹ hehte?² dude?³ feoððen?⁴ weore?⁵ vncuð?⁶ *It. an.*⁷ londe *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for uncuðe leoden.	þorh oncouþ folke.
þeo þif londe habbeð bi-wunnen :	þat þis lond habbeþ iw . . ne :
and ef ¹ beoð idriuē hennene.	and eft idriuen h . . ne.
And eft hit bi-ȝetten oðeræ :	An eft bi-ȝete hit oþer :
þe uncuðe weoren.	oncouþe leode.
& falden þene ælden nomen :	and aleide þe olde names :
æfter heore wille.	
of gode þe burȝen :	of þis heȝe borewes.
& wenden heore nomen.	
fwa þat niſ her burh nan :	10 so þat niſ her borh non :
ī þiffere Bruttene.	in þiffere Brutayne.
þat habbe hire nome æld :	þat hire names holdeþ :
þe me ærſt hir' on-ftalde.	þat me ereſt ſette.
þa gon þif lond wēden :	þus gan þif lond wēde :
þat com þif kingeſ ende.	þat com þeos kinge ende.
Lud king iwarð dæd :	L vd þe king iwarþ deað :
in Lundene me hine leide.	in Londene me hine leide.
þer weoren eorles fwiðe whæte :	þar werē eorles fwiþe wate :
and leiden þene king bi ane ȝate.	and leide hine hat Ludes gate.
þ̄ ȝet me cleoped ² ful iwis :	20 þat me cleopeþ ȝiet iwis :
<i>Port-Lud.</i> Port-Lud a Bruttifce. [wel ³ wahȝ :	Porþ-Lud in Bruttif.
Seoððen comen Ængliſce men Supþen come Engliffe mē welwate :	
<i>Ludes-ȝat.</i> and cleupeden hit Ludes-ȝate.	and cleopede [hit] Loudeſgate.

[through] foreign people, that this land hath conquered, and eft 'were' driven hence. And eft obtained it 'others that were foreigners [other foreign people]; and 'after their will' put down the old names of 'the good [these noble] burghs, 'and changed their names,' so that *there* is no burgh here in this Britain, that hath 'its [their] 'old' names, that men erst 'to it' 'fixed [set]. Thus fared this land until this kings end came. Lud [the] king died; in London men laid him;—there were earls most bold, and *they* laid 'the king by a gate [him at Ludes-gate], that yet men call 'full' surely Port-Lud in British. Afterwards came English men well bold, and called 'it' 'Ludes-gate [Loudesgate], and so it hath 'well' long in

¹ eft?² cleopeð?³ This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and swa hit haueð wel longe ⁊
 o þon nome iftonde.
 Þa weoren þer twa children ⁊
 Ludes funen kingef.
 þe ældre hæhte Androgeus ⁊
 þe oþ^r Temelcin⁹¹.
 Þaf children uuerē lute ⁊
 þa here fader deȝede.
 þa com heore fader broðer ⁊
 Caffibelaunus. 10
 and iwærð him sulf to kinge ⁊
 and biwufte þaf children.
 and leofliche heom fedde ⁊
 for lue of his broðer.
 Þef Caffibellannuf ⁊
 wes þiffes lodes king.
 þ' leodef hine luueden ⁊
 for hif laȝen weoren gode. [c.2.]
 he fette feire þeauwes ⁊
 in þiffen þeoden. 20
 and he wes fwiðe god king ⁊
 & god cniht þurh alle þing.
 þeof children weoxen an hond ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and fo hit haueþ longe ⁊
 in þane name at-ftonde.
 Þo weren þar two children ⁊
 Ludes fones þes kinges.
 þe eldre hehte Androgius ⁊
 þe ȝeongere Teunancius. [f.36.c.1.]
 Þes childrene were lute ⁊
 þo hire fader deȝeade.
 þo com hire fader broþer ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 and i-warþ him feolf king ⁊
 and þeos childrene wel bi-wifte.
 þeos Caffibilane was god king ⁊
 and wel bi-loued þorh alle þing.
 he fette faire þeues ⁊
 ine þif londe.
 þeos children wox an hond ⁊

Androgeus.
Tennan-
cius.

Caffibel-
laune.

the *same* name stood. Then were there two children, sons of Lud [the] king; the elder hight Androgeus, the 'other [younger] Tennancius. These children were little when their father died; then came their fathers brother Cassibelaunus, and made himself king, and [well] took charge of these children, 'and lovingly them fed, for love of his brother.' This Cassibelaunus was 'king of this land [a good king]; 'the people loved him [and well beloved through all things], 'for his laws were good;' he established fair customs in this land, 'and he was king most good, and good knight through all things.' These children waxed in hand, *so* that they might

¹ This line is added in the margin by a later hand, which has also interlined uuerē in the next line. For Temelcinus we should read Tennancius.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat heo mihten haldē lond.
 þe king heom ȝef gode ȝ
 tweien eorl-domes.
 Androge⁹ him wes leouef ȝ
 and he him Lundene ȝæf.
 & þer mid he ȝæf him al Kent ȝ
 for he him wolde iquemen.
 & he hehte Tēnanciuf ȝ
 to Cornwale temen.
 and freoliche þaf twein broðerne
 heolden þaf eorldomes.
 buten þat heo icneowen ȝ
 þene kig for heore herre.
 for he wes heore lauerd ȝ
 and al þiffere leodene.
 þa wile þa heo weoren fæhte ȝ
 & heore men on some.
 þif lond ferde fwiðe wel ȝ
 mid fibbe heo hulden.
 ah seoððen heo iwærðen wærðe ȝ
 & hit iwærð þa weorfe.
 swa þat Romleode ȝ
 comen to þiffen þeoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat hii mihte . . lde londe.
 þe king heom . . . gode ȝ
 tweie eorldomes.
 Androgius him was leofere ȝ
 . . . fore Londene he him ȝef.
 . . . al Kent þar forþ mede¹ ȝ
 him for to cweme.
 and Teunancium he hehte ȝ
 to Cornwale wende.
 and freoliche þeos twei broþers ȝ
 11 holde þai eorldomes.
 bote þat hii folde þane king ȝ
 for loud icnowe.
 Wile hii weren þus seahte ȝ
 þis lond wel verde.
 and þo i² worþe wroþe ȝ
 21 hit was sone þe worfe.
 so þat Romleode ȝ
 com to þiffere þeode.

(were able to) hold land; the king gave them two good earldoms. Androgeus was liefer to him, 'and [therefore] he gave him London, and 'there-with [there together] 'he gave him' all Kent, 'for he would him [him for to] please; and he bade Tennancius go to Cornwall, and these two brothers freely to hold these earldoms, except that they should acknowledge the king for 'their' 'master [lord];—' for he was their lord, and of all this realm. The ' while 'that' they were [thus] in amity, 'and their men together,' this land fared 'most' well, 'with peace they held it,' 'but afterwards [and then] they became wrath (quarrelled), 'and' it 'became [soon was] the worse, so that Rome-people came to this country, and set tribute

¹ mid? *but cf.* v. 4304.² hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

and fette ȝeld a þiffe londe ⁊
 æiðer feluer & gold.
 þe næuer eær on liue ⁊
 ne durstē hider liðen.
 axien king of þiffen londe ⁊
 þat he ȝefue ȝeld in to Rome.
 þa wes hit ilumpen o þan dazē ⁊
 afe we soð fuggen maȝen.
 þat Juliuſ Scezar wes iuaren ⁊
 mid vnmete ferde. 10
 from Rome into France ⁊
 þe feōd wes iwraððed.
 al þa londef he bi-won ⁊ [f.40^b.c.1.]
 þe he mid eȝene lokede on.
 he þohte to bi-winnen ⁊
 mid strengðen & mid ginnen.
 al middel-eærdef lond ⁊
 and halde þat worlde in hiſ hond.
 Ah he ne mihte hit don ⁊
 al þaſ worlde under fote¹. 20
 ah þa þreo dale he bi-won ⁊
 of þiffere worlde riche.
 fif & fifti kine-lond ⁊
 he bi-won to hiſ aȝere hond.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

and fetten truage in þiffe lond ⁊
 boþe feoluer and gold.
 þe neuere her on lifue ⁊
 ne dorſte hii hider liþe.
 ne axi king of þiffe londe ⁊
 ȝield in to Rome.
 þo was hit bi-ualle in þat daiȝe ⁊
 alfe ich ſoh ſegge maȝ.
 þat Julius Cefar was iwend ⁊
 mid onimete ferde.
 fram Rome into France ⁊ [c.2.]
 he was ſwiþe iwrahþed.
 alle þe londes he bi-wan ⁊
 þat he mid eȝene lokede an.
 he þohte to bi-winne ⁊
 mid strengþe and mid ginne.
 al þe middelerþes lond ⁊
 to hiſ owene hond.
 Ac he ne mihte hit don ⁊
 al þe worle onderfon.
 ac þe þridden deal he awan ⁊
 of þiffe worle riche.

*Julius
Ce[zar].*

in this land, 'either [both] silver and gold, that never ere in life durst [they] hither come, 'to ask [nor ask] a king of this land, 'that he should give' tribute to Rome. Then was it befallen in those days [that day], as 'we [I] sooth may say, that Julius Cæsar was come with innumerable host from Rome into France;—the enemy [he] was [greatly] enraged. He conquered all the lands that he looked on with eyes, he thought to obtain with strength and with stratagem all [the] middle-earths land, 'and hold the world' in his [own] hand! But he might it not do, all the world subject, yet the third part he conquered of this worlds dominion, 'five and fifty kingdoms he won in his own hand, without his realm

¹ under-ſon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wið uten hiſ riche ʒ	
þe ær læi to Rome.	
Cniht he wes kene ʒ	
ʒeond al middel-ærde cuð.	
he wef þe wiſſeſte mon ʒ	
of al þe worulde riche.	
he madeke þane kalendʒ ʒ	He madeke þane kalender ʒ
þe dihteð þane moneð & þe ʒer.	bi wā geoþ al þe ʒer.
he dihte feole domes ʒ	he fette fale domes ʒ
þe ʒet ſtōdeð iñ Rome.	10 þat ʒet beoþ in Rome.
wale þat æuere ei ſucche mon ʒ	aweī þat euere ſoch man ʒ
in to æalde ſculde gan.	in to helle [folde] gon.
Julius wende of Rome ʒ	Julius wende of Rome ʒ
mid folke wel idone.	mid folke wel idone.
he ferde ouer Lumbardie ʒ	he verde ouer Lombardie ʒ
ſwa he dude ouer Munt-giwe.	ſo he dude ouer Montagū.
hi biþon ¹ Loherne ʒ	he awan Lorenne and Boloýne ʒ
& Gaſcunne [&] Peýtou.	France Aluerne and Gaſcoýne.
Normandie & Brittainne ʒ	19 Peýto Normandie and Britayne ʒ
& Luueine & Alemaine. [cunne ʒ and Loueine and Alemaine.	
Seoððen he hafde iwunnen Gaſ-	
he charde aʒen in to Burgunne.	
into Flandres he ferde ʒ	in to Flandref he verde ʒ

that ere lay in Rome. Knight he was keen, over all middle-earth renowned; he was the wisest man of all the worlds empire! He made the kalendar, that denotes the months and [by which goeth all] the year; he set many laws that yet stand [are] in Rome.—Alas! that ever 'any' such man should go into hell! Julius departed from Rome with brave folk; he fared over Lumbardy, so he did over Muntgiu [Montagu]; he conquered Loraine, [and Bologne, France, Alverne] and Gascony, and Poitou, Normandy and Bretagne, and Lovain and Alemaine (Germany). 'After that he had won Gascony, he turned again into Burgundy,' into Flanders he proceeded, and made his fleet. 'It was on a time, that'

¹ bi-won?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and makede his fchip-færde.
 Hit wes an ane time¹ ✓
 þat þe dæi wef liht ✓
 and þe funne wes fwiðe briht.
 and Cezarradȝeod² Flaundre lond ✓
 an fcewede þære sæ ftrond.
 þ̅ weder wes fwiðe liðe ✓
 and he þif lon³ ikende. [c. 2.]
 þa freinede Juliuf ✓
 & wid⁴ þon folke he fpec þus. 10
 Wat hif þ̅ ilke æit-lond ✓
 þ̅ ich ic⁵ mid æȝen ifeo.
 feor ouer sæ ftrā ✓
 feir hit me þuncheð.
 A wif mō þuf quað ✓
 and mid þæne kæifere fpæc.
 þæt if a muchel æit-lōd ✓
 of alche gode hit if ftrong.
 þet Bruttef ærest ifeng ✓
 þer beoð duhtie men.

and makede his fip-ferde.
 þe dai was wel briht ✓
 and þe fonne ȝaf hire lipt.
 and Cefar wende in Flandres lond ✓
 wandrenge bi féé ftrond.
 þat weder was fwiþe liþe ✓
 and he þis lond a-kende.
 þo faide Julius ✓ *Julius.*
 and wiþ þan folke he fpec þus. 10
 Wat his þat ilke lond ✓
 þat ich i-fe mid eȝene.
 for ouer see ftrēm ✓
 fair hit me þincheþ.
 A wif man þar was ✓ [L. 36^b. c. 1.]
 þat to þan king faide.
 þat his on illond ✓
 of alle gode hit his ftrong.
 þat Brutus ereft a-wan ✓
 20 after þan flode.
 þar his fis þar fowel ✓
 þar beoþ men kene.

the day was 'light [well bright], and the sun 'was most bright [gave her light]; and Cæsar 'rode over [went on] Flanders land, 'and viewed the [wandering by] sea strand. The weather was exceeding mild, and he descried this land. Then 'inquired [said] Julius, and with the folk he spake thus: "What is that same 'island [land], that I see with eyes, far over sea-stream; fair it seemeth to me?" A wise man 'quoth thus, and with the emperor spake [there was, who to the king said]: "That is a 'great' island, of 'each [all] good *thing* it is strong (stored), that Brutus first won [after the flood. There is fish, there *is* fowl]; there are 'doughty [keen]

¹ A line is probably here deficient.⁴ wið?² ȝeond?⁵ Redundant.³ lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Julius.

Brutaine hit hatte ʒ
 þat lond þe þu bi-haldest.
 Þa spæc Juliuf Cezar ʒ
 he wes wis and swiðe iwar.
 Wel ich hit wæt what Bruttif wæs ʒ
 for mine bæc hit me suggeð.
 alle we comē of ane kune ʒ
 alfe þe bæc hit uf cuððed.
 Vre aldren weoren i Troie ʒ
 þer heo teone þoleden. 10
 æt þon muchele fæhte ʒ
 moni þeofend þer weorð fæie.
 Þa heo weoren ouer-cumen ʒ
 þæ quahten heo wide.
 and ferde fichinde lond ʒ
 þer heo mihten on libben.
 þer Bruttuf bi-com ʒ
 and to hif liue he wunede þer an ʒ
 þeonnenē² come þa kinges ʒ
 þe weoren wunder kene. 20
Belin. Belin and Brēnef ʒ
 þe Rome bi-wunnen.
 Heo for-ferde Rome ʒ

Brutayne hit hatte ʒ
 þat lōd þat þou bi-holdest.
 Þo spac Julius Cefar ʒ
 he was swiþe wis and war.
 Wel ich wot wat Brutus was ʒ
 for mine bokes seggeþ.
 alle we come of one cunne ʒ
 alfe ich in boke finde.
 Vre eldre were in Troye ʒ
 þar hii teone þolede. 10
 in þan mochele fihte ʒ
 mani þufend þar folle.
 Þo i¹ weren ouercome ʒ
 þo wēden hii wide.
 for to finde som lond ʒ
 ware hii mihte libbe.
 þar on Brutus bicom ʒ
 and al his lif he wonede þar on.
 þanene come þe kinges ʒ
 þat were wonder kene. 20
 Belyn and Brenne ʒ
 þat Rome bi-wonne.
 Hii foruerde Rome ʒ

men. Britain it hight, the land that thou beholdest." Then spake Julius Cæsar,—he was [most] wise and 'most' wary,—“Well I ‘it’ wot what Brutus was, for my books say ‘it to me’; we all come of one kin, as ‘the books shew it us [I find in books]. Our elders were in Troy, there they suffered harm, in the mickle fight many thousands there ‘were slain [fell]. When they were overcome, then roamed they wide, ‘and fared seeking [for to find some] land, where ‘on’ they might live. There[on] Brutus arrived, and ‘in [all] his life he dwelt thereon. Thence came the kings that were wondrous keen, Belin and Brennes, who conquered Rome. They destroyed Rome, the noble burgh; they took of ‘Romanish [the

¹ hii?² þeonnene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa burh wel idone.	þe borh wel idone.
heo nomen of Romanisce londe ⁊	hii neme of þan londe ⁊
muchel feoluer & gold.	richedomes stronge.
heore ȝifles heo letten an-hon ⁊	
heore folc heo letten fordon.	
þet dude Belin and hif broðer ⁊	þis dude Belȝn and his broþer ⁊
ah nou þer if an oðer.	ac nou þar his an oþer.
Ich hahte Juliuf Cezar ⁊	Ich hatte Julius Cefar ⁊
þer fore if min herte fær. [f. 41. c. 1.]	herfore his min heorte for.
þet me mine ældre dude fcome ⁊	þat hii min eldre ⁊
ær ich weore mon ibore. 11	dude fochne fame.
Ah nu ich wulle fende ⁊	Ac nou ich wolle fende ⁊
in to þon lond.	in to þan londe ⁊
to iwiten at þo bezfte ⁊	to witen of þan hebste ⁊
ȝif heo me wulleð buȝen.	ȝif hii me wolleþ bouwe.
and ȝif heo me wulleð fendē ⁊	and ȝif hii me wolleþ fende ⁊ [c. 2.]
gael of heore londe.	gauil of hire londe.
for ȝif heo wulleð ȝirne grið ⁊	for ȝif hii wolleþ ȝeorne griþ ⁊
nulle ich noht heom fehtē wið.	nelle ich ȝam fihte wiþ.
findeð me tweien wise men ⁊ 20	Lokeþ me tweie wise men ⁊
þe wel cunnen a ſpeche.	þat wel conne of ſpeche.
He bi-tæhten ¹ heom forð riht ⁊	and bi-techeþ heom þis writ ⁊
a writ þe wes al idiht.	þat his fol wel idiht.

land 'much silver and gold [great treasures]; ' their hostages they caused to be hung, their folk they caused to perish.' 'That [This] did Belin and his brother, but now there is another *thing*. I hight Julius Cæsar!—therefore [herefore] is my heart sore, that [they] mine ancestors did [such] shame 'to me, ere I was born man.' But now I will send into the land, to know 'at [of] the 'best [highest], if they will bow to me, and if they will send me tribute of their land; for if they will yearn peace, I will not fight with them; 'find [Look] me two wise men, who well can of speech (can discourse).'' 'He delivered ["and deliver] them 'forth-right' 'a [this] writ, that 'was all [is full well] indited, and 'greeted [greet well] Cassibe-

¹ bi-tæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and grætte Caffibellaune ⁊
 þene king of Bruttaine.
 þuf feide þat writ ⁊
 þe wel bar þe ernde.
 Ich æm Juli⁹ Scefear ⁊
 þe of Rome em icumē her.
 ȝif þu wult ȝirne grið ⁊
 nle ic þe noht fehten wið.
 and hiȝendliche me fende ⁊
 gauel of þine londe.
 þu fulf mi mon bicumen ⁊
 and for kaiſere me halden.
 for al hit is min æȝen ⁊
 þat ic i-feo mid min æȝen.
 Caffibellane i-feh ꝥ writ ⁊
 þer fore he wef abolȝē.
 he wes wunderliche wraþ ⁊
 for þes tidende him wes læð.
 a writ he lette makien ⁊
 mid muchere wraððe.
 al wið ute grætinge ⁊
 fende hit Cefar þð kinge.
 þat writ to þon keifere com ⁊
 þeos wordes weoren þer on idon.
 Sillich uf þuncheð Cezar ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and grete wel Caffibilane ⁊
 þane king of Britayne.
 þus ſpac þat writ ⁊
 þat hii bere on honde.
 Ich ham Julius Cef. .
 þat of Rome ham ico. . her.
 ȝif þu wolt ȝeorne griþ ⁊
 nelle ich þe noh. . . . te wiþ.
 and hiȝenliche de ⁊
 10 gauil of þine londe.
 and þou þi feolf mi man bi-come ⁊
 and for kaiſere me holde.
 for al hit his min owene ⁊
 þat ich i-fe mid eȝene.
 Caffibilane þis writ bi-heold ⁊
 and warp hit to his fote.
 he was wonderliche wroþ ⁊
 for þes tidinge him waſ loþ.
 a writ he lette makie ⁊
 20 mid mochelere wreþþe.
 al wiþ houte gretinge ⁊
 fende Cefar þane kinge.
 þat writ to þan kaiſer com ⁊
 and þiſ was þar an idon.
 Seollich vs þincheþ Cefar ⁊

laune, the king of Britain. Thus `said [spake] the writ, that `well bare the errand [they bare in hand]: "I am Julius Cæsar, who from Rome am come here. If thou wilt yearn peace, I will not fight with thee; and speedily send me tribute of thy land, [and] thou [thy]self become my man, and for emperor hold me; for all it is mine own, that I see with `mine' eyes." Cassibelaune `saw the [beheld this] writ, `therefore he was enraged [and cast it to his feet]; he was wondrously wrath, for this tidings was hateful to him. A writ he caused to be made with much anger; all without greeting sent `it' to Cæsar the king. The writ to the emperor came, [and] `these words were [this was] thereon done (written): "Strange *it* seemeth

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þu ært swa wif and swa wár.	of þe þat hart so wis and war.
þat þu þencheft to beon ⁊	þat þou þencheft beon ⁊
keifere of alle quike monne. [c. 2.]	kayfere of alle cwike māne. [f. 37. c. 1.]
þu ært icumen of Rome ⁊	þou hart icome of Rome ⁊
þine word beoð swiðe store.	þine wordes beoþ store.
of ure londe þu axest ȝeld ⁊	vs þou host ȝelde ⁊
and ne scelt þu þer fore ȝælpen.	ac ne falt þou þar fore ȝelpe.
þu fulf ært swiðe gripel ⁊	þi feolf hart swiþe gripel ⁊
þine gumen funden ȝefere.	þine cniþtef beoþ ȝifre.
þu þencheft to setten o þin hond ⁊	þou þencheft to fette in þine hond ⁊
al middel-ærdef lond.	11 al þe middilerþe long ¹ .
We beoð in ane æit-londe ⁊	We beoþ in on illond ⁊
at þere worldef ende at-stonde.	in þe worle hende at-stonde.
þe Bruttef biwūne ⁊	þat Brutus . . wan ⁊
and þe ² wunieð þer on.	and we wonieþ þar on.
& freoliche we hit haldeð ⁊	and freoliche we hit holdeþ ⁊
wið alle weoruld kingen.	wiþ alle worle kin . . .
& þe nulle we næuere sende ⁊	And we nolleþ þe neuere sende ⁊
gael of ure londe.	gael of vre londe.
for ȝif þu weore ³ al swa wis ⁊	20 for ȝif þou were so wis ⁊
swa ich wende ꝥ þu weore.	so ich wende þat þou were.
þenne woldest þu vnder-stonde ⁊	þanne woldest þou honderstonde ⁊

to us, Cæsar, 'thou [of thee that] art so wise and 'so' wary, that thou thinkest to be emperor of all men alive! Thou art come from Rome,—thy words are 'very' strong,—of our land [us] thou askest tribute, 'and [but] thou shalt not therefore boast. 'Thou [Thy]self art most covetous; thy 'men [knights] are greedy; thou thinkest to set in thine hand all [the] middle-earths land! We are in an island stationed 'at [in] the worlds end, that Brutus won, and we dwell thereon, and freely we will hold it against all *the* kings of *the* world. And we will never thee send tribute of our land; for if thou were as wise as I weened that thou wert, then wouldest thou under-

¹ lond? Cf. v. 7205.² Sic pr. m., but the tail of the þ erased; read we.³ A letter is erased after weore.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þæt ¹ we beoð in ure londe.	þat we beoþ in vre londe.
freo and swa scone ⁊	freo and al so cleone ⁊
swa þi folc if of Rome.	fo þi folk of Rome.
for ure ældere ut of Troýe fluzen ⁊ for vre eldre of Troýe flozen ⁊	
and of anne kunne we beoð icumē. of one cunne we beoþ icome.	
þine aldren and ure ⁊	þin eldre and vre ⁊
at Troýe wuren ifeire.	at Troýe weren iuere.
ʒif þu me wult ilæiuen ⁊	Nou þou me miht ilefue ⁊
boten þu uf wullen ² bilæiuen.	bote þou vs bi-leue.
þu scalt of Brutten ⁊	10 þou salt of Bruttes ⁊
muchel balu habben.	mochel care habbe.
þu and þine iferen ⁊	
ʒif þu auere cumeft here.	
For ure aldren weorē kinges ⁊	
inne þiffe londe.	
Belin & Brenne ⁊	
beiene to-ſōme ³ .	
heo bi-ʒeten Rome ⁊	for vre eldre a-wonne Rome ⁊
mid richere strēgðe.	þat þou an wonieft.
and hit if ore irihtē ⁊	20
þat þu an rixleft. [f. 41 ^b . c. 1.]	
& forði þu ahteft me to ʒulden ⁊	For þi þou hahteft me ʒelde ⁊
ʒauel of þine lōde.	truage of þilke londe.

stand, that we are in our land free, and as 'sheen [clean], as thy folk 'is' of Rome. For our elders 'out' of Troy fled, 'and' of one kin we are come (descended), thine ancestors and ours at Troy were companions. 'If thou wilt [Now mayest thou] believe me,—except thou us 'wilt' believe, thou shalt of *the* Britons have mickle 'sorrow [care], 'thou and thy comrades, if thou ever comest here.' For our elders 'were kings in this land, Belin and Brennes, both together; they' conquered Rome 'with powerful strength [that thou inhabitest], 'and it is our right *the land* that thou in reignest.

¹ The first letter of þæt has been erased in making a correction (*pr. m.*), and omitted to be again inserted.

² wulle?

³ to-ſōne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and þu hit halft on unriht ⁊
 þer fore þu scalt habbē pliht.
 for þu waldest beon min hærf ⁊
 & þu me sculdest buȝen.
 Cezar ifeh þif writ ⁊
 and he hit wraðliche bi-heold.
 abolȝen he wes on mode ⁊
 he weorp hit to his foten.
 Wær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊
 þe gode beoð to fihte. 10
 leteð ȝarkni mine scipen ⁊
 for nu we scullen wende.
 and forð we scullen buȝen ⁊
 in to Bruttaine.
 and ninen¹ þer þif londes kīg ⁊
 and quic hine for-bærnen.
 & bi-ȝutten al þat lond ⁊
 to ure aȝef hond.
 Sixti scipen heo makeden ⁊
 vnimete muchele. 20
 þeos weorē al neowe ⁊
 stronge & wel itreowe.
 of lasse scipen þar weoren fwa fele ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þou hit holdest mid onriht ⁊
 þat nis noht wel idiht.
 Cezar ifeh þis writ ⁊
 and warþ him a-bolȝe.
 and cleopede his cnihtes ⁊
 10 þat gode weren to fihte.
 Leteþ ȝarki mine fipes ⁊ [c. 2.]
 nou we fo . . . wende.
 and ninen þar þis londes king ⁊
 and cwic hine for-berne.
 and bi-ȝete al þat lond ⁊
 to vre owene hond.
 Sixti fipes hi makede ⁊
 20 onimete grete.
 þeos weren alle newe ⁊
 strong and wel trewe.
 of lasse fipes þar were so fale ⁊

And 'therefore thou oughtest to yield to me tribute of 'thy [that] land, 'and [for] thou holdest it with unright, 'therefore thou shalt have harm [that is not well done], 'for thou wouldest be my master, and thou to me shouldest bow.'"—Cæsar saw this writ, and 'he it wrathly beheld [became enraged]; 'incensed he was in mood, he threw it to his feet:—“Where be ye, my [and called his] knights, that 'are [were] good in fight? Let my ships be made ready, 'for' now we shall embark, 'and forth we shall pass into Britain,' and take there this lands king, and burn him alive, and obtain all the land in our own hand!” Sixty ships they made, immensely large; these were all new, strong and well true; of lesser ships there were so

¹ R. nimen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat nuſte na man þe tale.
 þeo com heom a wedere ⁊
 wunderliche feire.

*Julius uero
 Cesar pri-
 mus Roma-
 norum Brit-
 taniam
 bello laſceſ-
 ſiuit, lz.
 annis ante
 incarnationem
 Domini.
 Anno ab
 urbe condita
 quingente-
 ſimo nona-
 geſimo
 tercio.*

heo ferdē frō ſtronde ⁊
 toward þiſſe londe.
 heo turnden to hauene ⁊
 inne þaſ Temefe.
 þer þa Temefe and þa ſæ ⁊
 heom feoleuen¹ imetteð.

Sone come þa tiðende ⁊ 10 Sone come þe tidinge ⁊
 to þiſſe londes kinge.
 & he hit letten² cuðen wide ⁊
 ʒeonde þiſſere þeode.

þat Cezar wes hider icomē ⁊
 and wrað he haſde þiſ lon³ i-
 [numen.

Caffibellaune þe king ⁊
 wes war þurh alle þiḡ. [c.2.]
 he wuſte wel of heore cume ⁊
 þat hauen of Douere he hauede þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-
 þer lai mid hiſ ferde ⁊ [inumen. þar lay mid hiſ ferde ⁊ [nome.
 þe king of þiſſen earde. 21 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat nuſte no man þe tale.

Hii verde fram þan ſtronde ⁊
 into þiſſe londe.
 hii comen to hauene ⁊
 in þare Temefe.

10 Sone come þe tidinge ⁊
 to þiſſe londes kinge.
 and he hit lette couþe ⁊
 oueral hiſ londe.

þat Cezar wes hider icome ⁊
 and ware he hadde þe hauene
 inome.

Caffibilanes þe king ⁊
 wes war þorh alle þiḡ.

he wiſte wel of hire come ⁊

þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-
 [nome.
 21 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

many, that no man knew the number! 'Then came to them a weather wonderfully fair;' they sailed from [the] strand 'toward [into] this land, they 'turned [came] to haven in the Thames, 'where the Thames and the sea meet themselves.' Soon came the tidings to this lands king, and he let it be known 'wide' over [all] 'this [his] land, that Cæsar was hither arrived, and where he had taken 'this land [the haven]. Cassibelaune the king was wary through all things; he wist well of their coming, the haven of Dover he had taken (occupied). There lay with his host the king of this country; thither came tiding that was sore 'to him,'

¹ febleuen *pr. m.*, but the top of the b erased.

² wær he haſde þiſ lönd?

³ lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þider com tiðende þat him wæf sær :	þider com tidinge þat was for :
þat icumen wes Juliuf Cezar.	þat hi-come waf Julius Cefar.
Moni wes þe kempe :	Mani was þe kempe :
þe wes mid Caffebellaune þe king.	þat was mid Caffibilane.
& he hæfde eñe ſtiwarde :	and he hadde one ſtiward :
þene wiſſeſte mon of al þif ærde.	þe wiſeſte man of þan erþ.
Belan he wes ihaten :	Belan he was ihote :
bæges he dælde.	cniht mid þe beſte.
he wes cniht ſwiðe ræh :	
to ræden ane kinge.	10
vnd ⁹ þē kinge he heolde þif lond :	
and þaf leoden him hereden.	
þe kig hehden ¹ hiſ broðer ſune :	þe king hadde his broþer ſones :
beiene to-ſōne.	beine to-gadere.
þe aldre hæhte Androgeuf :	þat was Androgius :
þe zungere Teñantius.	and his broþer Teunanci ⁹ .
þeos weoren beien him bi-forē :	...s weren beie him bi-fore : [f. 37 ^b .c.1.]
eorles ſwiðe balde.	eorles ſwiþe bolde.
Nennius wes þeos kinges broðer :	Nemnius was þeos kinges broþer :
næfde he nenne oðer.	20 nadde he non oþer.
he ferde ut of Cantuarie burie :	he verde vt of Cantilburi :
mid balden his ferden.	mid bolde his ferde.
Androge ⁹ of Lundene :	Androgius of Londene :

that arrived was Julius Cæsar. Many was the warrior that was with Cassibelaune 'the king,' and he had a steward, the wisest man of 'all this [the] earth; Belan he was named, 'riches he distributed [knight with the best]. 'He was knight most brave to counsel a king; under the king he held this land, and this people him obeyed.' The king had his brothers sons, both together; 'the elder hight [that was] Androgeus, 'the younger [and his brother] Tennancius,—these were both before him, earls most bold! Nennius was this kings brother,—he had no other,—he marched out of Canterbury with his bold forces; Androgeus, *out* of London, with *the*

¹ hehde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

mid Kentifce leoden.
 Tennanti² of Cornwale ⁊
 hif kempen weore kene.
 Æridiuf þe kīg ⁊
 hif Scottes he lædde.
 and Britael cō to neode ⁊
 Norð Walene king.
 & Guærtæt þe mode ⁊
 mid þō Suð Walcen.
 Con¹ of Galwæie ⁊
 Æffel þe gode.
 com of Muriene ⁊
 moni spere kene.
 of alle þiffe þeoden ⁊
 come to þære neode.
 to Caffibellaune ⁊ [f. 42. c. 1.]
 kinge of þiffen londe.
 & þene king lærde ⁊
 al þas leod-cnihtes.
 þat he hif freo-scipe ⁊
 mid fehte biwunne.
 & he heō an hond falde ⁊
 fwa þat he wolde.
 þat fehten he wolde wið Cezar ⁊ fihte he wolde mid Cefar.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

mid Kentifce folke.
 Teunancius of Cornwale ⁊
 hif kempes weren kene.
 Æridius þe king ⁊
 his Scottes he ladde.
 and Britahel cō to neode ⁊
 king of Norþ Wales.
 and Guertacet þe modie ⁊
 mid his Suþ Walfe.
 10 Com of Galeweye ⁊
 Effil þe gode.
 and of Moraine ⁊
 mani speres kene.
 of alle þiffe þeode ⁊
 come to þilke neode.
 to Caffibilane ⁊
 kinge of þiffe londe.
 And þane king lerede ⁊
 alle þeos kniþtes.
 20 þat he his freofipe ⁊
 mid fihte bi-wonne.
 and he faide riht þar ⁊

Kentish folk; Tennancius, *out* of Cornwall,—his warriors were keen! The king Æridius his Scots he led, and Britael came in need, king of North Wales, and Guærtæt the moody, with 'the [his] South Welsh. Came from Galway Æssel the good; 'came [and] from Moray many keen spears; from all this realm came to 'the [that] need, to Cassibelaune, king of this land. And all these knights advised the king, that he his freedom with fight should obtain; and he 'gave (pledged) them in hand [said right there], 'that he so would, that' he would fight with Cæsar, 'who asked land-

¹ R. Com.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þe axede lon-zauel her.
 Forðward heo wenden ⁊
 & his folke fufde.
 to þere fæ heo wenden ⁊
 and Cezar þer funden.
 Of heore¹

he cleopede on his cnihtes ⁊
 ʒarewieð eow to fihte.
 for nu if mid ferde icumen ⁊ 10
 Caffibellaun⁹.
 Heo liðede to-gadere ⁊
 mid heore speren longe.
 mid axen mid sweorden ⁊
 mid fcaerpe speres orde.
 hardliche heo heowen ⁊
 hælfes þer gollen.
 feonliche heo feohtē.
 hafdes þer feollen ⁊
 And Cezar þe keifere ⁊ 20
 wes vnmete kene.
 his longe sweord he adroh ⁊
 and moni mon þer mide afloð.
 he fwonc i þon fehte ⁊

Forþward he verde ⁊
 and his folk fufde.
 to þere féé hii wende ⁊
 and Cezar þere funde.
 Of hire come was war ⁊
 Julius Cezar.
 he cleopede to his cnihtes ⁊
 greiþeh ow to fihte.
 for nou his mid ferde icome ⁊ 10
 Caffibilane.
 Hii smiten to-gadere ⁊
 mid hire speres longe.
 mid axes mid swerdes ⁊
 mid kene speres ordes. [c. 2.]
 hardeliche hii hewen ⁊
 helmes þar ʒollen.
 feondeliche hii foþte ⁊
 cnihtes þar folle.
 And Cezar þe kayfer ⁊ 20
 was onimete kene.
 his longe fwerd he vt drop ⁊
 and mani man þar mid floh.
 he fwang in þan fihte ⁊

tribute here.' Forward 'they [he] went, and his folk marched; to the sea they proceeded, and Cæsar there found. Of their [arrival was aware Julius Cæsar]; he called 'on [to] his knights, "Make you ready to battle; for now is Cassibelaunus come with an army!" They engaged together with their long spears, with axes, with swords, with 'sharp [keen] spears point; hardily they hew,—helms there resound,—fiercely they fought—heads [knights] there fell! And Cæsar the emperor was keen beyond measure; his long sword he [out] drew, and many man therewith slew; he labored

¹ A line and half are here wanting by negligence of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat al he lauede afweote.
 He floh þa him neh weoren ⁊
 alle butē iferen.
 he dude þer muchelne wundre¹ ⁊
 he floh þer an hundred.
 of ahtere mōnen ⁊
 þe feond mid his mæche.
 Þat ifeh Androgeuf ⁊
 and cleopede hif fader Nenniuf.
 and beiene þa eorles ⁊ 10
 buȝen heō to-gaderes.
 mid ſwiðe muchele folke ⁊
 to-gæderen ſtoden fafte.
 I-feȝen² heo Juliuf Cefar ⁊
 fæhtē³ al ſwa a wilde bar. [c. 2.]
 and heo hī to fuſden ⁊
 mid ladliche fehte.
 & monie of heore feonden ⁊
 heo fælden to þon grūde.
 Þa ifeh Nenniuf ⁊ 20
 wær fæht Cefar Juliuf.
 and he him to rafde ⁊
 mid ræhæm his ſweorde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he leȝerede a ſwote.
 He floh þat him neh were ⁊
 al bouthe vere.
 he dude þar moche wo. der ⁊
 him ſeolf floh an hu. dred.
 þat ifeh Androgi. .
 and cleopede his heam Nēnius ⁊
 and beine þe eorles ⁊ 10
 wende to-gaderes.
 mid ſwiþe mochele folke ⁊
 to-gadere ſtode fafte.
 Hii feȝen hou Julius Cefar ⁊
 faht alfe wilde bor.
 and hii him to wende ⁊
 mid ſtarliche fihte.
 and manie of his cnihtes ⁊
 hii fulde to þan grunde.
 þo ifeh Nemni³ ⁊ 20
 war feht Cefar Julius.
 and he to him refde ⁊
 mid his kene ſwerde.

in the fight so that 'all' he 'was bathed [lathered] in sweat. He slew *all* that were nigh him, all without companions (singly); he did there a great wonder, 'he [himself] slew 'there' an hundred 'of brave men,—the enemy with his weapon!' Androgeus that saw, and called his father [uncle] Nenniuf, and both the earls advanced 'them' together; with numerous folk together stood fast. They saw how Julius Cæsar fought as a wild boar; and they approached to him with 'hostile [strong] fight, and many of 'their enemies [his knights] they felled to the ground. Then saw Nenniuf where Julius Cæsar fought, and he to him rushed with his keen sword; upon the helm he him smote, so that the sword in bit. Sur-

¹ wunde *pr. m.*² Heo feȝen ?³ fæhte ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vppen þene helm he hine smat ʒ	vppen þan helm he hine smot ʒ
þat þet fweord in bat.	þat þe fwerd in bot.
Selkuð hit þuðte ʒ	Selcup hit þohte ʒ
moni cnihte.	maniane cnihte.
þat he durfte cumen him næh ʒ	þat he dorfte comē him neh ʒ
for þan þa þe keifere wes fwa hæh.	for þe kaifer was so heh.
Juliuſ Cesar ne queð nan word ʒ	Julius Cesar ne spac no word ʒ
ah he bræid ut hiſ fweord.	ac he breid vt hiſ fwerd.
and Nennium he smat þa ʒ	and Nemni ⁹ he smot þo ʒ
uppen þene helm fwa.	10 vppen þan helme fo.
þat þe helm to-hælde ʒ	þat hit in wende ʒ
& þat hæfde bledde.	and þat heued bledde. [f. 38. c. 1.]
ah he ne blakede no ʒ	ac he ne spac word non ʒ
for he wef cniht wel idō.	for he was cniht wel idon.
& Juliuſ noht ne na bræð ¹ ʒ	And Julius mid þe feolue breþ ʒ
ah hiſ brond he up ahæf.	hiſ gode fweord vp heof.
and Nenniuſ hæf vp hiſ ſceld ʒ	and Nemnius pulte vp hiſ ſcelde ʒ
ſcilde ² hine fulue.	and fette bi-twine.
Juliuſ adū smat ʒ	an. Julius a-down smot ʒ
& þat fweord a ðene ſcelde bat.	... .t fweord in þe ſceald ...
Juliuſ hit wraſte ʒ	21 ..lius hit wreſte ʒ
& þat fweord ſtike feſte.	... .t fweord ſtekedede faſte.
Juliuſ þ̅ fweord heold ʒ	Julius þat fweord heold ʒ

prising it seemed to many [a] knight, that he durst come him nigh, because 'that' the emperor was so noble! Julius Cæsar spake no word, but he drew out his sword, and Nennius then he smote so upon the helm, that 'the helm [it] gave way, and the head bled; but he 'blenched not [spake no word], for he was brave knight. And Julius 'breathed nought, [with the same breath] 'but' his 'brand [good sword] 'he' hove up, and Nennius 'hove [put] up his shield, 'to shield himself [and set between]; [and] Julius down smote, and the sword bit in the shield. Julius it wrested, and the sword stuck fast. Julius held the sword, and

¹ The last two letters of bræð are on erasure.² scalde *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and Nennius þene sceld.
 & þuf heo hit longe bi-tuȝen ⁊
 ne mihte he þat sweord ut draȝen.
 þat iſæh Androgeuf ⁊
 hu uerden Cesar & Nēniuf.
 & heo² hem to fufde ⁊
 monie³ to fulſte.
 þa iſæh Cefar ⁊
 tiðeð þat him wef fær.
 he for-lette þene brand ⁊ 10
 þa nefde he noht on hiſ hond.
 & he þa feondliche ⁊
 turnde to flæme. [f. 42^o. c. 1.]
 Nennius wende iþane felde ⁊
 and he turnde hiſ ſcelde.
 droh ut þene brande ⁊
 þa wes þe eorl ſwiðe bald.
 Monie Romanifce men ⁊
 mid þon ſweorde he leide adun.
 he wes moniēnes monnef bone ⁊
 & moniāne he dude ſcome. 21
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmat ⁊
 þer riht hit i-wat.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Nemnius þane ſceald.
 and longe þus i¹ toȝede ⁊
 þat ſwerd ne mihte he habbe.
 þis i-feh Androgiuf ⁊
 hou ferde Cefar and Nem. . . s.
 and he to wende ⁊
 . . mnius to fulſte.
 þo iſeh Cefar ⁊
 tidinge þat was for.
 he for-lette þane brond ⁊ 10
 þo nadde he noht on hiſ hond.
 and he þo ſwiþe ⁊
 tornde to flende.
 Nemnius wende in þane feld ⁊
 and he tornde hiſ ſceld.
 and droh vt þane brond ⁊
 þo was he ſwiþe bold.
 Mani Romaniffe mon ⁊
 mid þane ſweord he leide a-dun.
 he was mani mannes bane ⁊
 and manie he dude ſame. 21
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmot ⁊
 þar riht hit abod.

Nennius the shield, and long thus they 'it' tugged, *but* he (Cæsar) might not the sword 'out draw [have]. Androgeus 'that [this] saw, how Cæsar and Nennius fared, and he advanced towards them, to *the* help of Nennius. When Cæsar saw *the* tidings that was sore 'to him,' he relinquished the brand; then had he nought in his hand, and he then speedily turned to 'flight [flee]. Nennius went in the field, and he turned his shield, [and] drew out the brand. Then was 'the earl [he] most bold; many Romanish men with the sword he laid adown; he was many 'a' mans bane, and to many 'one' he did shame. All that he smote with the sword, there right it

¹ hij?² he?³ Nennius?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þat he þer mid at-ran ʒ
 weore hit flæf weore hit ban.
 þurh þeos sweordes wunde ʒ
 heo fullen to þon grunde.
 Alle dæi wes þat fehti¹ ʒ
 a þet com þe þeſtere niht.
 Juliuf þe kaiſere ʒ
 mid alle þan Romanifce here.
 dalden from þan fihte ʒ
 al bi þuſtef nihte. 10
 to hærborþe heo wenden ʒ
 uppen þare sæ ſtronde.
 heo bi-lefdē bi-æften ʒ
 twenti hundred cnihtē.
 þeo leien under ſcelden ʒ
 i-flæþen ʒeond þon felden.
 Ceſar iwende to his bedde ʒ
 hiſ men weoren of-dredde.
 inne² biwakeden in þeſ nihte ʒ
 þritti hundred cnihten. 20
 mid helmen & mid burnē ʒ
 & mid ſtelene ſweorden.
 Juliuf Ceſar ʒ
 he wes ʒep and ſwuðe i-wær.

þorh þes ſwerdes wonde ʒ
 hii folle to þan grunde.
 Alle dai was þat fiht ʒ
 forte hit were dorcke niht. [c. 2.]
 Julius þe kaiſere ʒ
 mid al þan Romaniffe here.
 wende fram þā fihte ʒ
 al bi þuſter nihte. 10
 to herborþe hii wende ʒ
 vppe þar ſee ſtronde.
 hii bi-lefde ligge ʒ
 twenti hundred cnihtes.
 Ceſar wende to his bedde ʒ
 hiſ men weren adradde.
 hine bi-wakede þare niht ʒ
 twēti hundred cnihtes. 20
 Julius Ceſar ʒ

'departed (died) [abode]; 'all that he therewith touched, were it flesh were it bone,' through this swords wound they fell to the ground! All day was the fight, until 'the' dark night 'came [it were]. Julius the emperor with all the Romanish host departed from the fight, all by dark night; to camp they went upon the sea strand; they left 'behind [lying] twenty hundred knights, 'that lay under shields, slain over the fields.' Cæsar went to his bed, his men were adread; him awoke in the night 'thirty [twenty] hundred knights, 'with helms and with burnies, and with steel swords.' Julius Cæsar, 'he was cunning and most wary, he' saw his great

¹ fihte ?² hine ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he ifæh his muchele luſ ⁊
 & of mære he hæfde kare.
 he araf to þan mid-niht ⁊
 and bannede hiſ cnihtes. [ren ⁊
 and feide heō þat heo wolden¹ fa- and feide þat he wolde ⁊
 and fleō of þiffen londe. faren fram þis londe.
 faren into Flandre ⁊ [c. 2.] in to Flandres he wolde ⁊
 and beo þer wuniende. and þare he wolde abide.
 a þ he ifeȝen² hiſ time ⁊ forte he ifeȝe his time ⁊
 þat he mihten³ æft cumen liðē. 10 þat he mihte eft come liþe.
 Heo ferden forh rihte ⁊ Hii verde forþ riht ⁊
 to ſcipe al bi nihte. to fiþe al bi nihte.
 heo hæfden ſwiðe fair weder ⁊ hii hadde ſwiþe fair weder ⁊
 & wenden into Flandre. and wende in to France.
 A marȝen þa hit dæi wes ⁊ A morwe þo hit dai was ⁊
 þe king mid his duȝeðe. þe king mid his folke.
 ȝarekede hiſ ferde ⁊ ȝarekede hiſ ferde ⁊
 & wende to þan fihte. and wende habbe ifohte.
 þeo was Romanifce folc ⁊ þo was þat Romaniffe folk ⁊
 iuaren from here fonde⁴. 20 hi-wende fram hire londe.
 þat ne fundē heo nauer enne ⁊ þat ne funde hii neuer anne ⁊
 of Cefares mōnen. of Cefares māne.
 þa weoren Bruttes ⁊ þo weren Bruttus ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ifeh his mochele lure.
 he aros to þare midniht ⁊
 and bannede hiſ cnihtes.
 and feide þat he wolde ⁊
 faren fram þis londe.
 in to Flandres he wolde ⁊
 and þare he wolde abide.
 forte he ifeȝe his time ⁊
 þat he mihte eft come liþe.
 Hii verde forþ riht ⁊
 to fiþe al bi nihte.
 hii hadde ſwiþe fair weder ⁊
 and wende in to France.
 A morwe þo hit dai was ⁊
 þe king mid his folke.
 ȝarekede hiſ ferde ⁊
 and wende habbe ifohte.
 þo was þat Romaniffe folk ⁊
 hi-wende fram hire londe.
 þat ne funde hii neuer anne ⁊
 of Cefares māne.
 þo weren Bruttus ⁊

loss, 'and of more he had care' (i. e. he feared a greater loss); he arose in the midnight, and summoned his knights, and said 'to them' that he would depart 'and flee' from this land, 'go' into Flanders [he would], and there 'be dwelling [he would abide], until he saw his time, that he might eft return. They went forth-right to ship, all by night; they had weather most fair, and proceeded into 'Flanders [France]. On *the* morrow, when it was day, the king with his folk made ready his host, and 'marched to the fight [weened to have fought]. Then was [the] Romanish folk departed from their land, *so* that they found never one of Cæsars men. Then were *the* Britons

¹ he wolde?² ifeȝe?³ mihte?⁴ londe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bliðe an heore mode.
 muchel wes þa bliffe ⁊
 þat heo makedē mid iwiffe.
 and sone þer æfter ⁊
 særi heo wurðen.
 & Cassibellaune þe king ⁊
 iwarð særi þurh alle þing.
 for Nenniuf his broðer ⁊
 ne mihte finden bote.
 of his hæfued wunde ⁊
 þe Julius smat mid honde.
 ne þurh nenne læche-cræfte ⁊
 ne mihte he lif habbē.
 Nes þer nan oðer ræd ⁊
 buten Nenniuf iwarð dæð¹.
 & Nenni⁹ waf ilæid ⁊
 at þon norð ȝæte i Lundene.
 þe king næm enne marmestan ⁊
 & lette hine mid golde bi-gon.
 mid golde and mid ȝimme ⁊
 his broðer he leide þer inne.
 mid riche-dome þa Bruttes ⁊
 Nennium bi-burden.
 Nu þu miht iheren fulked² word ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bliþe in hire mode.
 mochel was þe bliffe ⁊
 þat hii makede mid i-wiffe.
 ac sone þar after ⁊
 fori hii were.
 And Cassibilane þe king ⁊
 was sori þorh alle þing.
 for Nemnius his broþer ⁊
 ne mihte finde bote.
 10 of his heued wonde ⁊ [f. 38^v. c. 1.]
 ne þorh none lechecraft ⁊
 ne mihte he lif habbe.
 Nas þar non oþer read ⁊
 bote Nemnius iwarþ dead.
 and he was ileid ⁊
 ine Londene.
 mid mochele richedome ⁊
 Bruttus hine burede.
 Nou þou miht ihire fellich word ⁊

blithe in their mood; much was the joy that they made, for certainty, 'and [but] soon thereafter sorry they 'became [were]! And Cassibelaune the king was sorry through all things, for Nennius his brother might not find cure of his head-wound, 'that Julius smote with hand,' nor through no leechcraft might he life have. Other remedy was there none, but *that* Nennius were dead, and 'Nennius [he] was laid 'at the north gate' in London. 'The king took a marble stone, and caused it to be inlaid with gold, with gold and with gems; his brother he laid therein'; with [much] magnificence the Britons buried 'Nennius [him]. Now thou may-

¹ dead?² fulkeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe king nom þat ilke fweorde.
þat Nēniuf hif brōðer ⁊ [l. 43. c. 1.]
biwan of Juliuf Cefare.

and læide hit bi his brōðer ⁊

þ¹ hit his bone weore.

Wæs þe stelene brond ⁊

fwiðe brad & fwiðe long.

þer on weoren igrauē ⁊

feole cunne boc-ftauen.

æ ðere hilde wes igrauen² ⁊ 10

þat þa fweord wes i-cleoped ⁊

inne Rome Crocia Mors.

fwa þ fweord hæhte ⁊

for hit hauede muchele mahte.

þer mide þe keifere ⁊

þrætede ælches londes here.

for naf næuere þe ilke bern ⁊

þe auere iboren weoren³.

þat of þē ilke fweorde ⁊

enne fwiþe hefde.

þat he of hif likame ⁊

lette ænne drope blod.

þat he nes sone dæd ⁊

þe king nam þat ilke fwerd.

and leide hit bi his broþer ⁊

þorh wan his bane he hadde.

Was þe stelene brond ⁊

fwiþe brod and fwiþe long.

hit was icleopid in Rome þus ⁊

þat his Crocea Mors.

þar mid þe kaifere ⁊

þretede eche londes here.

for nas neuere þe ilke man ⁊

þat euere ibore were.

þat of þan ilke fwerde ⁊

20 one fwip hadde.

fo þat of his licame ⁊

one blodes drope fadde.

þat he nere sone dead ⁊

*Crocea
morf.*

est hear marvellous word; the king took the same sword 'that Nennius, his brother won of Julius Cæsar,' and laid it by his brother, 'though it [through which] his death 'were [he had]. The steel brand was very broad and very long, 'thereon were engraven many kind of letters, on the hilt was engraven that' 'the sword [it] was called in Rome [thus, that is,] CROCEA MORS; 'so the sword hight, because it had much might.' There-with the emperor threatened each land here; for that man was never, that ever was born, that *if* of the same sword one stroke *he* had, [so] that 'he' of his body 'let [shed] one drop of blood, that he was not soon dead, were

¹ þah?

² A line is apparently wanting here.

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

neore he noht swa dohti.

Juliuf mid hif ferde ʒ

læi inne Flandre.

þat word com to Frāce ʒ

heou he iuaren hæfde.

& hu he wæs mid his færde¹ ʒ

i-flæmde of þiffen earde.

þat² weoren þa Frenfce men ʒþer fore swiþe³ uæine. [grome ʒ þar of glade.for toward Juliuf heo hæfden¹⁰

& for þi weorē fæin of his fcome.

Ælc Frenfc mon þe⁴ wes aht ʒhæfð⁵ hine feolfne bi-þoht.

and feide to hif iuere ʒ

Ne wurðe he nauere ifæle.

þe nu and auere mare ʒ

buþe [to] Cefare.

[c. 2.] bouwe to Cefare.

[come ʒ

þe Bruttes habbeð ouer-cumen ʒ

& of heoþ londe idriuen.

nulle we him nauere hæren ʒ

ne hælde for ure hære. [scipe ʒ

at⁷ wih him we scullen ure freo-

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nere he noht so dohti.

þat word com to France ʒ

hou Julius ifare hadde.

and hou he was mid his ferde ʒ

i-floþe fram þis erþe.

þo weren þe France men ʒ

þar of glade.

and ech feide to oþer ʒ

Ne worþe he neuere fele.

þat nou oþer euere more ʒ

þe Bruttus hine⁶ habbeþ ouer-

and of hire londe idriue.

nolle we him na more bouwe ʒ

he nought so doughty! 'Julius with his army lay in Flanders.' The word (tidings) came to France, how 'he [Julius] had fared, and how he was with his host driven from this land. Then were the Frenchmen 'therefore most fain [thereof glad], 'for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his shame. Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himself,' and [each] said to 'his comrade [other]: "May he never be prosperous, who now 'and [or] evermore shall bow to Cæsar, whom Britons have overcome, and from their land driven! We will 'never [no more to] him 'obey [bow], 'nor hold for our lord, but we shall with him

¹ In the MS. this line is, through carelessness, repeated thus; & hu he was mid hif ferde, but has been struck out with a plummet.

² þa?

³ The last two letters of swiþe are added.

⁴ þes pr. m.

⁵ hæfðe pr. m., but e erased; read hæfd.

⁶ Redundant?

⁷ ac?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fehte bi-tellen.

for ne funde we na bliðere :

þenne beoð þa Bruttes.

þe hine habbeoð ut idriuen :

& his cnihtes if læzen.

Þis ihærden¹ segge Juliuf :

þat þa Frenscen speken þus.

& þat heo speken of þrætte :

& of prute ibeote.

He wende into France :

mid muchelen his ferde.

alfe heo² noht ne cuðe :

þ heo him vuel waldē.

& fende ȝeond al France :

after his freo monnen.

þat heo comen him to :

alſwa heo ſculdē to heore herredon. so cniht folde his louerd do.

Alle heo comen him to³ :

& alle hine cuften.

& alle hine grætten :

& heore grame dærnden.

Juliuf wes swiðe wis :

and war on his þonke.

þane dude Bruttus.

þat habbeþ hine vt idriue : [c. 2.]

and if leze his cnihtes.

Þis ihorde Julius :

þat þe Frence speken þus.

and þat hii speke of þrete :

and of prude eke.

10 He wende ine France :

mid mochele his ferde.

alfe he noht nuſte :

þat . . him vuel wolde.

he ſend þat lond :

to þan tes.

þat hii come h

Alle hii comen :

þane kaiſer cuſte.

20 and alle hine grette :

in hire grame deorne.

Juliuf was ſwiþe wiſ :

and war on his þonke.

our freedom win with fight; for we are no cowardlier' than 'are [did] 'the' Britons, who have him driven out, and slain his knights." Julius heard this 'say,' that the French spake thus, and that they spake in threat, and in 'proud boast [pride eke]. He went into France with his great host, as if he knew nought that they would to him evil; and sent over all 'France [the land], after his [to the] free 'men [knights], that they should to him come, as 'they [knight] should to 'their master [his lord] do. They all came 'to him, and all 'him [the emperor] kissed, and all greeted him, 'and their anger concealed [in their secret anger]. Julius was most wise, and wary in his thought; he caused to be brought [before him] 'much

¹ ihærde ?² he ?³ to is interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he lette bringen muchel gold ⁊ and gærfulme store. ærft he ȝæf þæn hæhste ⁊ þe eodē him næxte. ȝefuen fwiðe riche ⁊ of ræden hiſ golde. auerelcne cnihte ⁊ he ȝef ȝeoue brihte. mid þere ȝeue he heom ouer-com ⁊ þat was þa þ̅ bezfte iwā ¹ . & freoliche him bi-hæhte ⁊ habben þ̅ heo ſcolden. þa weoren heo hiſ freond ⁊ þe ær weoren hiſ fulle fon. whærd ² if þe ilke mon ⁊ [<i>l. 43^b.c.1.</i>] þat me ne mæi mid mede ouer-gan. þurh þa luue of þā feo ⁊ feond-ſcipe aleggen. makiē feolle ifreond ⁊ þæh heo weoren iuæiede. Nu ſpac Juliuf Cefar ⁊ he wes wiſ and fwiðe iwar. Thereð mine Frenſce men ⁊	he lette bringen him bi-fore ⁊ garifome wel i-chofe. þar of he ȝaf þe hehiſte ⁊ þat were him nexfte. ȝiftes fwiþe riche ⁊ of reode hiſ golde. mid þare ȝift he heom oucom ⁊ 10 alfe him þohte beft don. þo weren hii hiſ frendes ⁊ þat her him lutel lofuede. ware hiſ nou þe ilke man ⁊ þat ne maȝ mid mede beo ouer-come. of manneſ fo maki frend ⁊ 20 wiþ lutelle ȝiftes. Nou ſpac Julius Cefar ⁊ he wes fwiþe wiſ and war. Hercneþ mine Frence men ⁊
---	--

gold, and 'treasure 'abundant [well chosen]; 'first [thereof] he gave to the noblest that 'went [were] next him, gifts very rich of his red gold; 'to every knight he gave a gift bright'; with the gifts he overcame them, 'so that the best was then gained [as best seemed to him to do], and freely promised him what they should have. Then were they his friends, that ere 'were his full foes [loved him little]! Where is [now] that man, that 'men' may not with meed [be] overcome; 'through the love of the riches lay aside enmity'; 'make many friends, though they were at enmity [of mans foe make friends with little gifts]? Now spake Julius Cæsar—he was wise and most wary:—"Hear [Hearken] ye, my French men, my free

¹ *Written at first iwād, but d expuncted.*² *whær?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mine freo cnihtes.
 ich wulle fēde to Rome ⁊
 to mine monnen wel idone.
 ꝥ heo me sende forð rihtef ⁊
 fif hundred cnihtes.
 for ȝet ich wulle wenden ⁊
 in to Brut-londe.
 & ȝe me scullen uæren mid ⁊
 mid muchelere strēgðe.
 & ꝥat lond ich wulle biwinnen ⁊ 10
 & ꝥa bet eow scel iwurðen.
 for eowre muchele wurð-scipe ⁊
 weole ȝe scullen habben.
 Alle eowre flemede men ⁊
 mid miṛ freondscipen cumen aȝæn.
 for ȝifuen ich wulle witen ⁊
 & ꝥ' wræcchen makien richen.
 freo ȝe scullen iwurðen ⁊
 & mine freond-scipe habben.
 ꝥa answare ꝥ hired ⁊ 20
 mid hæȝere stefne.
 Mid ꝥe we wulleð libben ⁊
 & mid ꝥe we wulleð liggē.
 and wurð-scipe ꝥe bi-winnen ⁊
 mid strengðe and mid ginnē.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mine freo cnihtes.
 ich wolle sende to Rome ⁊
 to alle mine cnihtes.
 ꝥat hii hiȝenliche ⁊
 come to mi feolue.
 for ȝet ich wolle wende ⁊ [f. 39. c. 1.]
 into Brutlonde.
 ꝥo anwerede alle ⁊
 ꝥe cnihtef of France.
 Mid ꝥe we wollep libbe ⁊
 and mid ꝥe we wollep ligge.

knights; I will send to Rome, to 'my brave men [all my knights], that they 'send me forth-right five hundred knights [speedily come to myself]; for yet I will go into Britain, 'and ye shall fare with me, with great strength, and the land I will conquer, and the better it shall be for you; wealth ye shall have for your mickle worship. All your banished men with my friendship *shall* come again; for gifts I will decree, and the poor make rich; free ye shall become, and my friendship have." Then answered 'the assemblage [all the knights of France] 'with loud voice: ' "With thee we will live, and with thee we will lie, 'and honor for thee win, with strength and with stratagem; and' we will march with thee 'with bold

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& mid þe we wulleð buʒē ⁊
mid baldere strengðe.

ouer sæ to Brutlonde ⁊

to Caffibellaune þa kinge.

& wið hūn we scullē fihthen:⁊ [c.2.] and wiþ him we sollen fihte ⁊

& wærken¹ þine cnihtes.

and wreken þine cnihtes.

& iwīnen al þat lond ⁊

and a-winne al þat lōd ⁊

and fetten hit in þire hond.

and se... . . in vre oʒe hond.

& þer moſte mare to ⁊

. . . . r moſte more to ⁊

ær þif weoren² al idon.

10 ar al þis were ido.

for al heo weoren særi ⁊

for alle hii weren fori ⁊

ær hit foð weore.

are hit foþ were.

þa Cefar hæfde þif idon ⁊

þo Cefar hadde þus idon ⁊

& hiſ gærſume idæleð³.

& æc hæfdè freond-ſcipe ⁊

mid hiſ feo biwunnen.

þa ferde he into Buluine ⁊

to Bolojne he wende.

þer him bezft þuðte.

He hehte wurchen ane tur ⁊

He lette makie anne tour ⁊

wunderliche ſæier.

20 wonderliche hende.

þe tur wes muchel and hæh ⁊

he was ſwiþe fair and heh ⁊

& þere sæ heo ſtod wel neh.

þe ſéé he ſtod ſwiþe neh.

þe kæifere hire ʒæf nome ⁊

þe kayſer hine let cleopie ⁊

& Oðeres heo cleopede.

Oðres þe hehʒe.

strength over sea to Britain,' to Cassibelaune 'the king,' and with him we shall fight, and avenge thy knights, and conquer all the land, and set it in 'thine [our own] hand:'—but thereto must more, ere [all] this were done, for all they were sorry ere it were sooth! When Cæsar had done this, 'and his treasure distributed, and eke had gained friendship with his riches, then' went he 'in' to Boulogne, 'where it best seemed to him.' He 'ordered [caused] a tower to be 'worked [made] wonderfully fair; 'the tower [it] was 'mickle [very fair] and high, 'and' to the sea it stood 'well [very] uigh. The emperor 'gave it a name, and called it Otheres [caused it to be

¹ wræken ?

² weore ?

³ idæled ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>in þare tur stronge ⁊ þe kæifere wunede longe. þreottene monðes ⁊ wunede Juliuf in Oðeres. and þider he lette al cumen ⁊ gold and hif gærfume. Næf næwe na tur ⁊ þe fwa weore itimbred. mid crafte fwa gode ⁊ fwa þa tur of Oðef¹. 10</p>	<p>þider let þe kayfer come ⁊ his gold and his garesome.</p>
<p>þer mihten fitten in þō grunde ⁊ cnihtef fixti hundred. & þa turre cop mitte weorē² ⁊ a cniht mid his capen. þa þe tur wes al ȝaru ⁊ þa hæfde Cefar þe laffe kare. in to France he wende ⁊ & fette hif wike. ȝeond al he fette reuwen ⁊ stronge & hæȝen. 20</p>	<p>In þangrunde of þe tur mihte fitte ⁊ fixti hundred cnihtef. and þe toppe mihte wreie ⁊ on cniht mid his cope.</p>
<p>þo³ fengen þa lond-gauel ⁊ & mid þan feo ſculden faren. æuer alcne ȝere ⁊ to Oðref þeon ture.</p>	

called Oðres the noble]; 'in the strong tower the emperor long dwelt; thirteen months remained Julius in Oðeres, and' thither 'he [the emperor] caused 'all' [his] gold and his treasure to come. 'Never was *there* any tower that was so built, with craft so good as the tower of Oðeres! Sixty hundred knights might sit 'there' in the bottom [of the tower], and the 'towers' top a knight might cover with his mantle! 'When the tower was all ready, then had Cæsar the less care; into France he went, and established his cities; over all he set reves, strong and noble, who should take the land-tax, and with the money should go every year to Oðeres

¹ Oðref?² mihte wreoiē or wriȝen?³ þe? þeo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa lette he wurchē ⁊
wunderliche muchele. [l. 44. c. 1.]
fix hundred scipen ⁊
& fette heo¹ to hauene.
þa þat wærc wef idon ⁊
& al þat þer bihouede to.
þa feide þe keifere ⁊
þat to Brutlonde he wolde faren.
forð bi hiſ² q'ke liue ⁊
nalde he heom ſwa bi-læuen. 10
Six hundred ſcipe gode ⁊
he fuſde i fæ flode.
& nuſte na mon þat itel ⁊
of þan ſcipen þ̅ feileden after.
& forð riht heo wenden ⁊
in to þere Temefe.
Nu þohte Juliuf Cezar ⁊
ah þer he wes to vnwar.
he þohte ſwa forð teon ⁊
æfter þere Temefe. 20
rouwen ſwa lōge.
þ̅ he come to Londē.
& þær heo wolden³ up faren ⁊

þo lette he wirche ⁊
ſipes ſwiþe gode.
fix hundred ⁊
and fette heom in flode.
þo þat worc was idon ⁊
and al þat bi-houede þar tou.
þo feide þe kaiſer ⁊
þat to Brutlond he wolde fare.
for bi hiſ cwike liſue ⁊
nolde he ȝam ſo bi-leue. [c. 2.]
Six hundred ſipes gode ⁊
fuſde in þe flode.
and nuſte no mā þe tale ⁊
of oþer ſipes ſmale.
forþ riht hii wende ⁊
into þare Temefe.
Nou þohte Julius Cefar ⁊
ac þar he was to onwar.
he þohte rowe ſo longe ⁊
forte he come to Londene.
and þare he wolde vp fare ⁊

the tower.' Then caused he to be made six hundred ships 'wonderfully great [most good], and set them in 'haven [flood]. When the work was done, and all that behoved thereto, then said the emperor, that to Britain he would 'forth' fare, [for] by his quick life, would he not leave them so! Six hundred good ships 'he' launched in 'sea [the] flood, and knew no man the number of 'the ships that sailed after [other ships small]!—'and' forth-right they proceeded into the Thames. Now thought Julius Cæsar—but there he was too unwary—he thought 'so to advance forwards up the Thames,' so long to row, until he came to London, and there he would

¹ heom ?³ he wolde ?² There has been a correction here, on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& fehten wið Bruttes.
 & iwinnen al þis lond ⁊
 to his aȝere hond.
 Ah naf hit noht fwa iloten ⁊
 for lettige com on uefte.
 for fæ liðende men ⁊
 seiden þon Brutten.
 þat þe kaifere Juliuf ⁊
 wolde i Temefe cume þuf.
 faren forð to Lunden ⁊ 10
 & fehtē wid¹ þā leoden.
 & þa Bruttes iwurðen war ⁊
 & wifdom bi-þoðtē.
 & nomen longen ræftres ⁊
 strōge & rihte. [fcod ⁊
 mid stronge irene heo weoren i-
 & settē heō i Temefe flod.
 þer weoren fifti hundred ⁊
 fafte i þon grunde.
 & þa herre endef ⁊ 20
 ihodede mid irene bendes. [c. 2.]
 to-ȝænes heom heolden ⁊
 inne þere hauene.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and fihte wiþ Bruttus.
 and iwinne al þis lond ⁊
 to his owene hond.
 ac naf hit noht so ilote ⁊
 for him com mochel lette.

Bruttus nemen refteres ⁊
 [fcod ⁊ longe and rihte.
 mid hýre wel ibunde ⁊
 and hi-fote in þan grunde.

disembark, and fight with *the* Britons, and win all this land in his own hand. But it was not so allotted, for [much] hindrance came 'speedily [to him], 'for sea-faring men said to the Britons, that the emperor Julius would come thus in *the* Thames, proceed forth to London, and fight with the people. And the ' Britons 'became wary, and wisdom bethought, and took 'long' rafters, 'strong [long] and straight, with 'strong' iron 'they were shod [well bound], and 'set them in Thames flood [shot in the ground]; 'there were fifty hundred fast in the ground, and the higher ends hooded with iron bands, to hold against them in the haven'; and 'so'

¹ wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& swa heo þer stoden ⁊	and þeos reftres stode ⁊
biwriȝen mid þon flode.	hi-hud in þan flode.
þa com Juliuf Cesar ⁊	þo com Julius Cefar ⁊
& hæf æf næs na wiht war.	and her of nas noht war.
þæt weder heom strongliche drof ⁊	þæt weder ȝam stragliche ¹ drof ⁊
stermen þer fungē.	þæt mani sip al to-rof.
weder heom stod on wille ⁊	
heo wenden wal ² to fpeden.	
heo urnen touward hauene ⁊	
scipen gunnen helden.	10
bofmes þer rēdden ⁊	
wat ³ in wende.	
feiles þer helfden ⁊	
aðeles adrunken.	
& þa Rom-leoden ⁊	
rameden ȝeðd uþen.	
þa scipen wenden to wūdre ⁊	þare weand ⁴ to wondre ⁊
oðer half hundred.	sipes two hundred.
þer after com Juliuf Cefar ⁊	þo com Julius Cefar ⁊
on his hurte ⁴ him wæs stær.	20 þæt in his heorte was for.
heo scuuen ut heore lof ⁊	hii fouen vt hire lof ⁊
& læiden to þon londe.	and leide to þan londe.
& þeo þer æfter comen ⁊	and þaie þæt after come ⁊

'they there [these rafters] stood, 'covered with [hid in] the flood. Then came Julius Cæsar, and hereof was 'no whit [not] aware; the weather drove them strongly, [so that many ships all went to pieces;] 'the steersmen there sung, weather stood them at will, they weened well to speed. They run toward haven, *the* ships began to heel,—*the* holds there are rent, —water in went,—sails there are torn asunder,—men are drowned,—and the Rome-folk are hurried over *the* waves';—'the ships [there] went to destruction 'a hundred and fifty [ships two hundred]! 'Thereafter [Then] came Julius Cæsar, [who] in his heart 'he' was sore; they shove out their luff, and laid to the land; and [they] that 'there' after came were soon 'aware

¹ strangliche?² wel?³ wende?⁴ heorte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

weoren war fone.
 and heom sælliche i-lōp ⁊
 þæt meften dæl com a lond.
 Heo floȝen heoren teldes ⁊
 wide ȝeond þa feldes.
 & sære menden heoren wines ⁊
 þe adrunken weorē.
 þa wæs þe king war ⁊
 Caffibellaunes.
 ꝥ Julius þe kæifeŕ ⁊ 10
 wes a Lundene mid his hære.
 þa ȝeddede þe king ⁊
 Caffibellaune.
 Welle broðer Nenni^o ⁊
 þat ich þe quic nabbe.
 & þat sweord crocea mors ⁊
 þe þu biwunne a compe.
 & þe bi mire fide ⁊
 ifund feȝe riden. [f. 44^b.c.1.]
 an oðer half Androchiuf ⁊ 20
 & his broðer Tennanciuf.
 fikerlichen we sculdē uaren ⁊
 & fehten wið þon kæifere.
 & forð we sculen liðen ⁊
 & fellen his leoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

weren þare fone.
 Hii floȝē hire teldes ⁊
 oferal þe feldef.
 and menden hire cnihtef ⁊
 þat a-dronke weren.
 þo was þe king war ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 þat a londe was þe kaifere ⁊
 mid alle his here.
 þo feide þe king ⁊ [f. 39^b.c.1.]
 Caffibilane.
 Wola broþer Nemui^o ⁊
 þat ich þe cwic nabbe.
 and þat sweord Crocea mors ⁊
 þat þou a-wonne in fihte.
 sikerliche mihte ich fare ⁊
 and fihte wiþ þan kайfere.
 and ȝet we follen wende ⁊
 and fallen his leode.

[there], 'and fortunately it happened to them, that *the* most part came to land.' They pitched their tents 'wide over [over all] the fields, and 'sorely' lamented their 'friends [knights], that were drowned. Then was the king aware, Cassibelaune, that 'Julius' the emperor was 'at London [ashore], with[all] his forces. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "Alas brother Nennius! that I have thee not alive, and the sword Crocea Mors, that thou didst win in 'combat [fight], 'and see thee by my side in safety ride, and on *the* other side Androgeus, and his brother Tennancius, *then* securely 'we should [might I] march, and fight with the emperor!—and [yet] 'forth' we shall wend, and fell his people!" 'Cassibelaune, king of *the* Britons,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Caffibellaūe Bruttene king ⁊
 wes god cniht¹ þurh alle þing.
 he fonnede vnimete here ⁊
 & ferde touward þon kæifere.
 & þus spec wið his folke ⁊
 & luueliche spiledede.
 Bi-ðencheð eow ohte cnihtes ⁊
 to bi-tellen eoweore rihtes.
 bi-þencheð a Belin þone king ⁊
 & Brennes his broðer. 10
 hu heo biȝeten Rome ⁊
 mid riche here ferde.
 & biwunnen al þa richen ⁊
 þe læien in to Rome.
 & fwa heo hit walden ⁊
 wel feole wintre.
 & fwa heo þer boȝedē ⁊
 þe wile þe heo luueden.
 & ich hit fugge eow cnihtes ⁊
 Rome if eowre irihte. 20
 nu hit halt Juliuf Cefar ⁊
 þe if tweien icumen her.
 & halt þer eower icunde ⁊
 & her eow wule driuen of londe.

He fonnede onimete here ⁊
 and wende to þan kæifere.
 and þus spac to his folke ⁊
 and lofueliche faide.
 Bi-þencheþ on Belyn þane king ⁊
 and Brenne his broþer.
 hou hii bi-ȝete Rome ⁊
 mid hire riche ferde.
 and þare ine wonede ⁊
 wel fale wintres.
 And ich hou² fegge cnihtes ⁊
 Rome his oure rihtes.
 þat nou halt Julius Cefar ⁊
 þat twie his icome her.

was good knight through all things'; he assembled an innumerable host, and marched toward the emperor, and thus spake 'with [to] his folk, and lovingly said: "'Bethink you, bold knights, to win your rights'; think on Belin the king, and Brennes his brother, how they obtained Rome with their powerful army, 'and conquered all the realms that lay near Rome,' and 'so they it governed [therein dwelt] well many winters, 'and so they there abode the while that they lived.' And I say it you, knights, Rome is 'your [our] right; [that] now holds 'it' Julius Cæsar, who twice is come here, 'and holds there your territory, and here will drive you from land,'

¹ cniht?² ȝou?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& hateð eow swa fwiðe ⁊
 þat awei he wule eow driue.
 ȝif ȝe leofeð þif lond ⁊
 ouer al ȝe wurðeð² laðe.
 Ah beo ȝe fwiðe bif ie ⁊
 for we beoð ohte Bruttes.
 Cefar is in ure londe ⁊
 & lið her bi fæ stronde.
 ohliche liðe we hī to ⁊ [c. 2.]
 swa him alre laðest beo. 10
 & awalde we þe keifere ⁊
 & al hif Romanisce here.
 & areddē ure lond ⁊
 of þan Rom-leodene.
 þat³ andswereden þa ferde ⁊
 varen we biliue.
 for Juliuf if fæie ⁊
 mid al hif Rom-folke.
 Forð heo ifufden ⁊
 & ferden biliue. 20
 þat heo þidir comen ⁊
 þer læi þat folk of Rome.
 & heo heom to ræfden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and hateþ ou so fwiþe ⁊
 þat awei aþencheþ¹ ou driue.
 ȝif ȝe lefeþ þis lond ⁊
 oueral ȝe worþeh loþe.
 Ac beoþ nou fwiþe kene ⁊
 ȝou feolue to helpe.
 and awalde we þane kayfere ⁊
 and al his Romanisse here.
 and aredde we oure lond ⁊
 of þan Romleode.
 þo answerede alle ⁊
 wende we snelle.
 Hii wende forte icome⁴ ⁊
 þar lay þat folk of Rome.
 and hii him⁵ to refde ⁊

and biddeth you so soon, that away he 'will [thinketh] you drive. If ye lose this land, over all (everywhere) ye will become loath. But be 'ye [now] most 'busy [keen], 'for we are bold Britons! [yourselves to help.] 'Cæsar is in our land, and lieth here by sea strand; bravely advance we to him, as *those who* are to him most hostile,' and conquer we the emperor, and all his Romanish army, and rid [we] our land of the Rome-folk! Then answered 'the host [all], "March we quickly!—' for Julius is fated, with all his Rome-folk! Forth they pushed, and advanced quickly,' 'until they thither came [They proceeded until they came] where the folk of Rome lay; and they rushed on them with powerful strength. Fiercely they fought,

¹ he þencheþ?² wurðeð?³ þa?⁴ hii come?⁵ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid ræhere strengðe.
 Laðliche heo feohten ⁊
 & Rom-ware feollen.
 þer Cefar folk ⁊
 folden ifohten.
 noht bi tene no bi tene ⁊
 ah bi twenti þuſede.
 ſwa heo fehten al dæi ⁊
 monie þer weoren fæie.
 þæt hit com to þere nihte ⁊ 10
 ne mihte Cefar na mare fihte.
 Cefar was ſwa ſwiðe wa ⁊
 & bi-ðohte hine þa.
 þæt he wolde a þere nihte ⁊
 fleon awæi mid his cnihten.
 Juliuf Cezar ⁊
 of hiſ lure wes þer war.
 he lette blawen hiſ bemen ⁊
 & bannē hiſ ferden.
 & lette leode cleopien ⁊ 20
 & ouer al cuðen.
 þæt heo comē to heore innes ⁊
 & ʒarekeden heore ginnes.
 & fæʒeden heoren wepnen ⁊

mid heʒere strengþe.
 Loþliche hii fohte ⁊
 and Romaniffe fulden. [c.2.]
 þar Cefares folk ⁊
 þane grunde fohte.
 noht bi ten and twenti ⁊
 ac bi mani þouſendes.
 so i¹ fohte alle day ⁊
 mani dead weren.
 Þo hit com to þare nihte ⁊ 10
 ne mihte Cefar na more fihte.
 Cefar was ſwiþe wo ⁊
 and bi-þohte hine þo.
 þæt he wolde in þilke nihtes ⁊
 fleon . . ei mid hiſ cnihtes.
 s Cefar ⁊
 of hiſ lure was war.
 lette blowe hiſ beumes ⁊
 and banni hiſ ferde.
 and lette loude cleopie ⁊
 and oueral cuþi.
 þæt he wolde a morwe ⁊

and 'Rome-men [*the* Romanish] felled; there Cæsars folk sought the ground, not by ten 'nor by ten [and twenty], but by 'twenty [many] thousands! So they fought all day,—many 'there' were dead,—'that [When] it came to the night, Cæsar might no more fight. Cæsar was exceeding woe, and bethought him then, that he would in 'the [that] night flee away with his knights. Julius Cæsar of his loss was 'there' aware; 'he' let his trumps blow, and summon his forces, and let loud be proclaimed, and over all made known, 'that they should come to their tents, and prepare their stratagems, and burnish their weapons;' on the morrow 'they should

¹ hii ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a marwen heo fufden¹ to fehte.
 þif ihærden þa bifie ⁊
 þe weoren þer bi-hælues.
 forð riht heo comen ⁊
 to Caffibellaune.
 & feidē hī þ̅ Cefar ⁊
 wulde þe ȝet wunniē þar. [f. 45. c. 1.]
 & amarwe he weolde fehten ⁊
 mid alle his cnihten.
 & fallen þa Bruttes ⁊
 oðer him fulf beo fæie.
 for þus heo letten² cleopien ⁊
 & cuðen ȝeond his ferde.
 Ah wala wa & wala wa ⁊
 þat Caffibellaune nær iwar.
 þa he wende fwiðe wel don ⁊
 ah ne dude he hit no.
 he droh in ane hælue ⁊
 & toc þā herberwe.
 & alle þa nihte ⁊
 greiðeden his cnihtes.
 heore scæftes & heore sceldef ⁊
 þa scælkes weoren biſchærred.

wiþ Bruttuf fihte.
 þis ihorde on Brut ⁊
 þat was þar bi-fide.
 and a-non riht com ⁊
 to Caffibilane.
 and feide þat Cefar ⁊
 wolde ȝet wonie þar.
 and a morwe he wolde fihte ⁊
 mid alle his cnihtes.

10

Ac wolawo wolawo ⁊
 þat Caffibilane ner war þo.

he droh to on oþe³ half ⁊
 and tock to herboreȝe.
 20 and þilke nihtes ⁊
 a-redi were his cnihtes.

march to fight [that he would fight with *the* Britons]. This heard 'the busy who were [a Briton who was] there beside; 'forth-right they [and anon right] came to Cassibelaune, and said 'to him' that Cæsar would 'the' yet dwell there, and on *the* morrow he would fight with all his knights, 'and fell the Britons or himself be slain;—for thus he caused to be proclaimed and made known over his army.' But alas! 'and' alas! that Cassibelaune were not [then] wary, 'when he weened most well to do, but he did it not!' He drew 'on one [to another] side, and took [to] 'the' camp, and 'all the [the same] night his knights 'made [were] ready 'their shafts and their shields,—the men were deceived.' 'For [And] Julius Cæsar of his harm was

¹ The letters *uf* of *fufden* are *sup. ras.*, perhaps originally *ſculden*.

² he lette ?

³ oþer ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

For Juliuf Cesar ⁊
of his hærne wæf wær.
a-buten mid-nihte ⁊
he warnede alle his cnihtes.
& to¹ scipen ferden ⁊
& fufden an veste.
Heo hafden fwiðe god weder ⁊
& wenden mid vðen.
heo ledden in heore scipen ⁊
æiðer deade men and quiken. 10
moni forhfulne sæg ⁊
fare iwunded.
monienne deadne cniht ⁊
of Cefares duhþeðe.
Swa heo wenden mid þon flode ⁊
to þon tur of Oðres.
þer wes Juliuf Cezar ⁊
an heorte he hafde forþe & far.
Amarþen þa hit wæs dæi liht ⁊
hit wes cuð forð riht. 20
& æc ifeid þon kinge ⁊
Caffibellaune.
hu Juliuf þe kæifere ⁊
wef frō þiffen londe ifaren.

Ād Julius Cefar ⁊
of his harme was war.
and to þare midnihte ⁊
fleh mid his cnihtes.
and ladde in hire fipes ⁊
boþe þe deade and þe cwike.
mani staleworþe cniht ⁊
bitere iwunded.
So iwende² mid þan flode ⁊
to þar tour of Odres.
þar was Julius Cefar ⁊ [f. 40. c. 1.]
in his heorte he hadde care.
Amorwe þo hit was dai liht ⁊
hit was cuþ forþriht.
and eke ifeid þan kinge ⁊
Caffibilane.
hou Julius þe kaifere ⁊
was fram þiffe londe i-fare.

aware; [and] 'about [in the] midnight he 'warned all [fled with] his knights, 'and to ship went, and quickly departed. They had weather most fair, and sailed with the waves'; 'they [and] conveyed in their ships both [the] dead 'men' and [the] quick; many a 'sorrowful man, sorely [stalworth knight, bitterly] wounded, 'many a dead knight of Cæsars people.' So they fared with the flood to the tower of Others; there was Julius Cæsar,—in [his] heart he had 'sorrow and' care! On *the* morrow when it was day-light, it was made known forth-right and eke said to the king Cassibelaune, how Julius the emperor was gone from this land, 'and all

¹ & to are by second hand, sup. ras.² hii wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& al hu he fufde ⁊		
& flæh mid þon vðen.		
þ næs þer bilæued ⁊	[c. 2.]	þat nas þar bi-lefued ⁊
nan of Rom-leoden.		non of . . mleode.
þa wes þon kinge wa ⁊		þo was þe king . .
& þuf ȝeddede þa.		and þus he feide þo.
Wale wale vnræd ⁊		Wo worþe onread ⁊
mani cniht þu makeft dæd.		for mani cniht þou makeft dead.
welle ¹ þat ich nas ær war ⁊		wei þat ich nadde bi war.
þat Juliuf wolde wenden.	10	þat Juliuf wolde wende.
Ful soþ feide þe seg ⁊		Soþ faide þe man ⁊
þe þeos faȝe talde.		þat þes faȝe tolde.
ȝif þu ileueft ælcne mon ⁊		ȝif þou ileueft ech man ⁊
selde þu fælt wel don.		felde falt þou wel don.
Swa ic wende wel ² þat þe sæȝe ⁊		So ich wende þat þe faiȝe ⁊
foð weoren ³ .		riht soþ were.
þe me wes to niht itald ⁊		þat me was to niht i-told ⁊
an eorl fwicful & bald.		an eorl fwicfol and onbold.
þat Cefar wolde nu to dæi ⁊		þat Cefar wolde nou to dai ⁊
B ^u tlond biwinnen.	20	Brutlonde winne.
oðer her mid fweorde ⁊		oþer here mid fwerde ⁊
liggen to-fwungen.		ligge to-hewe.
and al hiſ iuere ⁊		and alle his i-veref ⁊
þe mid him comen here.		þat mid him comen here.

how he departed, and fled on the waves, so that there was left none of the Rome-folk. Then was the king woe, and thus [he] then said: "Alas! alas! [Woe worth] mis-counsel! [for] many a knight thou makest dead. Alas! that I was not ere [had not been] aware, that Julius would depart! 'Full' sooth said the man, that this saw told—If thou believest each man, seldom shalt thou do well! So I weened 'well' that the speech were [right] sooth, that was told to me to-night by a man traitorous and 'bold [timid], that Cæsar would now to-day conquer Britain, or here lie with sword hewed in pieces, and all his companions that with

¹ wale?² Written at first wel don, but don expuncted.³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Nu wes þif ilke ifeid ⁊
 me to bi-swiken.
 wæila wæi wæila wæi ⁊
 þ he if þuf i-faren awæi.
 & na þeles ich em bliðe ⁊
 for auere to ure liue.
 we mæn² ouer-fitten þif lond ⁊
 ær he uf æft ifechen³.
 for æuere more he mai imunnē ⁊
 þ he him her imuntē⁴. 10
 for her liggeð to-ʒere ⁊
 ten þufend of his iferen.
 wið uten his drihtliche ſcipen ⁊
 þe i fæ idrunken.
 Ah wel ich þonkie mine gode ⁊
 for wurðſcipe ich habbe ibiden.
 & twien⁵ iflemed þene keifer ⁊
 mid alle his Romanifce leode⁶.
 & nu ich wulle to Lundene ⁊
 þa burh ich luuie ſwuðe. 20
 & þer ich wulle halineffe⁷ [f. 45^b. c. 1.] and þar ich wolle holiniffe ⁊
 to mine goden haldē.
 & ſwiðe heom wurðen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Nou was þis ilke i-feid ⁊
 me to bi-fwike.
 weilawei weilawei ⁊
 þat he his þus ifaren awei.
 And noþeles ich ham bliþe ⁊
 for euere to oure to oure¹ lifue.
 we mawe ouer-fitte þis lond ⁊
 are hii v̅e efte ſeche.
 for euere he may imune ⁊
 þat we him here a-fende. 10
 for liggeþ her to-ʒere ⁊
 ten þufend of his iuere.
 wiþ houte his gode fipes ⁊
 þat ine ſéé adrongke.
 Ware fore ich þonki god ⁊ [c. 2.]
 of his mochele worfipe.
 þat twie ich habbe þane kaiſere ⁊
 iflemid mid al his here.
 And nou ich wolle to Londene ⁊
 þane borh ich lofue ſwipe. 20
 and þar ich wolle holiniffe ⁊
 to mine god holde.

him here came. Now was this same said to deceive me. Alas! alas! that he is thus gone away! And nevertheless I am blithe, for ever in our lives we may inhabit this land, ere he eft us seek; for ever 'more' he may remember what 'he [we] to him here 'resolved [sent]; for here lie at present ten thousand of his companions, without (exclusive of) his good ships, that in *the* sea sunk. 'But well [Wherefore] I thank 'my' 'gods [god], for '*the* worship I have gained, and [his great worship, that] twice [I have] driven out the emperor, with all his 'Romanish people [host]! And now I will to London, the burgh I love greatly, and there I will hold holy rites to my 'gods [god.'],' and honor them exceedingly for their benefits.'" The king

¹ Sic.² mæn?³ ifeche?⁴ imunte?⁵ The i in twien is sup. ras.⁶ sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

for heore wel-dæde.	
þe king lette blawē ⁊	þe king lette blowen ⁊
& bonnien hiſ ferden.	and banni hiſ ferde.
& hehten ¹ heom alle faren heom ⁊	and hehte heom alle varen hom ⁊
& hired-men beon bliðe.	
& fæien heore ſteden ⁊	
and græiðen heore iweden.	and greiþi hire wedes.
& þaſ dæies æn þreom wikē ⁊	and þane dai a þreo wike ⁊
wenden to Lundene.	beon alle aȝein at Londene.
mid wiſ & mid bernē ⁊	10
bliffe to makien.	
eorles & þeines ⁊	eorles and þeines ⁊
cnihtes & ſweines.	cnihtes and ſweines.
& al þat freoliche folc ⁊	And al þat freoliche folc ⁊
of Brutlondeſ ærde.	of Brutlondeſ erþe.
þene daie heo vnd ² -nomen ⁊	þane dai onder-nime ⁊
& to Lundene heo comē.	and to Londene come.
mid ſwulche riſe-dome ⁊	mid ſoche riſe-dome ⁊
& ³ ſwa hit weoren ³ i Rome.	alſe he were at Rome.
þe king bi-gon feruiſe ⁊	20 þe king bi-gan feruiſe ⁊
on ælcheſ cunneſ wiſe.	in eche kinneſ wiſe.
æfter þan heðene laȝen ⁊	hafter þane lawe ⁊
þe ſtoden oðen ilkæ daȝen.	þat ſtod in þan ilke dawē.
þer ſtodē in þere temple ⁊	þar wēren in þan temple ⁊

caused *his trumpets* to be blown, and his army to assemble, and bade them all fare home, 'and household-men be blithe, and curry their steeds,' and make ready their weeds, and in three weeks from the day 'come to [be all again at] London, 'with wives and with children, bliss to make,' earls and thanes, knights and swains. And all the goodly folk of Britains land the day 'they' understood, and to London 'they' came, with such magnificence as *if* it were 'in [at] Rome. The king began *the* service in each kind of wise, after the 'heathen' laws that stood in the same (those) days. There 'stood [were] in the temple ten thousand men, 'that was the best

¹ hehte?² al?³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ten þufend mōnen.

ten þoufend manne.

þet wes þe bezfte cure ⁊
of al Brut-londe.bi-foren heore mahun ⁊
þe heom þuhte mære.Apolin wes ihaten ⁊
heo heolden hine for hæhne godd.Ælc beorn hæfde on heonde ⁊ and ech bar an honde ⁊
ane þechene bærninde. ane tapere bernende.wæs ælc bald beorn ⁊ 10
iboned¹ mið² golde.þe king hafde his kine-helm ⁊ and þe king hadde his kine-helm ⁊
hæhliche on hæfde. hehliche on his heued.Wæs at-foren þan wæfde ⁊ Bi-fore þan wefde ⁊
imaked an wunlic fur. a fur was imaked.þe kīg warp riches þer in ⁊ þe king warp ȝiftes þar in ⁊
& alle hiſ hæhſte men mid him. and ſuþþe þe hehteſte³ mid him.seoððē heo þer offreden ⁊
aððeles madmes. 19&þonkede Appollin his gode ⁊ [c. 2.] and þonkede his god Appolin ⁊
þe þa muchele wurð-ſcipe uðen⁴ þe mochele worfipe þat he ȝaf him.þa þe ſeruinge wes idon ⁊ [him. þo þe ſeruife was idon ⁊
þat hit to þe mete com. þat hit to þe mele com.þer of ich wulle þe tellen ⁊ þar of ich wolle þe telle ⁊ [f. 40^b. c. 1.]

choice of all Britain, before their idol that seemed to them mighty; Apollin he was named, they held him for chief god.' 'Each man had [and each bare] in hand a torch [taper] burning; 'each bold fellow was clothed with gold'; [and] the king had his crown high on [his] head. Before the altar was made a 'winsome' fire; the king cast 'riches [gifts] therein, and [afterwards] all 'his [the] highest 'men' with him. 'Afterwards they there offered noble treasures,' and thanked Apollin, his god, 'who [for] the great honor [that he] 'granted [gave] to him. When the service was done, that it came to the 'meat [meal]; thereof I will thee tell marvellous

¹ Written originally ibonned, but the first n expuncted.² hehefte ?³ mid ?⁴ uþe ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

felcuðe spelles.

felcuþe spelles.

Weoren in þeos kinges cuchiene ⁊
twa hundred cokes.Were in þis kinges kichene ⁊
two hundred cokes.& ne mæi na man tellen ⁊
for alle þa bermannen.and ne mai no man telle ⁊
alle þare ber-manne.if laȝene weoren to þon mele ⁊
twælf þufend ruðeren fele.if laȝen were to þan mele ⁊
twealf þufend roþere.& þritti hundred hærtes ⁊
& al fwa feole hinden.and þritti hundred heortes ⁊
and alfe fale hindes.

of þā foȝel cunne ⁊

10 of þan foȝel cunne ⁊

ne mai hit na mō kennen.

ne mai no man telle.

& al þat wæl & al þat gold ⁊

þe wes ȝeond al þeos kinges lond.

hit wes al ifomned ⁊

&¹ þere fereuunge.

Nes hit naū mid foð itald ⁊

Nas hit neuere mid foþe itold ⁊

seoððen þeof weoruld wes a-ftald. fupþe þif worle was a-ftalde.

þat weore on ane ftude ⁊

þat weore an one ftude ⁊

fwulc ȝifueðe iftured.

fo moche god togadere.

ne of alche þinge fwulc riche-dom ⁊

no of alle þinge foch richedom ⁊

iȝiuen & under-ſon.

21 iȝefne ne onder-ſon.

Muri wes þe dæi & liht ⁊

Muri was þe dai and liht ⁊

& þa ſonne wes swiðe briht.

and þe ſonne ſwiþe briht.

weoren þa bernes ⁊

stories. Two hundred cooks were in this kings kitchen, and no man may tell 'for' all the waiters. Were slain for the meal twelve thousand 'good' oxen, and thirty hundred harts, and as many hinds; of the fowl-kind may no man 'it' 'ken [tell]! 'And all the wealth and all the gold that was over all this kings land, it was all assembled at the service.' Never was it told with sooth since this world was made, that such 'store of gifts [so much good together] were in 'one spot, nor such abundance of 'each thing [all things] given and received! Merry was the day, and light, and the sun 'was' most bright; 'the men were drenched

¹ a? at?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

i-fcængte mid beore.

& þa drihliche gumen ⁊

weoren win drunken.

Heo ferden ȝeond þa feldes ⁊
mid fcaeftes & mid fceldes.

summe heo gunnen ærnen ⁊

& fomme heo gunnen eornen.

& fūme heo gūnen pleien ⁊

pliht com on uefte.

summen pleoden on tæuelbrede ⁊ sōme pleoide mid tael ⁊

& summen ærnden heore stede. fomme cafte þane ston wel.

þa þ¹ weoren þer tweiene ⁊

prute heo weoren beien. [f46.c.1.] proute hii weren beiene.

Herigal hehte þe an ⁊

Æueling þe oðer.

Herigal wes þes kinges mæi ⁊

þet wes hærm a þē ilke dæi.

ahte cniht wes Auelin ⁊

Androgeus wes is² hem.

þeos tweien cnihtes bi-gunnen ⁊ þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen ⁊

mid fceldes to scurmen. 21 to sceremigge.

ærft heo pleoweden ⁊

and seoððe pliht makeden.

weren alle þe gomes ⁊

dronge of wine.

and pleoiden in þā feldes ⁊

mid fcaeftes and mid fcealdes.

Somme gonne herne ⁊

fomme gonne érne.

9

sōme pleoide mid tael ⁊

fomme cafte þane ston wel.

þo weren þar tweien ⁊

proute hii weren beiene.

Ergal hehte þe on ⁊

Euilȝn þe oþer.

Ergal was þe kinges mæi ⁊

þat was harm þat ilke dæg.

strong cniht was Euelyȝn ⁊

Androgius was his hem.

þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen ⁊

to sceremigge.

ereft hii pleoiden ⁊

and fuþþe hii wreþþeden.

Herigal.
Euelin.

with beer, and' [all] the 'noble persons [men] were drunk with wine. 'They fared over [and played in] the fields with shafts (spears) and with shields; some they began to ride, 'and' some 'they' began to run, 'and some they began to play,—mischief came quickly!' Some played 'on [with] table-' board, and' some 'urged their steeds [cast the stone well]. Then were there twain,—proud they were both,—Herigal [Ergal] hight the one, Evelin the other. Herigal was the kings relative,—that was harm 'in the [that] same day!—'bold [strong] knight was Evelin,—Androgeus was his uncle. These two knights began 'with shields' to skirmish; first they played, and afterwards 'made strife [they quarrelled]; there Herigal

¹ Redundant?² Interlined by a second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer Herigal fmat Æuelin ⁊
 swiðe vuele a þane chin.
 Heo bigunnen to chiden ⁊
 cnihtes come riden.
 Eueli wes swiðe wrað ⁊
 & mid þan stæne to-draf.
 and fmat Herigal a þon ribben ⁊
 þ þe stæf to-bræc amiddē.
 þa queð þe cniht Herigal ⁊
 Eueli þat if swiðe far. 10
 þu me smite bi þon rugge ⁊
 ah fare þu hit flat² a-buggen.
 for nu þi stæf if to-broken ⁊
 balu þe scal beð zifueðe.
 Euielin wes swiðe fari ⁊
 þat him wes swa ilumpen.
 þe oðer wolde him habben dæd ⁊
 hit þuhte him swiðe hærd ræd.
 & he hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wæt he don mihte. 20
 nefde he noht on his hond ⁊
 bute enne luttelne sceld.
 I-fæh he enne hendlicne mon ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar Ergar¹ fmot Euelin ⁊
 swiþe fore a þane chin.
 Hii bi-gonne to chide ⁊
 cnihtes come ride.
 Euelyn was swiþe wroþ ⁊ [c. 2.]
 and al hif staf to-drof.
 vppe Ergales ribbe ⁊
 þat he to-brac amiddle.
 þo feide Ergal ⁊
 10 Euelin þat his swiþe for.
 þou smete me bi þan rugge ⁊
 þou salt hit fore abugge.
 for nou þi staf his to-broke ⁊
 þou salt deaþ þolie.
 Euelyn was . . . fori ⁊
 þat him was so bi-v . . .
 and hine bi-þohte ⁊
 20 wat he . . . mihte.

smote Evelin most 'evil [sorely] on the chin. They began to chide; knights came riding; Evelin was exceeding wrath, and 'with the [his] staff 'struck [drove all in pieces], 'and smote 'Herigal on the [upon Ergals] ribs. Then 'quoð [said] 'the knight' Herigal:—"Evelin, that is very sore! Thou smotest me on the back, 'but' sorely thou shalt it buy, for now thy staff is broken in pieces, 'sorrow shall be given to thee [thou shalt suffer death]!" Evelin was very sorry, that to him *it* was so befallen,—'the other would have him dead, it seemed to him case most hard,'—and 'he' him bethought what he might do;—'he had nought in his hand but a little shield.' He saw a 'gentle' man, 'who stood [stand] there beside, who was thither come

¹ R. Ergal.² falt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe þer stod bi-haluē.	stonde bi þar haluē.
þe wes þudere icumen ⁊	þat was þider icome ⁊
for to i-feō þare cnihte gomen.	for to se þis cnihtes game.
þe zunge mon heold on hif hond ⁊	þeof heold in his hond ⁊
enne stelene brond.	one stelene brond.
Euelin þene b ^o nd igrap ⁊	Euelyn þane staf grop ⁊
mid grimliche lechen.	mid gramþene strengþe.
& braid hine of þere scæðe ⁊	and breid vt of þan seþe ⁊
þa wes his hurte æðe.	þo waf he þe eþere.
He ræfde to Herigale ⁊ [c. 2.] 10	He resde to Ergal ⁊
& smat hine swide ¹ fare.	and smot hine swiþe for.
þ̅ his neb & his neofe ⁊	þe nose mid þe lippe ⁊
niðer ba heolden.	boþe awei cutte.
æft he him to fweinde ⁊	eft to him fweinde ⁊
& þa hond him of-swipte.	and þe hond of-swipte.
dūt he him ʒef þane þridde ⁊	dunt he ʒef þe þridde ⁊
& for-smat hine amidde.	and for-carf hine amidde.
Swa endede þæ pleowe ⁊	þus endede þe pleoi ⁊
þ̅ Herigal læi of-flōzen.	þo Ergal was of-flēie.
and Euelin þonene wende ⁊ 20	and Euelin þanene wende ⁊
hif sweord he bar on honde.	his fweord he bar an hond.
ne funde he nonne swa kene mō ⁊	ne funde he neuere nanne man ⁊
þ̅ hond him durfte leggen on.	þat dorfte him homd ² legge an.

for to see 'the [this] knights game; 'the young man [this *man*] held in his hand a steel brand. Evelin grasped the 'brand [staff] with furious 'looks [strength], and drew 'it' [out] of the sheath;—then was 'his hurt easy [he the easier]! He rushed to Herigal, and smote him very sore, 'so that his neb and his nose both fell down [the nose with the lips both away *he* cut]; 'he' eft at him struck, and the hand from 'him' smote; blow he gave 'him' the third, and severed him in *the* middle. 'So [Thus] ended the play, 'that [when] Herigal 'lay [was] slain. And Evelin thence went, his sword he bare in hand; he found 'no [never any] man 'so keen,' that durst lay hand on him; 'all the folk he passed by,' to Androgeus 'mansion

¹ fwiðe?² R. hond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

al þat folc he bi-bæh ⁊
 to Androchies inne he flæh.
 þet iherde þe kīg ⁊
 icud he¹ wes him fone.
 hu hit al wes ifaren ⁊
 & hu Herigal læi of-flæwen.
 þe king nom þreo aldere men ⁊
 and fende to Androgeum.
 and hehte hine bringē ⁊
 his mæi to þon kinge. 10
 to þolie þes kinges dom ⁊
 for þā flæhte þe² hafde idon.
 and ȝif he swa nolde ⁊
 he hine flæme wolde.
 þa anwerede Androge³ ⁊
 and toward þan kinge he spæc þus... d to þes cnihtes saide þuf.
 Nulle ich hine bringē ⁊
 for nauer nane þīge.
 þat me Euelin for-do ⁊
 noþer flæ ne na a-ho. 20
 ah ich habbe freo lond ⁊
 þ̅ freoliche stont a mire honde.
 & ich habbe min³

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to Androgiuf he com ⁊
 þat was his neiȝe kinef mā.
 þis ihorde þe king ⁊
 for hit was couþ fone.
 ou hit al was ivare ⁊
 and ou Ergal was of-slawe.
 þe king nam þreo holde men ⁊
 and fende to Androgium. [£ 41. c. 1.]
 and hehte him his meȝ bringe ⁊
 to þolie his domes.
 and hif so . . . de ⁊
 he hine fleme wolde.
 . . anwerede Androgius ⁊
 . . . e ich hine bringe ⁊
 for . . . re none þīnge.
 þat me for-do ⁊
 noþer flean no . . a-ho. 20
 ac ich habbe freo . . .
 þat freoliche steond in mine hond.

he fled [he came, who was his nigh kinsman]. 'That [This] heard the king, 'made known it was to him [for it was known] soon, how it was all transacted, and how Herigal 'lay [was] slain. The king took three 'elder [old] men, and sent to Androgeus, and ordered him to bring his relation 'to the king,' to suffer 'the kings [his] doom, 'for the slaughter that *he* had done,' and if he so would not (refused), he him would banish. Then answered Androgeus, and 'toward the king [to these knights] 'he' 'spake [said] thus: "I will not him bring, for never any thing, that men destroy Evelin, neither slay nor up-hang! But I have free land, that freely stands in my hand, 'and I have my *husting* chief under the king.' If here is

¹ hit?² þe he?³ Sic; perhaps we may read *min* *husting*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heh vnder þon kīge.

ȝif her if æni cniht ʒ

þe of Eueline axeð riht.

come to mine herede ʒ

& þer he hit scal habbē.

& ich fugge eow to soðe ʒ

nif þer ræd nan oþer. [L 46^b. c.1.]

þif wes sone icuð ʒ

to Caffibellaune.

þe king iwarð him swiðe wrað ʒ

swulc he weore of witte. 11

& þeos ilkæ word him feide ʒ

Caffibellaune.

Ut of min æh senen ʒ

Androge^o & hif iueren.

& ȝif ich hine mai eower ifon ʒ

in þon stude he beð for-don.

Androge^o forð rihtes ʒ

nom alle his cnihtes.

& anan gon liðen ʒ

ut of Lundēne.

& iwenden¹ in to Kent ʒ

to his ane castle.

& hine strōgede wel ʒ

ȝif here his eni cnihit ʒ

þat of Euelyn axi riht.

come to mine londe ʒ

and þar hit fal habbe.

þis was sone icud ʒ

to Caffibelane.

þe king iwarþ so wroþ ʒ

alfe he were of witte.

and þeos word faide ʒ

Caffibilane.

Vt of min hehfeht ʒ

Androgius and his iveres.

and ȝif ihc hine mai ohwa fon ʒ

in þare stude he worþ fordon.

Androgius forþrihtes ʒ

nam alle his cnihtes.

and anon gan wende ʒ

vt of Londone.

and in to Kent wende ʒ

to his owe castle.

and hine ftraggeþ² wel ʒ

any knight who of Evelin asketh right, come *he* to my 'court [land], and there 'he' shall have it; 'and I say you in sooth, there is no other counsel.' " This was soon made known to Cassibelaune. The king became 'exceeding [so] wrath, as *if* he were *out of his* wits, and these 'same' words said 'to him' Cassibelaune: "Out of mine eye-sight Androgeus and his companions! And if I may him anywhere take, on the spot he shall be put to death!" Androgeus forth-right took all his knights, and anon departed out of London, and went into Kent, to 'a castle of his [his own castle], and strengthened it well with meat and with weapons. And the king took

¹ iwende?

² ftraggeþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mete & mid wepnen.	mid mete and mid wepne. [londʹ
& þe king nom Lundene & þat londʹ	And þe king nam Londene and þat
to his aȝere hond.	to his owene hond.
& feoððen fuſde in to Kentʹ	and ſupþe fuſde in to Kentʹ
mid muchelere ferde.	miochele ¹ his ferde.
mid hef and mid fureʹ	mid fehte and mid fureʹ
þat lond for-ferde ſwiðe.	þat lond for-ferde ſwīpe.
Androge ⁹ nō tweie cnihtesʹ	Androgiuf nam twei cnihtesʹ
& ſende to þon kinge.	and ſende to þan kinge.
& þus þe cnihtes him ſpækē wiðʹ	þe cnihtes þan kingſpeke wiþʹ [c. 2.]
King Androge ⁹ ȝeorneð þi grið.	Androgiuf ȝeorneþ þi grip.
Androgeuf is þin aȝene monʹ	12 Androgiuf his þin owe manʹ
al þine wille he wule don.	al þin wille he wole don.
wið þon þe þu hī ȝeue griðʹ	
& late hine ſæhtne þe wið.	
and leten ² bi-leuē þine bruneʹ	
his lond þe þu for-bærneft.	[ſoneʹ
I-þenç þat he wes Luðes ſuneʹ	Bi-þenç þat he was Lud kingef
of þine broðer he if icumē.	of þine broþer icome.
& his fader ahte al þat londʹ	20 and his fader hadde al þat londʹ
þ̄ nu ſtondeð a þire hond.	þat nou ſteond in þine hond.
And al hit þuncð hī wel idonʹ	[c. 2.] And al hit þinçep him wel idonʹ
ȝif þu his ſæhtneffe wult vnder-fon.	ȝif þou his ſahneffe wolt onderfon.

London and the land in his own hand, and afterwards marched into Kent, with [his] powerful army; with 'host [fight] and with fire the land he quickly destroyed. Androgeus took two knights, and sent to the king, 'and thus' the knights spake with 'him [the king]: "'King,' Androgeus yearneth thy peace. Androgeus is thine own man, all thy will he will do, 'on condition that thou give him peace, and let him be reconciled with thee, and let thy burning cease, by which thou consumest his land.' Bethink that he was 'Luds [Lud *the* kings] son; of thy brother 'he is' come; and his father 'possessed [had] all the land that now standeth in thine hand. And all it shall seem to him well done, if thou his reconciliation wilt receive. But he

¹ mid mochele?² lete?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bute nele he þe nauere Euelin ⁊
mid ærhðe bi-tæchen.

þat þu lim sculle oðer don ⁊

oðer flæn oðer a-hon.

þa þe king iherde þis ⁊

þa wes he wræð ful iwif.

and þus feide þe king ⁊

Cassibellaune.

¹

Whar beo 3e mine kempen. 10

mine drihtliche men ⁊

wrekeð me of Androgeū.

his lond ich wulle for-bærnen ⁊

& his bone iwurðen.

þif iherdē² suggen Androgeus ⁊

& he answerede þus.

Whilen hit wes ifeid ⁊

inne foð spelle.

þat moni mon deð muchel vuel ⁊

al his vnðankes. 20

Swa ich moht nu neode ⁊

for muchere neode. [for-don : for mine mochele neode. [don ⁊

þe mon þe poleð þ me hine wule

þat ich telle vnwiðdom.

bote nele he neuere Euelyn ⁊

mid hei3e þe bi-take.

þo þe king hi-horde þis ⁊

þo was he wroþere foliwis.

þo feide þe king ⁊

Cassibilane.

Ware be 3e mine cnihtes ⁊

ware beo 3eo mine kempes. 10

mine dohtie men ⁊

wrekeþ me of Androgium.

his lond ich wolle for-bearne ⁊

and hif bane worþe.

þif ihorde Androgius ⁊

and he answerede þus.

Wile hit was ifeid ⁊

in foþ spelle.

þat mani man doþ vuel ⁊

al his onþonkes. 20

So ich nou mot ⁊

þe man þat poleþ þat me him for-

þat ich telle onwiðdom.

will never with fear deliver Evelin to thee, 'that thou shouldst to him either do, or slay or up-hang.' " When the king heard this, then was he 'wrath [wrather] full surely, and thus [then] said the king Cassibelaune: "[Where be ye, my knights?] Where be ye, my warriors, my 'noble [doughty] men? Wreak me of Androgeus! His land I will burn up, and become his bane!" This heard 'say' Androgeus, and he answered thus: "Whilom it was said in sooth speech, that many a man doth 'much' evil all against his will. So 'needs' must I now, for [my] great necessity. The man that suffereth that men 'should' destroy him (himself to be destroyed), that I account fool-

¹ A line, apparently, is here deficient.

² iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>þe while he mæi þurh æni cræft ⁊ alle þe wile þat he may ⁊ i compe hine weriē. Ælc cniht ah an uuel to don ⁊ ær he wurfe vnder-fon. [ʃpere ⁊ and swa ich æuere bere sceld and sende ich wulle to þon kæifere. & græten Juliuf Cefar ⁊ & mænen to him mi far. & bedden þat he me ræde ⁊ for nu ich habbe neode. 10 Andgeuf þe riche cnihte ⁊ makede a writ wel idiht. & nom erendrake godne ⁊ & fende him to Oðref, to Juliuf þon kæifere ⁊ [t. 47. c. 1.] mid al his Romanisce here. & þus wes þ̅ writ idiht ⁊ & þuf hit ʃpæc forð riht. Hail beo þu mid þine here ⁊ Juliuf þe keifere. 20 þu hattes Juliuf Cezar ⁊ to þe ich mæne mi fær. Androge^s þin azene mō ⁊ þis nis nā ʃwike-dom.</p>	<p>mid eni craft him werie. So ich euere bere sceald oþer ʃpere ⁊ fenden ich wolle to þan kaifere. and grete Julius Cefar ⁊ and mene to him mi for. and bidde þat he me reade ⁊ for nou ich habbe neode. Androgius þe riche cniht ⁊ [t. 41^b. c. 1.] makede a writ wel idiht. and nam one meʃʃagere god ⁊ and fende to Odres. to Julius þan kaifere ⁊ mid al his Romanisfe here. and þus was þat writ idiht ⁊ and þus hit ʃpac ʃoþ riht. Hayl beo þou Cefar ⁊ to þe ich mene mi for. Androgius þin owe mon ⁊ wiþ houte eni ʃwikedom.</p>
---	--

ishness, [all] the while [that] he may through [with] any craft 'in battle' defend himself. 'Each man may do an evil *action*, ere he *himself* worse receive; and' so I ever bear shield and [or] spear, I will send to the emperor, and greet Julius Cæsar, and complain to him of my injury, and pray that he counsel me, for now I have need." Androgeus the rich knight made a writ (letter) well indited, and took [a] messenger good, and sent 'him' to Otheres, to Julius the emperor, with all his Romanish army; and thus was the writ indited: "Hail be thou 'with thine host,' 'Julius the emperor [Cæsar]! 'Thou hightest Julius Cæsar'; to thee I complain of my injury,—Androgeus, thine own man,—'this is no [without any] treachery, for the word that I send thee by my life I will maintain 'it'! And

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þat weord þat ich þe fende ⁊	for þat word þat ich þe fende ⁊
bi mine liue ich hit halde.	bi mine lifue ich wolle holde.
& ¹ þu hit nult ileuen ⁊	
beoten hit læffigge beo.	
ich hit wulle troufien ⁊	and ich hit wolle fopi ⁊
þurh mine tirfulne godd.	bi mine god treuwe.
þurh mine lauerd Appollin ⁊	mi louerd Appolin ⁊
þe leof me if on heorte.	þat leof me his on heorte.
For ofte hit if ilumpē ⁊	For hoſte hit his b valle ² ⁊
inne feole leoden.	10 in wel fale leode.
þet æfter muchele hatinge ⁊	þat after hate ⁊
hehʒe mē heom luuede.	comeþ loue.
& æfter muchel weorld-ſcome ⁊	and after worliche fame ⁊
wurð-ſcipe wurhten.	[men ⁊ worþipe hi-lome.
Twien þu hafueſt ibeon ouer-cum-Twi þou hauueſt beon ouer-come ⁊	
& þinemen we habbeð iflæn & inoṁ. and þine men we habbeþ inome.	
& idriuen þe ³ of Brutlonde ⁊	and idriue þe of Brutlonde ⁊
mid feht ⁴ ſwiðe ſtronge.	mid fihte ſwiþe ſtronge.
mid uf þu hæfueſt bi-leued ⁊	mid vs þou hauueſt bi-leued ⁊
moni þeofend kempen.	20 mani þoufend kempes.
þ nes noht þurh ure kinge ⁊	þat nas noht vre king ⁊
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
ah hit wes þurh me feolfne ⁊	ac hit was þorh mi feolue ⁊
& þurh fele mine folke.	and mine gode cnihtef.

'if thou wilt not believe but it be leasing,' I will ratify it 'through [by] my 'mighty [true] god, 'through' my lord Apollin, who is dear to me in heart. For oft it is befallen, in [well] many countries, that after 'much' 'hating noble men them (each other) love [hate cometh love], and after 'much' 'world-shame [worldly shame] 'make [often] worship. Twice thou hast been overcome, and thy men we have 'slain, and' captured, and driven thee from Britain with fight most strong; with us thou hast left many thousand warriors! That was not 'through' our king Cassibelaune, but it was through myself, and 'through' my good 'folk [knights]. For I led

¹ & ʒif?² R. bi-valle.³ ut *pr. m.*⁴ *Sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for ich lædde mid me ⁊
Lundene uerde.

for ich ladde mid me ⁊
Londene ferde.

& ich¹ al þa Kent-wærre ⁊

þe kempen weoren gode.

& þer wið ute monienne Brut ⁊

þe bald wes to fehten. [c. 2.]

seoððen we þe hafden ouer-comen ⁊

& þi folke i-flaȝen an inomen.

Nu if Caffibellaune & hif men ⁊ Nou hif Caffibilane ⁊

swa modi iwurðen. 10 so modi iworþe.

þat mid fehte heo wulleð mefende ⁊ þat mid fihte he wole ⁊

ut of Brut-londe.

of Brutlonde me driue.

fleme me from leoden ⁊

feor from londe.

Mi lond heo habbeoð me al i-west ⁊ Mi lond he haueþ al awest ⁊

& Lundene me biræued.

and Londene me bi-reued.

& me sulfne heo þencheð quellē ⁊ and þencheþ mi feolue cwelle ⁊

ād alle mine kempen.

and alle mine cnihtef.

ȝif þu þis writ iheren wult ⁊

hit wule þe fuggen minne gult. 20

þa þu weoren² from uf iliðe ⁊

at þa latere cherre.

þa wes þa king fwa bliðe ⁊

with me *the* London host, 'and eke all the Kentish men, that warriors were good, and there-without (in addition) many a Briton, that bold was in battle. Afterwards we have thee overcome, and thy folk slain and captured.' Now is Cassibelaune 'and his men' so moody become, that with fight 'they [he] will me 'send out of [drive from] Britain, 'banish me from *the* country, far from land.' My land 'they have [he hath] all wasted 'to me,' and bereaved me of London, and myself 'they think [thinketh] to kill, and all my 'warriors [knights]. 'If thou wilt hear this writ, it will say to thee my guilt. When thou wert from us departed. at the latter time, then was the king so blithe as he was never ere in his life; and on *the* other side

¹ eke?² weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. 1111.

fwa he nas nauer ære on his liue.
 & on oðer halue he hæfde kare ⁊
 for he nuften¹ þat þu woldest faren.
 nopeles he feide ⁊
 at-foren al his duʒeðe.
 Nu if Juliuf awei ifloʒen ⁊
 tweien he if affemed.
 tweien he com to Bruttene ⁊
 þer hī wef balu ʒeueðe.
 ne þurfe we nu nauer mare ⁊ 10
 ifeon hine cumen here.
 for her beoð hif bezfte cihtes ⁊
 iflæʒen in ure fehte.
 & nu we sulleð for heore beone ⁊
 bliðe iwurðen.
 Scullen alle mie Bruttēs ⁊
 mid baldere prute.
 liðen to Lundene ⁊
 & þer lof makien.
 vre lauerde Appollin ⁊ 20
 & alle ure goden mid him.
 for þere muchele wurðe-scipe ⁊
 þe ich nu walde. [f. 47^b. c. 1.]
 þus liðden² to Lundene ⁊
 alle Brut-leoden.

he had care, because he knew not that thou wouldst go. Nevertheless he said, before all his people: "Now is Julius away fled; twice is he driven out; twice he came to Britain; there to him was sorrow given! We need now never more see him come here; for here are his best knights slain in our fight, and now we shall for their death become joyful! All my Britons shall come to London with bold pride, and there make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him, for the great worship that I now enjoy. Thus went to London all *the* Britons; knights and thanes,

¹ nuſte?² liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

cnihtef & ðinges¹ ⁊
 mid wifue & mid children.
 & mid alle þe wurð-scipe ⁊
 þe heo weoren wældinde ouer.
 Þa we þuf comen to Lundene ⁊
 we gunnen lof makien.
 ure lauerd Apollin ⁊
 & alle ure godē mid him.
 Seoððen þeos weorld wes aftalled ⁊
 nes hit nowher itald. 10
 þat weore nowhar swa muchel
 iuorððed to ane melc. [mete ⁊
 ne swa muchel god drige ⁊
 folke ideled.
 Muchel wef þa glad-scipe ⁊
 þa gunnen heo to pleiē.
 fuṁe mid foten ⁊
 ueire igerede.
 fumme an heorfe ⁊
 hehliche ifcrudde. 20
 Þa weoren þar tweien scalkes ⁊
 & ifengē here sceldes.
 scriðen under bordes ⁊
 & f kirmden mid mæine.
²þe oðer wes mire fuster fune ⁊

with wives and with children, and with all the worship that they were possessors over. When we thus came to London, we began to make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him. Since this world was made was it nowhere told, that anywhere were so much meat provided for a meal (feast), nor so much good drink doled to *the* folk. Great was the mirth;—then began they to play; some on foot, fairly arrayed, some on horse, nobly clad. Then were there two men, and *they* took their shields, approached under bucklers, and skirmished with main; the one was my

¹ ðringes?

² *This and the two following lines are on an erasure, but by the original scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Euelin hehte þe gume.
 þe oðer Herigal ⁊
 heh he wes on hirede.
 of þes kīg kunne icomen ⁊
 he wes his hælue fuster sune.
 he wes þon kinge arle¹ deoreft ⁊
 of alle his driht folke.
 Herigal smat Euelin ⁊
 swiðe vfele ipene chin.
 & Euelin iwarð him wrað ⁊ 10
 & werede hine fulue.
 a þere fide he smat Herigal ⁊
 þat þe dūt him þuhte far. [c. 2.]
 Herigal þa feide ⁊
 & mid muðe hit fweor.
 þ Euelin i ðon dæi ⁊
 dæd sculde þolien.
 Euelin wes swiðe of-dred ⁊
 for me him dead bi-hæhte.
 & smat on Herigales sceld ⁊ 20
 þ hif stæf atwaie wond.
 Ofte wes Eueli wa ⁊
 & næuere wurf þene þa.
 scilde him mid his scelde ⁊

sisters son,—Evelin hight the man;—the other, Herigal, high he was in *the* court, of the king's kin come (born); he was his half-sisters son, he was to the king most dear, of all his good folk. Herigal smote Evelin very evil on the chin, and Evelin became wrath with him, and defended himself; on the side he smote Herigal, *so* that the blow seemed to him sore. Herigal then said, and with mouth it swore, that Evelin in the day should suffer death! Evelin was greatly adread, for *the* death that was vowed to him, and smote on Herigals shield, *so* that his staff broke in two. Oft was Evelin woe, and never worse than then! *He* shielded himself with his shield,—

¹ alre?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

nefde he elles noht an honde.
 & Herigal him foðte on ʒ
 mid hehæf strēgðe.
 Euelin i-feh enne gume ʒ
 ʒungen him bi-halfues.
 & bar an his riht hond ʒ
 ænne stelene brond.
 Euelin him ræfde to ʒ
 & hine ræhliche græp.
 &¹ hizinge he þat sweord adroh ʒ 10
 & Herigal of-floh.
 þat iherde þe king ʒ
 Caffibellaune.
 þat Herigal wes of-flaȝen ʒ
 and Euelin awæi ifloȝen.
 to me he fende his feonde ʒ
 wið utē gretinge.
 hehte me bringe to him ʒ
 mine mæi Euelin.
 fwiðe bringe hine him to ʒ 20
 to þolien his hirdes dom.
 for an of þon he weolden² him don ʒ
 oðer f lan oðer an-hō.
 & ʒif ich þ̅ nalde ʒ
 ich scolde fleon of his on-walde.

he had nought else in hand,—and Herigal pressed on him with great strength. Evelin saw a man pass beside him, and he bare in his right hand a steel brand. Evelin rushed towards him, and sternly grasped it; in haste he drew the sword, and Herigal slew. That heard the king Cassibelaune, that Herigal was slain, and Evelin away flown; to me he sent his message, without greeting; bade me bring to him my relative Evelin, quickly bring him to him (the king), to suffer his courts doom; for one of these he would do to him, either slay or up-hang; and if I would not do

¹ an?² weolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ȝif he mihte me feoluen ifon ⁊
 he me walden¹ flæn oðer an-hon.
 Ich ȝirnde þes kinges grið² ⁊
 & walde sæhtnen him wið. [t. 48. c. 1.]
 & riht him don i mine hirde ⁊
 for ich wes hif eorl þe hehste.
 ah nolde ich hī neuere Euelin ⁊
 to ærmðē him bi-tache.
 & he me a-flemde ⁊
 fone from hirede. 10

Lundene he hæfueð me bi-nome ⁊
 & mine cnihtes of laȝen³.

Naðeles ich habbe an hirede ⁊
 twa and fifti hundred.

& ȝet ich habbe an honde ⁊
 twenti castles strōge.

& mi feolf ich wunie inne Kent ⁊
 mid kene mine beornnen.

& þe king me fehteð wið ⁊

& nule me ȝeuen na grið. 20

Nu þu hauest iherd mi sær ⁊
 lauerd Juliuf Cefar.

al mid soðe wordē ⁊

Ac ȝet ich habbeon hepe ⁊ [t. 41. c. 2.]
 two and fifti hundred.

and ȝet ich habbe an honde ⁊
 twenti castles stronge.

and mi feolf ic . . . nie in Kent ⁊
 mid kene . . . kempes.

and þe king m. fihteþ wiþ ⁊

and nele ȝi . . me no griþ.

Nou þou h hi-hord mi for ⁊
 louerd J Cefar.

al mid soþe word . .

that, I should flee from his realm, and if he might myself take, he would me slay or up-hang! I yearned the kings peace, and would be reconciled with him, and do him right in my court, because I was his earl the highest; but I would never deliver *up* Evelin to him, to destruction. And he banished me soon from *his* court; London he hath taken from me, and slain my knights.' 'Nevertheless [And yet] I have in retinue two and fifty hundred, and yet I have in hand twenty strong castles, and myself I dwell in Kent, with my keen warriors, and the king fighteth with me, and will grant me no peace. Now thou hast heard my sore, lord Julius Cæsar, all with sooth words, as 'this [the] writ thee telleth. In this writ I have put, that I 'will

¹ walde?² R. grið.³ of-flaȝen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

alfe þis writ þe telleð.
 A þisse write ich hadde idon ⁊
 þ̅ ich wulle bi-cumen þ̅i mon.
 & halden þe for herre ⁊
 for hehne mine lauerd.
 wið þan þe þu me helpe ⁊
 ah¹ heȝere neode.
 & aredde me of þon kinge ⁊
 Caffibellaune.
 Þas weord ich wulle þe treofien ⁊¹⁰
 þurh mine tirfulne god.
 þat ich hit wulle soðien ⁊
 afe ich hit bi write suggen².
 & cum hiȝendliche to Britteine ⁊
 þat lond ich þe bi-teche.
 þurh me þu hit bi-læfdes ⁊
 & þurh me þu hit scalt hebben.
 Þis writ iherde Julius ⁊
 þe him hafde i-send And^ogeuf.[c. 2.]þat him fende Androgius.
 þa enfwerede ⁊²⁰
 Juliuſ þe keifere.
 Nulle ich him ileuē ⁊
 þur³ alle leodene að.
 bute he me fende anan ⁊
 his feire fune Cenan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe þat writ þe tell. þ̅.
 . . .ne writ ich hadde idon ⁊
 þat ich ham bi-come þ̅i mon.
 and holde þe wolle ⁊
 for min owe louerd.
 wiþ þat þou me helpe ⁊
 at þisse mochele neode.
 and aredde me of þan kinge ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 And com hiȝendliche ⁊
 þat lond ich þe bi-take.
 þorþ me þou hit bi-lefuedest ⁊
 and þorh me þou hit falt hadde.
 þis writ ihorde Julius ⁊
 þat him fende Androgius.
 anſwere ȝef þe kaifere ⁊
 nelle ich hine ilefue.
 bote he me fende a-non ⁊
 hiſ faire fone Madan.

[am] become thy man, and [will] hold thee for 'master, for' my 'chief
 [own] lord, on condition that thou help me at [this] great need, and rid me
 of the king Cassibelaune. 'This word I will ratify to thee by my mighty
 god, that I will prove it true, as I say it by writ.' And come speedily 'to
 Britain'; the land I deliver to thee; through me thou leftest it, and through
 me thou shalt it have." Julius heard this writ, that Androgeus 'had' sent
 to him; 'then answered Julius [answer gave] the emperor: "I will not be-
 lieve him, 'by *the* oath of all people,' unless he send to me anon his fair son

¹ an? at?² sugge?³ þurh?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þritti oðere ȝif les ʒ
 to Oðres me fende.
 þeo beon alle icorune ʒ
 & hæȝe ibornē.
 ȝif he þif wule don ʒ
 his bod ic wulle a-fon.
 & cumen him to helpe ʒ
 mid hæȝere strengðe.
 þas word fende Juliuf ʒ
 mid write to Androge⁹. 10
 Androge⁹ forð riht anan ʒ
 fende his sune Cenan.
 & þritti ȝifles² oðere ʒ
 he fende him to Oðeres.
 And Juli⁹ þe fele ʒ
 to þere fa iwende.
 mid alle his folke ʒ
 fufde toward Burttene³.
 anan swa hit daȝede ʒ
 he com up at Douere. 20
 þ word him herde Androge⁹ ʒ
 & sone þider wende.
 & þas wordes feide Androgeus ʒ
 Wulcume ært þu Juliuf.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þritti oþer children ʒ
 to Odres me fende.
 þat beo alle icoren ʒ
 and rih¹ wel iboren.
 ȝif he þis wole don ʒ
 his bode ich wole onderfon.
 and comē him to helpe ʒ
 mid al mine strengþe.
 þis word fende Julius ʒ
 mid write to Androgi⁹. 10
 Androgius forþ riht a-non ʒ
 fende his sone Madan.
 and þritti children oþere ʒ
 to þan tour of Odres.
 And Julius þe fele ʒ [f. 42. c. 1.]
 to þare féé wende.
 mid alle his folke ʒ
 fufde to Bruttes.
 a-non so hit daȝede ʒ
 he com vp at Douere. 20
 þat word ihord Androgius ʒ
 and sone þider wende.
 and þeof word feide Androgius ʒ
 Welcome hart þou Julius.

'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] send me to Others, that are all chosen, and 'highly [right well] born. If he will do this, his prayer I will receive, and come him to help with 'great [all my] strength. This word sent Julius with writ to Androgeus. Androgeus forth-right anon sent his son 'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] 'he sent him to [to the tower of] Others. And Julius the good to the sea went, with all his folk sailed to' ward 'Britain [*the* Britons]; anon as it dawned, he came up at Dover. The word (tidings) heard Androgeus, and soon thither went, and these words said Androgeus: "Welcome art thou,

¹ riht?² R. gifles.³ Bruttene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fwiðe leof þu ært me ⁊
 þis lond ich þe bitæche.
 Heo speken to-fomne ⁊
 & spileden mid fehte.
 þeo while hefuede þe king ⁊
 Caffibellaune.
 ȝeond al hif kinelōd ⁊
 ifomned ferde stronge.
 to Lūdene he wolde liðen ⁊
 & enne castel bi-liggen. 10
 þe Androgeuf þe stronge ⁊
 hafde þa ȝet an hōde.
 þa þe ferde wes al igadered ⁊
 þa com an gume ærnen.
 & anā he þus cleopede ⁊ [f. 48^b. c. 1.]
 to Caffibellaune.
 Hal feo þu ure king ⁊
 ich þe bringe tiðende.
 of þon Rō-leoden ⁊
 þe laðe þe beoð an heortē. 20
 alle heo beoð i Doure ⁊
 þine dædliche iuan.
 & þer is Androgeus ⁊
 to speken wið Juli⁹.
 þeos word beoð soðe ⁊
 þe ich her fugge ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwip. . . þ þou hart me ⁊
 þif lond ke þe.
 Hii speken eres ⁊
 and worþe ifahte.
 . e wile adde þe king ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 oueral his kine-lond ⁊
 hii-fomned ferde strōg.
 to Londene he wolde ⁊
 and þane castel bi-liggen.
 þat Androgius þe stronge ⁊
 hadde ȝet an honde.
 þo þe ferde was igadered ⁊
 þo com þar a man erne.
 and anon þus faide ⁊
 to Caffibilane.
 Hail beo þou hore kinge ⁊
 ich þe bringe tidinge.
 of þan Romleode ⁊
 þat loþ þe his on heorte. 20
 alle hii beoþ in Douere ⁊
 þine onfrendes.
 and þare his Androgius ⁊
 to speke wiþ Julius.
 þeos wordes beoþ soþe ⁊
 þat ich þe here segge.

Julius! Most dear thou art to me, this land I deliver to thee." They spake together, and 'discoursed with amity [became friends]. The while had the king Cassibelaune over all his kingdom assembled a strong army; to London he would 'march,' and 'a [the] castle besiege, that Androgeus the strong had 'the' yet in hand. When the army was 'all' gathered, then come [there] a man running, and anon 'he' thus 'called [said] to Cassibelaune: "Hail be thou, our king! I bring thee tidings of the Rome-folk, that is hateful to thee in heart. They are all in Dover, thy 'deadly' foes, and there is Androgeus to speak with Julius.—These words are sooth;

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þench mid wulche ¹ deden ⁊	and þinche mid woche dede ⁊
þu miht ² werien þine leoden.	þou miht witie þine leode.
þa wef særi þe king ⁊	þo was fori þe king ⁊
Cassibellaune.	Cassibilane.
& lette bi-liue ⁊	and lette blouwe bliue ⁊
blawen his beṁ.	al. . his bumēs.
cuðen his kempen ⁊	and couþie .is cnihtes ⁊
þa tiðende neow cumene.	þes neuwe tidinges.
þ Juli ³ þe kæifere ⁊	hou Julius þe kaifere ⁊
mid his Romanisce here. 10	mid al his Romanisse here.
wes þer riht icumen ⁊	was þar riht icome ⁊ [c. 2.]
and þa hauene at Doure hafde	and þe hauene of Douere hadde
þa sæide þe king ⁊ [inomen.	þo seide þe king ⁊ [inome.
Cassibellaune.	Cassibilane.
Lundene we mote bi-læuen ⁊	Londene we mote bi-lefue ⁊
& to Doure liðen.	and to Douere liþe.
bōnieð ure ferde ⁊	bannieþ vre ferde ⁊
& fare we bi-liue.	and wende swiþe.
Forð ferde þe king ⁊	Forþ wende þe kīg ⁊
mid vnimete folke. 20	mid onimete folke.
riht towarde Doure ⁊	riht toward Douere ⁊
to his muchelē vnbihoue.	to his onbiofþe.
þ iherde Juli ³ Cefar ⁊	þat ihorde Julius Cefar ⁊
he wes wis and swiðe iwar.	he was wis and swiþe war.

and think with what deeds thou mayest defend thy people." Then was sorry the king Cassibelaune, and caused quickly [all] his trumpets to be blown, [and] 'the [these] tidings new 'come' to be made known to his knights, 'that [how] Julius the emperor with [all] his Romanish host was there right arrived, and the haven 'at [of] Dover had taken. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "London we must leave, and to Dover march; assemble your forces, and go 'we' quickly." Forth went the king with innumerable folk, right toward Dover, to his great disadvantage! That heard Julius Cæsar,—he was wise and most wary,—that

¹ *fwulc pr. m.*² *mið pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat þuderward com on uefte ʒ
 Caffibellaune.
 þa wes Julius bliðe ʒ
 for þe tiðende leofue.
 he ferde ut of Doure ʒ
 bi þe sæ oure.
 in to ane muchele flæde ʒ
 & flahliche¹ his folc hudde.
 And Androgeus wende ʒ
 in to ane oðere ende. 10
 to ane wilderne ʒ
 in to ane wude muchele. [c.2.]
 & þus² spec Androge³ ʒ
 & wið hif folke spileden þus.
 Ne wurðe nan cniht swa wod ʒ
 ne kempe swa wilde.
 þat he æuere speke worde ʒ
 furðer þene his speres ord.
 ne from his ifere ride ʒ
 for to-fomnen we scullen gliden.
 faste to-gadere ʒ 20
 & ure ifan fællen.
 & ʒif here is æi heredriȝ ʒ
 þe maȝen³ nimen þene king.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat þiderward com ʒ
 Caffibilane.
 þo was Julius bliþe ʒ
 for þe tidinges him were lefue.
 he verde vt of Douere ʒ
 bi þare féé ofre.
 into one mochele flade ʒ
 and his folk hudde.
 And Androgius wende ʒ
 in to an oþer ende.
 in to one wilderne ʒ
 to one wode grete.
 þo faide Androgius ʒ
 and to his folke spac þus.
 Ne worþe no cniht so wod ʒ
 no kempe so fterne.
 þat euere speke a word ʒ
 forþere þane his speres hord.
 ne fram his fere ride ʒ
 for fone we folle glide.
 wende to-gadere ʒ
 and houre fon falle.
 And ʒif her his eni heredring ʒ
 þat mawe nime þane king.

thitherward came 'speedily' Cassibelaune. Then was Julius blithe, for the tidings [were to him] dear; he marched out of Dover by the sea shore, into a mickle slade, and 'silyly' hid his folk. And Androgeus went into another end, [in]to a wilderness, 'in'to a great wood. 'And' then 'spake [said] Androgeus, and 'with [to] his folk 'discoursed [spake] thus: "Be no knight so mad, nor warrior so 'wild [stern], that 'he' ever speak [a] word farther than his spears point, nor from his comrades ride; for 'united [soon] we shall glide, 'fast [advance] together, and our foes fell. And if here is any warrior that may take the king, capture *he* him in safety,

¹ The letters la of flahlice are by second hand, sup. ras.

² þa?

³ maȝe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nime hine mid ifunde ʒ
 & ne ʒefue him nane wunde.
 for he is mi lauer¹ & mi cum² ʒ
 nulle ich hine quellen.
 [ah we scullen³] al his folk ʒ
 feollen to grūde.
 & ʒemen þes fehtes ʒ
 & nawiht þes fenges.
 fællen þa ræʒe ʒ
 & læten þa ræf⁴ liggen. 10
 & al swa lerre Jude⁵ ʒ
 leoue his cnihtes.
 Julius hæfde to iueren ʒ
 þritti hundred riderne.
 cnihtes icorene⁶ ʒ
 kene-wurð kempen.
 & Androgeus hæfde to iueren ʒ
 ten þusend riderē.
 Al swa heo þus leien stille ʒ
 & bi-diemdē heore wille ʒ 20
 þer com þe king riden ʒ
 Caffibellaune.
 mid vnimete ferde ʒ

nime hine mid ifunde ʒ
 vppe his gode mede.
 for he his mi louerd and mi cum ʒ
 nelle ich hine acwelle.
 ac we folle al his folk ʒ
 falle to grunde.
 And al þus leorede Julius ʒ
 his gode cnihtes.
 Julius hadde to iveren ʒ [f.42^b.c.1.]
 þritti hondred rideres.
 and þe eorl Androgiū ʒ
 hadde ten þusend.
 Alfe hii þus leʒen stille ʒ
 abidinge hire wille.
 þar com þe king ride ʒ
 Caffibilaune.
 mid onimete ferde ʒ

'and give him no wound [upon *pain* of his good reward]; for he is my lord and my kinsman, I will not him kill. [But we shall] fell all his folk to *the* ground, 'and heed the fight, and no whit the booty; fell the stern, and let the spoil lie.'"—And all 'so [thus] Julius instructed his 'dear [good] knights. Julius had for companions thirty hundred riders,—'chosen knights, valiant warriors!'—and [the earl] Androgeus had 'for companions' ten thousand 'riders.' As they thus lay still, 'and declared [abiding] their will, there came the king riding, Cassibelaune, with immense army, with

¹ lauerd?² R. cum.³ Part of the line is here deficient by negligence of the scribe.⁴ ræd pr. m.⁵ Julius?⁶ and corenen pr. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid vnimete folke.
 & com heom bi-tweonen ⁊
 þer heo þoleden teonen.
 Julius him wes bi-foren ⁊
 Androge⁹ bi hindē.
 ah Androge⁹ ær awoc ⁊
 & ut of wude wende.
 & al þ̅ folc þe he lædde ⁊ [l. 49. c.1.]
 lude hit grædde.
 bleowen here bemen ⁊
 belden heore beornes.
 & heom toward wenden ⁊
 on euere elchen ende.
 þis iherde þe king ⁊
 Caffibelaune.
 ih⁹ede he þene muchelne dræm ⁊
 & þene dune muchelne.
 he feide forð rihtes ⁊
 wepneð eow cnihtes.
 þes kinges heorte wes ful fæc ⁊
 he wende þ̅ hit weore Cefar.
 ah Cefar mid his ginne ⁊
 bi-uoren wes ful stille.
 and ihærde þane dræm wel ⁊
 of Androgeuf folke.
 & Julius wes al rædi ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid onimete folke.
 þe ferdes he was bi-twine ⁊
 þar he þolede teone.
 Julius him was bi-vore ⁊
 Androgius bi-hinde.
 ac Androgius her awoc ⁊
 and vt of þe wode foch.
 and al þat folk þat he ladde ⁊
 loude hit gradde.
 10 bleuwen hire hornes ⁊
 boldede hire Bruttef.
 and heom touward wende.
 on euereche hende.
 þis ihorde þe king ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 ihorde þane drem ⁊
 and þane mochele dune.
 he saide forþ rihtes ⁊
 wepneþ ou cnihtes.
 20 þe kinges heorte wes wel for ⁊
 he wende hit were Cefar.
 ac Cefar al wiþ ginne ⁊
 bi-vore lai wel stille.
 and ihorde wel þane drem ⁊
 of Androgius hif folke.
 and Julius was al readi ⁊

numerous folk, 'and came them [the hosts he was] between; —there 'they [he] suffered harm! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind, but Androgeus first stirred, and out of [the] wood marched, and all the folk that he led, loud it shouted. *They* blew their trumps, encouraged their 'men [Britons], and advanced toward them on every side. This heard the king Cassibelaune; 'he' heard the 'great' noise, and the mickle din; he said forth-right: "Arm you, knights!" The kings heart was 'full [well] sore, he weened 'that' it were Cæsar; but Cæsar 'with his [all with] stratagem 'was full [lay well] still before (in advance), and heard well the shouts of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

alfe he to wolde ræfen.
 & Cassibellaune þe king ⁊
 nuſte her of na þing.
 ah he wepnede his cnihtes ⁊
 and ȝarewede heom to fehten.
 Ær heo weoren hælf ȝaru ⁊
 þer com Androge⁹ faren.
 and he fuſde heom to ⁊
 mid feōdliche ſtrengðe.
 Þe cnihtes þe weoren igarede ⁊¹⁰
 bi-gunnē to fæhten.
 & Androge⁹ heom to¹ ⁊
 mid aðelere ſtrengðe².
 æt þon frum ræfen ⁊
 he feolde of þon folke.
 feowerti hundred ⁊
 þat folke was þæ læſſe.
 Þa wolde þ̅ folke fleō ⁊
 þer com Juli⁹ teon.
 forn aȝæien heore hæued ⁊²⁰
 & heom to heolde.
 of þon folke he floh ⁊
 muchel & unifoꝝ.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe he wolde to refe.
 and Cassibilane þe king ⁊
 nuſte her of no þing.
 ac armede his cnihtes ⁊
 redi to fihte.
 Here hii weren half ȝare ⁊
 þar cō Androgiaus fare.
 and he reſede heom to ⁊
 mid ſwiþe gode ſtrengþe.
 Þe cnihtes þat redi were ⁊¹⁰
 bi-gonne to fihte.
 ac Androgiaus heom imette ⁊
 and vuele heom igrette. [c. 2.]
 he fulde at þe forfte ⁊
 forti hūdred.
 Þo wolde þat folk fleon ⁊
 þo com Julius teon.
 aȝein hire heued ⁊²⁰
 and on heom leide.
 of þane folke he floh ⁊
 mochel folk³ and onifoꝝ.

Androgeus [his] folk; and Julius was all ready, as *if* he would rush forth. And Cassibelaune the king hereof knew nothing, but 'he weaponed [armed] his knights, and prepared them [ready] to the fight. Ere they were half ready, there approached Androgeus, and he 'marched [rushed] towards them with 'fiendish [most good] strength. The knights that were 'arrayed [ready], began to fight, and Androgeus encountered them 'with powerful strength [and evilly them greeted]; he felled at the first 'onset' forty hundred 'of the folk;—the folk was the less!' Then would the folk flee;—there [then] advanced Julius against their head (front), and 'attacked [laid on] them; of the folk he slew much and innumerable! Then

¹ redē to? fuſde to?² ſtrengðe?³ Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa fleh Bruttene king :
 Caffibellaune.
 wel ofte him wes wa :
 neuer wurfe þene þa. [c. 2.]
 Juliuf him wes bi-foren :
 Androge⁹ him bæften.
 & on ælche fide :
 fiȝen to his hærmē.
 þe king hine bi-þohte :
 Caffibellaune.
 ifæh him bi-hælues :
 ænne holt¹ hæhne.
 bi ænnes wudes ende :
 þider he gon wenden.
 and muchel of his folke :
 floȝen mid þon kinge.
 & a-ftiȝen uppe þen hul :
 mid muchele mod-forȝe.
 naþeles þer up þuȝgē :
 fiſtene þufunde.
 Wes þe mut² ſwiðe hæh :
 hafles þer growē.
 swiðe wes þe hul bi-clufed :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo fleþ Bruttene king :
 Caffibilane.
 wel ofte him was wo :
 neuer w . . . þan þo.
 Julius himvore :
 Androgius bi-hi . . .
 .. euereche fide :
 fiȝen him to harme.
 þe king hine bi-þohte :
 10 wat he don mihte.
 ifeh he bi-halues :
 on hul heȝe.
 bi one wodes ende :
 þider he gan wende.
 and mochel of his folke :
 floȝen mid þan kinge.
 and aſteȝe þane hul :
 mid mochelere forewe.
 noþeles þar vp þronge :
 20 niȝentene þufend.
 Was þe hul ſwiþe heh :
 afeles þar growe.
 þat ſwiþe þicke in euereche fide :
 þe hulle was bi-closed :

fled Britains king Cassibelaune ; well oft he was woe, *but* never worse than then ! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind 'him, and' on 'each [every] side *they* followed to his harm. The king 'Cassibelaune' bethought him [what he might do ; he] saw beside 'him' a high hill, by a woods end ; thither he retreated ; and much of his folk fled with the king, and ascended 'upon' the hill with mickle 'mood'-sorrow ;—nevertheless there up crowded 'fifteen [nineteen] thousand. The 'mount [hill] was very high ; hasels there grew ; [that] the hill was thickly inclosed 'with rocks

¹ hul?² munt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

mid cludes of stane.

mid cludef of stone.

Heo bi-gūnen þene wude feollen ⁊
& heo¹ bi-foren leggen.Hi bi-gonne þane wode ⁊
falle to grunde.

mid stockē & mid stanen ⁊

& mid stelene orden.

heo gunnen heom to wrien ⁊
wið heore wiðer-iwīnen.þar iwolde² heom werie ⁊
wiþ hire wiþer-iwinne.þene hul makede þe kīg ⁊
to strongge enne castle.O þan hul he makede ⁊
one stronge castel.

an aſ nihte firfte ⁊

10 and in one nihte ⁊

þat worc wef iforðed.

þat worch was ihended.

for þer worhten sweines ⁊

for þare wrohte þeines ⁊

þer worðten þeines.

þare wrohte sweines.

& þe king mid his honden ⁊

and þe king mid his honde ⁊

Caffibellaune.

wurhte ful fwiðe ⁊

wrohte wel fwiþe.

to burȝen his liue.

þa þet work wes up ifet ⁊

þat worc þo hit was vp ifet ⁊

heom wes alles þa bet.

lute him wa. þe bet.

& Julius Cefar ⁊

20 for Julius Cefar ⁊

bi-lai heom abute þer.

bi-lay him aboute.

A þen hulle wes þe king ⁊

þare lay þe king ⁊ [f. 43. c.1.]

Caffibellaune.

Caffibilane.

of stone [on every side]. They began to fell the wood [to *the* ground], 'and lay before them; with stocks and with stones, and with steel weapons'; [there] they 'began to defend' [would defend] *themselves* against their enemies. 'The king [He] made [on] the hill 'as' a strong castle, [and] in one 'nights space [night] the work was 'completed [ended], for there wrought 'swains [thanes], there wrought 'thanes [swains], and the king with his hands, 'Cassibelaune,' wrought 'full [well] hard, 'to save his life.' When the work [it] was up set, 'they were 'all [little he was] the better, 'and [for] Julius Cæsar belay 'them [him] about 'there.' 'On the hill was [There lay] the king Cassibelaune, there he suffered much

¹ heom?² hii wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he þolede muchelne burft ʒ	þar he þolede mochel þorft ʒ
nes þer neouþer win ne muft. [c. 2.]	naſ þar noþer meþ ne moft.
þreo daȝes & þreo niht ʒ	þreo dawes and þreo niht ʒ
ne æt þer næuer na cniht.	... þar neuere no cniht.
Heo weoren ſwiðe uuele ilæd ʒ	.. weren vuele bi-lad ʒ
for þe king heō hauede al for-rad ¹	for .. king heom for-rad.
þe nold ſæhtneffe afon ʒ	þat .. lde paif onder-fon ʒ
at his mæie Androgeum.	mid Androgium.
þerfore he læi on hulle ʒ	
hunger him derfde.	
Nearew ² wes þe king ilæd ʒ	þar ... nuſte he nanne read ʒ
nuſte he nenne ræd.	.. was narewe bi-ladde.
for nuſte he a nare halue ʒ	for he nuſte in none halue ʒ
helpen þ̅ him mahte.	help þat him þohte.
i-ſæh alle dæi bi-foren ʒ	i-ſeeh alle dai bi-fore ʒ
his fulle iuan alle icoren.	hiſ fon folle icore.
Julium þene kæifere ʒ	Juliū þane kaiſere ʒ
mid alle þan Romanifce here.	mid al þan Romanifſe here.
mid alle þā Rom-leoden ʒ	
to þes kinges unneoden.	
& alle dæi þus cleopeden ʒ	and alle þus ſaide ʒ
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
Nu þu ſcalt adreden ʒ	Nou þou ſalt adrede ʒ

10

20

'harm [thirst], was there neither wine nor must; three days and three nights ate 'there' never any knight. They were 'very' evilly circumstanced, for the king 'had' them 'all' misled, that *he* would not accept 'reconciliation [peace] with his kinsman Androgeus,—' therefore he lay on *the* hill; hunger him distressed.' 'The king [He] was narrowly beſtad, [there] he knew no counſel, for he knew not on any ſide what might help him. *He* ſaw all day before *him* his 'full' foes, 'all [full] choſen, Julius the emperor, with all the Romanish forces, 'with all the Rome-folk,—to the kings harm;—'and all 'day' *they* 'called [ſaid] thus to Caſſibelaune: "Now thou ſhalt dread for thy former deeds; 'it liked thee

¹ for-lad *pr. m.*² Neorew *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þine ær dæden.
 hit þe likede wel ⁊
 þat þu uf adun læideft.
 mid þine fehte¹ ⁊
 & ure kun feldest.
 nu is icumen þī wa-dæi ⁊
 for dæð þu scalt þolien.
 mid hungere & mid hæte ⁊
 & mid sceome muchele.
 þa wes wa þeon kinge ⁊
 Caffibellaune.
 & nom him enne ræd ⁊
 for him wes muchel neod.
 He nom enne wifne cniht ⁊
 & fēde hine forðriht.
 vt to þon folke ⁊
 þer weoren his iuan.
 & grette Androgeum ⁊
 mid griðfulle worden.
 bed hine cuðen ⁊
 þ he his cun weoren².
 & þa bet æt þare neode ⁊ [c.2.]
 for he wes his broder sunne. [idon ⁊
 For nabbe ich þe noht swa ueele

for þine erdede.
 þat þou houre cun ⁊
 to þan grunde leideft.
 nou his icome þe dai ⁊
 þat þou falt deaþ þolie.
 10 þo was wo þan kinge ⁊
 Caffibilane.
 and nam him anne read ⁊
 for him was mochel neod.
 He nam one wifne cniht ⁊
 and fende hine forþ riht.
 a-dun to þan folke ⁊
 þat lutel him lofuede.
 and grette Androgium ⁊
 mid griþfolle wordes.
 20 bad hine couþi ⁊
 þat he his cun were.
 For nabbe ich þe noht so vuel idon ⁊

well,' that thou 'us down [our kin to the ground] laigest 'with thy fight, and our kin felledest';—now is 'thy woe-day [the day] come, 'for [that] death thou shalt suffer, 'with hunger and with hatred, and with much shame!' " Then was the king Cassibelaune woe, and took him a counsel,—for to him was great need. He took a wise knight, and sent him forth-right 'out [down] to the folk, 'where his foes were [that loved him little], and greeted Androgeus with peaceful words; bade him to know, that he were his kinsman, 'and the better at the need, for he was his brothers son.'

¹ This line, and part of the next, are on an erasure, but by the first hand.

² weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat sculde þer foren dæd ð-fon.
 for þat is muchel un-riht.
 ȝif æuere æi god cniht.
 wule his godliche cun.
 bute gulte aquellen.
 Æt heȝere neode.
 nu þu must me ræden.
 sæhtnien me wið þene kæifere.
 & wið þon Romanisce here. [wið.
 & seoððen ich wullen¹ þe speken
 & makien æfter þine wille grið. 11
 to-gaderen wit scullen libben.
 to-gadere wit scullen liggen.
 þenc of mire neode.
 & sæhtne me wið Rom-lede.
 for ȝif ihc her for-wurde².
 auerst þe beoð þa wurfe.
 for ȝet heo wurððeð þe laðe.
 þe me fulsteð nu to dæðe.
 þa anwerede Androgeuf.
 & wið þene cnihte he spec þuf.
 Heu ȝare wes hit iworðen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat ich deap fal onder-fon.
 for þat his mochel onriht.
 ȝif euere eni god cniht.
 wole his wonliche cun.
 wiþ houte gult a-cwelle.
 At heȝere neode. [c.2.]
 þou most me nou reade.
 fehtne me wiþ þan kaifere.
 & wið þon Romanisce here. [wið.
 & seofðen ich wolle þe speke wiþ.
 & maki after þine wille grið.
 to-gadere we sullen libbe.
 to-gadere we sullen ligge.
 þenche of mine neode.
 and paife me wiþ Romleode.
 for ȝif ich here for-worþi.
 þar after þou miht aþenche.
 for ȝet hii worþeh þe loþe.
 þat fulsteþ nou me to deape.
 þo anwerede Androgius.
 and wiþ þane cnihte he spac þus.
 Ou ȝar waf hit iworþe.

—“For I have not done to thee so evilly, that [I] should therefore receive death; for that is great injustice, if ever any good knight will his goodly kin without guilt kill. At my great need now thou must me counsel, reconcile me with the emperor, and with the Romanish host; and afterwards I will speak with thee, and make peace after thy will; together we shall live, together we shall lie. Think of my necessity, and reconcile [make peace for] me with the Rome-folk; for if I here die, speedily will be to thee the worse [thereafter thou mayest repent], for yet they will become to thee odious, who help me now to death.” Then answered Androgeus, and with the knight he spake thus: “How long since has it happened, in

¹ wulle?² for-wurðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

iñe worlde riche.	in þisse worle riche.
þat mines æmes muchele mod ⁊ swa milde if iwurðen.	þat min hem his mochele mod ⁊ his so milde iworþe.
& swa swiðe ræh ¹ mon ⁊ rihtef ² icnawen.	
ȝet ne beoð fif dæizes ⁊ allunge iuerede.	ȝet ne beoþ noht fif dawes ⁊ ibroht to þan ende.
þat he me nolde vt driuen ⁊ bi-nimen me æt þan liue.	þat he wolde me vt driue ⁊ and refe me of þan lifue.
þær to he duden ³ al his mahte ⁊ ¹⁰ he bi-ræuede mīe æhte.	
& al þ me wes leof ⁊ him wes wunderliche læð.	and al þat me was leof ⁊ him was wonderliche loþ.
þe king dude vnwis-dom ⁊ þat he swulc mod him droh on.	þe king dude onwisdom ⁊ þat he foch mod him nam on.
for he fæht wið Cefare ⁊ þan Romanisce keifere.	þeh he þe kaifere ⁊
& he hinetwien ouer-com ⁊ [l. 50. c. 1.] twi drof of londe. and his folc floh and nom.	
Ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊ ⁊ Ne dude he hit noht one ⁊ ah we alle clane.	ac dude we alle clene.
þer ich wes o þon fihte ⁊ mid alle mine cnihten.	þar ich waf in þan fihte ⁊ mid alle mine cnihtes.

[this] worlds realm, that mine 'uncles [uncle his] mickle mood (anger) so mild is become, 'and so very stern a man *has* acknowledged *what is right*'? Five days are not yet 'wholly passed [brought to the end], that he would me out drive, [and] deprive me of the life. 'Thereto he did all his might; he bereaved my goods,' and all that to me was dear, to him was wonderfully odious. The king did un-wisdom, that he such mood 'drew [took] him on, 'because he fought with Cæsar, the Roman emperor, and he twice overcame him, and his folk slew and captured [though he twice drove the emperor from land]. 'The king [He] alone did it not, but we [did it] all clean (wholly); there was I in the fight, with all my knights, hard pressed

¹ ræht *pr. m.*, but *t* erased.² riht if *pr. m.*³ dude?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

hærde bi-ðrungeŋ ⁊
 i wel feole stundē.
 Ah ich mi seolf neore ⁊
 & mine gode cnihtes.
 i-numen weoren¹ ure king ⁊
 & his Bruttes alle aqualde.
 ah we bi-foren þon kinge ⁊
 fuhte ful swiðe.
 & driuen ut² þene kæifere ⁊
 mid his Romanisse here. 10
 ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊
 ah duden we alle clæne.
 þa we hafden swa idon ⁊
 & muchele wurfcipe an-fon.
 þa iwarð þe king o mode prut ⁊
 ah ne draf he hine noht ane ut.
 Seoððen it his nu her to ibroht ⁊
 nu is min eam wel bi-ðoht.
 mid mildliche worden ⁊
 he ȝerneð mine milce. 20
 for itemed if þe wode ⁊
 nu beoð his word gode.
 Nu ich wulle wende mi mod ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

herde bi-þrongeŋ ⁊
 in wel mani stunde.
 Ac ȝif ich mi seolf neore ⁊
 and mine gode cnihtes.
 inome hadde ibeo þe king ⁊
 and his men acwelled.
 ac we bi-fore þan kinge ⁊
 fohte² wel swiðe.
 and driuen vt þe kaifere ⁊ [f. 43^v. c. 1.]
 mid his Romanisse here.
 þo we fo hadde idon ⁊
 an moche worfcipe vnderfon.
 he iwarþ þar fore fo prout ⁊
 alfe þoh he hine adde idriue vt.
 Wane hit his nou fo ibroht ⁊
 nou his min héém wel bi-þoht.
 mid mildeliche wordes ⁊
 he ȝeorneþ mine milce. 20
 for i-temed his þe wode ⁊
 nou beoþ his wordes gode.
 Nou ich wolle wende mi mod ⁊

in well many a stound. But [if] I had not been *there* myself, and my good knights, 'our [the] king had been taken, and his 'Britons [men] 'all' slain; but we before the king fought 'full [well] vigorously, and drove out the emperor with his Romanish army. 'The king alone did it not, but we did *it* all clean.' When we had so done, and much worship gained, 'then became the king proud in mood,—but he alone drove him not out [he became therefore so proud, as though he had driven him out].—'Since [When] it is now 'hereto [so] brought, now is mine uncle well bethought; with mild words he yearneth my favor, for tamed is the wild; now are his words good! Now will I change my mood; against [his] evil I will

¹ weore?² fohte?³ *Written at first out, but o expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

aȝenes uel ich wulle don god.	aȝein his vuel ich wole do god.
& lutlien ich wulle his kare ʒ	alafki him of care ʒ
& sæhtnien him wið Cefare.	and paifi wiȝ Cefare.
ær cumen ¹ þe ende of þisse dæi ʒ	her come þe ende of þis dai ʒ
helpen him ȝif ich mai.	helpe him ȝif ich may.
Androge ² wes fwa god ʒ	Androgius was so god ʒ
sone he dude hine bar-fot.	he dude him sone bareuot.
& alle his bezfte cnihtef ʒ	and alle his beste cnihtes ʒ
þe mid him weorē an fuhte.	þæt mid him were in fihte.
& eodē to þon kaifere ʒ	10 and eoden to þan kaifere ʒ
þer he wes iþon here.	þar he was a-midde þe here.
& feollen to his foten ʒ	he ful to hif fote ʒ
& folden & ifohten.	
mildeliche spæc þus ʒ	[c. 2.] and þeof word faide.
þe treowe cniht Androgeus.	
Lauerd Julius þin are ʒ	Louerd Julius þin ore ʒ
nu & æuer mære.	nou and euere more.
lett me speken þe wið ʒ	lett me speke þe wiȝ ʒ
ich ȝerne mildce and þi grið.	nou ich ȝerne þi griȝ.
þu haueft ouer-cumen mine æm ʒ	þou haueft ouer-come min heem ʒ
inne þine fehte he nam fleom.	21 in þine fihte he nam fleom.
i þiffen hulle he lið ʒ	in þiffe hulle he liȝ ʒ
& ȝeorneð þe lif grið.	and ȝerneȝ þe griȝ.

do good, and 'lessen I will his [release him from] care, and 'reconcile him [make peace] with Cæsar; ere the end of this day come, help him if I may." Androgeus was so good, he made him soon bare-footed, and all his best knights that with him were in *the* fight; and *they* went to the emperor where he was 'in [amidst] the army, 'and [he] fell to his feet, 'and embraced, and besought'; 'mildly spake thus [and these words said] 'the true knight Androgeus': "Lord Cæsar, thy favor, now and evermore! Let me speak with thee, [now] I ask 'for grace and' thy grith. Thou hast overcome mine uncle, in the fight he took flight; in this hill he lieth, and yearneth of thee 'life'-grith; for thou hast all overcome Cassi-

¹ cume?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

for al þu haueft ouer-cumen ⁊
Caffibellaune.

& muchel of his folke ⁊

iualled to grunde.

& þene kīge & and¹ al his lond ⁊

bi-ȝiten to þire aȝere hond.

ȝif him nu lifues grið ⁊

& let hine ſpeken þe wið.

ær he wes freo king² ⁊

nu þu ært iwreken him on ⁊

let hine bi-cumen þin aȝene mon.

and ælche ȝer þe ſende ⁊

þ³ gael of Brutt-londe.

madmes and muchel feoh ⁊

þe monſcipe is þin aȝē.

Þif iherde Cefar ⁊

of þiffere ſpecche he wes wær.

a-weiward he halde ⁊

& nolde hit iheren.

makede hine ſwulc he weore wrað ⁊

for þō wurde þe he iherde.

Androge⁹ wes wis and war ⁊

for al þou haueft ouer-come ⁊

Caffibilane.

and him and al his londe ⁊

bi-ȝete to þin owene hond.

ȝif him nou lifues grið ⁊

and let hine ſpeke þe wiþ.

er he was freo king ⁊

10 let hine beon nou þin vnderling. [c. 2.]

nou þou hert iwreken him on ⁊

let hine bi-come þi man.

and eche ȝer þe ſende ⁊

gael of his londe.

Þis ihorde C. . . .

he was ſwiþe war.

a-weiward his heued heold ⁊

20 . . . nolde hit ihere.

makede . . . he were wroþ ⁊

for þe w. . . des hine were loþ.

An. was wis and war ⁊

belaune, 'and much of his folk felled to ground,' and 'the king [him] and all his land obtained in thine own hand. Give him now grace of life, and let him speak with thee. Ere *this* he was a free king, [let him now be thine underling]; now thou art wreken on him, let him become 'thine own [thy] man, and each year send thee 'the' tribute of 'Britain [his land]; 'treasures and much wealth,—the honor is thine own.'"—This heard Cæsar, 'of this speech he was aware [he was most wary]; awayward 'he' held [his head], and would it not hear; made 'him' as if he were wrath, for the words 'that he heard [to him were loath]. Androgeus was wise and

¹ Redundant.

² A line is here wanting.

³ Written at first ye, but e expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þæne kæifere he eode neor. þ. fere he eode ner.
and¹ græten worden ⁊ and mid grettere wordes ⁊
þæne kæifere igrætte. þane kaifer he grette.
and þus queð Androgeus ⁊ and þus faide Androgius ⁊
Hærcne² hiderward Juli³. Hercne hiderward Julius.
wið me ne beo þu noht wiðerward ⁊ wip mene beo þu noht wiperward ⁊
ilæft ich habbe þe mi foreward. ilaſt ich habbe þin foreward.
& al þ̅ ich þe bi-hehte ⁊
bi-foren vnkere cnihten.
Ich bi-hæhte þe al Brut-lond ⁊ 10 Ich bi-hehte þe al Brutlond ⁊
to fettē a þire aþere hond. [£.50^o.c.1.]to þin owene hond.
& ſwa ich habben³ nu idon ⁊ and ſo ich habbe nou idon ⁊
& þu hit haueſt al under-ſon. and þou haueſt onder-ſon.
ahne bihæhte ich þe nauere to flæn ⁊ ac ne bi-hehte ich neuere to flean ⁊
Caſſibellaune mine æm. [for-don ⁊ Caſſibilane min hem.
mid nane rihte ne mai ich hine mid none rihte ne mihte ich don ⁊
for ich eam his mæi and his mon. he his mi louerd and ich his mon.
ne ſcal he næuere dæd þolien ⁊ ne fal he neuere deaþ þolie ⁊
þe while þe ich mai him freoien. wile ich hine mai werie.
Ah ȝif mine eame lifuef grid⁴ ⁊ 20 Ac ȝif him lifef griþ ⁊
& let hine ſæhtnie þe wið. and let hine ſehni þe wip.
þi mon he ſæl bi-cumen ⁊ þi man he fal bi-come ⁊

wary; the emperor he went near, and with greater words (loftier terms) the emperor [he] greeted; and thus 'quoth [said] Androgeus:—"Hearken hitherward, Julius,—with me be thou not hostile,—fulfilled I have 'to thee' 'my [thy] covenant, 'and all that I to thee promised, before our knights.' I promised thee all Britain 'to set' in thine own hand, and so I have now done, and thou hast 'it all' received; but I promised thee never to slay Cassibelaune, mine uncle; with no right 'may I destroy him [might I do it], 'for I am his relative, and [he is my lord, and I am] his man; he never shall suffer death, 'the' while 'that' I may him 'free [defend]. But give 'mine uncle [him] grace of life, and let him be reconciled with thee; thy man he shall become, for hostage deliver thee his son,

¹ and mid ?² The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, sup. ras.³ habbe ?⁴ grið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to ȝif le biteche þe his fune.	to hoſtage bi-take þe his ſone.
& ælche ȝere ſenden ʒ	and eche ȝer þe fende ʒ
þreo þuſend punden.	þreo þuſend punde.
& þat ich þe wullen ¹ ſwerien ʒ	and þat ich wolle þe ſwerie ʒ
uppen mine ſweorden.	vppe mine ſweorde.
ȝif þu þis nult ² iwurðe ʒ	ȝif þou þif nelt don ʒ
þe wurf þeo ſcælt iwurðen.	þou ſalt dō worſe. [[ſ. 44. c. 1.]
ne ſcalt þu nauere mid þine here ʒ	ne ſalt þou neuere mid þine here ʒ
ifūð of Brut-londe faren.	ifund of Brutlōd vare.
þa wes a-drad þe keifere ʒ	10 þo was adrad þe kaiſere ʒ
mid his Romanifce here.	and al his Romaniffe here.
leouere him weore þane al his lond ʒ	leuere him were þan al þis lond ʒ
þeneal hiſ feoluer ʒ þæneal his gold.	þoh hit were in his hond.
þat he weore in Oðeres ʒ	þat [he] were in Oðre ʒ
in his caſtel gode.	in his caſtel gode.
for þa hefde ſwiðe muchel care ʒ	... he hadde mochel care ʒ
Juli ³ þon kæifere.	..... .efare.
þe ³ wende þat Androgeus ʒ	he wende ... .ogius ʒ
ſwiken hine wolde.	bi-traie hi ... lde.
Juli ³ wes wiſ and war ʒ	20 Julius was wiſ and war ʒ
þat he wel cudde þær.	þat he wel cudde þær.
þuſ feide þa Juli ³ ʒ	þuſ feide þo Juliuf ʒ
to þan eorle Androge ³ .	to þan eorl Androgius.
Androge ³ mi leofue mon ʒ	Androgius mi leofue man ʒ

and each year send [thee] three thousand pounds; and that I will swear to thee upon my sword. If thou wilt not 'agree to [do] this, 'the' worse thou shalt 'be [do]; thou never shalt with thine army go from Britain in safety." Then was the emperor afraid, 'with [and all] his Romanish host; it were liefer to him than all 'his [this] land, 'than all his silver, than all his gold [though it were in his hand], that he were in Oðeres, in his good castle; for 'then [he] had very much care Julius 'the emperor [Cæsar],—he weened that Androgius would betray him. Julius was wise and wary,—that he well shewed there. Thus said Julius then to the earl Androgeus:

¹ wulle?² wult *pr. m.*³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

al þine wille ic wulle don.
 don ich wulle þin ræd ⁊
 for þu me hulpe þa me wes need.
 for ne fūde ich naueretreoure mon:ne funde ich neuere treuere man:
 bi-tweonen þis & Lat^an. [c.2.]
 þis wes fone icud ⁊
 to Caffibellaune.
 þa wes he fwa bliðe ⁊
 swa he nef¹ neuere on his liue.
 vt wende þe king ⁊ 10
 Caffibellaune.
 adun of þan hulle:
 bliðe on his mode.
 Ah þer Juli⁹ dude wel ⁊
 & wurð-scipen muchele.
 he hine lette ueden ⁊
 he hine lette scruden.
 he hine lette baðien ⁊
 ær he him bi-uoren come.
 þa hit wes al igreiþed ⁊ 20
 þa comē heo to-gaderes.
 grið þer heo astallden ⁊
 & wel hit wes ihalden.
 heo makeden heore foreward ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þine wille ich wolle don.
 don ich wolle þine read ⁊
 for þou holpe me to þisse need.
 bi-twine þis and Latran.
 þis was fone ibropt ⁊
 to Caffibilane.
 þo was he so bliþe ⁊
 fo he nas neuere her on liue.
 vt wende þe king ⁊ 10
 Caffibilane.
 a-dun of þan hulle ⁊
 bliþe on his mode.
 And þar Julius dude wel ⁊
 and worfipe mochele.
 he hine lette vede ⁊
 he hine lette scrude.
 he hine lette baþie ⁊
 are he him bi-fore come.
 þo þis was al ido ⁊ 20
 þo comen hii gadere².
 griþ hii þare makede ⁊
 and hit wel helde.

Androgeus, my dear man, all thy will I will do; do I will thy counsel, for thou helpedst me, 'when to me was [in this] need; for never found I truer man, between this and Lateran!' This was soon 'made known [brought] to Cassibelaune; then was he so blithe as he was never [ere] in 'his' life. Out went the king Cassibelaune, down from the hill, blithe in his mood. 'But [And] there Julius did well, and much worship; he caused him to be fed, he caused him to be clad, he caused him to be bathed, ere he came before him. When 'it [this] was all done, then came they together; peace there they 'established [made], and well it 'was holden [held]; 'they made their

¹ *Sup. ras.*² *R. to-gadere.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

biforen heore duȝeðe.

Cassibellaune bi-com ʒ

Juli⁹ aȝene mon.

& ælche ȝere him fende ʒ

þreo þufend pūden.

Æðes þer weoren ifworene ʒ

& neorē heo nauere forlorne.

for treowe men heom astalden ʒ

& al fwa heo gunnen heom halden. and wel hit heolden. [c. 2.]

Neoðeles Juli⁹ wes þæ ærste mō ʒ Julius was þe first man ʒþe dude þis lond inne leowdom¹. þat dude þis lond in þeudom.

seoððen Noe & his funen ʒ 12 suppe Noc and his sones ʒ

of þære arche weoren icumen. of þære arche weren icome.

þeo al þis wes iuaren ʒ

þa to-dælde þa verden.

& þe keifere & his iueren ʒ

al þ winter heo² wuneden here. al þon winter wonede here.

mid sæhte and mid fibbe ʒ

mid felcuðe m³ȝeþe.Touward þan sum⁹e ʒheo³ ouer sæ wende.

& lædde mid him Androgeū ʒ

þe wes his deoreste mō.

20 Touward þan fomere ʒ

he ouer féé verde.

and ladde mid hī Androgium ʒ

þat was his deoreworþeste man.

compact before their people.' Cassibelaune became Julius [his] own man, and each year should send him three thousand pounds. Oaths 'there were sworn [they swore], 'and never were they forsworn, for true men made them,' and 'so they gan hold (observed) them [well it held]. 'Nevertheless' Julius was the first man that put this land in subjection, since Noah and his sons were come *out* of the ark. When all this was done, then separated the hosts; and the emperor 'and [with] his companions all the winter 'they' dwelt here, 'with amity and with peace, with marvellous mirth.' Towards the summer he went over sea, and led with him Androgeus

¹ þeowdom?² *Interlined by second hand, as are the letters ne in wuneden.*³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& Androge⁹ walde ⁊
 al þat he wolde.
 heonene in to Rome ⁊
 hit stod on Androge⁹ dome. [£51. c. 1.]
 Ne com he nauere mare hef ⁊
 ne nan of hif iuere.
 ne leouede he¹ neuer feoððen ⁊
 buten seouen ȝere.
 Caffibellaune ⁊
 þe wes þiffe londes kīg. 10
 þa his ende dæie com ⁊
 in Eouerwicke heo² dæide.

³his quene.

þe king wes al bærn-les ⁊
 Bruttes weoren særi.
 Þif iherde Tennanci⁹ ⁊
 þe i Cornwale wes dux.
 þat his eam wes idæied ⁊
 & his aðelene æt-fallen. 20
 and his broðer Androgeus ⁊
 iuaren uorð mid Juli⁹.
 & nuchel⁴ of his cunne ⁊

and Androgius welde ⁊
 al þat he wolde.
 hinene to Rome ⁊
 hit was at his dome.
 Ne com he neuere here ⁊
 ne non of his veref.
 ne liuede he¹ þere ⁊
 bote foue ȝere.
 And Caffibilane ⁊

in Euerwike deaide.
 her þe king were dead ⁊
 deaide þe cwene.
 þe king eyr nadde non ⁊
 þar fore was mani fori man.
 þis ihorde Teunancius ⁊
 þat ine Cornwale was dux.
 þat his heam was dead ⁊
 and his broþer Androgius eck.

who was his dearest man; and Androgeus ruled all that he would; hence 'in'to Rome it 'stood in Androgeus [was at his] doom. Never more came he hither, nor any of his companions; he lived 'never afterwards [there] but seven years. [And] Cassibelaune, 'who was king of this land;—when his end-day came', in York 'he' died. [Ere the king were dead, died] 'his [the] queen; the king 'was all childless, *the* Britons were sorry [had no heir, therefore was many a man sorry]! This heard Tennancius, who in Cornwall was duke, that his uncle was dead, 'and his dignity departed,' and [eke] his brother Androgeus 'gone forth with Julius,

¹ See Notes.² he?³ A line and half have here been omitted by negligence of the scribe.⁴ R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

quehten⁴ mid him feolue.Tennanci⁹ hine bi-ðoðte ʒ

hu he faren mihte.

& hu he mihte gan on ʒ

þat he hafde þifne kinedom.

þe Lud king his fader ʒ

walde wel lōge.

Tennanci⁹ nom his sonde ʒ

& fende in to Brutlonde.

bad heō buȝen hī to ʒ

þa bet heom ſculde iwurðen.

hebben hine to kinge ʒ

al buten cōpe.

bi-tachen hī al þ̅ lond ʒ

þe Lud his fader hafde an hond.

& he heom wolde luuien ʒ

þa while þ̅ he luuede.

& ȝif heo þif wolde ʒ

habben he hit wolde.

oðer he wolde mid fehte ʒ

fallen heom to grunde.

Bruttes ferdē heom to Lundene ʒ

to muchele huftinge.

Teunancius hine bi-þohte ʒ

wat he don mihte.

and hou he mihte gon an ʒ

þat he hadde þifne kinedom.

þat Lud king his fader ʒ

welde wel lange.

Teunancius nam his sonde ʒ

an fende to Brutlonde.

10 bad heom bowe him to ʒ

þe bet hou ſal iworþe.

makie me to kinge ʒ

al boutē fihte.

bi-take me al þat lond ʒ

þat Lud mi fader hadde an hond.

and he ȝam wolde lofuie ʒ [£44^b.c.1.]

þe wile þat ich leuie.

20 oþer ich wolle mid fihte ʒ

mine cunde awinne.

Bruttes to Londene wēde ʒ

and heolde grete ſpeche.

and much of his kindred departed with himself.' Tennancius bethought him how [what] he might 'act [do]; and how he might go on (proceed), so that he should have this kingdom, that king Lud, his father, possessed well long. Tennancius took his messengers, and sent 'in' to Britain; bade them bow (submit) to him,—the better *it* 'should [shall] be for 'them [you],—'raise him [make me] to *be* king, all without 'contest [fight], deliver 'him [me] all the land that Lud, 'his [my] father, had in hand; and he them would love, the while that 'he lived [I live]; 'and if they this would (consented), he it would have,' otherwise 'he would [I will] with fight 'fell them to ground [win my' kingdom']. *The Britons went to*

¹ *The letters ueh of quehten are by a second hand sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ heom þuhte þe bezfte ræd ⁊	þæt heom þohte þe beſte read ⁊
to don þ Tennanti ⁹ heom bæd.	do þæt Teunācius bead.
Æfter him heo fenden ⁊ [c.2.]	After him ifende ¹ ⁊
& heouen hine to kinge.	and houen hine to kinge.
þa weoren ine Bruttene ⁊	þo weren in Brutene ⁊
bliffen i-nouwe.	bliffef i-nowe.
tou and twenti wintre ⁊	two an twenti winter ⁊
þis lond he iwalde.	þif lond he heold in bliffe.
seoððen com þe ilke dæi ⁊	þo com þe ilke dai ⁊
þæt þe king dæd læi.	10 þæt þe king dead lai.
inne Lundene he lið ⁊	hine Londene he liþ ⁊
færi weoren his leoden.	sori was his leode.
þeof kige hæfde enne fune ⁊	þeos king hadde ane fone ⁊
Kinbelin ihaten.	Kinbelyn ihote.
he wes iuaren mid his æme ⁊	he was ivare mid his heam ⁊
forð into Rome.	forþ in to Rome.
Augustus Cefar hine makede cniht ⁊	Augustus Cefar hine makede cniht ⁊
þæt wes swiðe muchel riht.	þæt waf wel riht.
for seoððen Juli ⁹ wes dæd ⁊	for ſuppe Julius was dead ⁊
& duʒeðen bi-læfden ² .	20 and his folk bi-lefde.
ne bilæfde he næuer nænne ⁊	ne bi-lefde he neuere anne ⁊
of Androgeuf cūne.	of Androgius his cūne.
þæt heold feht and iwin ⁊	þæt heold fiht and win ⁊

London, 'to a mickle husting [and held a great conference]; that seemed to them the best counsel, to do what Tennancius bade 'them.' After him they sent, and raised him to be king; then were in Britain joys enow! Two and twenty winters this land he 'governed [held in bliss]; then came that day, that the king dead lay; in London he lieth,—sorry 'were [was] his people! This king had a son, named Kinbelin; he was (had) gone with his uncle forth unto Rome. Augustus Cæsar made him knight,—that was 'very great [well] right,—for since Julius was dead, and [his] folk *had* quitted, he left never one of Androgeus [his] kin, that maintained fight and conflict as Kinbelin did, and so defended *the* Rome-folk against foreign nations.

¹ hii fende?² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fwa dude Kinbelin.
 & weorede Rome-þeode ⁊
 wið vncuðe leode.
 Þis iherde Bruttes ⁊
 þe weorē fwide¹ bifie.
 þat Kinbeli þe kene ⁊
 wunede inne Rome.
 þe wes Tennanti²ses sone ⁊
 & of Lud kinge icume. 9
 Tweiē cnihtes heo nomen fone ⁊
 & senden to Rome.
 & þeo cudden Kinbeline ⁊
 þat his fader wes of liue.
 & beden hine stilleliche ⁊
 uaren of þere riche.
 Nes hit noht lōge ⁊
 þat he ne com hider fone.
 and Bruttes hine on-fengen ⁊ 18
 & heouen hine to kinge.
² **O**N Kinbelines dæie ⁊ <sup>[f. 51^b,
c. 1.]</sup>
 þe king wes inne Bruttene. **I**
 com a þiffen middel ærde ⁊
 anes maidenes sune.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fo dude Kinbelyn.
 and werede Romþeode ⁊
 wiþ oncouþe þeode.
 Þis ihorde Brutt² ⁊
 þat were fwiþe bufie.
 þat Kinbelyn þe kene ⁊
 wonede ine Rome.
 þat was Teunanciuf his sone ⁊
 of Lud kinges cun icome.
 Tweie cnihtes hii nome ⁊
 and fende to Rome.
 and feide Kinbelyn ⁊
 þat his fader was of liue.
 and bede hine stilleliche ⁊
 come to his owene riche.
 Nas hit noht longe ⁊ [c. 2.]
 þat he ne com ȝonge.
 and Bruttus him onfenge ⁊
 and madeke hine to kinge.
² **I**N Kinbelynes daiȝe ⁊
 þat king was in Brutaine.
 com a þiffe middilherþe ⁊
 hone maidenef fune.

Kinbe[lin.]

This heard *the* Britons, who were most busy, that Kinbelin the keen dwelt in Rome, who was 'Tennanciuses [Teunancius his] son, 'and' of Lud *the* 'king [kings kin] descended. Two knights they took 'soon,' and sent to Rome, and 'they made known [said] to Kinbelin, that his father was dead; and bade him secretly 'depart from the [come to his own] realm. It was not long, *before* that he 'came hither soon [arrived]; and *the* Britons received him, and 'raised [made] him to *be* king.

In Kinbelins days, who was king in Britain, came on this middle-earth a maidens son; born [he] was in Bethlehem, of '*the* best of all maidens [a sweet

¹ fwiðe?² The rubricator here and below has omitted to insert the capital letters, for which a space has been left.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

iboren wes in Beðleem ⁊
of bezste alre burden.
He if ihaten Jhu Crist ⁊
þurh þene halie goft.
alre worulde wunne ⁊
walden englenne.
fæder he is on heuenen ⁊
froure moncunnes.
sune he is on eorðen ⁊
of sele þō mæidene.
& þene halie goft ⁊
haldeð mid him seoluen.
þene gaft he wel daleð ⁊
to þan þe him beoð leoue.
al swa he dude Peture ⁊
þe wes a wræche fiscære.
þe makede hine an mancunne ⁊
hehft of alre manne.

KINbelin Bruttene king ⁊
wes god mon þurh alle þing.
& he luuede here ⁊
twa & twenti ȝere.
An his dæie her luuede a mō ⁊
inne þisse leoden.
feorliche þing fuleden him ⁊
he wes ihatē Teilefin.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hi-bore he was in Beth....
of one swete may...
... ihote Jhu Crist ⁊
þorþ goft.

fader he his on heuene ⁊
and alle man his frouere.

10

and þe holi goft ⁊
holdeþ mid him seolue.
and al fo hine dealeþ ⁊
to wam him beoþ lofue.
also he dude Petýr ⁊
þat was a wrecche fissare.
makede hine hehest ⁊
of alle cwike manne.

Kinbelýn þe king ⁊
was god man þorh alle þing.

21 and he lifuede here ⁊
two and twenti ȝere.

On his daiȝe here was a man ⁊
ine þisse þeode.

fwipe ferliche þing folȝede him ⁊
he was ihote Telefyim.

maiden]. He is named Jhesu Christ, through the Holy Ghost, 'of all worlds *the* treasure, lord of angels'! Father he is in heaven, 'and' 'man-kinds [each man his] saviour; 'Son he is on earth, of the good maiden; and the Holy Ghost *he* holdeth with himself; 'the spirit he well [and also it] imparteth to those 'that' are dear to him, as he did to Peter, who was a poor fisher, 'who' made him 'among mankind' highest of all men [alive].

Kinbelin 'Britains [the] king, was good man through all things, and he lived here two and twenty years. In his days here 'lived [was] a man in this country,—[very] marvellous things followed him,—he was named

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heo heolten hine for witiē ⁊
 þurh his wit-fulne cræfte.
 & al heo hit ilæfden ⁊
 þat Teilefin heom feide.
 he feide heom feolkuð inoh ⁊
 & al heo hit fundē soð.
 he feide heom ælche ȝere ⁊
 wæt heō to cumen weore.
 þe king him fende æfter ⁊
 wife twalf enihtes. 10
 bað³ hine comen him to ⁊
 þat he nan oðer feolden⁴ don.
 & heo hine broðten sone.
 bi-foren þen folke-kinge. [c. 2.]
 A-nan swa þe king hine imette ⁊
 fæire he hine igrette. [chin ⁊
 Swa me helpen min hefde & mi So me helpe min chin ⁊
 wulcume ært þu Teilesin. wolcome hart þou Telefyn.
 & leouere me is þine ifundē ⁊ wel leofre me his þe ifunde ⁊
 þēne a þufend punden. 20 þane a þufend pund.
 þa andswerede Teilefin ⁊ þo answerede Telefyn ⁊
 and þus feide to Kinbelin. and þus faide to Kinbelyn.
 Swa ich mote gode iþeon ⁊ .o ich mote iþeon ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hii heolden hine for witti ⁊
 for his wiſdome.
 alle hine ilefde¹ ⁊
 Telefyn faide inoh ⁊
 and al ifunde² foh.
 he faide ȝam eche ȝere ⁊
 wat to comene were.
 þe king him fende after ⁊
 twei wife cnihtes.
 bad him comen hī to ⁊
 þat he hit neode folde do.
 and hii hine brohte ⁊
 bi-fore þan kinge.
 Anon so þe king hine imette ⁊
 faire he hine grette. [£45. c. 1.]
 So me helpe min chin ⁊
 wolcome hart þou Telefyn.
 wel leofre me his þe ifunde ⁊
 þane a þufend pund.
 þo answerede Telefyn ⁊
 and þus faide to Kinbelyn.
 .o ich mote iþeon ⁊

Teilesin; they held (esteemed) him for a prophet 'through [for] his 'wise crafts [wisdom], 'and' all 'that Teilesin said to them, they' 'it [him] believed; 'he [Telesyn] said 'to them marvel' enow, and all they found 'it' sooth; he said to them each year what *things* were to come 'to them.' The king sent after him 'twelve [two] wise knights; bade him come to him, that he should 'no other *thing* do [needs do it]; and they him brought 'soon' before the 'sovereign [king]. Anon as the king him met, fair he greeted him: "So help me my 'head and my' chin, welcome art thou Teilesin, 'and [well] liefer is to me 'thy [thee in] safety (health) than a thousand pounds!" Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "So may I 'goodly' thrive, thou shalt it all well bestow!" Then was glad

¹ A line is here deficient.² hii funde?³ bad?⁴ feolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þu hit sælt wel biteon.
 þa wes glad Kinbelin ⁊
 & þus feide to Teilesin.
 Her beoð to þisse lode icumē ⁊
 feolcuðe leod-ronen. [falem ⁊
 & fromwarð¹ þeon londe of Jeru-
 iwurðen heo beoð in Beðleem.
 þer is iboren an luttel child ⁊
 inne þere leoden.
 muchele if & stor þe eize ⁊ 10
 tacnen þer beoð on sterren.
 an monen & on feōnen ⁊
 eie is on mon-cunnen.
 þif if widen icuð ⁊
 & þa writen me beoð to icume.
 & ic wolde iwitē æt þe ⁊
 þu ært mi wine deore.
 to whan þis tocne wule ten ⁊
 to wulche þige temen. 19
 for her fore is alches londes folc ⁊
 læd-liche afered.
 þa anwerede Teilefin ⁊
 & þuf feide to Kinbelin.

al bi-teon.
 þo was yn ⁊
 and þus fai n.
 Her his to þisse ome ⁊
 felcoupe tocke . .
 .ram þe lond of Jerusa . em ⁊
 þat his iwroht in Beth . . . m.
 þar his ibore a lutel child ⁊
 in þare leode.
 tockne þar his on storre ⁊
 on mone an on fonne.
 And ich wolde witen of þe ⁊
 what tockne þif mai beo.
 to wan hit wolle teon ⁊
 to wan hit wole teme.
 for her fore þif londes folk ⁊
 fore his afered.
 þo anwerede Telefyn ⁊
 and þus faide to Kinbelyn.

Kinbelin, and thus said to Teilesin: "Here 'are [is] come to this 'land [kingdom] strange 'marvels [token], 'and' from the land of Jerusalem; 'they are [that is] wrought in Bethlehem. There is born a little child in the nation. 'Great and strong is the awe;' 'tokens [token] there 'are [is] in *the* stars, in *the* moon and in *the* sun; 'dread is among mankind! This is known wide, and the writs are come to me;' and I would know of thee,—'thou art my dear friend,'—[what token this may be,] to what 'this token [it] will tend, to what 'thing' [it will] go?—for herefore is *the* folk of 'each [this] land sorely afraid." Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "It was of yore said,—the sayings are now

¹ forward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Hit wes ȝare iqueðen ʒ
 þa quides beoð nu foðe.
 þ̅ scolden¹ beð a child iboren ʒ
 of alle folke icorē.
 & þa tſcolde beon i-haten Hælēd ʒ
 & helpen his freondes.
 alefen his leofue wines ʒ
 of læðe heore bendes.
 of helle brigen Adam ʒ
 Noe & Abraham. 10
 Sadoc & Samiel² ʒ [f. 52. c. 1.]
 & Sýmeon þene alde.
 Jofep an Benjamin ʒ
 & alle his broðeres mid him.
 Johel & Elifeon ʒ
 Afor & Naafon.
 Yfaac & his broðer ʒ
 & monienne oðer.
 moni hundred þufend ʒ
 þe iþud beoð to hellen. 20
 & for ſwulchere neode ʒ
 he is icumen to þere þeodē.
 þeos word seide Teilesin ʒ
 & alle heo weoren soðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hit was ȝare icweþe ʒ
 þe cwides beoþ nou foþe.
 þat a child folde beo ibore ʒ
 and of alle folke icore.
 & he folde hote ʒ
 worlene Helare.
 alefe mannef cunde ʒ
 of hire loþe bendes.
 of helle bringe Adam ʒ
 Noe and Habraam. 10
 Sadoc and Samuel ʒ
 and Sýmeon þaᅇ holde.
 Jofeph and Benjamin ʒ
 and al his broþers mid him.
 Johel and Elifeon ʒ
 Azor and Nazon.
 Ifaac and his broðer ʒ
 and mani on oþer. [c. 2.]
 mani hundred þufend ʒ
 20 þat igliden weren to helle.
 and for foche neode ʒ
 icome he his to þeode.
 þeof word seide Telefin ʒ
 and alle hii weren foþe.

sooth,—that a child should be born, [and] of all folk chosen, and that [he] should be called Saviour [of the world], ‘and help his friends’; release his loved people [mans race] from their hateful bonds, from hell bring Adam, Noah and Abraham, Sadoc and Samuel, and Symeon the old, Joseph and Benjamin, and all his brothers with him, Johel and Eliseon, Asor and Naason, Isaac and his brother, and many another; many hundred thousand that are thrust into [were descended to] hell; and for such need is he come to ‘the’ people.” These words said Teilesin, and they all were sooth. ‘When the king was informed of these sayings that were sooth,’

¹ scolde ?² R. Samuel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa þan kinge wes icudde ⁊
 þas quides þa weorē soðe.
 þa weoren þa tiðinde cuðe ⁊
 3eond his kineriche.
 Bruttes her of 3emden ⁊
 & noht hit ne for3eten.
 ¶ Kinbelin wes god kīg ⁊
 & griðful þurh alle þing.
 & þa Rom-leoden ⁊
 swiðe hine luueden. 10
 & 3if þe king wolde ⁊
 wið heom wiðer-heolden.
 he miðte æt-halden heore feoh ⁊
 þe Juli³ her fætte.
 ah æuere mære bi his liue ⁊
 he hit heom leofliche 3eaf.
 Seoððe him comen þæe tiðinde ⁊
 of C'ist godes childe.
 ne leouede þe kīg mære ⁊
 buten ten 3ere. 20
 seoððen þe king bilæfden² his lif ⁊
 inne Eowūwike he 3et lið.
 Her he bilæfden² tweien sunen ⁊
 Wiðer & Aruiragune.

and he hi let cupi ⁊
 oueral his kine-riche.
 Bruttes her of speke ⁊
 and noht hit for-3iete.
 Kinbelyn was god king ⁊
 and griðfol þorh alle þing.
 and þe Romleode ⁊
 10 swiþe hine lofuede.
 and 3if þe king wolde ⁊
 wiþ 3am wiþer-holde.
 he mihte at-holde þe feo ⁊
 þat Julius here vette.
 ac euere bi his liue ⁊
 he heom was liþe.
 After þat com þe tidinge ⁊
 of Crist Godes childe.
 ne liuede þe king mare ⁊
 20 bo¹ one 3ere.
 þo he bi-lefde his lif ⁊
 and in Euerwike he liþ.
 Here he bi-lefde twei fones ⁊
 Wiþer and Aruiragum.

'then were the tidings [and he caused them to be] made known over [all] his kingdom; *the* Britons hereof 'took heed [spake], and nought it forgot. Kinbelin was a good king, and peaceful through all things, and the Rome-folk greatly him loved; and if the king would against them rebel, he might withhold 'their [the] money that Julius here procured; but ever' more' in his life he 'gave it to them lovingly [was obedient to them]. After that the tidings came 'to him,' of Christ, Gods child, the king lived no more than 'ten years [one year]; then 'the king [he] relinquished his life, [and] in York he 'yet' lieth. He left here two sons, Wither

¹ bote?² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Wiðer wes þa ældere :
 Aruiragun þe zungere.
 ah þe king bi-queth Wiðer :
 al his kineriche.
 & he dihte and delde :
 æfter his fader dæie.
 He wes swide¹ god cniht :
 & hæfde ihælden moni fiht. [c.2.]
 ah he wes swiðe sturne :
 & stærc wið þeon folke. 10
 He nalde for nane dome :
 mare heren to Rome.
 ne na gael' heon² fendē :
 vt of þiffen londe.
 ah whære swa hefonde enne gume :
 þe of Rome weore hider icumen. þat of Rome were icome.
 he lette smiten him of þ hæfde : he lette smite him of þat heued :
 biræiuie hine at liue. bi-refe him of lifue.
 & þus he heom græiðedē³ : and þ³ he þam fareuede :
 mid grimme his gomene. 20 euerechone.
 &⁴ kæifere wes in Rome :
 Claudius ihaten.
 Clau[dius] iherden⁵ þa tiðende :
 Ce[ar].

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Wip³ was þe eldere :
 Aruiragum þe zeongere.
 ac þe king bi-cwaþ Wiper :
 al his kineriche.
 and he hit dihte and dealde :
 after his fader deie.
 He was swiþe god cniht :
 and hadde iholde mani fiht.
 ac he was swiþe sterne :
 and starc wiþ þan folke.
 He nolde for none dome :
 more herie to Rome.
 ne non truage fende :
 of þisse londe.
 ac war he funde eni gome :
 þat of Rome were icome.
 he lette smite him of þat heued :
 bi-refe him of lifue.
 and þ³ he þam fareuede :
 euerechone.
 A kaiser was in Rome : [L. 45^b. c. 1.]
 Claudius i-hote.
 he ihorde tidinge :

and Arviragus. Wither was the elder, Arviragus the younger; but the king bequeathed Wither all his kingdom, and he [it] ruled and governed after his fathers day. He was knight most good, and had maintained many a fight, but he was exceeding stern, and harsh with the folk. He would not for any doom be subject more (longer) to Rome, nor any tribute send 'them out' of this land; but where 'so' ever he found 'a [any] man, that from Rome were 'hither' come, he caused the head to be smitten from him, deprived him of life;—and thus he 'treated [served] them 'with his grim sport [every one]. An emperor was in Rome, named Claudius; [he]

¹ swige?³ greiðede? The last letter is sub. ras.² heom? Cf. v. 9680.⁴ An?⁵ iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of Wiȝer þon kinge.	[idon: of Wiȝer þan king.
whulcne ſcome he him hæfden ¹	woch ſcame he him hadde ido: /
& mare him bi-hehte.	and more bi-hehte.
þe kæifere hine wrædde ² /	þe kaiſer him iwarþ wroþ: /
þe wurf him wes on heorte.	wonderliche ſwiȝe.
& ſwor bi his rigge: /	and ſwor bi his ruge: /
þat Wiðer hit ſcolde a-biggen.	þat Wiȝer folde a-bugge.
He bigon to ſenden: /	He bi-gan to ſende: /
ȝeōd al þan Romleoden.	oueral Romleode.
he hætte al þa ræiȝe: /	10 and hehte alle þe heȝe: /
and alle þa rad-fulle.	and þe readfolle.
alle his hæȝe men: /	alle his heȝe men: /
his huſtigge ³ iſečen.	come to him ſeolfe.
& heo to-gædere comē: /	And hi to-gadere come: /
iþere burh of Rome.	in þare borh of Rome.
heo buden heore ferdē: /	hii ſomnede hire ferde: /
wide ȝeond þon ærde.	in euerече erþe.
mid unimete dome: /	mid onimete dome: /
heo ferden vt of Rome.	hii verde vt of Rome.
heo ferden ſwa longe: /	20 hii verden fo longe: /
þat heo comen to þiſſe londe.	þat hii comen to þiſſe londe.
Claudi ³ þe kæifere: /	Claudius þe kaiſere: /
& al his Romanifce here.	and al his Romanifſe here.

heard 'the' tidings of Wither the king, what shame he had done him, and more 'him' promised. The emperor 'wrathed him [became wrath],—'the Worse was in his heart—[wonderfully much,] and swore by his back, that Wither should buy 'it' *dear*! He began to send over all 'the' Rome-land; [and] 'he' ordered all the 'brave [noble], and 'all' the wise of counsel, all his chief men, 'to seek his husting [to come to himself]. And they together came in the burgh of Rome; they assembled their forces 'wide over the [in every] land, with immense power they marched out of Rome; they proceeded so long, that they came to this land. Claudius the emperor and all his Romanish army at Porchester they 'came ashore [took

¹ hæfde ?² wræðde ?³ huſtingge ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

at Port-chæstre heo comē alond:	at Portcaſtre hii nomen lond:
& ſtepen up a fæ ſtrond.	and ſteop vp þat ſéé ſtrond.
& bi-læien anan Port-chæſtre :	and bi-leiȝen Portcaſtre :
mid heore folke ſwiðe faſte.	mid hire folke faſte.
Heo letten deluen diches :	Hii lette delue diches :
vnimete deope.	onimete deope.
& al abutē ouer al :	and al aboute ouer al :
he makede ſtænene wal.	makede ſtonene wal.
þa wes Port-cheſtre : [f. 52 ^b .c.1.]	þo was Portcaſtre :
burh mid þan beſte.	10 borh mid þan beſte.
ah mid þan wind-ræfen ¹ :	ac mid hire bitere refes :
al heo gunnen ² to-reoſen.	al he gan to-dreſe.
mid fure and mid fehte for-uaren :	mid fure al for-fare :
þurh Glaudi ³ þan kæifere.	þorh Claudius þan kaifere.
þiſ iherde Wiðer :	þiſ ihorde Wiþer :
þe wes Bruttene king her.	þat was Bruttene king her.
þ icumen wes i þiſſe lond :	þat icome was to þiſſe londe :
Claudius þat wes ſwa ſtrong.	Claudius þe ſtronge.
þe king gædere uerde :	þe king gaderede verde :
wide ȝeond his eærde.	20 ouer al his erþe.
& Aruiragus his broðer :	and Aruiragus his broþer : [c.2.]
gæderede an oðer.	gaderede anoþer.
& ferdē toward þære ſæ :	and verde toward þære ſéé :
mid ſelkuðe folk'.	mid ſelcuþe folke.

land], and ſtept upon [the] ſea-ſtrand; and beſieged ‘anon’ Porcheſter with their folk ‘moſt’ faſt (vigorouſly). They cauſed ditches to be dug, exceeedingly deep, and all about over all ‘he’ made a ſtone wall. Then was Porcheſter a burgh with the beſt, but with ‘the hoſtile [their bitter] aſſaults all it began to tumble; with fire ‘and with fight [all] to be deſtroyed, through Claudius the emperor. This heard Wither, who was Britains king here, that Claudius, ‘who was ſo [the] ſtrong, was come in [to] this land. The king gathered an army, ‘wide over [over all] his land, and Arviragus, his brother, gathered another, and marched toward the ſea

¹ win-ræfen?² gunne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat heo comen mid heore here ⁊
 to Claudiene þan kæife¹.
 feondliche heo feohten ⁊
 fullen þa fæie.
 and þe eorl Aruirag² ⁊
 mid æðele help his broðer.
 Claudius hæfde ēnerichene³ mon⁴.
 þe wes icleoped Hamūð.
 he redde al⁵ þæn kæifere ⁊
 & al þan Romanifce here. 10
 Hamūð bi-heold Wiðer ⁊
 & his wiðer-happes.
 & heu ladliche iþon fihten ⁊
 he floh þa Rom-cnihtes⁴.
 & al þat him bi-forē stod ⁊
 he falden⁵ to his foten.
 Hamun hine bi-þohte ⁊
 whet he dō mihte.
 hv⁶ he mihte þene kīg ⁊
 Wiðer aquelle. 20
 Hamun ferde ȝeon þat wæl ⁊
 & wende þa deden.

þat hii comen mid hire here ⁊
 to Claudius þan kaifere.
 feondeliche hii fohten ⁊
 folle þe feie.
 and þe eorl Aruirag . .
 mid mihte halp his
 . . was icleopid Ham . . .
 . . radde þan kaifere ⁊
 þe Romaniffe here.
 Ha . . . bi-heold Wiþer ⁊
 and his wiþer-happes.
 and ou l.þliche in þan fihte ⁊
 he floh Romaniffe cnihtes.
 and al þat him bi-fore stod ⁊
 he fulde to his fot.
 Hamund hine bi-þohte ⁊
 wat he don mihte.
 hou he miht þane king ⁊
 Wiþer a-cwelle.
 Hamund wenðe oueral ⁊
 a-mag⁷ þe cnihtes deade.

Hamun.

with a marvellous multitude, until they came with their hosts to Claudius the emperer. Fiercely they fought,—the fated fell!—and the earl Arviragus with might helped his brother. Claudius had a noble man, who was called Hamun; he counselled the emperer, and all the Romanish host. Hamun beheld Wither, and his hostile feats, and how evilly in the fight he slew the Rome [Romanish] knights, and all that before him stood he felled to his feet. Hamun bethought him what he might do, how he might the king Wither kill. Hamun went over the corpses, and turned the dead; [all, among the dead knights; he] found there a knight who

¹ R. kæifere.² Redundant?⁶ Sup. ras.³ The first five letters of richene are sup. ras.⁴ Sup. ras., sed pr. m.⁵ falde?⁷ amang?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

funde þer enne cniht ⁊
 þe iflæȝē wes þer riht.
 nom he his bufe ⁊
 & his gold ileired bord.
 leoup he an his stede ⁊
 & bihæluf he gon riden.
 þer he ifæh Wiðe¹ kig ⁊
 þe wiðer wes an compe.
 Hamū þe ridere ⁊
 fmat his aȝene ifere.
 & warð him fwiðe bifi ⁊
 swulc he Brut weore.
 wende þe king Wiðer ⁊
 þat he weore his iuere.
 ah þer he na ne come ⁊
 ȝif hit nere for fwiķe-dome.
 Hamun arnde upwarð² ⁊
 & oðer while adunward.
 þenne he ifæh Romanifce mon ⁊
 he rafde³ him ouen an.
 his ſpeche wes al Brutifc ⁊
 Brut ſwulc he weoren⁴.
 Swa longe he gon riden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he funde anne cniht ⁊
 þat was iflawe þar riht.
 nam he his feine ⁊
 and his ſceald briþte.
 leop he on hiſ ſtede ⁊
 and bi-halues gan ride.
 þar he ifeh Wiþer king ⁊
 þat wiþer was in fihte.
 [c. 2.] Hamund þe ridere ⁊
 10 fmot aȝein hiſ i-veres.
 and iwarþ him fwiþe bufi ⁊
 afe he Brut were.
 wende þe king Wiþer ⁊
 þat hit hiſ man were.
 ac þare nadde he hi-come ⁊
 nere hit for ſwikedome.
 Hamund hernede vpward ⁊
 and oþer wile a-dunward.
 wane he ifehȝe Romaniffe men ⁊
 20 he reſde to heom. [[f. 46. c. 1.]
 hiſ ſpeche was al Bruttes ⁊
 afe þoh he Brut were.
 So long he gan ride ⁊

was slain there right; he took his 'cuirass [banner], and his 'gold-covered [bright] shield, he leapt on his steed, and aside 'he' gan ride, where he saw king Wither, who was hostile in *the* 'combat [fight]. Hamun the rider smote 'his own [against his] companions, and made him most busy, as if he were a Briton. The king Wither weened, that 'he [it] were his 'comrade [man], but there he had not come, if it were not for treachery. Hamun rode upward, and another while downward; when he saw Romanish 'man [men], he rushed 'upon him [towards them]; his speech was all British, as [though] he were a Briton. So long he gan ride, that he was by the kings side, and fought before the king, as if he were his 'born' man, and

¹ R. Wiðer.² upward ?³ rafde ?⁴ weore ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he wes bi þæs kinges fide.	þat he was bi þ. kinges fide.
& fæht þā kīge bi-forē ⁊	... fa... þane king bi-f...
fwulc he weoren ¹ his mon iboren.	... his mā.
& floh if ² haȝen iueren ⁊	... owene ...
muchel fwike-dom wes þere.	... dom was ...
þe king him treoufede on ⁊	... ouwede ...
for he wes swa æht mon.	... was so oht ...
& wende for foð riht ⁊	... ende for foþ ...
þat he weore his aȝen cniht.	... he were his oȝe ...
þe king wende forð rihtes ⁊ 10	.. king wende forþ rih..
bi-hælues þan fihte.	.i-halue þan fihte.
he wes fwiðe of-hæt ⁊	and lete his brunie ⁊
þat al his burne wes bi-fwæt.	of his rugge valle.
he lette his burne ⁊	for he was fwiþe a-feat ⁊
of his rugge eorne.	and his wepne al bi-fwat.
& Hamun him to strac ⁊	Hamund him wende to ⁊
mid toȝen his mæine.	mid luþer his maine.
mid his spere he wes wæht ⁊	his spere to his heorte rack ⁊
þes kinges breoftē he to-bræc.	þe kinges breofte he to-brac.
þane kīg Wiðer he of-f loh ⁊ 20	þane king Wiþ ² he of-sloh ⁊
þer wes fwike-dom inoh.	þar was fwike-dom i-noh.
& feoððen rehliche fleh ⁊	and supþe cwicliche ⁊
to his Rom-leode.	fleh to his iveres.

slaw his 'noble [own] companions,—much treachery was there! The king trusted on him, for he was so brave a man, and weened forsooth right, that he were his own knight. The king went forth-right aside *from* the fight; 'he was much over-heated, so that all his cuirass was covered with sweat; he let his cuirass drop from his back [and let his cuirass fall from his back, for he was much over-heated, and his weapon all covered with sweat]. 'And' Hamun went towards him, with his 'tough [wicked] strength; 'with his spear he was active [his spear to his heart *he* drove], the kings breast he pierced, the king Wither he slew,—there was treachery enow! And afterwards quickly fled to his 'Rome-folk [comrades]; made it known to his emperor,

¹ weore?² Interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

kudde hit his kæifere ⁊
 whet he dude mid his spere.
 Þis ifæh Aruirag⁹ ⁊
 þat his broðer iflæze wes þus.
 mid muchelen hizinge ⁊
 he leup to þan dæde kinge.
 ig^ap his stede ⁊ [f. 53. c. 1.]
 & alle his iwede.
 & sturede i þon compe ⁊
 al se hit þe kīg weore. [þere ⁊
 Meft alle þa Bruttes þe weoren
 wenden þat hit weoren¹ Wiðer.
 heo ræfdē to Romleoden ⁊
 & heo remden to flonne.
 heo flozen forð rihtef ⁊
 Claudienes cnihtef.
 niȝen þufende ⁊
 heo læiden to þon grunde.
 Claudien þe kæifere ⁊
 sað² wes of þon compe. 20
 his folc flah³ into scipē ⁊
 & frō þæn londe iwenden.
 forð mid þon vþen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

cudde hit his kaifere ⁊
 wat he dude mid his spere.
 Þis ifeh Aruiragus ⁊
 ou his broþer iflawe was.
 mid mochele hizenge ⁊
 he leop to þan deade king.
 nam he his stede ⁊
 and al his oþer wede.
 and storede in þan fihte ⁊
 [þere ⁊ afe hit þe king were.
 Meft alle þe Bruttef ⁊
 wende þat hit þe king were.
 hii remde to Romlede ⁊ [[c. 2.]
 and makede heom ruggef turne.
 alle Claudienes cnihtef ⁊
 flowe forþ rihtef.
 niȝe þufend þar of ⁊
 hii leide to þan grunde.
 Claudien þe kaifere ⁊
 fad was of fihte.
 his folk fleh in to fiþe ⁊
 vt of þon londe.

what he did with his spear. This saw Arviragus, that his brother was slain 'thus'; with mickle haste he leapt to the dead king, 'grasped [he took] his steed, and all his [other] weeds (garments), and stirred *himself* in the 'combat [fight], as *if* it were the king. Most all the Britons 'that were there' weened that it were 'Wither [the king]; they rushed towards *the* Rome-folk, and 'they took to flight [made them turn *their* backs]; 'they' 'slew [fled] forth-right [all] Claudiens knights, nine thousand [thereof] they laid on the ground. Claudien the emperor was sad for 'the combat [fight]; his folk fled into ship, 'and from [out of] the land 'sailed, forth with the waves,—fiends them conveyed!' [But] five

¹ weore?² sad?³ *Sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

feondes heom uereden.

Fif þufend heo lefden ⁊
uppen þon londe.þat ne mithte¹ no to scipe cumen: þat ne mihte fip habbe.
þatheoneoren iflæȝen oþerinomen.wunderliche a-wei heo riden ⁊
toward ane muchele wude.wonderliche hi awei ride ⁊
toward one mochele wode.Aruir^aguf heom æfter ⁊
mid twenti þufend cnihtes.Aruiragus heom after ⁊
mid twenti þufend cnihtes.heo floȝen heo nomen ⁊ 10
mid honden heo to-drowen.hii flowen i² nomen ⁊
al þai i-neh comen.Hamun þurh þene wude flæh ⁊
riht toward þere fæ.Hamund to þane wode fleh ⁊
and toward þe fee he bieh.he ærnde to are hæuene ⁊
he wendē³ scipen habben.

þo he wende fip habbe ⁊

þe fæ wes iȝeongeð⁴ ⁊
þe scipen stoden a londe.

þo stoden hii a londe.

þæ wile þe he þa scipen vt scæf ⁊
Aruiragus him to dræf.þe wile þat he þat fip sef ⁊
Aruiragus him was neh.nefde Hamū to iueren ⁊ 20
bute þritti rideren.

Aruiragus him floh ⁊

Aruirag⁹ heom alle floh ⁊

and alle his iveres.

thousand 'they left [there were] 'upon the land,' that might not 'to ship come [ship have], 'unless they were slain or captured.' Swiftly away they rode, toward a great wood; Arviragus *pursued* after them, with twenty thousand knights; they slew, they captured, 'with hands they cut *them* to pieces [all they came nigh]. Hamun fled 'through [to] the wood, 'right [and] toward the sea [he bent *his steps*]; 'he rode to a haven, [when] he weened to have ships 'the sea was ebbed,' 'the ships stood [then stood they] on land. The while that he the 'ships [ship] 'out'shoved, Arviragus 'drove towards him [was nigh to him]. 'Hamun had but thirty riders for comrades,' Arviragus slew 'them all [him, and all his compa-

¹ This word is added in the margin by a second hand.² wende?³ hii?⁴ iȝeonged?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& Hamū mid heorfē to-droh.
for his broðer dæðe ⁊
him wes fwide¹ unneðe.
& an oðer halue he wes glæd ⁊
þat his ifon weoren dæd.

ac Hamund mid horfe he to-droh ⁊
for his broþer þat he floh.

for Hamundes dæðe ⁊ [c. 2.]
Hamt[on]. Hamton heo² hit hæhte.
nu and auere mare ⁊
þe nome stondeð þere.
Nu þu ihereft of wuche gomen ⁊
araf þer þe to-nome.
swa doð a feole wife ⁊
to-nome arifeð.
& ofte of lutle þinge ⁊
þe long ilaſteð³.
for nis nauere nan oðer gomē ⁊
þat cleouieð alſwa uefte. [dæd ⁊
þa Hamun & is iueren weoren
Aruirag⁹ wes fwiðe glad.

þar Hamund was to-draȝe ⁊
an toun he makede.
for Hamundes deape ⁊
Hamtone hine hehte.
10 nou and heuere more ⁊
þa name stondeþ þere.
Nou þou woſt for woche game ⁊
arof þar þe toname.
so doh a fale wife ⁊
toname arifeh.
and ofte of lutel þing ⁊
lang þing ilaſteþ.
þo Hamun and his iverē ⁊
21 alle dead were.
Aruiragus was fwiþe glad.
and dude al þat me hine bad.

nions], and Hamun with horses [he] tore in pieces; for his 'brothers death [brother that he slew] 'he was most afflicted, and yet on the other half (hand) he was glad, that his foes were dead.' [Where Hamund was torn in pieces he made a town]; for Hamuns death, Hamton 'he' named it; now and evermore the name standeth there. Now thou 'hearest from [knowest for] what game (circumstance) arose there the surname; so doth in many wise a surname arise, and oft of little thing, 'that long [long thing] lasteth, 'for no other thing is there ever, that cleaveth so fast.' When Hamun and his companions were [all] dead, Arviragus was exceeding glad, [and did all that men him bade], but soon thereafter

¹ fwiðe ?² he ?³ ilaſteð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ah fone þer æfter ʒ
 him com færinesse.
 He & his cnihtes ʒ
 þeonene forð rihtes.
 tuo Winchestre wenden ʒ
 wæne com on uefte.
 heo wende to soðe ʒ
 þat heo fiker weoren.
 Claudiuf þe keifere ʒ
 mid alle his Romanisfe here. 10
 ouer sæ wende ʒ
 al mid ifunde.
 Nes he þer butē enne niht ʒ
 þe wind wende forð riht.
 framward þan stronde ʒ
 in to þiffen londe.
 Claudi² wenden¹ aȝau ʒ
 weder him stod an wille.
 hiȝenliche sone ʒ
 to Port-chestre heo comen. 20
 Up iwende þe kæifere ʒ
 mid al his Romanisfe here.
 iwepned wel alle ʒ
 heo wenden to þan walle.

ac fone þar after ʒ
 him com forinisse. [f. 46^b.c.1.]
 He and his cnihtes ʒ
 wende forþ rihtes.
 to Wincestre þanene ʒ
 þar hi harm hadde.
 hii wēde to soþe ʒ
 þat hii fiker were.
 Claudius þe kaifere ʒ
 mid al his Romanisfe here. 10
 ouer see wende ʒ
 al mid i-funde.
 Nas þare bote one niht ʒ
 þe winde tornde forþ riht ʒ
 framward þare strōde ʒ
 in to þiffe londe.
 Claudiuf him wende a-ȝein ʒ
 weder him stod at wille.
 hiȝenliche sone ʒ
 to Portchestre hii come. 20
 Vp wende þe kaifer ʒ
 mid al his Romanisfe here.
 hii wepned² wel alle ʒ
 hii wende to þan walle.

came to him sorrow. He and his knights proceeded forth-right thence to Winchester,—mischief came quickly [there they had harm]!—they weened in sooth that they were secure. Claudius the emperor with all his Romanish army went over sea, all with safety. 'He' was there but one night, *when* the wind turned forth-right from off the strand into this land. Claudius turned [him] back; *the* weather stood at his will; speedily soon to Portchester they came. Up went the emperor, with all his Romanish host; all well armed they advanced to the wall, all marched to it

¹wende?² R. i-wepned.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to heo eoden alle afoten ˚
 & fwiðe freche weoren.
 ouer þene wal heo clumben ˚
 & binnen heo þrunge.
 þat folc heo al flowen ˚
 þa æhte heo nomē.
 al þa wunliche burh ˚
 heo barnen to duſte.
 þuſ Port-chæſtre to-ræs ˚ [f. 53^b. c. 1.]
 & nauere feodden⁴ heo ne aras.
 þ̅ heo ſwulc weore ˚ 11
 ſwa heo wes eare.
 Claudius þe keifere ˚
 mid wunderlichele⁵ here.
 ferde to Winchæſtre ˚
 & bi-læi þa burh ſwide⁶ feſte.
 þer binnen wes Aruiragus ˚
 ærmlithe biþrunge.
 and muchel dæl of his cunne ˚
 of Bruttiſce monnen. 20
 wa wes þon kinge Aruirag⁹ ˚
 & to hiſ cnihtef ſeide þus.
 Suggeð me gode men ˚

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to i¹ eoden afote ˚
 and ſwiþe frech weren.
 Ouer þan wal iclemde² ˚
 and alle in þronge.
 þat folk hii alle flowen ˚
 þe godes inomen³.
 þane wonfome borh ˚
 hii barnde to douſte.
 þuſ Portcheſtre to-reos ˚
 and neuere ſuþþe na ros.
 þat ſoch were ˚ 11
 afe he wes ere.
 Claudius þe kaiſere ˚
 mid wonderliche moche here.
 wende to Wincheſtre ˚
 and bi-lai þe borh faſte.
 þar in was Aruiragus ˚
 narwe bi-þronge.
 and mochel deal of his cunne ˚
 of Bruttiſſe manne. 20
 wo was þan kinge Aruiragus ˚
 and to hiſ cnihtef ſaide þus. [c. 2.]
 Seggeþ me gode men ˚

on foot, and were most fresh; over the wall they climbed, and 'within they [all in] thronged; the folk they all slew, the goods they seized; 'all' the goodly burgh they burnt to dust. Thus Portchester fell, and never since 'it' arose, that 'it' were such as it ere was! Claudius the emperor, with a wonderful [great] army marched to Winchester, and besieged the burgh 'most' fast (vigorously). 'There within [Therein] was Arviragus, 'miserably [narrowly] oppressed, and great part of his kin, of *the* British men. Woe was the king Arviragus, and to his knights *he* said thus: "Say *ye* to me, good men, 'goodly warriors! [some good counsel]; will ye help me with

¹ hii?² hii clemde?³ hii nomen?⁴ feoðden?⁵ wunderliche? wunderliche muchele?⁶ fwiðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

godfulle kempen.	fomne read godne.
wulle 3e me helpen ⁊	wolle 3eo me helpe ⁊
mid hæh3ere strengðe.	mid al woure ¹ strengþe.
her to biwinne ⁊	her to bi-winne ⁊
wurðſcipe mine.	worþipe
þa answereden ⁊	.o anfwere.
aðele cnihtes.	. . . . .tes.
Nulle we þe bilæuen ⁊	Nolle w.
for liue ne for dæðen.	for lifue ne
On heo duden heore iweden ⁊ ¹⁰	. . . . .dude hire
& leopen on heore ſtedē.	. . . . .pe on hire
cnihtes þer weoren ſwiðe iwhæte ⁊	. . . . . þar were wel
heo dudem ² up þere burh 3æten. . .	wefde vp þe bo.
heo makeden heore ſceld-to ³ me ⁊	hii makede hire
þa ſcalkes weoren gode.	þe cnihtes were . . . e.
Weoren alle þa cnihtes ⁊	Weren alle þe cnihtes ⁊
3ærewe to þon fihte.	3ar . to þan fihte.
þa fomnede alle þa alde ⁊	þo bad he þe holde ⁊
þe to fehte heom ſcolde halden.	þat þe 3onge folde boldie.
bi are halue heo riden ⁊ ²⁰	bi one half hii riden ⁊
& ſpileden of ræde.	and ſpeke of reade.
& nomen tweien cnihtes ⁊	and nemen tweie cnihtes i-vere ³ ⁊
& ſenden to þō kæifere.	and ſende to þan kaifere.
& axeden wheðer he wolde grið ⁊	to i-wite waþer he wolde griþ ⁊

'powerful [all your] strength, to win here my honor?' Then answered *the* noble knights: "We will not desert thee, for life nor for death!" On they put their weeds (garments), and leapt on their steeds; knights there were 'most [well] brave; they raised up the burgh gates, they made their shield-troop,—the 'men [knights] were good! All the knights were ready for the fight; then summoned [he] 'all' the elders, that 'in fight should them lead [the youth should embolden]; by one side (apart) they rode, and spake of counsel, and took two knights [companions], and sent to the emperor, 'and asked [to know] whether he would *have* peace, or 'he would *have* war

¹ 3oure?² R. duden.³ i-viere sec. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe he wolde vnfrih.
 ær þer come mare lure ⁊
 hefde he þene cure.
 Þa andswerede Claudiuf ⁊
 & wið þan cnihten he spec þus.
 Wel is þe man nut ⁊
 þe sæhtneffe wurcheð. [c. 2.]
 Ich æm ræh mō i-noh ⁊
 Rome is min riche.
 & alle þa londes ⁊
 stondeð a mire honde.
 þa biȝet me bi-uoren ⁊
 Juliuf þe kœifere.
 & æft² mine dome ⁊
 hæreð into Rome.
 buten þes ilke kinedom ⁊
 nulle me noht icnawen.
 na þiffere leodes folke ⁊
 for lauerd¹ me halden.
 & me þugcheð² muche scome ⁊
 at mire heorte ic habbe grome.
 ȝif Rome scal for-leofen ⁊
 þa while þe ich leouie.
 heore muchele wurhſcipe ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

oþer fiht ȝam wiþ.
 Þo anwerede Claudiuf ⁊
 and to þeos cnihtes spac þus.
 wel his þe man init ⁊
 þat feahniffe wercheþ.
 Ich ham riche man inoh ⁊
 Rome his min riche.
 10 and alle þe londes ⁊
 stondeþ in mine honde.
 þat bi-ȝet me bi-vore ⁊
 Juliuf þe kaifere.
 and after mine dome ⁊
 herieþ in to Rome.
 bote þeos ilke kinedom ⁊
 nele me noht icnowe.
 ne þiffe leod folk ⁊
 for louerd me holde. [L 47. c. 1.]
 And me þincheþ mochel ſceme ⁊
 and at mine heorte ich habbe grame.
 ȝif Rome fal for-leafe ⁊
 þe wile þat ich libbe.
 heore mochele worfipe ⁊

[or fight with them]? 'Ere there came more (greater) mischief, he had the choice.' Then answered Claudius, and 'with [to] the knights 'he' spake thus: "Well is the man abundantly, who maketh reconciliation! I am powerful man enough; Rome is my realm; and all the lands stand in my hand, that Julius the emperor won for me before, and at my doom are subject to Rome, except this same kingdom will me not acknowledge, nor this lands folk hold me for lord. And *it* seemeth to me much shame, [and] at my heart I have grief, if Rome shall lose, the while that I live, her mickle honor, that mine ancestors won for 'her [themselves]. 'For no covetous-

¹ lauer *pr. m.*² þuncheð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat mine ælðre ¹ hire biwunnen.	þat mine heldre heom bi-wonne.
For nare ȝitfunge ⁊	
for nare ȝiuernesse.	
ne com ich to þiffen londe ⁊	For none fiht stronge ⁊
to halden fiht stronge.	ne to þiffe londe.
ne for nane plihte ⁊	ne pliht ⁊
buten to biȝiten mine rihte.	bote for mine riht.
& ic heo wulle bi-winnen ⁊	and ich . . . wole winne ⁊
oðer an wæle liggen.	oþer . . . þolie.
Æt ² cnihtes ȝit beoð hider icumen ⁊	Ac cnihtes ȝe . . . hider icome ⁊
from þon kīge Aruiragune.	11 fram . . . king Aruiragum.
fareð fwide ³ aȝē ⁊	fareþ fwiþe aȝein ⁊
to þan folc-kinge.	
suggeð hī to foðe ⁊	and feggeþ oure ⁴ kinge.
for hit cumeð him to cuðe.	
þat ȝif he wule a leoð gan ⁊	þat ȝif le paif makie ⁊
& halden me for lauerd'.	and holde me for louerd.
& he me wulle buȝen ⁊	
þa bet hī fcal iwurðen.	
ȝif he me wule fende ⁊	20 and ȝif he me wole fende ⁊
mine rihten of his londe.	þe riht of mine londe.
ic hine wulle wurðien ⁊	ich hine wole weorþi ⁊
mid wurhſcipe muclen.	mid worfipe mochele.
& fuggeð him ful iwis ⁊	and feggeþ him foliwis ⁊

ness, for no avarice' [For no strong fight] came I to this land, 'to hold strong fight,' nor for any strife, but 'to [for to] obtain my right; and I will it win, or 'lie among *the* dead [suffer death]! But, knights, ye are hither come from the king Arviragus; go quickly back 'to the sovereign,' [and] say 'to him in sooth [to your king],—'for it cometh to declare to him,'—that if he will 'go in amity [make peace], and hold me for lord, 'and *if* he will submit to me, the better *it* shall be for him;' [and] if he will send me 'my [the] right of 'his [my] land, I will him honor with much worship. And say to him full surely, I give him my daughter Genuis, in friendship and in con-

¹ ældre?² Ah? Ac?³ fwiðe?⁴ ȝoure?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ich ȝifuen ¹ him mine dohter	Genuis. mine dohter ich him ȝefue Genuis.
to fibben & to some ?	[l. 54. c. 1.] to fehte and to fibbe ?
þe bet wit mawen libben.	þe bet we mawe libbe.
& ȝif he þis nule don ?	And ȝef he nele þus don ?
he scal wurs vnderfon.	he fal worfe onderfō.
faren wit ſwullen to-ſomne ?	wende we ſolle to-gadere ?
& mid fehten hit to-dælen.	and mid fihte hit to-deale.
makien wæn-flahtes ² ?	
þænne beoð hit þe wurfe.	
þa cnihtes wenden forð riht ?	10 þeof cnihtef wende forþ ?
to þan folc-kinge.	riht to hire kinge.
cudden ³ hī soð quides ?	faide him wordes soþe ?
from Claudien þæ kæifere.	fram þan kaifere.
þe king iſæh þe neode ?	þe king iſeh his nede ?
& droh to his ræde.	and droh to hiſ reade.
and he mid wurð-ſcipe ?	and he mid mochele worþipe ?
þas cnihtes awurðede.	þe bode i-worþede. [c. 2.]
þat he of his kinedome ?	þat he of his kinedome ?
wulde heren in to Rome.	wolde herie in to Rome.
and seoððe wurðſcipe him don ?	and ſupþe worþipe don ?
his dohter to quene vnder-fon.	21 his dohter to cwene onder-fon.
To-gædere heo comen ?	To-gadere icomen ⁴ ?
and fæhtē heo weoren sone.	and fahte i ⁵ worþe ſone.

cord,—the better we may live! And if he will not do 'this [thus], he shall receive worse; engage we shall together, and with fight it decide, 'slaughter make,—then will it be the worse!'" The [These] knights went forth-right to 'the monarch [their king], and 'shewed [said] him sooth words from 'Claudien' the emperor. The king saw 'the [his] necessity, and drew to his counsel, and he with [much] worship 'these knights [the message] honored; that he for his kingdom would be subject to Rome, and afterwards do 'him' worship, and receive his daughter for queen. Together they came, and soon they were reconciled; and afterwards they all pro-

¹ ȝifue ?⁴ hii comen ?² wæl-flahtes ? Cf. v. 1369.⁴ hii ?³ cūden ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xi.ii.

& feoððen heo alle iwenden ⁊
i to¹ Winchæstrē.

and suppe hii alle wende ⁊
in to Winchestre.

þa weoren in þissen londe ⁊
bliffulle songes.

Heo wuneden inne Winchæstre ⁊
an and twēti wikene.

& fenden to Rome ful iwis ⁊
æfter þan maidene Genuis.

and fende to Rome foliwif ⁊
after þan maide Genuis.

Genuis.

þat maiden mid ifūde ⁊
com to þisse londe.

þat maide mid ifunde ⁊
10 com to þisse londe.

& Claudien þe kæifere ⁊
ʒæf heo þisse kinge.

and Claudien þe kaifer ⁊
hire ʒæf þe kinge.

ʒet hit is ifene ⁊

ʒet hit his ifene ⁊

þ heo wes her quene.

þat ʒeo was here cwene.

þat þe king [Aruiragus] ⁊
to quene hæfde Genuis.

þes þinges weoren idone ⁊ [Rome. þeos þinges weren al idon ⁊
and Claudien hæuede ifend to and þe ferdes wende om.

þa while iwende Claudius ⁊

and þe wile wende Claudi² ⁊

& þe king Aruirag².

20 and þe king Aruiragus.

into Orcaneʒe ⁊

in to Oganeʒe² ⁊

& þat lond al bi-læien. [c. 2.]

and þat lond al bi-leie.

ah³ muchel lond þer abuten ⁊

and moche lond þar aboute ⁊

al heo hit biʒeten.

al hit bi-ʒeote.

ceeded into Winchester;—'then were *there* in this land blisaful songs! They remained in Winchester one and twenty weeks,' and sent to Rome, full certainly, after the 'maiden [maid] Genuis. The 'maiden [maid] with safety came to this land, and Claudien the emperor gave her to 'this [the] king; yet is it seen, that she here was queen, 'that the king Arviragus had Genuis for queen.' These things were [all] done, and 'Claudien had sent to Rome; [the armies went home; and] the while (during the interval) went Claudius and the king Arviragus into Orcany, and the land all be-lay, and much land there about, all 'they' it conquered; two and thirty

¹ R. in to.² Organeʒe?³ and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

two & þritti æit-lond ⁊	two and þritti ýllond ⁊
heo fetten on heore aȝef heond.	hii wonne to hire owene hond.
heore grið heo fetten fæste ⁊	hire griþ hii fetten faste.
and wenden to Winchæstre.	and wende to Winchestre.
From Rome wes icumen ful iwis ⁊	
þat fæire maide Genuis.	
ifund & hire iuæren ⁊	
fixti rideren.	
þat maiden wes iwedded ⁊	
þe king heo hafde to bedde. 10	
Muchel wes þa bliffe ⁊	Mochel was þe bliffe ⁊
þe wes i þāne ¹ Bruttene.	þat þo was in Britayne.
mid þan kinge Aruirag ² ⁊	and ² mid þan king Aruiragus ⁊
and þæn kæifere Claudius.	and þā kaifer Claudius.
þa wes þis folk fwa bliðe ⁊	þo waf þis folke fo bliþe ⁊
swa heo nære næuer ær on liue.	fo hii nere her on lifue.
for þere muchele bliffe ⁊	
heo arærden enne burȝe.	hii arerde ane borh ⁊
ā enne swiðe feire stude ⁊	
uppe Sæuerne.	20 vppe Seeuarne.
þa þe burh wes al imaked ⁊	þo þe borh was al imaked ⁊
mid muchelere strengðe.	mid mochelere strengþe.
þa burh ȝæf Aruiragus ⁊	þane borh ȝef he ³ Claudiuf ⁊
þæn kaifere Claudius.	þe heȝe king Aruiragus.

islands they 'set [won] in their own hand; their peace they established fast, and returned to Winchester. 'From Rome was come, full surely, the fair maid Genuis in safety, and sixty riders, her companions; the maiden was wedded, the king had her to bed.' Great was the bliss that was then in Britain with the king Arviragus and the emperor Claudius; then was this folk so blithe as they were never ere in life! 'for the mickle bliss' they areared a burgh 'in a spot most fair,' upon Severn. When the burgh was all made, with much strength, the burgh gave [the high king] Arviragus to the 'emperor Claudius, and the land there about,

¹ i is interlined. R. þāne i.² Redundant ?³ ȝefue ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat lond þer abutē ⁊
muchel & noht lutel.

He hæhte setten hire on nome ⁊
þe hire mihte ifemen.

hu þe king Aruirag⁹ ⁊

nam to quene Gēuis.

& þer þe king heo ȝef Claudiene ⁊

þan Romanisce kæifere.

Claudien þe heȝe ⁊

Kairclou heo hehte.

at¹ nas hit noht longe ⁊

þat þe nome moſte ſtōden.

at¹ for Claudiuffes wurðſcipe ⁊

ſwa wes þe nome iqueððen. [f. 54^b. c. 1.]

Ah þa Claudiuſ æreſt in þiffen londe þo Claudiuſ ereſt here com ⁊

he funde enne feire wimman. [com² he funde one faire wifman.

heo wes wit⁹ heo wes² wiſ ⁊

heo wes maidē ful iwis.

Claudieneſ cnihtes ⁊

heo bi-wunnen iþon fihte.

iñe Port-chæſtre ⁊

& heolden heo wel fæſte.

& ȝeuen heo Claudiene ⁊

hit wes him ſwiðe iqueme.

and þat lond þar aboute ⁊ [f. 47^b. c. 1.]

mochel and noht lute.

and hehte fette hire name ⁊

þat hire mihte femi.

þar for loue of Claudiuſ ⁊

10 Kairlou hire hehte.

ac nas hit noht longe ⁊

þat þe name moſte ſtonde.

Kæ[rclou.]

þat þe name moſte ſtonde.

þat þe name moſte ſtonde.

þeo was fair þeo was wiſ ⁊

þeo was maide foliwis.

Claudieneſ cnihtes ⁊

20 wonne hire in þan fihte.

ine Portcheſtre ⁊

and heolde hire wel faſte.

and ȝeuen hire Claudiene ⁊

hit was him wel icweme.

much and not little. 'He [and] ordered a name to be set on it, that might it beseem, 'how the king Arviragus took Genuis to queen, and' there the king gave it to Claudien, the Romanish emperor.' 'Claudien the noble [there for love of Claudius], named it Kaerclou; but it was not long that the name might stand, 'but for Claudiuses worship so was the name called. But' when Claudius first came 'in this land [here], he found a fair woman; she was 'witty [fair], she was wise, she was 'maiden [maid] full certainly. Claudiens knights obtained her in the fight in Portchester, and held her well fast, and gave her to Claudien,—it was to

¹ ac?

² heo wes are sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he hire rædde ⁊
 & forð mid him ladde.
 & leouede þe wimman ⁊
 leofliche fwiðe.
 þe wifman iwarð mid childe ⁊
 bi Claudiene þan balde.
 þa þet child wef iboren ⁊
 wel wes Claudiene þer foren.
 þa þe time wes ifulled ⁊
 þ hit fülleht sculde habben. 10
 æfter þan aðelene laȝen ⁊
 þat stoden oþen ilke dæȝen.
 nome heo him aræhten ⁊
 ađ Gloi þat child hahtē.
 þis child wæx and wel ipæh ⁊
 & muchel folc him to bah.
 & Claudiē him bitæhte ⁊
 þa burh þe he ahte.
 & sette heo mid cnihten ⁊
 þe gode weoren to fehten. 20
 and hæhte heo wite wel faste ⁊
 & heoten² heo Gloichestre.
 al for his sunne luēn ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

and he hire radde ⁊
 and forþ mid him ladde.
 and lofuede þe womman ⁊
 lofueliche fwiþe.
 þe womman iwarþ mid childe ⁊
 bi Claudiene þan bolde.
 þo þat child was ibore ⁊
 wel was Claudiē þar vore.
 þo þe time com ⁊
 þat hit folloht folde habbe.
 after þan heþene¹ lawe ⁊
 þat stode bi þilke dawe.
 name hii him a-rehte ⁊
 and Gloi þat child hehte.
 þis child wex and wel ipæh ⁊
 and moche folk him to beh.
 and Claudiē him bi-tahte.
 þe borh þat he hahte.
 and sette þare cnihtes ⁊
 þat gode weren to fihte.
 and hehte ȝam hine witie faste ⁊
 and hote him Gloucestre.
 al for his sones lofue ⁊

[Gloic]chæf-
 [tre].

him 'most [well] pleasing,—and he her ruled, and forth with him led, and loved the woman lovingly much. The woman became with child by Claudiē the bold;—when the child was born, glad was Claudiē therefore. When the time 'was filled [came], that it should have baptism, after the noble laws that stood in those days, a name they bestowed on him, and Gloi the child 'named [hight]. This child waxed, and well throve, and much folk bowed to him; and Claudiē gave to him the burgh that he possessed, and set 'it with [there] knights, that were good in fight; and bade [them] guard it well fast; and named it 'Gloichestre [Gloucestre], all for his sons love, who was dear to him in heart;—who afterwards obtained

¹ aþelene?² heote?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe leof him wes an heortē.
 þe seoðde¹ biȝæt al Walisc lond ⁊
 to his aȝere hond.
 and þerof he wes deme ⁊
 & duc feole ȝere.
 þis child me biwufte ⁊
 inne Gloichæstre. [c. 2.]
 & þa þeos þinges weoren idone ⁊
 Claudi² ferde to Rome.
 & ladde þes childes moder ⁊ 10
 for quene nauede he oðer.
 þa Claudius com to Rome ⁊
 tiðende him com sone.
 þat þer wes cumen liðende ⁊
 into þere leode.
 ā fwiðe felcuð gume ⁊
 of Antiohe he wes icome.
 Petrus he wes ihaten ⁊
 he dude þer feole teonen².
 he uerde ȝeōd al þat lond ⁊ 20
 & turnde hit to godes hond.
 Heonene wes iuaren Claudi² ⁊
 þis lond heold Aruiragus.
 & Genuis his quene ⁊

þat leof him was on heorte.
 þat fupþe bi-ȝet al Walse land. [c. 2.]
 to his owene hond.
 and þar of he was louerd ⁊
 and duck fale ȝeres.
 þis child me bi-wifte ⁊
 in Gloucestre.
 and þo þeos þinges were i-don ⁊
 Claudius wende to Rome.
 he ladde þis childes moder ⁊
 for cwene nad. oþer.
 Tidinge þan.
 to þe borh of Rome.
 was icome ⁊
 into þare.
 on wel felcuþ gome ⁊
 of he was icome.
Petrus he was ihot.
 he dude fale tockne.
 he uerde ouer al þat lond ⁊
 and tornde hit to god.
 Heonene was iware Claudi² ⁊
 þis lond heold Aruiragus.
 and Genuis his cwene ⁊

Petrus.

all Welshland in his own hand, and thereof he was 'chief [lord] and duke many years. This child was taken charge of in Gloichestre; and when these things were done, Claudius went to Rome, and [he] led *witā him* this child's mother, for other queen had he not. 'When Claudius came to Rome, tidings came to him soon [Tidings then came to the burgh of Rome], that there was arrived in the country a man very wonderful; from Antioch he was come. Peter he was named; he did 'there' many miracles; he fared over all the land and turned (converted) it to Gods hand. Hence was Claudius departed; this land held Arviragus, and Genuis his queen, 'the

¹ seoððe?² tocnen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe wifmon wel idone.
 þa isæh þisses ledes king ⁊
 þat him ne derede naðing.
 þus he wunede here ⁊
 mid blisse twenti 3ere.
 Vnder þan comen tiðende ⁊
 to Aruiragus þan kige.
 næs þer nan oðer ræd ⁊
 bute Claudius inne Rome wes dæd.
 wa wes þisse kinge ⁊
 swa wes þere quene.
 swa wes alle þon bezsten ⁊
 þe wuneden an Bruttene.
 an þan timen hit wes ⁊
 þat Gloi wes swiðe god cniht.
 þa þeo tiðende ⁊
 weoren comen to londe.
 of Claudius þen kæifere ⁊
 & hu hit wes al iuaren.
 þa seide þe king Aruirag⁹ ⁊ 20
 & wið his du3eðe he spac þus.
 Swa ich auere ibiden¹ are ⁊
 nulle ich nauere mare.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat was a womman scene.
 þo isah þis londes king ⁊
 þat him ne derede noþing.
 þus he wonede here ⁊
 two and twenti 3ere.
 Vnder þan come tidinge ⁊
 to Aruiragus þan kinge.
 nas þar non oþer read ⁊
 bote þat Claudius was dead.
 10 wo was þif kinge ⁊
 so was þare cwene.
 so weren alle þe beste ⁊
 þat wonede in Brutlonde.
 a þilke time foh riht ⁊
 was Gloi fwiþe god cniht.
 þo þan tidinge weren icome ⁊
 of Claudienef deaþe.
 þo faide þe king Aruiragus ⁊
 and to his cnihtes spac þus. [f. 48. c. 1.]
 So ich eu⁹e i-bide ore ⁊
 nelle ich neuere more.

[who was a] woman fair;—then saw this lands king, that nothing him harmed; thus he dwelt here 'with bliss [two and] twenty years. In the mean *time* came tidings to Arviragus the king, *that* there was no other counsel, but [that] Claudius was dead 'in Rome.' Woe was this king, so was the queen, so 'was [were] all the best, that dwelt in Britain! It was in the time that [In that time sooth right] Gloi was knight most good. When the tidings were come 'to land' of 'Claudius the emperor [Claudius death], 'and how it was all befallen,' then said the king Arviragus, and 'with [to] his 'people [knights] 'he' spake thus: "As I ever abide mercy, will I never more through [ever] any doom be subject to Rome,

¹ ibide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh nane dome ⁊
 heren into Rome. [f.55.c.1.]
 næ nauere mare heom fenden ⁊
 gael of mine londe.
 ah 3if heo hider cumeð liðen ⁊
 leoden to biwīnen.
 her heo sculeð ibidē ⁊
 bitterest alre baluwen.
 næ biȝeten nan oðer god ⁊
 buten here ȝeoten heorere¹ blod.
 scullen alle heore wif ⁊

11

widewen iwurðen.
 þus feide þe king ⁊
 þeh hit soð neore².
 þer he sæt mid hif scenche ⁊
 an his kine-benche.
 Ah al oðer hit iwarð ⁊
 inne þan twā wintrē.
 for þa Rom-leoden ⁊
 sende to þiffere þeoden. 20
 hæhte heō fenden ⁊
 here gael of þiffen londe.
 And þe king Aruirag³ ⁊
 wradliche³ heom anfwereðe.

herie in to Rome ⁊
 þorþ neuere none dome.
 and hif hii heder comeþ liþe ⁊
 hus to a-winne.
 here hii folleþ [ibide ⁊]
 bitereft alre harme.
 ne folleþ hii awinne oþer god ⁊
 bote ȝeote hire blod.

þus feide þe king ⁊
 þeh hit soþ nere.
 þar he sat on his benche ⁊
 mid his win fenche.
 Ac al oþer hit iwarþ ⁊
 in lutele time.
 for þe Romleode ⁊
 fende to þiffe þeode.
 hehte ham fende ⁊
 þe feo of þiffe londe.
 And þe king Aruiragus ⁊
 wroþliche ham anfwereðe.

'nor ever more send them tribute of my land!' 'But [And] if they hither arrive, *the* country [us] to conquer, here shall they abide harms bitterest of all, nor obtain [shall they win] 'any' other good, but 'here' spill their blood! 'All their wives shall become widows!'" Thus said the king,—though it were not sooth,—where he sate with his [wine-] draught on his 'throne [bench]. But all *otherwise* it happened *within* 'the two winters [little time], for the Rome-folk sent to this nation, *and* ordered them to send 'their tribute [the fee] of this land. And the king Arviragus wrathly them answered; commanded them 'in much

¹ heore?² weore *pr. m.*³ wraðlice?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hehten¹ heō mucle eiȝe² ⁊
 ut of his æh feone.
 fleon of þiffen londe ⁊
 ær heo fæȝe iwurðen.
 forð heo iwenden ⁊
 into Rom-londe.
 Þa wes i þon ȝere ⁊
 Vafpafien kæifere.
 þes tiðende him wes læð ⁊
 & her fore he wes wrað. 10
 He clupede to ræde ⁊
 alle Rom-leode.
 & feide bi his liue ⁊
 þat he wolde to Brutt-lōde.
 bi-telen his irihten ⁊
 þ̅ Claudi³ ær ahte.
 & ȝif heo nolden gan an grið ⁊
 he wolden³ fehten heom wið.
 and al Rom-leoden ⁊
 þis him gon ræden. 20
 Vafpafien hī forð wende ⁊
 þat he com to France.
 þa ȝet hit wes al his aȝen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hehte heom sone ⁊
 faren aȝein to Rome.

 Was in þan ilke ȝere ⁊
 Vafpafian kaisere.
 þeos anfwere him was loþ ⁊
 þar vore he i-warþ wroþ.
 He cleopede to reade ⁊
 al Romleode.
 and tolde of þeos sonde ⁊
 and þat he wolde to Brutlond.
 awinne his rihte ⁊
 þat Claudius her hahte.

 and alle Rom-leode ⁊
 20 þis him gan reade.
 Vafpafian forþ wende ⁊
 þat he com to France.
 þe ȝet hit was al his owene ⁊

rage out of his eye-sight [soon to return to Rome], 'to flee from this land ere they should be slain;—forth they departed into Rome-land. Then' in the [same] year was Vespasien emperor; 'these tidings [this answer] was loath to him, 'and herefore [therefore] he 'was [became] wrath. He called to counsel all *the* Rome-folk, and 'said by his life, [told of this message, and] that he would *go* to Britain, to win his right, that Claudius ere possessed; 'and if they (the Britons) would not go in (make) peace, he would fight with them'. And all *the* Rome-folk this gan advise him. Vespasien forth marched 'him,' until he came to France; the yet it was all his own, that he saw with 'his' eyes. He 'led [took with him] the

¹ hehte?² *The last two letters of eiȝe are sup. ras.*³ wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he ifæh mid his æþene. [c.2.]	þat he ifeh mid eþene.
ladde he þere leodene king?'	he nom mid him þane king?'
þe hine for lauer ¹ icneou.	
vorð mid im ² feoluen?'	
touward þiffen londē.	in to þiffe londe.
To þere sæ he wende?'	To þare fec hii wende?'
fcipen he þer funde ³ .	fipes þare hii funde.
þat to-þenes him weoren ibonned?'	þat to-þein him was ibannede?'
þe 3et þe he wes i Rome.	þe 3et he was in Rome. [c.2.]
He ibad þes wederes?'	10
wind com on ouefte.	
in he wende at Wit-fond?'	In he wend at Witfonde?'
& æt Doure he þohte nimen lond.	at Douere he þohte nime lond.
Aruirag ⁴ þer of wes war?'	Aruiragus þar of was war?'
& atliche him bi-uore uerde.	and halliche him wornde.
& draf hine ut ⁴ mid ftregðe ⁵ ?'	and drof hine aþe mid ftrengþe?'
forð mid sæ stræe.	in to féé ftremes.
Mid him hafde Vafpafien?'	Mid him hadde Vafpafian?'
fwiðe gode sæ men.	fwiþe gode féé men.
scrahten ⁶ vt here lof?'	20
& leiden æfter vðen.	
forð bi sæ fide?'	hii wende bi féé fide?'
seileden swiðe.	in þan féé wide.

'sovereign [king], 'who acknowledged him for lord, forth with *himself*' toward [into] this land. To the sea 'he [they] went, ships there 'he [they] found, that against him (his arrival) were assembled, the while 'that' he was in Rome. He awaited the weather, 'a wind came speedily'; in he went (embarked) at Witsand, and at Dover he thought to take land. Arviragus was aware thereof, and boldly 'before him marched [impeded him], and drove him 'out [back] with strength 'forth with [into] *the* sea 'stream [streams]. Vespasian had with him sea-men most good; 'they threw out their luff, and floated with *the* waves,' 'forth by [they went by] *the* sea-side 'they sailed quickly; [in the wide sea, and] in haste 'full' soon to

¹ lauerd?⁴ *Sup. ras.*² *Interlined. R. him.*⁵ ftregðe?³ funden *pr. m.*⁶ strachten?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

an hiȝende ful fone ⁊
 to Tottenaf heo come.
 stralhten fciþen to þā londe ⁊
 & eoden uppen ſtēnden.
 Heo nomen heore weþnen ⁊
 & forð gunnen wenden.
 to-ſomnen heo riden uafte ⁊
 þat heo comen to Æxechæſtre.
 he wen¹ wel to bi-ſtelene ⁊
 in to þare burhȝe. 10
 Ah þet burh-folc wes war ⁊
 & wel hine wuften.
 wel heo clufden heore ȝeten ⁊
 & ȝareweden heom to fehten.
 & þa burh bi-wuſtē ⁊
 wel mid þan beȝften.
 Seouen dages fulle ⁊
 Vaſpafien mid his monnen.
 læiȝe at Exchæſtre ⁊
 & bilaie heom ſwiðe uefte. 20
 þ̅ iherde Aruirag² ⁊ [L 55^b.c.1.]
 þ̅ he wes icuṁ þus.
 he nom al þa ferde ⁊
 of Brut-londes ærde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and an hiȝenge fone ⁊
 to Totenas hii come.
 ſtrehte fipes to þan londe ⁊
 and vp hii wende a féé ſtrond.
 Hii nemen hire weþne ⁊
 and forþ gonne wende.
 wonderliche faſte ⁊
 to þā borh of Exceſtre.
 hii wenden wel to bi-ſtelen ⁊
 in to þan borwe. 10
 Ac þat folk was wel war ⁊
 and wel hine wuſte.
 wel hii tunde hire ȝates ⁊
 and greiþede ham to fihte.
 and þan borh bi-wuſte ⁊
 wel mid þan beſte.
 Soue dawes folle ⁊
 Vaſpafius² mid his manne.
 lay at Exceſtre ⁊
 and bi-clufede hine faſte.
 þat i-horde Aruiragus ⁊
 þat he was icomen þuſ.
 he nam al þe ferde ⁊
 of Brutlondes erþe.

Totnes they came; drew *the* ships to the land, and [up they] went on *the* [sea] strand. They took their weapons, and forth gan to march; 'together they rode [wondrously] fast, 'until they came' to [the burgh of] Exeter;— they thought well to steal into the burgh. But the 'burgh'-folk was [well] wary, and well it guarded; well they closed their gates, and prepared them for fight, and kept the burgh well with the best. Full seven days Vespasian with his men lay at Exeter, and 'besieged them [inclosed it] 'most' fast. That heard Arviragus, that he (Vespasian) was thus come; he took all the forces of Britains land, and soon he gan fare in toward Cornwall, into

¹ heo wenden?² R. Vaspasian.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fone he gon farē ⁊
 in toward Cornwalen.
 in to Ex-chæstre ⁊
 þa burh wes þa fæstre.
 Aruiragus wes þer innen ⁊
 mid Bruttisce mennem.
 Vaspafien þer vte ⁊
 þa burh bi-læi abute.
 Amarȝen þa hit dæi wes ⁊
 duren heo vntunden. 10
 cnihtes heom gereden ⁊
 grundliche feire.
 blewē þa bemen ⁊
 heornen gunnen dremen.
 heondleden scæftes ⁊
 & gold-faȝe sceldes.
 riden ut to-some² ⁊
 ræȝe Brutes.
 þrittie þufend ⁊
 þe þræt wes þa mare. 20
 þer ute wes heom to-ȝæn ⁊
 þe kæifere Uaspafien.
 to-gadere heo tuhten ⁊
 & laðliche fuhten.
 h²deliche heuwen ⁊

and fone he gan fare ⁊
 in toward Cornwale.
 in to Excestre ⁊
 þat bileie¹ fafte.
 Aruiragus was þar ine ⁊
 mid Bruttesse manne.
 Vaspafian þar houte ⁊
 þe borh bi-lai aboute.
 Amorwe þa hit dai was ⁊
 cnihtes vt wende.
 bleouen hire bumes ⁊
 hornes þar dremde. [f.48^b.c.1.]
 þar riden vt of Bruttes ⁊
 þrittie þufend.
 þar vt was heom aȝein ⁊
 þe kaiſer Vaspafian.
 to-gadere hi comen ⁊
 and loþliche fohten.
 hardeliche hewen ⁊

Vaspasianus qui Jerusalem destruxit, regnavit annis fere decem. Ipse scilicet Britanniam sub Claudio adierat, & [in] Jerusalem Romanam ditioni subiecerat.

Exeter,—‘the burgh was the faster! [that *Vespasian* belaid fast]. Arviragus was therein, with *his* British men; *Vespasian* thereout belaid the burgh about. On *the* morrow when it was day, ‘they unclosed *the* doors’; knights ‘made them ready [out marched], ‘exceedingly fair’; *they* blew ‘the [their] trumpets, horns ‘gan to bray [there brayed]; ‘*they* handled *their* shafts and gold-dyed shields’; [there] rode out ‘together’ thirty thousand ‘brave [of] Britons,—the throng was the greater! Thereout against them was the emperor *Vespasian*; together they ‘drew [came], and hostilely fought, hewed

¹ Vaspafian bileie?

² to-fomme?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

helmes þer gullen.	healmes þar ȝollen.
ſt ⁹ cliche to-ſtopen ʒ	
mid ſteles egge.	
Alle dæi þer ilæſte ʒ	Alle dai þar ilaſt ʒ
fæht mid þā mæſte.	fiht mid þan meſte.
a þet þ̄ þuftere niht ʒ	
to-dælde heore muchele fiht.	
læien a ba halue ʒ	leiȝen a boþe halue ʒ
cnihtes to-heouwen.	cnihtef to-ewe.
þær wes hærm mid þon meſte ʒ ¹⁰	þar was arm mid þan meſte ʒ
bi-uoren Ex-chæſtre.	bi-fore Exceſtre.
þat bi-heold þa quene ʒ	þat bi-heold þe cwene ʒ
Gēuif i-hatē.	Geni ⁹ hi-hote.
særi wes hire heorte ʒ	
mid her men a-fulled.	
cleopede to hire lauerde ʒ	ȝeo faide to hire lou ⁹ d ʒ
þe leof hire wes on heorte.	þat ȝeo moche louede.
to þō kinge Aruiraguf ʒ	
þæ quene ſpac wið him þus.	Louerd Aruiragus ʒ
Lauer ¹ bi-þenc þe ʒ [c. 2.] 20	wi neol þou bi-þenche þis.
þine þeowes beoð gode.	
þu haueſt mucle treow-ſcipe ʒ	of þane mochele treouſipe ʒ
treowðe ſtaðelæſte.	þat þou min fader makedeſt.
þat beoð þa þingges ʒ	truþe beoþ þe þingges ʒ

hardily,—helms there resounded, ‘strongly smote with *the* steels edge.’ All day lasted there fight with the most, ‘until the dusky night separated their furious conflict’; on both sides lay knights hewed in pieces,—there was harm with the most before Exeter! That beheld the queen, named Genuis, ‘sorry was her heart for her men *who were* felled’; [she] ‘called [said] to her lord, ‘who was dear to her in heart [whom she loved much], ‘to the king Arviragus, the queen spake with him thus’: “Lord [Arviragus], ‘be-think thee! [why wilt thou not think of this?—‘thy virtues are good’; ‘thou hast much [of thy great] faith, ‘truth most sure, which [that thou

¹ lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

þe bi-rifeð to ælche kige.
 riche men & hæne ⁊ [clænen.
 ȝif wið feon men he wule beon
 Bi-þenc þu a þine quides ⁊
 þe þu fulf quiddest.
 wið Claudien minne fader ⁊
 þe wes þi cudliche¹ freond.
 þe dude þe þa wurhſcipe ⁊
 bi-tahte me þe to wiue.
 & þu ært me ſwa leof ⁊ 10
 swa mi kine-lauerd.
 Mi cun is her wið vten ⁊
 & þi kun her wið innen.
 ȝef þu brekeſt þine quides ⁊
 & mi cun quelleſt.
 soð ich þe habbe ifeid ⁊
 wið þine fune þu beoſt iuæid.
 & ȝif mi cun clembeð ⁊
 & bi-neoðe þe ibringeð.
 & þe feoluen & þi folc ⁊ 20
 falleð to grunde.
 ȝif þu and þine þer wurðeð dæd ⁊
 þeonne beo ich wið mine fune iued.

þat bi-comeþ to alle kinges.
 Bi-þenche in þane worſipe ⁊
 þat he me þe ȝef to wife.
 and þou hart me al fo leof ⁊
 fo min cine-louerd.
 Min cun his her wiþ vten ⁊
 and þin his her wiþ ine.
 ȝef þou brekeſt þin word ⁊
 and min cun cwelleſt.
 ȝeat ſalt þou bi-lefued² ⁊
 euere þe laſſe.
 an ȝif min cun clembeþ ⁊
 and þe bi-neoþe bringeþ.
 þā hart þou for-lore ⁊
 for euere more.

madest to my father, truth] are the things that become each king [all kings], 'both rich men and poor, if with good (?) men he will be clean!' Reflect 'thou' on 'thy words, that thou thyself spakest with Claudien my father, who was thy familiar friend, who did thee' the worship, [that he] gave me to thee for wife,—and thou art to me as dear as my sovereign *should be*. My kindred is here without, and 'thy kindred [thine is] here within; if thou breakeſt thy words, and my kindred slay, 'the sooth I have said to thee, with thy son thou wilt be hated [yet shalt thou ever remain the less (worse)];—and if my kindred climb *over*, and bring thee beneath, 'and thyself and thy folk fell to ground,—if thou and thine there are killed,'

¹ cubliche?² bi-lefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 7x.

betere weore sæhte ʒ
 þene fwulc vnifibbe.
 & bi-þenc þe of þan fore ʒ
 hu þu mine fader fwore.
 to laften alche ʒere ʒ
 al to þine liue.
 gael in to Rome ʒ
 of þine kine-dome.
 & ʒet ilæsteð þi lif ʒ
 swa hit do longe.
 for þi þu moft holdē ʒ
 þat þu ær bihæhtest.
 Al þa hered-cnihtes ʒ
 heolden mid þere quene.
 þe king and alle his cnihtes ʒ
 wakeden alle nihte.
 al niht heo runden ʒ
 whæt heom weoren¹ to ræde. [c. 1.]
 ne mihte heo finde nænne ræd ʒ
 þe heom þuhte al fwa god. 20
 swa heom þuhte þe foðe quides ʒ
 of þere quene.
 Amarwe þa hit dæi wes ʒ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

betere his sahte ʒ
 þane onfibbe.
 And bi-þenche of þe fore ʒ
 ou þou to mi fader fwore.
 to fenden eche ʒere ʒ
 bi al þine lifue.
 feo into Rome ʒ
 of þine kinedome.
 and ʒet lasteþ þin lif ʒ
 10 fo hit do longe.
 for þi þou moft holde ʒ [c. 2.]
 þat þou her bi-hehtef.
 Alle þe riche ʒ
 heolde mid þan cwene.
 þe king and alle his cnihtes ʒ
 wakeden alle nihte.
 [c. 1.] al niht hii rounede ʒ
 wat heom were to reade.
 ne miht hii finde nanne read ʒ
 20 þat were alfe god.
 fo were þe wordes ʒ
 of þare cwene.
 Amorwe þo hit dai was ʒ

then 'shall I with my son be detested [art thou lost for evermore];—better 'were [is] reconciliation than 'such' strife. And bethink 'thee' of the compact, how thou swore to my father to 'observe [send] each year, in all thy life, 'tribute [money] into Rome, of thy kingdom; and yet lasteth thy life,—so *may* it do long!—therefore thou must hold what thou 'ere' promisedest." All the 'courtiers [nobles] held with the queen. The king and all his knights waked all night, all night they communed what were *best* to them for counsel: they might find no counsel that 'seemed to them [were] as good as 'seemed to them [were] the 'sooth' words of the queen. On *the* morrow, when it was day, *the* people [they] made them ready [for battle];

¹ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cqqt. Otho, C. x111.

duȝeþē heom gereden.
 to-gædereward heo uufden ⁊
 alſwa heo wolden fehten.
 Forð com þa quene ⁊
 & rad¹ heom bi-tweonen.
 ærft heo nom grið ⁊
 & feoððen heo heom ſpac wið.
 fette ſæhtneffe ⁊
 somnede cnihtes.
 þa ær weoren ifeonde ⁊ 10
 made heom to frōde.
 And þe king heom bi-hehten² ⁊
 his foreward to haldene.
 & ſwa he hit ilæfte ⁊
 þe while þe he luuede.
 þus heo weoren ſahte ⁊
 & þus heo weoren ſome.
 þa wes þeos Bruttene ⁊
 ſwiþe iblifed.
 & Vaſpaſiæn and hiſ iueren³ ⁊ 20
 al þat winter wuneden here.
 frō burie to burie ⁊
 ferden mid bliffe.

hii greiþede ham to fihte.

 Forþ com þe cwene ⁊
 and rod heom bi-twine.
 ereft ȝeo nam griþ ⁊
 and ȝeo ſpac heom wiþ.
 and fette fehniffe ⁊
 and fomnede cnihtes.
 þe her weren folle fon ⁊
 ȝeo made freondes.
 And þe king heom bi-hehte ⁊
 þe foreward holde.
 and fo hit ilaſte ⁊
 wile þat he liuede.
 þus hii weren ſehte ⁊
 and þus hii weren ſome.
 þo was Brutaine ⁊
 ſwiþe i-blifed.
 and Vaſpaſian and hiis⁴ i-veres ⁊
 al þat winter wonede ere.
 fram borwe to borwe ⁊
 verde mid bliffe.

'togetherward they marched, as if they would fight.' Forth came the queen, and rode between them; first she took peace, and 'then' she spake with them, [and] set reconciliation, [and] assembled *the* knights; *those* that ere were 'enemies [full foes, she] made 'them' friends. And the king promised them 'his [the] compact to hold, and so 'he observed it [it lasted] 'the' while that he lived. Thus they were reconciled, and thus they were accorded. Then was 'this' Britain most joyous, and Vespasian and his companions dwelt here all the winter; from bury to bury *they* went with bliss. Anon as summer came, then proceeded 'they [he] to Rome; Britain

¹ Two letters are *sup. ras.*, apparently *radde pr. m.*

² iueren?

³ bi-hehte?

⁴ his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Anan swa feomer come ʒ
 þa ferden heo to Rome.
 Brutlond wes bliþe ʒ
 a to þeos kingef liue.
 ¶ Nu hauede þe king Aruiragus ʒ
 enne fune þe hehte Mauri¹.
 he wes ifende to Rome ʒ
 to leornien in scole.
 þer him wes swa wel idiht ʒ
 he wes clærç & god cniht. 10
 Þider him com fonde ʒ
 ut of þiffen londe.
 þæt her nes nan rad ʒ
 for þe king his fader wes dæd.
 & he mosten² cume sone ʒ [c.2.]
 to his kine-dome.
 Swa wes þat writ idiht ʒ
 & he hit dude forð riht.
 to þiffe londe he cō ʒ
 & under-feng þene kinedō. 20
 Wel riche wes Aruirag³ ʒ
 ād mucle ricchere Mauriuf.
 a þiffe londe he heold grið ʒ
 a þiffe londe he hulde frið.

Maurius.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

Anon fo fomer com ʒ
 þo wende he to Rom.
 Brutlonde was bliþe ʒ
 in þiffe kingef lifue. [gus ʒ
 N Ou hadde þe king Aruira-
 ane sone þat hehte Maurus.
 he waf ifende to Rome ʒ
 to leorni in scole.
 þar he was fo wel i-diht ʒ
 he was clerck and god cniht. [f.49.c.1.]
 Þider him com fonde ʒ
 vt of þiffe londe.
 þat þar nas non oþer read ʒ
 bote hif fader was dead.
 and he mošte come sone ʒ
 to his kinedome.
 þus was þat writ i-diht ʒ
 and he hit dude forþ
 to þiffe londe he com ʒ
 . . . onderfeng þane kined. m.
 Wel riche was Aruiragus ʒ
 and moche richere waf Maurus.

was blithe 'ever' in this kings life. Now the king Arviragus had a son that hight Maurus; he was sent to Rome to learn in school; there he was so well instructed, *that* he was clerk and good knight. Thither came a message to him out of this land, that 'here [there] was no [other] counsel, 'for [but *that*] 'the king' his father was dead, and he must come soon to his kingdom. 'So [Thus] was the writ indited, and he it did forth-right; to this land he came, and received the kingdom. Well rich was Arviragus, and much richer [was] Maurus; 'in this land he held peace, in this land he held quietness'; here was bliss [and] here was meat, 'and of all goods

¹ The i in Maurius has been erased.² mošte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

her wes bliffe her wes mete ⁊
 & alre godene maft.
 A þiffē ilken hit stod ⁊
 þet com ouer sæ flod.
 an king þe hæhte Rodric ⁊
 elche oðer unilic.
 he com ut of Scice ⁊
 elches londes vniliche.
 he brohte mid him þe Peohtes ⁊
 folc of muchele mahte. 10
 Seoððen Rodic² wes ærft mon ⁊
 & he mihte uuel don.
 a he ferde bi sæ flod ⁊
 & dude he uuel & næuere god.
 monie hundreð burige ⁊
 he hæfde imakede blæðe.
 He ferde bi sæ strōde ⁊
 into Scotlonde.
 þat lond he al wæfte ⁊
 mid hermē þan mefte. 20
 þurh þat lōd he ærnde ⁊
 & hæȝede³ and hærmde.
 Comen þa tiðede ⁊
 to Maurius þō kīge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

here was bliffe and her was mete ⁊
 her was lofue wiþ houte hate.
 Ac¹ þif ilke hit stod ⁊
 forte com ouer féé flod.
 a king þat hehte Rodrich ⁊
 eche opere oniliche.
 he brohte mid hī þe Peutes ⁊
 men of moche mihte.
 Fram þat Rodrich was ereft man ⁊
 and cuþe eye uuel don.
 he verde bi féé flod ⁊
 and dude uuel and neuere god.
 mani hūdred borewes ⁊
 he hadde for-fare.
 He verde bi féé stronde ⁊
 in to Scotlonde.
 þat lond he al wefte ⁊
 mid harme þan mefte. 20
 þorh þat lond he hearnde ⁊
 and floh folk and barnde.
 Come þe tidind ⁊
 to Maurus þan kinke⁴.

the most [here was love without hatred]. In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike; 'he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike;' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland; the land he all wasted with the most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Mau-

¹ A?² R. Rodric.³ hæȝede?⁴ R. kinge.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hu þe king Rodric ⁊
 his ræflac makede.
 Sone he sende fonde ⁊
 ȝeond alle þiffe kinc-londe.
 hæhte æuerælcne mon ⁊ [f. 56^b. c. 1.]
 þa his monſcipe uðe.
 þat he wel iwepned ⁊
 comen¹ to hirede.
 Þif folc wes ifomned ⁊
 and þe king fufde. 10
 ferde into Scotlonde ⁊
 þere he Rodric king fond.
 Heo fuhten ſwiðe feondliche ⁊
 & feollen þa Peohtes.
 & Rodric þer wes of-flaȝe ⁊
 & feoððen mid heorfen to-draȝen.
 Þer dude Maurius þe king ⁊
 a wel ſwuðe fællech þing.
 uppen þen ilke ſtude ⁊
 þer he Rodric uor-dude. 20
 he lette a-ræren anan ⁊
 enne ſwuðe fælcuð ſtan.
 he lette þer on grauen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hou þe king Rodrich ⁊
 his lond al for-verde.
 Sone he fende fonde ⁊
 ȝeond al his kinelonde.
 hehte echne mā ⁊
 þat him god wolde.
 mid al his wepne ⁊
 come to þan kinge.
 Þis folk was ifomned ⁊ [c. 2.]
 and hit forþ fufde. 10
 wende into Scotlond ⁊
 þar he Rodrich fond.
 Hii fohten mainliche ⁊
 and folle þe Peutes.
 and Rodrich þar was of-flawe ⁊
 and ſuppe mid horſe to-drawe.
 Þar dude Maurus þe king ⁊
 a ſwiþe fellich þing.
 vppen þan ilke ſtude ⁊
 þar he Rodrich for-dude. 20
 he lette arere anon ⁊
 ane felcuþe ſton.
 he lette þar an grauie ⁊

rius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed].
 Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom; ordered 'every [each]
 man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], 'that he 'well weaponed
 should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk
 was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched; proceeded into Scotland,
 where he found 'king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and
 the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in
 pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous
 thing; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be
 reared a 'most' wonderful stone *pillar*; he caused thereon to be graven

¹ come?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

sælcuðe run-stauē.
 hu he Rodric of-floh ʒ
 & hine mid horfen to-droh.
 & hu he þa Peohtes ʒ
 ouer-com mid his fæhtes.
 Vp he fette þæne stā ʒ
 ʒet he þer stondeð.
 swa he deð al fwa longe ʒ
 swa þa woreld stondeð.
 Nome him scupte þe king ʒ 10
 & hehte þene stan West-mering.
 a muchel dæl londes ʒ
 þe þer lið abutē.
 nō þe king to his hond ʒ
 & hæhte hit West-merelige lond.
 Nu þu hafuest foð iherd ʒ
 for whā hit swa hatte.
 þa þe¹ þeo Peohtes ʒ
 weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.
 and Rodric wes dæd ʒ 20
 & his iueren for-demed.
 þa fluzen þer bihælues ʒ [c.2.]
 fiftene hundred.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of Rodriches deaþe.
 ou he Rodrich of-sloh ʒ
 and mid horfe to-droh.
 and ou he þe Peutes ʒ
 ouercom mid fihte.
 Vp he fette þane ston ʒ
 ʒet he þare stondeþ.
 Name him scopte þane king ʒ
 & hehte hine Westmering.
 for name of þan stone ʒ
 þat lond his fo hi-hote.

'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone; yet it there standeth; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' A name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that

¹ A letter has been erased after þe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat weoreoren ¹ þa feirest men ⁊	þat weren þe faireste men ⁊
þe weoren i þō fehte.	þat weren in þan fihte.
hæfden he ² to here-toȝe ⁊	hadden hii anne heuedling ⁊
enne hæh iborene mon.	of on heȝe ibore man.
þeof weolden heom iburȝen ⁊	þeos wolden hinne bouwe ⁊
& bi-halues fleon.	and bi-halues wende.
& buȝen vt of lōde ⁊	and fleon vt of londe ⁊
to helpen heore liue.	to helpe hire lifue.
þ̄ i-fehȝen þreo eorles ⁊	þat ifehȝe þreo eorles ⁊
þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte. 10	þat in þan fihte were.
whudereward þa ferde ⁊	woder þe ferde ⁊
heore flæm makeden.	hire fleen ³ makede.
þe eorles heom fiȝen to ⁊	þeos eorles heom fette to ⁊
mid felē heore cnihtes. [wude ⁊	mid alle hire cnihtef.
driuē heom in to ænne hæhne	driuē heom into one wode ⁊
þer heo heærm þoleden.	þar hii harm hadde.
Stod þe wundliche wude ⁊	Stod þe wonliche wode ⁊ [f.49 ^b .c.1.]
amidde ane wælde.	a-midde one wolde.
bi-uoren na bihindē ⁊	bi-vore ne be-hinde ⁊
ne mihten þær nan atwindē. 20	ne miht þær non atwende.
ah alle hi heom nomen ⁊	ac alle hii heom neme ⁊
& nane heo ne a-floȝen.	nanne hii ne flowe.
fæste heom heo bunden ⁊	faſte hii heom bunde ⁊
& brohten to þen kinge.	and brohte to þan kinge.

were the fairest men that were in the fight; they had for leader [a chief-tain of] a high-born man. These would shelter themselves [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should

¹ R. weoren.² heo?³ fleem?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ̅ þe king heom sculdē ¹ don ⁊ oðer flān oðer hon. Anan swa þe king heom spec wið ⁊ swa heo ȝeornden his grið. ȝeorne heo hine bedē ⁊ þurh his ædmeden. þat he nomen ² heō to þrallen ⁊ & heo him wolden þiwien. & heo him woldē beō liðe ⁊ a to heore liue. Al þe kīg weorhte ⁊ also heo bi-fohten. & heom an heond fælde ⁊ muchel dæl of londe. al abuten Catenes ⁊ þer heo caðel wrohten. þat lōd wes fwiðe god ⁊ [L. 57. c. 1.] ah feoððē wef þe muchel flod. nes hit neuere itiled ⁊ þurh nænne eorðe-itilie. 20 no nauere þer ne wuneden on ⁊ nanes cunnes quic mon. Sonen heo gunnen to ærien ⁊	þat þe king heom folde don ⁊ oþer flean oþer an-hon. Anon so hii þe king speke wiþ ⁊ anō hii ȝeornde his griþ. ȝeorne hii hine bede ⁊ þorh his edmode. þat he neme heom to paife ⁊ and hii him wolde be þeouwe. and hii him wolde beo liþe ⁊ 10 euere to hire lifue. Al þe king wrohte ⁊ afe hi him bi-fohte. and heom an hond folde ⁊ mochil deal of londe. al aboute Catenas ⁊ þar hii homes makede. Ac þat lond was fwiþe god ⁊ for supþe was þe mochele flod. nas hit neuere itiled ⁊ þorh non erþe-itilie. no neuere þar ne wonede on ⁊ no manere cwike mō. Sone hii gonne herie ⁊
---	---

dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. Anon as 'the king [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought as they besought [him], and gave them in hand a great deal of land, all about Caithnes; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. As soon as they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they

¹ sculde?² nome?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat lond wes swiðe æðele.
 heo tileden heo feowen ⁊
 heo repen heo meowen.
 wið inē þan þrom ȝerē ⁊
 þa nomen heo twælf iueren.
 & heo uerden fone ⁊
 þat heo to þiffe londe comen.
 Bruttes heo gretten ⁊
 mid græilichē worden.
 beden heom beon on fele ⁊ 10
 & alle ifunde.
 We eow to-ȝerneð ⁊
 ȝeue swiðe deore.
 þet ȝe uf ȝiuen wifmen ⁊
 to habben to wiue.
 þenne maȝe we heolden lue ⁊
 to piſſen leod-folke.
 þa þif iherden Bruttes ⁊
 heokerliche heom þuhte.
 & hehtē heð faren awæi ⁊ 20
 & fleon of heore londe.
 for nolde heo heom ȝetten ⁊
 þa þinges þe heo ȝerndē.
 Peohtes weoren ifcende ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat lond was swiþe murie.
 hii tilede hii fewen ⁊
 hi repen hii mewen.
 wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere ⁊
 þo nemen hii twealf veres.
 and wende fone ⁊
 þat hii to þife londe come.
 Bruttes hii gretten ⁊
 mid swiþe faire wordes.
 beden heom be feale ⁊ 10
 and alle ifunde.
 We of ou ȝerneþ ⁊
 ȝiftes swiþe deore.
 þat ȝe vs ȝifue wifmen ⁊
 for habbe to wifue. [c. 2.]
 þan mawe¹ loue ⁊
 habbe bi-twine.
 þo þis ihorde Bruttes ⁊
 hokerliche heom þohte.
 and hehten heom faren awei ⁊ 20
 and fleo of hire londe.
 for ne folden hii neuere habbe ⁊
 þing þat i² ȝornde.
 Peutes weren ifend ⁊

sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that they came to this land. *The Britons* they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair] words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then may we 'hold love to this people [have love between us]. When *the Britons* heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them, and *they* ordered them to go away, and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The Peohtes* were shamed, and

¹ mawe we?² hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& heore wæi forð wende.
 ham to heore cunne ⁊
 & cudden¹ heom heore erende.
 Heo nomen heore sonde ⁊
 & fende to Irlonde.
 to þes londes kinge ⁊
 Gille Caor ihaten.
 & biden hine heom senden ⁊
 wifmen of his londe.
 & þe king heom ȝette ⁊ 10
 al þat heo ȝeorenden. [c. 2.]
 þurh þa ilke wifmen ⁊
 þa þer wuneden longe.
 þat folc gan to fpelien ⁊
 Irlondes fpeche.
 & auer seoððen þa laȝen ⁊
 wunieð a þan londe.
 swa heo beoð þere ⁊
 nu and æuere mare.
 Hæfde Mauri² þe kīg ⁊
 god grið ȝeod³ his lond.
 a to his liue ⁊
 his leoden weoren bliðe.
 þa cōn³ þe ilke dæi ⁊

... a-wei wende.
 hom to h... cunne ⁊
 and tolde hire h...de.
 Hii nemen hire sonde ⁊
 and fende to Ýrlonde.
 to þane leod-kinge ⁊
 Gillekaor ihote. *Gille Caor.*
 and beden him ham fende ⁊
 wifmen of his londe.
 and þe king ihorde ⁊
 al þat hii ȝornde.
 þorh þe ilke wifmon ⁊
 þat þare wonede longe.
 þat folk gan to vfi ⁊
 Ýrlondes fpeche.
 and euere fupþe ⁊
 hii doþ in þan londe.

20 **H** Adde Maurus þe king ⁊ *Maur[ius].*
 god grið þorh alle þing.
 heuere to his lifue ⁊
 hif folk weren bliþe.
 þo com þe ilk dai ⁊

went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to *the* king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land: and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Irelands speech; and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.' Maurius the king had good peace 'over his land [through all things]; ever in his life his people were blithe. Then

¹ cūðden?² R. ȝeond.³ com?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Coil.

þat þe kīg dæd læi.
 forð com þes kinges fune :
 Coil wes ihaten.
 þes wes ræh þes wes strong :
 þes wes stið æ¹ þonke.
 þes cuðe alle þa domes :
 þe stoden inne Rome.
 ah he ne luuede noht longe :
 þat wes his leodene hærm.
 ah þa while þe he luuede :
 his lond he huld a bliffe.
 Hæfde Coil þe kīg :
 þe wes Bruttene aðel.

Luces.

enne leofue sune :
 Luces ihaten.
 þes wes þe bezfte mon :
 þe auere hæfde kinedom.
 seoððen to Brutlonde com :
 Brattes þe hit biwan.
 Luces wes kineboren :
 Luces wes wel itoȝen.
 & he wes swiðe blæðfæst :
 Brattes hine luueden.
 Moni wes þat gode þīg :

þat þe kyng dead lay.
 forþ com þis kinges fone :
 Coyl was i-hote.
 þeos cupe alle þe domes :
 hinene to Rome.
 ac he ne lifuede noht longe :
 þat was mochel teone.

Ac he hafde one fone :
 Lucius i-hote.
 þes wes þe beste man :
 þat euere welde kinedome.
 supþe to Brutlond com :
 Brutus þat hit bi-won.
 Luce was kinebore :
 Luces was wel icore.
 and he was swiþe rihfolle : [£50. c.1.]
 Brutes hine lofuede.
 Moche was þe gode þing :

came that day, that the king lay dead; forth came 'the [this] kings son, who was named Coil. 'This man was bold, this was strong, this was stiff in thought; this knew all the ordinances 'that stood in [hence to Rome]; but he lived not long,—that was 'harm to his people [much grief]!—' but the while that he lived, his land he held in bliss.' 'Coil the king, [But he] 'who was Britains prince,' had a 'dear' son, named Luces. 'This was the best man that ever 'had [ruled] kingdom, since to Britain came 'the' Britons who obtained it. Luces was royally born, Luces was well 'instructed [chosen], and he was most 'worthy [just]:—the Britons loved

¹ an sec. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ̄ cuðe Luces þe king.
 nes þa na man vnder lufte ⁊
 þe cuðe betere cræftes.
 þurh þifne ilke æðele mon ⁊
 vnder-fehg¹ þis lōd cristindom.
 þe þe² mon þe wule lusten ⁊
 hu hit ærest ilomp. [c.1.]

þeos boc him wulle fuggen ⁊ [f. 57^b].

foððere wordes.
 hu Luces þe kīg ⁊
 ærst Crist luuede.
 Men wel idone ⁊
 comen vt of Rome.
 comen to þan kinge ⁊
 & talden him tiðende.
 of alle þere fore ⁊

þe Petruf dude in Rome.
 and whulcne martirdom ⁊
 Petruf hauede vnder-son.
 & þa oðere halȝen ⁊
 þe mid godde hah weoren.
 þa longede swuðe ⁊
 Luces þon kige.
 ære he mare wufte ⁊

þat couþe Luces þe king.
 nas no mā onder lufte ⁊
 þat couþe betere craftes.
 þorh þiffere gode man ⁊
 onderfeng þis lond cristindom.
 þe man þat wole hure ⁊

þis boc him telle.

10 ou Luces þe kīg ⁊
 ereft Crist lofuede.
 Men wel idone ⁊
 comen vt of Rome.
 comen to þan kinge ⁊
 and tolde him tidinge.
 of alle þe .ore ⁊

þat Petrus dude in Rome.
 and wochne martirdom ⁊
 Petrus hadde i-nome him on.

20

þo langede swiþe ⁊
 Luces þan kige.
 are he more wufte ⁊

[Ann]o
 gracie lxx^o.
 [Sanctu]s
 Petrus.
 [Roman]-
 orum vi^{ta}.
 Nero [Pet]-
 rus cruce,
 [Pa]ulum
 gladio,
 uero pro-
 priis [ma-
 ni]bus inter-

him. 'Many [Much] was the good thing that Luces the king knew; was there no man under heaven that knew better crafts! Through this 'same' 'noble [good] man this land received Christendom;—the man that will 'listen [hear] 'how it first befell,' this book will 'say [tell] to him, 'sooth words,' how Luces the king first worshiped Christ. Excellent men came out of Rome, *they* came to the king, and told him tidings of all the proceeding that Petrus did in Rome, and what martyrdom Petrus had 'received [taken on him], 'and the other saints, who were high with God.' Then longed Luces the king exceedingly, ere he knew more of the Lord Christ.

¹ vnder-feng?² Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*fecit. Gall[ba
suc]cessit,
[et] regn.
[mensi]bus
vii.*

of þan lauerd Criste.
þa weoren inne Rome ⁊
men wel idone.

& an hali mon þer wes p^cp ⁊

*Eleu[tha]-
rius. [Anno]
gracie c^o.
.... Sanctus
Eleu[tha]-
rius [Rom]e
papa factus
est.*

Elæudarius wes ihatē.

Nō Luces þe king ⁊

of his leofufte mōnen.

fende to þa papen ⁊

& feire hine gon greten.

& beð¹ hine on godes nomen ⁊ 10

þat him god uðe.

þet he fenden² him anan ⁊

sumne god-cunde mon.

for þe king wolde wel don ⁊

& Cristes laȝen vnderfon.

libben mid rihte ⁊

& luuien his drihte.

he an alle his leoden ⁊

þe wuneden inne þiffere þeodē.

þa þuhte Elæuðerie ⁊

þat tiðende fwiðe murie.

nes na mon on liue ⁊

þat weore al fwa bliðe.

alfe wes þe hali man ⁊

of þan louerd Criste.

An holý man þar was pope ⁊

Eleucherius ihote.

Nam Luces þe king ⁊

of his leuest men.

sēde to þan pope ⁊

and faire hine gan grete.

and bad him a godes name ⁊

fom god mā him fende.

þat ich mihte wel don ⁊

vnderfange þane cristendom.

libben mid rihte ⁊

and lofuien vre drihte.

þo þohte Eleucherie ⁊

þeos tidinge fwiþe murie.

nas no mā a-lifue ⁊

þat were fo bliþe.

aſe was þe holie man ⁊

'Then were *there* in Rome excellent men, and ' a holy man was there pope, ' *who* was ' named Eleutherius. Luces the king took *some* of his dearest men, and sent to the pope, and fair gan him greet, and prayed him in Gods name, ' that good him granted, ' that he should [to] send him 'anon' some 'holy [good] man; 'for the king would [that I may] do well 'and' receive 'Christ's law [the Christendom], live with right, and worship 'his [our] Lord;—' he and all his people, that dwelt in this country.' Then thought Eleutherius 'the [these] tidings most joyful; *there* was no man alive that was so blithe, as was the holy man, when 'he gan to hear this [the tidings came]! The

¹ bed ?² fende ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa he þif iherdenen¹ gon.
 Ða pape hafðe tweien biſcopes ⁊
 þe luueden godes rihten. [c.2.]
 hiderwardes he heō ſenden ⁊
 þa biſcopes forð wenden.
 þat comen þa godeſ fonden ⁊
 in to þiffen londe.
 to Luces þon kingē ⁊
 & to al his here-ðringen.
 þa ſpac Dunian ⁊
 & þe oðer biſcop Fagan.
 ſeiden þan kinge lar-ſpel ⁊
 & he hit hærcnede wel.
 ær þat lær-ſpel weoren idon ⁊
 þe kīg ȝeoſde criſtindom.
 & alle his duȝeþe-cnihtes ⁊
 hit ȝeorde³ forð rihtes.
 þe king fulluht vnder-fehn⁴ ⁊
 & alle his gode men mid him.
 & alle his Bruttes ⁊
 þe him buȝen wolden.
 & þa fulluht nulden vnder-ſon ⁊
 þe kīg heom letten forðo.

þo þe tidinge com.
 þe pope ſende tweie biſſopes ⁊
 to Luces þan kinge.
 10 ſoch weren hire nā ⁊
 Dunian and Fagan.
 Hii ſpeke þan king lor-ſpel ⁊ [c.2.]
 and him likede ſwiþe wel.
 her þat ſpel weren² idon ⁊
 þe king ȝornde criſtendom.
 and alle his cnihtes ⁊
 ȝornde hit forhrihtef.
 þe king folloht onderfeng ⁊
 and ſupþe alle his gode men.
 [underfon ⁊
 and þaie þat folloht nolde onde⁵
 þe king heom lette for-don.

pope 'had [sent] two bishops, ' who loved Gods law ; hitherwards he sent them ; the bishops forth went, so that the messengers of God came into this land,' to Luces the king, ' and to all his nobles.' 'Then spake Dunian, and the other bishop Fagan ; they said [their names were such, Dunian and Fagan. They spake] to the king a sermon, and he 'hearkened to [liked] it well ; ere the sermon were done the king yearned Christendom, and all his knights yearned it forth-right. The king received baptism, and all his good men 'with him [afterwards], 'and all his Britons, who would submit to him ;' and [those] who would not receive baptism, the

¹ iheren?² were?³ ȝeornde?⁴ vnder-feng?⁵ Sic ; onde is redundant.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa þis wes al idō ⁊
 þa token heo oðer weife on.
 beiene þa biſcopes ⁊
 ferden ȝeond þas Bruttene.
 alle þa templen ⁊
 þe þa heðene hafden itimbrid.
 heo letten alle þa ſcrud ⁊
 at þere dure werpē vt.
 waſcen þa waȝes ⁊
 wel mid þan beſten. 10
 þa nomen¹ anlicnef ⁊
 þe mahun weoren ihatene.
 heo letten heom draȝen vt ⁊
 oðer bi hondes oðer bi fot.
 heo heom letten ſwalen ⁊
 inne ſwærte fure.
 þa þis wes al idon ⁊
 þa token heo oðer weiif on.
 heo ferde forð rihtef ⁊
 þurh godes mihten. 20
 from ſtouwe to ſtouwe ⁊
 & ſtureden heom feoluē. [f. 58. c. 1.]
 hæłȝeden alle þa templen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo þis was al idon ⁊
 þo tocken hii oþer weief on.
 beie þeos biſſopes ⁊
 wende ȝeond þis londes.
 alle þe temples ⁊
 þat heþene were.
 hii letten alle þe frud ⁊
 at þare dore warpe vt.
 waſſen þe wowes ⁊
 10 wel mid þan beſte.

 alle þe mahunes ⁊

 mid fure hii for-ſwelde.

 þo þis was al idon ⁊
 þo tocken hii oþer weies on.
 hii verde forþ rihtes ⁊
 20 al þorh godes mihte.
 fram temple to temple ⁊
 and hæłȝede alle.

king caused them to be slain. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; both 'the [these] bishops went over 'this Britain [these lands]; and visited all the temples, that 'the heathens had built [were heathen]. They caused all the vestments to be thrown out at the door, and the walls to be washed, well with the best; 'they took the images, that were named Mahun, [all the idols] 'they caused them to be drawn out, either by *the* hands or by *the* feet; 'they caused them to be burnt in swart fire [with fire they consumed]. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; they proceeded forth-right [all] through Gods might, from 'place to place [temple to temple], and 'stirred themselves'; and hallowed all

¹ heo nomen þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a þes helindes nomen¹.

þa þet wef all i-don ʒ

þo token heo oðer weif on.

þa fetten heo biſcopes ʒ

þan folken to dihten.

þer ouer ærchebiſcopes ʒ

þat clærſcipe to rihtē.

chirchen he² lettē areren ʒ

monie & wel iwhare.

preoſtes heo þer fettē ʒ

aſe þer to mihte ſemen.

þa þis wef al idon ʒ

þa token heo oðer weis on.

þa com Luces þe king ʒ

& lōd þer to leide.

& ſette þer on godes frið ʒ

& freoden alle þe chirchen.

& þa laȝen beoð a monie ſtuden ʒ

al ſwa Luces heom on dude.

napeles heo weoren foððen ʒ

&³ ſwiðe awæmmed.

ladliche inipered ʒ

þurh niðfulne craft.

& eft heo weoren irihtē ʒ

þo þis was al idon ʒ

þo tocken hii oþer weies on.

þo fetten hii biſſopes ʒ

þat folk to dihte.

þar ouer archebiſſopes ʒ

þane clerſcipe to rihte.

cherches hii lette arere ʒ

manie and wel iware.

10 preſtes þar ine hii dude ʒ

aſe hit were neode.

þo com Lucef þe kīg ʒ

and lond þar to læide.

[ſtude ʒ

and þe lawes beoþ ȝete in mani

aſe Luces heom dude.

20 noþeles hii weren ſuppe ʒ

ſwiþe iwemmid.

þes iweren i-riht ʒ

'the temples in the Saviours name.' When 'that [this] was all done, then took they otherwise on; then set they bishops to direct the folk; thereover, archbishops, the clergy to rule; churches they let arear, many, and everywhere; priests there[in] they 'set [placed], as 'thereto might be-seem [need it were]. 'When this was all done, then took they otherwise on;' then came Luces the king, and land thereto laid (assigned), 'and set thereon Gods peace; and freed all the churches,' and the laws are [yet] in many places, as Luces placed on them. Nevertheless they were afterwards greatly corrupted, 'loathly debased through wicked craft, and eft'

¹ monnen, *pr. m.*² heo?³ *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

s̅wa hit weolde drihten.

aſe wolde vre driht.

þa alle þas þinges weoren idone ʒ þo al þeos þingef weren idon:<sup>{£.50^s.
c.1.}</sup>

þa ferden þa biſcopes to Rome.

þo verde þe biſſopes to Rome.

& bi-leæfd̅en in þiſſe londe ʒ

and bi-lefde in þiſſe londe ʒ

þat folc a godes heonde.

þat lond¹ in godes honde.

& Luces heore lauerd ʒ

and Luces hire louerd ʒ

þe leof heom was an heorte.

þas leof him² was on heorte.

þus hit ferde here ʒ

þus hit verde here ʒ

wel feole ʒere.

wel fale ʒere.

'they [these] were righted, as [our] Lord would 'it.' When all these things were done, then went the bishops to Rome, and left in this land the folk in Gods hand, and Luces, their lord, who was dear to them in heart;—thus it fared here well many years.

¹ folk?² ham?

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

ERRATA IN VOL. I.

- p. 1. v. 9. (*sec. t.*) for *faštebi* read *fašte bi*.
 — 5. l. 4. *he* should be in italics.
 — 14. v. 11. (*sec. t.*) for *fette* read *fette*.
 — 20. v. 455. insert *hyphens* in *þrel werkes* and *þralle werkes*. *Similar instances will be found corrected in the Glossary*.
 — 22. v. 493. for *mi-feolue* read *mi feolue*.
 — 29. ll. 7. 10. for *friend* read *friends*, and for *onset* read *onsets*.
 — 31. v. 26. for *quarcerne* read *quarterne* in both texts, and again, p. 43. v. 1016.
 — 32. v. 734. for *stille* read *stille*.
 — 35. l. 7. correct the punctuation thus, captured the king all whole and 'all' sound; loudly he called.
 — 37. l. 4. the *before* day should be in brackets.
 — 39. l. 6. for *nobleman* read *noble man*.
 — 41. l. 1. insert 'before well.
 — 44. l. 5. for *give* read *gave*.
 — 46. v. 1088. (*sec. t.*) for *fiþef* read *fiþef*.
 — 53. l. 3. *most* should be marked by superior commas.
 — 64. l. 5. and *after* *destroy* should be included in superior commas.
 — 66. l. 3. for *therewith* read 'there'with.
 — 67. v. 1567. (*sec. t.*) for *fwipe* read *fwipe*.
 — 70. l. 4. for *hill*, which, read *hill*; it.
 — 71. ll. 5. 6. for *drive* read *drove*.
 — 76. l. 3. for 'bite [*smite*] read 'bit [*smote*].
 — 77. l. ult. for *wihteste?* read *hehteste?*
 — 78. l. 7. for *Then* read *when*, and *after* *flee* substitute a comma.
 — 83. l. 9. for *turneth* read *turned*, and *dele* the conjecture.
 — 92. v. 2175. insert a *hyphen* in *Brut londe*, and again v. 2194.
 — 98. l. 9. *with him* should be marked by superior commas.
 — 101. l. 4. for *companions* read *companion*.
 — 109. l. 9. *perhaps* we should read *wood*, to 'his own destruction [*wander* by himself]. See *Glossary*.
 — 111. l. ult. for *zarke* read *zarkie*.
 — 112. l. 3. for *a robbing* read *a-robbing*.

- p. 117. l. 11. for *Leir* read *Leil*.
 — 121. l. 3. for the folk read 'to' the folk.
 — 130. l. 10. for then read when, and substitute a comma for the break, after forth.
 — 134. v. 3164. for rich read rith.
 — 140. l. 1. wit should not be marked by superior commas.
 — 142. l. 3. for dismiss read manage.
 — 150. l. 5. for Then read When.
 — 155. l. 8. perhaps this difficult passage may be read, 'and know all, he (*Leir*) is the man, that they here look on.'
 — 162. l. 5. for oure read our.
 — 163. l. 6. dele the brackets.
 — 167. l. 9. for wight read whit.
 — 171. l. 8. for when read then.
 — 177. v. 4144. for to-gene read to-*zene*.
 — 181. l. 7. dele the after him.
 — 185. l. 11. for Murray read Moray.
 — 191. v. 4492. for fede read *fède*.
 — 192. v. 4514. for þa read *pa*.
 — 197. v. 4629. (sec. t.) for man read men.
 — 198. l. 4. for the before woman read this.
 — 199. v. 4680. (sec. t.) for ni read in.
 — 200. v. 4686. (sec. t.) for faire read faire, and in the translation, for sure read fair.
 — 204. l. 2. for his after of read my.
 — 209. l. 10. dele well.
 — 220. l. 8. for smite read smote.
 — 221. l. 1. for break read brake.
 — 225. l. 9. for or speak read or 'they' should speak.
 — 228. l. 3. for stands read standeth.
 — 229. ll. 8. 9. dele the semi-colon after knee, and substitute a semi-colon for the comma after ground.
 — 231. l. 6. for Then read When.
 — 242. l. 2. for ride read rode.
 — 244. v. 5739. (sec. t.) for on-eye read on eye.
 — 254. l. 10. all should be in brackets.
 — 255. v. 5983. (sec. t.) for torues read *toures*.
 — 262. l. 1. for 'Ride [Go] ye and run read Run [Go] ye and ride.
 — 264. l. 5. after messenger insert 'to them.'
 — 279. l. 4. insert came after end.
 — 281. l. 6. his should be in brackets.
 — 285. v. 6698. for wil read *wel*.

- p. 285. l. penult. The references ⁶ and ⁷ should be transposed.*
- 286. *l. 2. for aked read ached.*
 - *ib. l. 6. he should be marked by superior commas.*
 - 293. *v. 6872. for flæ read flǣ.*
 - 300. *l. 2. be should not be in italics.*
 - 327. *l. 9. for with read against.*
 - 329. *l. 3. for gifts read gift.*
 - 335. *ll. 5. 6. 9. for are read were, and for shove read shoved.*
 - 372. *v. 8723. for [c. 2.] read [f. 49^b. c. 1.]*
 - 377. *l. 7. for Cæsar read Julius.*
 - 387. *l. 2. for treasure read joy.*
 - 388. *l. 2. for crafts read craft.*
 - 390. *v. 9144. for þa tſcolde read þat ſcolde.*
 - 392. *v. 9190. for bi-queth read bi-queð.*
 - 417. *l. 2. for belaid read belay.*
 - 418. *l. 9. for thy read the.*
 - 420. *l. 5. ere ought not to be marked by superior commas.*
 - 422. *l. 2. for Maurus read Maurius.*
 - 424. *l. 3. for granted read would grant.*
-





